



PETER S. BAKER

**INTRODUCTION  
TO OLD ENGLISH**  
THIRD EDITION

 WILEY-BLACKWELL

# Contents

Cover

Half Title page

Title page

Copyright page

Preface

Preface to the Second Edition

Preface to the Third Edition

How to use this book

Chapter 1: The Anglo-Saxons and Their Language

1.1 Who were they?

1.2 Where did their language come from?

1.3 What was Old English like?

1.4 Old English dialects

Chapter 2: Pronunciation

2.1 Quick start

2.2 More about vowels

2.3 More about *c* and *g*.

- [2.4 Syllable length](#)
- [2.5 Accentuation](#)
- [2.6 On-line pronunciation practice](#)
- [2.7 Summary](#)

## **Chapter 3: Basic Grammar: A Review**

- [3.1 Parts of speech](#)
- [3.2 Phrases](#)
- [3.3 Clauses](#)
- [3.4 Elements of the sentence or clause](#)

## **Chapter 4: Case**

- [4.1 What is case?](#)
- [4.2 Uses of the cases](#)

## **Chapter 5: Pronouns**

- [5.1 Quick start](#)
- [5.2 More about personal and demonstrative pronouns](#)
- [5.3 Interrogative pronouns](#)
- [5.4 Indefinite pronouns](#)
- [5.5 Relative pronouns](#)
- [5.6 Reflexive pronouns](#)
- [5.7 Reciprocal pronouns](#)

## **Chapter 6: Nouns**

- [6.1 Quick start](#)
- [6.2 More about strong nouns](#)
- [6.3 Minor declensions](#)

## **Chapter 7: Verbs**

[7.1 Quick start](#)

[7.2 More about endings](#)

[7.3 More about weak verbs](#)

[7.4 More about strong verbs](#)

[7.5 Verbs with weak presents and strong pasts](#)

[7.6 More about preterite-present verbs](#)

[7.7 \*Dōn\*, \*gān\*, \*willan\*](#)

[7.8 Negation](#)

[7.9 The verbals](#)

[7.10 The subjunctive](#)

## **Chapter 8: Adjectives**

[8.1 Quick start](#)

[8.2 Strong adjectives](#)

[8.3 Weak adjectives](#)

[8.4 Comparison of adjectives](#)

[8.5 The adjective in the noun phrase](#)

## **Chapter 9: Numerals**

[9.1 Quick start](#)

[9.2 Cardinal numbers](#)

[9.3 Ordinal numbers](#)

## **Chapter 10: Adverbs, Conjunctions and Prepositions**

[10.1 Quick start](#)

[10.2 Adverbs](#)

[10.3 Conjunctions](#)

[10.4 Correlation](#)

[10.5 Prepositions](#)

## **Chapter 11: Concord**

[11.1 Quick start](#)

[11.2 Subject and verb](#)

[11.3 Pronoun and antecedent](#)

[11.4 Noun and modifiers](#)

[11.5 Bad grammar?](#)

## **Chapter 12: Word-Order**

[12.1 Quick start](#)

[12.2 Subject-Verb](#)

[12.3 Verb–Subject](#)

[12.4 Subject ... Verb](#)

[12.5 Correlation](#)

[12.6 Anticipation](#)

[12.7 Periphrastic verbs](#)

## **Chapter 13: Metre**

[13.1 Alliteration](#)

[13.2 Rhythm](#)

## **Chapter 14: Poetic Style**

[14.1 Vocabulary](#)

[14.2 Variation](#)

[14.3 Formulas](#)

## **Chapter 15: The Grammar of Poetry**

[15.1 Inflections](#)

[15.2 Syntax](#)

## **Chapter 16: Old English in its Material Context**

[16.1 Manuscripts](#)

[16.2 Runes](#)

[16.3 Other inscriptions](#)

## **Appendix A: Common Spelling Variants**

[A.1 Vowels of accented syllables](#)

[A.2 Unaccented syllables](#)

[A.3 Consonants](#)

## **Appendix B: Phonetic Symbols and Terms**

[B.1 International Phonetic Alphabet symbols](#)

[B.2 Phonetic terms](#)

## **Appendix C: Further Reading**

[C.1 General works](#)

[C.2 Grammars](#)

[C.3 Dictionaries and concordances](#)

[C.4 Bibliographies](#)

[C.5 Old English texts and translations](#)

[C.6 Literary criticism; sources and analogues; metre](#)

[C.7 History and culture](#)

[C.8 Manuscripts, art and archaeology](#)

[C.9 On-line aids](#)

[C.10 On-line amusements](#)

## **Anthology**

- [1 The Fall of Adam and Eve](#)
- [2 The Life of St Æthelthryth](#)
- [3 Cynewulf and Cyneheard](#)
- [4 The Martyrdom of Ælfheah](#)
- [5 Sermo Lupi ad Anglos](#)
- [6 King Alfred's Preface to Gregory's \*Pastoral Care\*](#)
- [7 Ohthere and Wulfstan](#)
- [8 The Story of Cædmon](#)
- [9 Boethius on Fame](#)
- [10 A Selection of Riddles](#)
- [11 The Battle of Maldon](#)
- [12 The Wanderer](#)
- [13 The Dream of the Rood](#)
- [14 The Battle of Finnesburh](#)
- [15 Waldere](#)
- [16 Wulf and Eadwacer](#)
- [17 The Wife's Lament](#)
- [18 The Husband's Message](#)
- [19 Judith](#)
- [Textual Notes](#)

## **Glossary**

## **References**

## **Index**

# Introduction to Old English



## **Praise for previous editions**

‘Baker’s Introduction is the kind of book that students of Old English – and their teachers – have been waiting for for a long time.’

*Hugh Magennis, Queen’s University Belfast*

‘This is a truly outstanding textbook for today’s student of Old English. Written in lucid and friendly prose, Baker brings the language to life in a manner that will inspire students.’

*Elaine Treharne, University of Leicester*

‘Peter Baker’s *Introduction to Old English* offers an innovative combination of the traditional and the cutting edge. Beginning with the basics of the language, the chapters proceed through intelligently paced levels so that by the end the user is reading the most sophisticated literature in Old English.’

*Daniel G. Donoghue, Harvard University*

‘Peter Baker’s excellent new book, a combined grammar and reader, deserves to find a central place in the university teaching of Old English. It is unabashedly designed to be accessible to absolute beginners, but students who progress attentively through the whole book will in fact find themselves in command of a great deal of what makes Old English language and literature tick ... the sections on poetry in particular deserve to be read by all students beginning the translation of Old English for the first time.’

*Notes and Queries*

‘The new edition is a solid tool that both an independent student and a classroom full of students will find useful. The book’s approach is balanced. It includes just the right amount of explanatory text ... while also offering ... grammar tools and exercises. The selection of readings is varied and exemplary. Much thought was put into the choice, quantity, and order of the other texts in the anthology. I would certainly recommend this book for an introductory course in Old English ... Baker’s new edition is a pleasure to read and would be a pleasure to use in the classroom.’

*Comitatus*

‘Excellent introduction designed to provide reading knowledge ... He [Baker] constructs the book to encourage beginning students to start translating almost immediately.’

*The Medieval Review*



# Introduction to Old English

Third Edition

Peter S. Baker

 **WILEY-BLACKWELL**

A John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Publication

This third edition first published 2012

© 2012 John Wiley & Sons Ltd

Edition history: Blackwell (1e 2003 and 2e 2007)

Wiley-Blackwell is an imprint of John Wiley & Sons, formed by the merger of Wiley's global Scientific, Technical and Medical business with Blackwell Publishing.

*Registered Office*

John Wiley & Sons Ltd, The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ, UK

*Editorial Offices*

350 Main Street, Malden, MA 02148–5020, USA

9600 Garsington Road, Oxford, OX4 2DQ, UK

The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ, UK

For details of our global editorial offices, for customer services, and for information about how to apply for permission to reuse the copyright material in this book please see our website at [www.wiley.com/wiley-blackwell](http://www.wiley.com/wiley-blackwell).

The right of Peter S. Baker to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except as permitted by the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books.

Designations used by companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. All brand names and product names used in this book are trade names, service marks, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book. This publication is designed to provide

accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered. It is sold on the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. If professional advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

*Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data*

Baker, Peter S. (Peter Stuart), 1952–

Introduction to Old English / Peter S. Baker. – 3rd ed.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN: 978-0-470-65984-7 (pbk.)

1. English language–Old English, ca. 450–1100. 2. English language–Old English, ca. 450–1100–Grammar. I. Title.

PE135.B34 2012

429'.82421–dc23

2011035196

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

# Preface

This *Introduction to Old English* is for students whose interests are primarily literary or historical rather than linguistic. It aims to provide such students with a guide to the language that is detailed enough to enable them to read with facility, but it omits a great deal of the historical linguistic material that has traditionally been included even in beginning grammars. The linguistic material that the student needs in order to read Old English well is presented here as morphological feature rather than as historical 'sound change'. For example, *i*-mutation is understood as one of several ways of inflecting nouns, verbs, adjectives and adverbs. Its origin as a phonological change is treated briefly, as a sidelight rather than as an essential fact. Students who are interested in learning more about the history of the English language than is presented here may consult one of the grammars or linguistics texts listed in the References and discussed under Further Reading.

This book assumes as little as possible about the student's knowledge of traditional grammar and experience of learning languages. Technical terminology is avoided where possible, and, where unavoidable, it is defined in simple terms. A brief grammar review is provided for those who need help with grammatical terminology.

The contents of this book are accessible via the Internet. The grammar may be consulted at the website of the Richard Rawlinson Center for Anglo-Saxon Studies at Western Michigan University (<http://www.wmich.edu/medieval/resources/IOE/index.html>) and the texts in the anthology are available on-line at the *Old English Aerobics* website (<http://faculty.virginia.edu/OldEnglish/>). Additional texts will be added to the *Old English Aerobics* website from time to time; these will be presented in such a way that they can either be used on-line or printed as a supplement to this book. The author and his publishers expect that students will find it a convenience to have this material available via the Internet as well as in printed form.

I would like to thank both the Rawlinson Center and Blackwell Publishing for agreeing to an innovative publishing venture. I would also

like to thank James R. Hall of the University of Mississippi, Dan Wiley of Hastings College, and an anonymous reader for the Rawlinson Center for a number of valuable suggestions. Most of all I am indebted to my students at the University of Virginia who for the past two years have used this book and helped me to refine it. Among these students I am especially grateful to Samara Landers and John Bugbee for specific suggestions.

P. S. B.

# Preface to the Second Edition

This new edition includes many revisions intended to clarify obscure points in the grammar. In addition, four new texts have been added to the anthology: Ælfric's homily on the Book of Job from the Second Series of *Catholic Homilies*; the obituary of William the Conqueror from the *Peterborough Chronicle*, anno 1087; the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan from the Old English *Orosius*; and *The Battle of Maldon*. An innovation in the glossary is that entries for words with many definitions (e.g. *se*) have been subdivided so as to make it easier to determine the definition of any cited instance.

In this edition references to the on-line 'Old English Aerobics' exercises have been omitted, as the technology on which they depend has aged poorly. At the author's website instructors will find exercises intended to be downloaded and printed; all are welcome to make free use of this 'Old English Aerobics Workbook'. The 'Old English Aerobics Anthology' still duplicates the anthology, and as it has a sturdy web interface it should continue to be a useful supplement to the book.

For extensive suggestions and corrections I am grateful to James R. Hall of the University of Mississippi and Nicole Guenther Discenza of the University of South Florida. For various corrections I would like to thank Daniel Donoghue of Harvard University, Claire Fennell of the University of Trieste and Pétur Knútsson of the University of Iceland.

P. S. B.



# Preface to the Third Edition

In this edition new sections on noun phrases have been added to chapters 6 and 8 and sections on runic and other inscriptions to chapter 16 (renamed ‘Old English in Its Material Context’). The tables in chapter 7 (‘Verbs’) have been remodelled for clarity, and a number of minor revisions have been made everywhere in the book.

Three readings have been removed from the anthology: ‘Ælfric on the Book of Job’, ‘William the Conqueror’ and ‘A Lyric for Advent’. Statistics gleaned from the Old English Aerobics Anthology (<http://faculty.virginia.edu/OldEnglish/anthology/>) indicated that these readings were less popular than the others. Though these readings have been removed from the printed book, they remain available on-line both as web pages and as printable PDF files. These are free, and instructors may use them as they see fit. Instructors should also watch the website for additional exercises and other instructional material.

Four readings have been added: Alfred the Great’s Preface to Gregory’s *Pastoral Care*, a selection of verse riddles, *The Battle of Finnesburh* and *Waldere*. The first of these is a favourite in Old English anthologies, and for very good reasons. A step up in difficulty from the Ælfric texts that begin the anthology, it is a valuable exercise in the analysis of complex sentences as well as a text of enormous historical and cultural interest. Easy and enjoyable, the riddles work well as introductory texts for students just beginning to read poetry. *The Battle of Finnesburh* and *Waldere*, though fragmentary, are rare representatives of narrative heroic poetry in Old English; they are comparable in difficulty to *Beowulf* and make a good prelude to that poem.

I have benefited from corrections and suggestions from many directions: from instructors and students, via email; from readers leaving comments at [Amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com); from teachers of Old English generously responding to questions from the publisher; and always, most of all, from my own students.

P. S. B.

## How to use this book

This book can be read in any of several ways. If you have a great deal of experience learning languages, you may wish to read through from beginning to end, possibly skipping chapter 3. If you are like most students, though, reading about grammar is not your favourite activity, and you'd like to get started reading Old English texts as quickly as possible. In that case, you should first read the 'Quick Start' sections that begin most chapters. Then you may begin to read easy texts such as the 'minitexts' scattered through the book and 'The Fall of Adam and Eve' (reading 1 in the anthology). As you read these Old English texts, go back and read the rest of chapters 2 and 5–12.

Once you have finished reading chapters 2–12, you are ready for the more advanced texts in the anthology. Remember, as you read, that it is important to make liberal use of the glossary. Look up not only words you do not know, but also words you do know that seem to be used awkwardly, for these may not mean what you think they do. If you are not sure you have identified a word correctly, check the list of references in the glossary entry to see if it is there. The glossary lists the grammatical forms of words that can be inflected; you may check the number, person and other characteristics of words by locating forms in these lists, but remember that the glossary's 'parsing' is no substitute for learning inflections.

This book contains over two hundred short passages illustrating grammatical and other points. As you encounter these passages, you may find it profitable to look up words exactly as if you were reading a minitext or one of the texts in the anthology – all words in even the shortest passages are registered in the glossary. Consult the accompanying translations to check your understanding of the grammar and sense of the Old English; if you find you have misunderstood a passage, use the translation to help you puzzle it out. Following this procedure will speed your acquisition of the language and improve your comprehension.

As you read, you will notice that some paragraphs are boxed with an exclamation mark in the margin. These paragraphs contain valuable tips and

sometimes also alert you to possible pitfalls. You will also notice that some paragraphs are set in small type and marked with an *i* in a circle. These communicate useful or interesting information that you may not need to know right away. If one of these paragraphs looks confusing, skip it now and return to it later.

No one book on Old English has everything you need. Consult the list of references and Appendix C, 'Further Reading' to start reading in areas that interest you.

# Chapter 1

## The Anglo-Saxons and Their Language

### 1.1 Who were they?

‘Anglo-Saxon’ is the term applied to the English-speaking inhabitants of Britain from around the middle of the fifth century until the time of the Norman Conquest, when the Anglo-Saxon line of English kings came to an end.

According to the Venerable Bede, whose *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum* (Ecclesiastical History of the English People), completed in the year 731, is the most important source for the early history of England, the Anglo-Saxons arrived in the island of Britain during the reign of Martian, who in 449 became co-emperor of the Roman Empire with Valentinian III and ruled for seven years.

Before that time, Britain had been inhabited by speakers of Celtic languages: the Scots and Picts in the north, and in the south various groups which had been united under Roman rule since their conquest by the emperor Claudius in AD 43. By the beginning of the fifth century the Roman Empire was under increasing pressure from advancing barbarians, and the Roman garrisons in Britain were being depleted as troops were withdrawn to face threats closer to home. In AD 410, the same year in which the Visigoths entered and sacked Rome, the last of the Roman troops were withdrawn and the Britons had to defend themselves. Facing hostile Picts and Scots in the north and Germanic raiders in the east, the Britons decided to hire one enemy to fight the other: they engaged Germanic mercenaries to fight the Picts and Scots.

It was during the reign of Martian that the newly hired mercenaries arrived. These were from three Germanic nations situated near the northern coasts of Europe: the Angles, the Saxons and the Jutes. According to Bede, the mercenaries succeeded quickly in defeating the Picts and Scots and then sent word to their homes of the fertility of the island and the cowardice of the Britons. They soon found a pretext to break with their employers, made an alliance with the Picts, and began to conquer the territory that would eventually be known as England – a slow-moving conquest that would take more than a century.

It is many years since Bede's narrative was accepted uncritically, but recent research has introduced especially significant complications into his traditional account of the origins of the Anglo-Saxons. Genetic research generally suggests that neither the Anglo-Saxon invasion nor any other brought about a wholesale replacement of the British population, which has remained surprisingly stable for thousands of years: presumably the landholding and ruling classes were widely replaced while the greatest proportion of the population remained and eventually adopted Germanic ethnicity – a process that has parallels on the Continent. Yet in some areas it may well be that some, at least, of the older British landholding class survived by intermarrying with the invaders. The occurrence of Celtic names among early West Saxon kings points to the possibility, and genetic research appears to bear it out, especially for the south. It increasingly appears that the 'Anglo-Saxon invasion' is as much the invasion of an ethnicity as that of a population.

Though Bede's account cannot be accepted without reservation, his story nevertheless gives us essential information about how the Anglo-Saxons looked at themselves: they considered themselves a warrior people, and they were proud to have been conquerors of the territory they inhabited. Indeed, the warrior ethic that pervades Anglo-Saxon culture is among the first things that students notice on approaching the field.

But Europe had no shortage of warrior cultures in the last half of the first millennium. What makes Anglo-Saxon England especially worthy of study is the remarkable literature that flourished there. The Anglo-Saxon kingdoms converted to Christianity in the late sixth and early seventh centuries, and by the late seventh and early eighth centuries had already

produced two major authors: Aldhelm, who composed his most important work, *De Virginitate* (On Virginity), twice, in prose and in verse; and the Venerable Bede, whose vast output includes biblical commentaries, homilies, textbooks on orthography, metre, rhetoric, nature and time, and of course the *Historia Ecclesiastica*, mentioned above. A small army of authors, Bede's contemporaries and successors, produced saints' lives and a variety of other works in prose and verse, largely on Christian themes.

These seventh- and eighth-century authors wrote in Latin, as did a great many Anglo-Saxon authors of later periods. But the Anglo-Saxons also created an extensive body of vernacular literature at a time when relatively little was being written in most of the other languages of western Europe. In addition to such well-known classic poems as *Beowulf*, *The Dream of the Rood*, *The Wanderer*, *The Seafarer* and *The Battle of Maldon*, they left us the translations associated with King Alfred's educational programme, a large body of devotional works by such writers as Ælfric and Wulfstan, biblical translations and adaptations, *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and other historical writings, law codes, handbooks of medicine and magic, and much more. While most of the manuscripts that preserve vernacular works date from the late ninth, tenth and eleventh centuries, the Anglo-Saxons were producing written work in their own language by the early seventh century, and many scholars believe that *Beowulf* and several other important poems date from the eighth century. Thus we are in possession of five centuries of Anglo-Saxon vernacular literature.

To learn more about the Anglo-Saxons, consult the Further Reading section of this book and choose from the works listed there: they will give you access to a wealth of knowledge from a variety of disciplines. This book will give you another kind of access, equipping you with the skills you need to encounter the Anglo-Saxons in their own language.

## **1.2 Where did their language come from?**

Bede tells us that the Anglo-Saxons came from *Germania*. Presumably he was using that term as the Romans had used it, to refer to a vast and ill-

defined territory east of the Rhine and north of the Danube, extending as far east as the Vistula in present-day Poland and as far north as present-day Sweden and Norway. This territory was nothing like a nation, but rather was inhabited by numerous tribes which were closely related culturally and linguistically.<sup>1</sup>

The languages spoken by the inhabitants of *Germania* were a branch of the Indo-European family of languages, which linguists believe developed from a single language spoken some five thousand years ago in an area that has never been identified – perhaps, some say, the Caucasus. From this ancient language come most of the language groups of present-day Europe and some important languages of South Asia: the Celtic languages (such as Irish, Welsh and Scottish Gaelic), the Italic languages (such as French, Italian, Spanish and Romanian, descended from dialects of Latin), the Germanic languages, the Slavic languages (such as Russian and Polish), the Baltic languages (Lithuanian and Latvian), the Indo-Iranian languages (such as Persian and Hindi), and individual languages that do not belong to these groups: Albanian, Greek and Armenian. The biblical Hittites spoke an Indo-European language, or a language closely related to the Indo-European family, and a number of other extinct languages (some of them poorly attested) were probably or certainly Indo-European: Phrygian, Lycian, Thracian, Illyrian, Macedonian, Tocharian and others.

The Germanic branch of the Indo-European family is usually divided into three groups:

**North Germanic**, that is, the Scandinavian languages, Swedish, Danish, Norwegian, Icelandic and Faroese;

**East Germanic**, that is, Gothic, now extinct but preserved in a fragmentary biblical translation from the fourth century;

**West Germanic**, which includes High German, English, Dutch, Flemish and Frisian.

Within the West Germanic group, the High German dialects (which include Modern German) form a subgroup distinct from English and the other languages, which together are called ‘Low German’ because they were originally spoken in the low country near the North Sea.<sup>2</sup>



Surely the language spoken by the Germanic peoples who migrated to Britain was precisely the same as that spoken by the people they left behind on the Continent. But between the time of the migration and the appearance of the earliest written records in the first years of the eighth century, the language of the Anglo-Saxons came to differ from that of the people they had left behind. We call this distinct language Old English to emphasize its continuity with Modern English, which is directly descended from it.

## **1.3 What was Old English like?**

We often hear people delivering opinions about different languages: French is ‘romantic’, Italian ‘musical’. For the student of language, such impressionistic judgements are not very useful. Rather, to describe a language we need to explain how it goes about doing the work that all languages must do; and it is helpful to compare it with other languages – especially members of the language groups it belongs to.

Languages may be compared in a number of ways. Every language has its own repertory of sounds, as known by all students who have had to struggle to learn to pronounce a foreign language. Every language also has its own rules for accentuating words and its own patterns of intonation – the rising and falling pitch of our voices as we speak. Every language has its own vocabulary, of course, though when we’re lucky we find a good bit of overlap between the vocabulary of our native language and that of the language we’re learning. And every language has its own way of signalling how words function in utterances – of expressing who performed an action, what the action was, when it took place, whether it is now finished or still going on, what or who was acted upon, for whose benefit the action was performed, and so on.

The following sections attempt to hit the high points, showing what makes Old English an Indo-European language, a Germanic language, a West Germanic and a Low German language; and also how Old and Modern English are related.

### ***1.3.1 The Indo-European languages***

The Indo-European languages do certain things in much the same way. For example, they share some basic vocabulary. Consider these words for ‘father’:

Old English *fæder*

Latin *pater*

Greek *patēr*

Sanskrit *pitṛ*

You can easily see the resemblance among the Latin, Greek and Sanskrit words. You may begin to understand why the Old English word looks different from the others when you compare these words for ‘foot’:

Old English *fōt*

Latin *pedem*

Greek *póda*

Sanskrit *pádā*

If you suspect that Latin *p* will always correspond to Old English *f*, you are right, more or less.<sup>3</sup> For now, it’s enough for you to recognize that the Indo-European languages do share a good bit of vocabulary, though the changes that all languages go through often bring it about that the same word looks quite different in different languages.<sup>4</sup>

All of the Indo-European languages handle the job of signalling the functions of words in similar ways. For example, all add endings to words. The plural form of the noun meaning ‘foot’ was *pódes* in Greek, *pedēs* in Latin, and *pádā*s in Sanskrit – and English *feet* once ended with *-s* as well, though that ending had already disappeared by the Old English period. Most Indo-European languages signal the function of a noun in a sentence or clause by inflecting it for case<sup>5</sup> (though some languages no longer do, and the only remaining trace of the case system in Modern English nouns is the possessive *'s*). And most also classify their nouns by gender – masculine, feminine or neuter (though some have reduced the number of genders to two).

Indo-European languages have ways to inflect words other than by adding endings. In the verb system, for example, words could be inflected by changing their root vowels, and this ancient system of ‘gradation’ persists even now in such Modern English verbs as *swim* (past tense *swam*, past

participle *swum*). Words could also be inflected by shifting the stress from one syllable to another, but only indirect traces of this system remain in Old and Modern English.

### 1.3.2 *The Germanic languages*

Perhaps the most important development that distinguishes the Germanic languages from others in the Indo-European family is the one that produced the difference, illustrated above, between the *p* of Latin *pater* and the *f* of Old English *fæder*. This change, called ‘Grimm’s Law’ after Jakob Grimm, the great linguist and folklorist, affected all of the consonants called ‘stops’ – that is, those consonants produced by momentarily stopping the breath and then releasing it (for example, [p], [b], [t], [d]):<sup>6</sup>

**Unvoiced stops** ([p], [t], [k]) became unvoiced spirants ([f], [θ], [x]), so that Old English *fæder* corresponds to Latin *pater*, Old English *þrēo* ‘three’ to Latin *tres*, and Old English *habban* ‘have’ to Latin *capere* ‘take’.

**Voiced stops** ([b],<sup>7</sup> [d], [g]) became unvoiced stops ([p], [t], [k]), so that Old English *dēop* ‘deep’ corresponds to Lithuanian *dubùs*, *twā* ‘two’ corresponds to Latin *duo* and Old English *æcer* ‘field’ to Latin *ager*.

**Voiced aspirated stops** ([b<sup>h</sup>] [d<sup>h</sup>], [g<sup>h</sup>])<sup>8</sup> became voiced stops ([b] [d], [g]) or spirants ([β], [ð], [ɣ]), so that Old English *brōðor* corresponds to Sanskrit *bhrátar-* and Latin *frater*, Old English *duru* ‘door’ to Latin *fores* and Greek *thúra*, and Old English *giest* ‘stranger’ to Latin *hostis* ‘enemy’ and Old Slavic *gosti* ‘guest’.

Almost as important as these changes in the Indo-European consonant system was a change in the way words were stressed. You read in §1.3.1 that the Indo-European language sometimes stressed one form of a word on one syllable and another form on another syllable. For example, in Greek the nominative singular of the word for ‘giant’ was *gígās* while the genitive plural was *gigóntōn*. But in Germanic, some time after the operation of Grimm’s Law, stress shifted to the first syllable. Even prefixes were stressed, except the prefixes of verbs and the one that came to Old English as *ǵe-* (these were probably perceived as separate words rather than

prefixes). The fact that words in Germanic were almost always stressed on the first syllable had many consequences, not least of which is that it made Old English much easier than ancient Greek for modern students to pronounce.

Along with these sound changes came a radical simplification of the inflectional system of the Germanic languages. For example, while linguists believe that the original Indo-European language had eight cases, the Germanic languages have four, and sometimes traces of a fifth. And while students of Latin and Greek must learn a quite complex verb system, the Germanic verb had just two tenses, present and past. Germanic did introduce one or two complications of its own, but in general its inflectional system is much simpler than those of the more ancient Indo-European languages, and the Germanic languages were beginning to rely on a relatively fixed ordering of sentence elements to do some of the work that inflections formerly had done.

### ***1.3.3 West Germanic and Low German***

The West Germanic languages differ from North and East Germanic in a number of features which are not very striking in themselves, but quite numerous. For example, the consonant [z] became [r] in North and West Germanic. So while Gothic has *hazjan* ‘to praise’, Old English has *herian*. In West Germanic, this [r] disappeared at the ends of unstressed syllables, with the result that entire inflectional endings were lost. For example, the nominative singular of the word for ‘day’ is *dagr* in Old Icelandic and *dags* in Gothic (where the final [z] was unvoiced to [s]), but *dæg* in Old English, *dag* in Old Saxon, and *tac* in Old High German.

Low German is defined in part by something that *did not* happen to it. This non-event is the ‘High German consonant shift’, which altered the sounds of the High German dialects as radically as Grimm’s Law had altered the sounds of Germanic. Students of Modern German will recognize the effects of the High German consonant shift in such pairs as English *eat* and German *essen*, English *sleep* and German *schlafen*, English *make* and German *machen*, English *daughter* and German *Tochter*, English *death* and German *Tod*, English *thing* and German *Ding*. Another important difference between High German and Low German is that the Low German languages

did not distinguish person in plural verbs. For example, in Old High German one would say *wir nemumēs* ‘we take’, *ir nemet* ‘you (plural) take’, *sie nemant* ‘they take’, but in Old English one said *wē nimað* ‘we take’, *gē nimað* ‘you (plural) take’, *hīe nimað* ‘they take’, using the same verb form for the first, second and third persons.

The most significant differences between Old English (with Old Frisian) and the other Low German languages have to do with their treatment of vowels. Old English and Old Frisian both changed the vowel that in other Germanic languages is represented as *a*, pronouncing it with the tongue farther forward in the mouth: so Old English has *dæg* ‘day’ and Old Frisian *dei*, but Old Saxon (the language spoken by the Saxons who didn’t migrate to Britain) has *dæg*, Old High German *tac*, Gothic *dags*, and Old Icelandic *dagr*. Also, in both Old English and Old Frisian, the pronunciation of a number of vowels was changed (for example, [o] to [e]) when [i] or [j] followed in the next syllable. This development, called *i*-mutation (§2.2.2), has implications for Old English grammar and so is important for students to understand.

Old English dramatically reduced the number of vowels that could appear in inflectional endings. In the earliest texts, any vowel except *y* could appear in an inflectional ending: *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *æ*. But by the time of King Alfred *i* and *æ* could no longer appear, and *o* and *u* were variant spellings of more or less the same sound; so in effect only three vowels could appear in inflectional endings: *a*, *e* and *o/u*. This development of course reduced the number of distinct endings that could be added to Old English words. In fact, a number of changes took place in unaccented syllables, all tending to eliminate distinctions between endings and simplify the inflectional system.

### ***1.3.4 Old and Modern English***

The foregoing sections have given a somewhat technical, if rather sketchy, picture of how Old English is like and unlike the languages it is related to. Modern English is also ‘related’ to Old English, though in a different way; for Old and Modern English are really different stages in the development of a single language. The changes that turned Old English into Middle English and Middle English into Modern English took place gradually, over the centuries, and there never was a time when people perceived their

language as having broken radically with the language spoken a generation before. It is worth mentioning in this connection that the terms ‘Old English’, ‘Middle English’ and ‘Modern English’ are themselves modern: speakers of these languages all would have said, if asked, that the language they spoke was English.

There is no point, on the other hand, in playing down the differences between Old and Modern English, for they are obvious at a glance. The rules for spelling Old English were different from the rules for spelling Modern English, and that accounts for some of the differences. But there are more substantial changes as well. The three vowels that appeared in the inflectional endings of Old English words were reduced to one in Middle English, and then most inflectional endings disappeared entirely. Most case distinctions were lost; so were most of the endings added to verbs, even while the verb system became more complex, adding such features as a future tense, a perfect and a pluperfect. While the number of endings was reduced, the order of elements within clauses and sentences became more fixed, so that (for example) it came to sound archaic and awkward to place an object before the verb, as Old English had frequently done.

The vocabulary of Old English was of course Germanic, more closely related to the vocabulary of such languages as Dutch and German than to French or Latin. The Viking age, which culminated in the reign of the Danish king Cnut in England, introduced a great many Danish words into English – but these were Germanic words as well. The conquest of England by a French-speaking people in the year 1066 eventually brought about immense changes in the vocabulary of English. During the Middle English period (and especially in the years 1250–1400) English borrowed some ten thousand words from French, and at the same time it was friendly to borrowings from Latin, Dutch and Flemish. Now relatively few Modern English words come from Old English; but the words that do survive are some of the most common in the language, including almost all the ‘grammar words’ (articles, pronouns, prepositions) and a great many words for everyday concepts. For example, the words in this paragraph that come to us from Old English (or are derived from Old English words) include those in [table 1.1](#).

**[Table 1.1](#)** Some Modern English words from Old English

---

about	by	from	now	these
all	come	great	of	this
almost	Danish	in	old	thousand
and	do	into	or	time
are	England	it	some	to
as	English	king	speaking	was
at	everyday	many	such	were
borrowings	for	middle	ten	which
brought	French	more	than	word
but	friendly	most	the	year

---

## 1.4 Old English dialects

The language spoken by the Anglo-Saxons at the time of their migration to Britain was probably more or less uniform. Over time, however, Old English developed into four major dialects: Northumbrian, spoken north of the river Humber; Mercian, spoken in the Midlands; Kentish, spoken in Kent; and West Saxon, spoken in the south-west.

All of these dialects have direct descendants in the English-speaking world, and American regional dialects also have their roots in the dialects of Old English. ‘Standard’ Modern English (if there is such a thing), or at least Modern English spelling, owes most to the Mercian dialect, since that was the dialect of London.

Most Old English literature is not in the Mercian dialect, however, but in West Saxon, for from the time of King Alfred (reigned 871–99) until the Conquest Wessex dominated the rest of Anglo-Saxon England politically and culturally. Nearly all Old English poetry is in West Saxon, though it often contains spellings and vocabulary more typical of Mercian and Northumbrian – a fact that has led some scholars to speculate that much of the poetry was first composed in Mercian or Northumbrian and later ‘translated’ into West Saxon. Whatever the truth of the matter, West Saxon was the dominant language during the period in which most of our surviving literature was recorded. It is therefore the dialect that this book will teach you.

<sup>1</sup> For an early account of the Germanic tribes, see *Germania*, a work by the late first- and early second-century Roman historian Tacitus.

<sup>2</sup> The Low German languages are often called ‘Ingvaemonic’ after the *Ingvaeones*, a nation that, according to Tacitus, was located by the sea.

<sup>3</sup> There is a complication, called ‘grammatical alternation’; see §7.4.2.

<sup>4</sup> For example, it’s not at all obvious that Modern English *four* and Latin *quattuor*, or Modern English *quick* and Latin *vivus* ‘alive’, come from the same Indo-European word – but they do.

<sup>5</sup> Inflection is the addition of an ending or a change in the form of a word (for example, the alteration of a vowel) to reflect its grammatical characteristics. See chapter 4 for a definition and explanation of case.

<sup>6</sup> For the meanings of these International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) symbols and of terms such as ‘stop’, ‘spirant’, ‘voiced’ and ‘unvoiced’, see Appendix B. IPA symbols in this book are enclosed in square brackets.

<sup>7</sup> The consonant [b] for some reason was exceedingly rare in Indo-European, as a glance at the *b* entries in a Latin dictionary or the *p* entries in an Old English dictionary will show. Indo-European antecedents for Germanic words containing [p] are difficult to find.

<sup>8</sup> An aspirated stop is a consonant that is accompanied by an *h*-like breathing sound. Most Indo-European languages altered the voiced aspirated stops in some way; for example, in Latin [b<sup>h</sup>] and [d<sup>h</sup>] became *f*, and [g<sup>h</sup>] became *h*.



# Chapter 2

## Pronunciation

### 2.1 Quick start

No one knows exactly how Old English sounded, for no native speakers survive to inform us. Rather, linguists have painstakingly reconstructed the pronunciation of the language from various kinds of evidence: what we know of Latin pronunciation (since the Anglo-Saxons adapted the Latin alphabet to write their own language), comparisons with other Germanic languages and with later stages of English, and the accentuation and quantity of syllables in Old English poetry. We believe that our reconstruction of Old English pronunciation is reasonably accurate; but some aspects of the subject remain controversial, and it is likely that we will never attain certainty about them. The greatest Old English scholar in the world today might very well have difficulty being understood on the streets of King Alfred's Winchester.

Despite the uncertainties, you should learn Old English pronunciation and get into the habit of reading texts aloud to yourself. Doing so will give you a clearer idea of the relationship between Old and Modern English and a more accurate understanding of Old English metre, and will also enhance the pleasure of learning the language.

If you find any of the terminology or the phonetic symbols in this chapter unfamiliar, you should consult Appendix B, 'Phonetic Symbols and Terms' (pp. 172–4).

#### ***2.1.1 Vowels and diphthongs***

Old English had seven simple vowels, spelled *a*, *æ*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* and *y*, and probably an eighth, spelled *ie*. It also had two diphthongs (two-part vowels), *ea* and *eo*. Each of these sounds came in short and long versions.

Long vowels are always marked with macrons (e.g. *ā*) in modern editions for students, and also in some scholarly editions. However, vowels are never so marked in Old English manuscripts.

When we speak of vowel length in Old English, we are speaking of *duration*, that is, how long it takes to pronounce a vowel. This fact can trip up the modern student, for when we speak of ‘length’ in Modern English, we are actually speaking of differences in the *quality* of a vowel. If you listen carefully when you say *sit* (with ‘short’ *i*) and *site* (with ‘long’ *ī*), you’ll notice that the vowels are quite different: the ‘short’ version has a simple vowel [ɪ],<sup>1</sup> while the ‘long’ version is a diphthong, starting with a sound like the *u* in *but* and ending with a sound like the *i* in *sit* [ʊɪ]. The same is true of other long/short pairs in Modern English: they are always qualitatively different. We do give some vowels a longer duration than others (listen to yourself as you pronounce *beat* and *bead*), but this difference in duration is never significant: that is, it does not make a difference in the meaning of a word. Rather, we pronounce some vowels long and others short because of the influence of nearby sounds.

---

! Vowel length (that is, duration) is significant in Old English because it does make a difference in the meanings of words. For example, Old English *is* means ‘is’ while *īs* means ‘ice’, *ac* means ‘but’ while *āc* means ‘oak’, and *ge* means ‘and’ while *gē* means ‘you’ (plural). The significance of length means that the macrons that appear in the texts you will be reading are not there only as guides to pronunciation, but also to help you decide what words mean. If you absent-mindedly read *mæġ* ‘kinsman’ as *mæġ* ‘may’, you will never figure out the meaning of the sentence you are reading.

---

## Simple vowels

The following list of vowels deals with quality only; you may assume that the short and long vowels sound alike except for a difference in duration. The list cites a number of Modern English words for comparison: these are from the Mid-Atlantic dialect of American English and may not be valid for speakers of British English or other dialects.

*a* is pronounced [ɑ], as in Modern English *father*. Examples: *macian* ‘make’, *bāt* ‘boat’.

*æ* is pronounced [æ], as in Modern English *cat*. *Bæc* ‘back’, *rædan* ‘read’.

*e* is pronounced [e], as in Modern English *fate*; that is, it is like the *e* of a continental European language, not like the ‘long’ or ‘short’ *e* of Modern English (actually [i] or [ɛ]). *Helpan* ‘help’, *fēdan* ‘feed’.

*i* is pronounced [i], as in Modern English *feet*; that is, it is like the *i* of a continental European language, not like the ‘long’ or ‘short’ *i* of Modern English (actually [ɪ] or [i]). *Sittan* ‘sit’, *līf* ‘life’.

*o* is pronounced [o], as in Modern English *boat*. *God* ‘God’, *gōd* ‘good’.

*u* is pronounced [u], as in Modern English *tool*; it is never pronounced [ʌ] as in Modern English *but*. *Full* ‘full’, *fūl* ‘foul’.

*y* is pronounced [y], like the *ü* in German *über* or *Füße*, or like the *u* in French *tu* or *dur*. Make it by positioning the tongue as you do to say *feet* while rounding the lips as you do to say *tool*. *Cyning* ‘king’, *brȳd* ‘bride’.

*ie* which appears mainly in early West Saxon, is difficult to interpret. It was probably approximately [ɪ], like the *i* of Modern English *sit*. In late West Saxon, words that contained this vowel were rarely spelled with *ie*, but rather with *i* or *y*. *Ieldesta* ‘eldest’, *hīeran* ‘hear’.

❶ Many grammars tell you to pronounce short *e* as [ɛ], like the *e* in Modern English *set*, short *i* as [i], like the *i* of Modern English *sit*, and short *u* as [ʊ], like the *u* of Modern English *pull*. You can get away with these pronunciations, though they probably do not represent the Old English vowels accurately.

In most Modern English dialects, the ‘long’ vowels /e:/, /o:/ and sometimes /i/ and /u/ are pronounced as diphthongs, e.g. /eɪ/, /oʊ/. Old English long vowels probably were not diphthongized, so try to avoid pronouncing them as diphthongs.

In unaccented syllables, where few vowel sounds were distinguished (see §1.3.3), vowels were probably pronounced less distinctly than in accented syllables. In late Old English (c.1000 and later), frequent spelling confusion shows that by then the language was beginning to approach the Middle English situation in which all vowels in unaccented syllables were pronounced [ə] (a neutral schwa, like the *a* in *China*). But unaccented vowels were distinguished in Old English, and it is important to pronounce them, for vowel quality often is the only thing that distinguishes one ending from another. For example, dative singular *cyninge* and genitive plural *cyninga*, genitive singular *cyninges* and nominative plural *cyningas* are distinguished only by vowel quality.

## ***Diphthongs***

Old English has two digraphs (pairs of letters) that are commonly interpreted as diphthongs: *ea* and *eo*.<sup>2</sup>

Both *ea* and *eo* can represent short or long sounds, equivalent in length to the short and long vowels. Beyond this generally agreed fact, there is controversy about what sound these digraphs represent. Here we present the

most widely accepted view.

*eo* represents [eo] or [ɛu], a diphthong that started with [e] and glided to a rounded sound, [o] or [u]. Examples: *æorl* ‘freeman’ (Modern English *churl*), *dēop* ‘deep’.

*ea* represents [æa], a diphthong that started with [æ] and glided to [a] (as in *father*). *Feallan* ‘fall’, *rēad* ‘red’.

Some grammar books say that the spelling *ie* also represents a diphthong, but this book interprets it as a simple vowel.

Perhaps the most common error students make when trying to pronounce Old English diphthongs is to break them into two syllables – for example, to pronounce *Bēowulf* as a three-syllable word when in fact it has only two syllables. Remember that there is a *smooth* transition between the two vowels of a diphthong, and this is as true of the unfamiliar diphthongs of Old English as it is of the familiar ones of Modern English (like those of *site* and *sound*).

## 2.1.2 Consonants

Most Old English consonants are pronounced as in Modern English, and most of the differences from Modern English are straightforward:

**1** Old English scribes wrote the letters *þ* (‘thorn’) and *ð* (‘eth’) interchangeably to represent [θ] and [ð], the sounds spelled *th* in Modern English. Examples: *þing* ‘thing’, *brōðor* ‘brother’.

**2** There are no silent consonants. Old English *cniht* (which comes to Modern English as *knight*) actually begins with [k]. Similarly *hlāf* (Modern English *loaf*) and *hring* (*ring*) begin with [h], *gnæt* (*gnat*) with [g], and *wriðan* (*writhe*) with [w]. Some Old English consonant combinations may be difficult to pronounce because they are not in Modern English. If you find this to be so, just do your best.

**3** The consonants spelled *f*, *s* and *þ/ð* are pronounced as voiced [v], [z] and [ð] (as in *then*) when they fall between vowels or other voiced sounds. For example, the *f* of *heofon* ‘heaven’, *hæfde* ‘had’ and *wulfas* ‘wolves’ is voiced. So are the *s* of *æōsan* ‘choose’ and the *ð* of *feðer*

‘feather’. This distinction remains not only in such Modern English singular/plural pairs as *wolf/wolves*, but also in such pairs as noun *bath* and verb *bathe*, noun *cloth* and derivative *clothes*.

**4** These same consonants were pronounced as unvoiced [f], [s] and [θ] (as in *thin*) when they came at the beginning or end of a word or adjacent to at least one unvoiced sound. So *f* is unvoiced in *ful* ‘full’, *cræft* ‘craft’ and *wulf* ‘wolf’. Similarly *s* is unvoiced in *settan* ‘set’, *frost* ‘frost’ and *wulfas* ‘wolves’, and *þ/ð* is unvoiced in *þæt* ‘that’ and *strengð* ‘strength’.

**5** When written double, consonants must be pronounced double, or held longer. We pronounce consonants long in Modern English phrases like ‘big gun’ and ‘hat trick’, though never within words. In Old English, *wile* ‘he will’ must be distinguished from *wille* ‘I will’, and *freme* ‘do’ (imperative) from *fremme* ‘I do’.

**6** This book sometimes prints *c* with a dot (ċ) and sometimes without. Undotted *c* is pronounced [k]; dotted ċ is pronounced [tʃ], like the *ch* in Modern English *chin*. This letter is never pronounced [s] in Old English. It has a special function in the combination *sc* (see item 10 below).

**7** The letter *g*, like *c*, is sometimes printed with a dot and sometimes without. Dotless *g* is pronounced [g], as in *good*, when it comes at the beginning of a word or syllable. Between voiced sounds dotless *g* is pronounced [ɣ], a voiced velar spirant.<sup>3</sup> This sound became [w] in Middle English, so English no longer has it. Dotted ġ is usually pronounced [j], as in Modern English *yes*, but when it follows an *n* it is pronounced [ɟ], as in Modern English *angel*.

**8** The combination *cg* is pronounced [ɟʃ], like the *dge* of Modern English *sedge*. Examples: *hrycg* ‘ridge, back’, *brycg* ‘bridge’, *ecg* ‘edge’.

**9** Old English *h* is pronounced [h], as in Modern English, at the beginnings of syllables, but elsewhere it is pronounced approximately like German *ch* in *Nacht* or *ich* – that is, as a velar [x] or palatal [ç] unvoiced spirant (pronounced with the tongue against the velum [soft

palate] or, after front vowels, against the hard palate). Examples: *nēah* ‘near’, *niht* ‘night’, *þēah* ‘though’, *dweorh* ‘dwarf’.

**10** The combination *sc* is usually pronounced [ʃ], like Modern English *sh*: *scip* ‘ship’, *æsc* ‘ash (wood)’, *wýscan* ‘wish’. But within a word, if *sc* occurs before a back vowel (*a*, *o*, *u*), or if it occurs after a back vowel at the end of a word, it is pronounced [sk]: *ascian* ‘ask’ (where *sc* was formerly followed by a back vowel), *tūsc* ‘tusk’. When *sc* was pronounced [sk] it sometimes underwent metathesis (the sounds got reversed to [ks]) and was written *x*: *axian* for *ascian*, *tux* for *tusc*. Sometimes *sc* is pronounced [ʃ] in one form of a word and [sk] or [ks] in another: *fisc* ‘fish’, *fiscas/fixas* ‘fishes’.

### 2.1.3 Sermonette

When students of Old English go wrong in translating, it is often because they have done a sloppy job of looking up words in a dictionary or glossary. Remember, when you look up words, that vowel length is significant, and so is the doubling of consonants. *Biddan* ‘ask, pray’ and *bīdan* ‘await, experience’ are completely different words, but some students mess up their translations because they look at them as equivalent. Don’t fall into this trap!

On a related point, you will notice as you go along that the spelling of Old English is somewhat variable. Scribes at that time lacked our modern obsession with consistency. Rather than insisting that a word always be spelled the same way, they applied a set of rules for rendering the sounds of their language in writing, and these rules sometimes allowed them to get the job done in more than one way. Further, scribes sometimes mixed up the dialects of Old English, writing (for example) Mercian *þēostru* ‘darkness’ instead of West Saxon *þīestru*. These minor inconsistencies sometimes lead students to believe that *anything goes* in Old English spelling, and this belief leads them into error.

It is not true that anything goes in Old English spelling. Though you will have to get used to frequent variations, such as *ie/i/y* and *iung* for *geong* ‘young’, you won’t often see confusion of *æ* and *ea*, or indeed of most vowels, or of single and double consonants, or of one consonant with

another. For a list of spelling variants that you *will* frequently see, consult Appendix A.

Get into the habit of recognizing the distinctions that are important in Old English and doing an accurate job of looking up words, and you will avoid a lot of frustration.

## 2.2 More about vowels

### 2.2.1 Short *a*, *æ* and *ea*

The short sounds spelled *a*, *æ* and *ea* are all derived from the same vowel (spelled *a* in most other Germanic languages). The split of one vowel into two vowels and a diphthong, which occurred before the period of our written texts, was conditioned by the sounds that surrounded it in the word (the details are complex and controversial: see Lass 1994, pp. 41–53). The effects of this split were not long-lasting; by the Middle English period *a*, *æ* and *ea* had coalesced into one vowel, spelled *a*.

The reason it is important for you to know about the relationship of *a*, *æ* and *ea* is that these sounds vary within paradigms. If *æ* or *ea* occurs in a short syllable (see §2.4) and a back vowel (*a*, *o*, *u*) follows, the *æ* or *ea* becomes *a*. Add the plural ending *-as* to *dæg* ‘day’ and you get *dagas*; add plural *-u* to *geat* ‘gate’ and you get *gatu*.

### 2.2.2 I-mutation

I-mutation<sup>4</sup> is a shift in the quality of a vowel so that it is pronounced with the tongue higher and farther forward than usual – closer to its position when you pronounce the vowel [i] (as in *feet*). The correspondences between normal and mutated vowels are shown in [table 2.1](#). Notice that the *i*-mutation of *a* produces a different result depending on whether a nasal consonant (*m* or *n*) follows.

[Table 2.1](#) *i*-mutation

short		long	
unmutated	mutated	unmutated	mutated
a	becomes æ	ā	becomes ē
an/am	en/em		
æ	e		
e	i		
ea	ie (i, y)	ēa	īe (ī, ŷ)
eo	ie (i, y)	ēo	īe (ī, ŷ)
o	e	ō	ē
u	y	ū	ŷ

❶ *I*-mutation arose in prehistoric Old English when [i] or [j] followed in the next syllable. It is a subspecies of a common type of sound change called ‘vowel harmony’, in which one of a pair of neighbouring vowels becomes more like the other.

The vowels  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}$  and (long and short)  $\bar{i}$  are not subject to *i*-mutation.

The  $\bar{i}e$  that arose by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{e}a$  and  $\bar{e}o$  occurs mainly in early West Saxon texts; *i* and *y* occur in later texts (see §2.1.1).

The results of *i*-mutation are sometimes different in dialects other than West Saxon. In these dialects, the *i*-mutation of  $\bar{e}a$  was normally  $\bar{e}$ , and *i*-mutation did not affect  $\bar{e}o$  in Kentish, the *i*-mutation of  $\bar{u}$  was  $\bar{e}$ . You will sometimes meet with these spellings in West Saxon texts (see Appendix A).

The effects of *i*-mutation are still evident in Modern English. The vowels of such plurals as *men* (singular *man*), *lice* (*louse*) and *teeth* (*tooth*) exhibit *i*-mutation, as does the comparative adjective *elder* (*old*); and *i*-mutation accounts for most of the verbs that both change their vowels and add a past-tense ending (e.g. *sell/sold*, *buy/bought*, in which the present has *i*-mutation but the past does not).

All of these categories of Modern English words exhibiting *i*-mutation were already present in Old English. *I*-mutation also appears in some forms of certain nouns of relationship, some comparative adverbs, and many verb forms.<sup>5</sup> Examples: the nominative plural of *mann* ‘man’ is *menn*; the nominative plural of *lūs* ‘louse’ is *lŷs*; the comparative of *eald* ‘old’ is *ieldra*; the comparative of the adverb *feor* ‘far’ is *fier*; the third-person singular of the strong verb *ƿeosan* ‘choose’ is *ƿest*.

❶ Some Modern English words which we still perceive as being derived from other words have mutated vowels: for example, *length* from *long*, *feed* from *food*, *heal* from *whole*. These words and many more were present in Old English: *lengðu* from *lang*, *fēdan* from *fōda*, *hǣlan* from *hāl*.



## 2.2.3 Silent e; o for u

When *c*, *ġ* or *sc* (pronounced [ʃ]) occurs before a back vowel, it is sometimes followed by an *e*, which probably should not be pronounced, but merely indicates that the *c* should be pronounced [tʃ], the *ġ* [j] or [ɕ], and the *sc* [ʃ]. For example, you will see *sēcean* ‘seek’ as well as *sēcan*, *ġepinġea* ‘of agreements’ as well as *ġepinġa*, and *sceolon* ‘must’ (plural) as well as *sculon*.

Notice that *sceolon* has *o* in the first syllable while *sculon* has *u*. These two spellings do not indicate different pronunciations; rather, the Old English spelling system appears (for unknown reasons) to have prohibited the letter-sequence *eu*, and scribes sometimes wrote *eo* instead to avoid it. Other words that are spelled with *o* but pronounced [u] are *ġeō* ‘formerly’, *ġeong* ‘young’, *ġeoguð* ‘youth’ and *ġeōl* ‘Yule’. For these you may also encounter the spellings *iū*, *iung*, *iuguð*, *ġiūl* and *Iūl*.

## 2.3 More about c and g

The dots that we print over *c* and *g* are not in the manuscripts that preserve the Old English language for us; rather, modern scholars have supplied them. Further, the relationship between Old English pronunciation and Modern English outcome is not always straightforward, as you can see from Modern English *seek*, which comes from Old English *sēcean*. So what are the rules for the pronunciation of Old English *c* and *g*? We print dots over *c* and *g* when they come in these environments:

- Before the front vowels *i* and *ie* and the diphthongs *ea* and *eo*.
- Before *y* in late West Saxon, but only in words where it was spelled *ie* in early West Saxon.
- At the end of a syllable, we print *ġ* following any front vowel (*æ*, *e*, *i*), unless a back vowel (*a*, *o*, *u*) immediately follows. The same is true of *c*, but only after *i*.
- In a few words where *g* is not descended from an older [g] or [ɣ], as is usually the case, but rather from [j]: *ġeāra* ‘of yore’, *ġeoc* ‘yoke’, *ġeoguð* ‘youth’, *ġeōl* ‘Yule’, *ġeōmor* ‘unhappy’, *ġeong* ‘young’;

internally, in *smēaġan* ‘ponder’, *fr̥oġan* ‘set free’ and a few other words.

Otherwise, we generally print plain *c* and *g*.

*C* was pronounced [k] in *camb* ‘comb’, *c̆æġ* ‘key’, *c̆ene* ‘keen, brave’, *bacan* ‘bake’, *b̆oc* ‘book’. It was pronounced [tʃ ] in *ċeaf* ‘chaff’, *ċidan* ‘chide’, *ċierran* (late West Saxon *ċyrran*) ‘turn’, *iċ* ‘I’.

*G* was pronounced [g] in *gōd* ‘good’, *glæd* ‘glad’. It was pronounced [ɣ] (the voiced velar spirant) in *dagas* ‘days’, *sorga* ‘sorrows’, *sīgan* ‘descend’. It was pronounced [j] in *ġiestrandæġ* ‘yesterday’, *sleġen* ‘slain’, *mæġ* ‘may’, *seġl* ‘sail’ (noun), *seġlode* ‘sailed’. It was pronounced [ʒ] in *enġel* ‘angel’, *senġe* ‘I singe’.

As soon as you start to read Old English texts you will notice that these rules apply well enough at the beginnings of syllables, but don’t always seem to work elsewhere. For example, the *c* in *s̆ēan* ‘seek’ has a dot even though it comes before a back vowel, and the *c* in *macian* ‘make’ lacks a dot even though it comes before a front vowel. Such anomalies arise from the fact that the changes that produced the sounds spelled *ċ* and *ġ* took place long before the time of our written texts, and the sounds that produced those changes often disappeared later as a result of the simplification of unaccented syllables that is characteristic of Old English (see §1.3.3).<sup>6</sup> This fact is inconvenient for students of Old English, for it means that you cannot be certain how to pronounce some words unless you know their prehistory.

Often it is enough to know about the grammar of a word to decide how to pronounce it. In class 1 weak verbs (§7.3), the root syllable had formerly been followed by [i], which either disappeared or came to be spelled *e*, or [j], which usually disappeared; so *c* and *g* should generally be dotted at the ends of those syllables. Examples: *senġan* ‘singe’, *senċan* ‘cause to sink’, *s̆ēan* ‘seek’, *īeān* ‘increase’, *bīeġan* ‘bend’. In class 2 weak verbs, the root syllable had formerly been followed by a back vowel, even though that vowel often disappeared; so *c* and *g* at the ends of those root syllables should not be dotted. Examples: *macian* ‘make’, *bōġian* ‘dwell’, *swīġian* ‘fall silent’.

When the vowel of any syllable has undergone *i*-mutation (§2.2.2), that is a sign that [i] or [j] once followed, and so *c* or *g* at the end of such a syllable

should be dotted. Athematic nouns like *man/men*, which change their vowels (§6.1.3), do so as a result of *i*-mutation; so the plural of *bōc* ‘book’ is *bēc*, and the plural of *burg* ‘stronghold’ is *byrg*.

## 2.4 Syllable length

The *length* of a syllable (sometimes called its weight) is important in both Old English grammar and metre. A long syllable has a long vowel or diphthong or ends with at least one consonant. These one-syllable words are long: *sǣ* ‘sea’, *fæt* ‘container’, *blind* ‘blind’, *dǣd* ‘deed’, *hǣng* ‘hung’. A short syllable must have a short vowel or diphthong and must not end with a consonant. The demonstrative pronoun *se* (§5.1.3) is a short syllable.

When a single consonant falls between two syllables, it belongs to the second. Add an ending to *fæt* ‘container’, for example *fæte*, and the *-t-* no longer belongs to the first syllable, but rather to the second: *fæ-te*, in which the first syllable is now short rather than long. Add an ending to *dǣd* ‘deed’ (*dǣ-de*), and the first syllable is still long because it contains a long vowel.

Two short syllables may count as one long one, so a two-syllable word like *reced* ‘hall’ behaves like a word with one long syllable. But when a two-syllable word begins with a long syllable – for example, *hǣafod* ‘head’ – the second syllable counts as short, even if a consonant ends it. If you ponder this long enough, it may start to make some sense.

## 2.5 Accentuation

All Old English words are accented on the first syllable, except that words beginning with the prefix *ǵe-* are accented on the second syllable, and verbs beginning with prefixes are accented on the next syllable after the prefix. It may seem odd, but it is a fact that nouns and adjectives with prefixes (except *ǵe-*) are accented on the prefixes. The verb *forwéorðan* ‘perish’ is accented on the second syllable; a noun derived from it, *fórwyrd* ‘destruction’, is accented on the prefix.

Words borrowed from Latin are accented on the first syllable, despite Latin rules of accentuation. So *paradīsus* ‘paradise’ is accented on the first

syllable (*párad̄isus*) instead of on the penultimate (*parad̄isus*), as in Latin.

## 2.6 On-line pronunciation practice

You will find pronunciation exercises at <http://faculty.virginia.edu/OldEnglish/Guide.Readings/>. Audio also accompanies the *Old English Aerobics* text ‘The Fall of Adam and Eve’.

## 2.7 Summary

The table below presents the Old English pronunciation rules in summary form. Make a copy of it and keep it by your side as you practise reading aloud.

---

<i>Spelling Pronunciation</i>	
<i>a</i>	[ɑ] as in Modern English <i>father</i>
<i>æ</i>	[æ] as in Modern English <i>cat</i>
<i>e</i>	[e] as in Modern English <i>fate</i>
<i>ea</i>	[æɑ] a diphthong, starting with [æ] and ending with [ɑ]
<i>eo</i>	[eo] or [eu] a diphthong, starting with [e] and ending with [o] or [u]
<i>i</i>	[i] as in Modern English <i>feet</i>
<i>ie</i>	[i] as in Modern English <i>sit</i>
<i>o</i>	[o] as in Modern English <i>boat</i>
<i>u</i>	[u] as in Modern English <i>fool</i>
<i>y</i>	[y] as in German <i>über</i> or <i>Füße</i> , French <i>tu</i> or <i>dur</i>
<i>c</i>	[k] as in Modern English <i>cow</i>
<i>ċ</i>	[tʃ] as in Modern English <i>chew</i>
<i>cg</i>	[dʒ] like the <i>dge</i> in Modern English <i>edge</i>
<i>f</i>	[f] as in Modern English <i>fox</i> ; between voiced sounds [v]
<i>g</i>	[g] as in Modern English <i>good</i> ; between voiced sounds [ɣ], a voiced velar spirant
<i>ġ</i>	[j] as in Modern English <i>yes</i> ; after <i>n</i> [dʒ] as in <i>angel</i>
<i>h</i>	within words or finally, [x] or [ç] like German <i>ch</i>
<i>s</i>	[s] as in Modern English <i>sin</i> ; between voiced sounds [z]
<i>sc</i>	[ʃ] usually as in Modern English <i>show</i> ; occasionally [sk]
<i>þ/ð</i>	[θ] as in Modern English <i>thin</i> ; between voiced sounds, [ð] as in <i>then</i>

---

1 This book frequently uses symbols from the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) for convenience of reference, though it also gives examples wherever possible. For a table of the IPA symbols relevant to the study of Old English, see Appendix B.

2 A digraph *io* appears primarily in early texts, and for the student's purposes is best taken as a variant of *eo*.

3 Practise making this sound: raise the back of your tongue to the velum (the soft palate) as you do when pronouncing a *k*. Instead of a stop, though, pronounce a spirant, somewhat like the *ch* of German *Nacht*, but *voiced*. If you are sure you cannot pronounce the [ɣ], pronounce it [w] instead.

4 German linguists call it *Umlaut*. Because of the great influence of German linguistics at the time when the historical evolution of the Germanic languages was being worked out, you will occasionally see this term even in grammars written in English.

5 For the effects of *i*-mutation in these paradigms, see §§6.1.3, 6.3.2, 7.1.1, 7.3.2, 7.4, 8.4 and 10.2.1.

6 We can tell what these sounds were because they are often preserved unchanged in related languages. For example, in Old Saxon the word that appears in Old English as *sētan* is *sōkian*, and in Gothic it is *sokjan* – the sound that produced *i*-mutation and changed [sk] to [tʃ] is still present in those languages.

# Chapter 3

## Basic Grammar: A Review

The remaining chapters of this book will often employ grammatical terminology. If you are not familiar with (or need to be reminded about) such terms as the names of the parts of speech and the elements of the sentence, or such concepts as the phrase and the clause, read this chapter.

### 3.1 Parts of speech

Traditional grammar defines eight parts of speech for English: nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions and interjections. Grammars often define these categories according to the meanings of the words they contain: a noun names a thing, a verb describes an action, and so forth. A better way to define a part of speech is by its morphology – the way its form can change (in English most commonly by adding an ending) or by its syntax – the rules that govern its relationship to other words in the sentence (in English, frequently, its position relative to other words). Words often slip out of the part of speech to which we assign them by their meaning, as when King Lear says:

when the thunder *would not peace* at my bidding.

The traditional grammarian shudders when anyone but Shakespeare makes a noun into a verb, as when a computer technician ‘*accesses* his hard drive’. But if we think of the part of speech as defined by the word’s grammatical characteristics rather than its meaning, we see that both Shakespeare and the computer technician are quite correct: *peace* is a verb when it comes in a periphrastic verb construction, and *access* is a verb when it has a verb ending.

Words can move from one part of speech to another in Old English as they can in Modern English: often the same word can function as a conjunction or an adverb, for example, or as a pronoun or an adjective. In addition, Old English, like Modern English, has rules for altering a word's part of speech. In this section, and in the rest of this book, we will keep in mind that the 'part of speech' is a grammatical and not a semantic category; but we will allude to the more traditional way of defining parts of speech when it is helpful to do so.

### **3.1.1 Nouns**

A noun is the name of a person, place or thing. The 'thing' need not be concrete: for example, it can be a thought, an activity or a principle.

The noun may be *inflected* (endings supplied or its form altered) to mark its number (singular or plural) or case (in Modern English, subjective/objective or possessive – but there are more cases in Old English).

### **3.1.2 Pronouns**

According to the classic definition, a pronoun is a word used in place of a noun. However, a pronoun can also work like an adjective, modifying the meaning of a noun rather than replacing it. While the more familiar kind of adjective may modify or limit the meaning of a noun in a novel way, creating, just possibly, a concept that has never been spoken of before ('a transcendental cow', 'a nuclear teapot'), the pronominal adjective modifies the sense of the noun by narrowing its reference in a very limited and stereotyped way: '*this* cow' (the one here with me), '*each* teapot' (all of them, but considered one by one). As the 'classic' pronoun and the pronominal adjective generally have the same form, this book treats them as equivalent.

Pronouns are of seven types: personal, demonstrative, interrogative, indefinite, relative, reflexive and reciprocal. Here is a rundown of these types:

**Personal.** The personal pronouns (Modern English *I, you, she, he, it*, etc.) refer to specific objects and are inflected for person – the first person referring to the speaker, the second person to someone or something the speaker is addressing, and the third person to any other person or thing.

**Demonstrative.** These pronouns point out specific things (Modern English *this, that*). The Modern English definite article *the* is in origin a demonstrative pronoun, and Old English used a demonstrative where we now use the definite article.

**Interrogative.** Interrogative pronouns introduce questions, either direct (e.g. ‘*Who* are you?’) or indirect (e.g. ‘He asked *who* you were’).

**Indefinite.** This is a relatively large group of pronouns that indicate that we are speaking about one or more members of some category of things but do not specify exactly which. Modern English examples are *all, any, anyone, each, few, many, none, one* and *something*.

**Relative.** A relative pronoun introduces an adjective clause (also called a relative clause). In Modern English the most common relatives are *that, which* and *who*.

**Reflexive.** A reflexive pronoun is used as a direct object, an indirect object, or the object of a preposition, to refer to the same thing as the subject.

Examples:

Direct object: The cat grooms *himself*.

Indirect object: The president gave *himself* a rise.

Object of a preposition: Look within *yourself*.

**Reciprocal.** These pronouns refer individually to the things that make up a plural antecedent and indicate that each of those things is in the position of object of the other as subject. That sounds complicated, and it is; but the idea is well known to speakers of Modern English, who use the phrases *each other* and *one another* to express it.



When a pronoun has an antecedent (a noun it refers back to), it agrees with that antecedent in gender and number. This rule holds in both Old and Modern English, though not without exception (see further §§11.3, 11.5).

### 3.1.3 Verbs

A verb usually describes an action (*they run, he jumps, we think*) or a state of being (*we lack, insects abound, I am*). In both Modern and Old English, verbs can be marked for person, number, tense and mood, and some forms can be used as nouns and adjectives.

There are several ways to divide up the paradigm (the list of inflectional forms) for any verb; the following scheme seems likely to be useful to students of Old English.

**Infinitive.** In both Old and Modern English, the infinitive is the form that dictionaries use as the headword for verb entries. In Modern English it is the same as the present form, sometimes preceded by *to* ('ride', 'to ride'), but in Old English it has its own endings that distinguish it from the present forms. It is in origin a noun built on the verbal root. In Modern English we can still see the noun-like quality of the infinitive in constructions where it functions as a subject, object or complement:

*To marry* is better than *to burn*.

Louis loves *to run*.

The best course is usually *to ignore* insults.

These usages are also present in Old English. And both Old and Modern English use the infinitive to complete the sense of an auxiliary verb:

We must *go*.

He ought *to stay*.

You may *do* as you like.

**Finite verb.** This verb form makes a statement about a subject: the subject *is* something, or *does* something:

Larry *has* brains.

Larry *is* a fool.

Larry *thinks* clearly.

The finite verb can be inflected for person (first, second, third), number (singular, plural), tense (past, present, and in Modern English future) and mood (indicative, subjunctive, imperative). The other verb forms cannot be so marked.

The finite clause – the most common type – must contain a finite verb. In general, finding and understanding the finite verb is the key to decoding complex clauses and sentences in Old English, and so it is essential that you get familiar with the finite verb paradigms.

In Modern English, finite verbs are inflected for tense, but only minimally for person, number and mood: only the third person present singular is so inflected.<sup>1</sup> The Old English finite verb has only two tenses, past and present, but it is much more fully inflected than in Modern English for person, number and mood.

**Present participle.** This is an adjective-like verb form that generally expresses ongoing, repeated or habitual action. It is used sometimes as an adjective, sometimes as a noun and sometimes as part of a periphrastic<sup>2</sup> verb:

the *flowing* water

*bowling* is fun

the Lord was *speaking*

**Past participle.** This verb form is so called because of the resemblance between it and the past-tense form of the verb. It is descended from an Indo-European verbal adjective.

In Old English and all the Germanic languages, the past participle retained its adjectival function; indeed, it is still easy to think of Modern English examples, e.g. ‘I’ll have a *boiled* egg’. The past participle is also used to form a periphrastic passive:

The king was *slain*.

Mistakes were *made*.

It may also be used to make periphrastic perfect and pluperfect forms (indicating that the action they describe has been completed), though in Old English there are other ways to do so:

We have *begun* this work

When God had *made* all things

These usages all arise from the perfective sense of the past participle: it expresses the state that is consequent upon an action having been completed.

Infinitives, past participles and present participles are collectively called *verbals*. They have in common that they are often used with auxiliaries (as you have seen) to make periphrastic constructions in which the auxiliary expresses person, number, tense and mood while the verbal conveys lexical information.

### ***3.1.4 Adjectives***

An adjective modifies or limits the meaning of a noun. If I speak of ‘a car’, I could be referring to any car in the world. But if I speak of ‘a *green* car’, I have modified the meaning of ‘car’ and limited the set of objects to which I am referring.

In Indo-European languages generally, the adjective is inflected to agree with the grammatical characteristics (gender, case and number) of the noun it is modifying. In Modern English we have almost entirely stopped inflecting our adjectives: the only endings that remain are *-er* to make a comparative and *-est* to make a superlative. But in Old English the adjective has different endings depending on the gender, case and number of the noun it is modifying.

### **3.1.5 Adverbs**

Adverbs are traditionally defined as words that modify adjectives, verbs and other adverbs. Adverbs like *finally*, *wonderfully* and *very* are easy to understand in both Old and Modern English. Conjunctive adverbs (also called transitional adverbs), which provide logical transitions between clauses, can be a little trickier. Examples of conjunctive adverbs in Modern English are *however*, *nevertheless*, *therefore*, *then* and *thus*. These are related to conjunctions in meaning and function, and in consequence are often confused with them by both speakers of Modern English and students of Old English.

### **3.1.6 Prepositions**

A preposition introduces a prepositional phrase – that is, a word-group that functions (usually) as an adverb or adjective and consists of a preposition together with a noun, noun phrase or pronoun (the ‘object of the preposition’). In such phrases, the preposition defines the relationship between the sentence-element the phrase is modifying and the object of the preposition.

In a sentence like this one

Fishes swim *in the water*.

the prepositional phrase ‘in the water’ acts as an adverb modifying ‘swim’. The preposition ‘in’ tells us that the phrase has to do with space and, more precisely, location relative to ‘the water’. Other prepositions work similarly, modifying nouns and verbs by defining the relationships between them and other things.

### **3.1.7 Conjunctions**

Conjunctions are usually defined as words that link sentence elements. This definition can be a little misleading, since conjunctions often come at the beginnings of sentences where they do not appear to link anything.

*Coordinating conjunctions* join together words and clauses that are grammatically parallel. Modern English examples are *and*, *or* and *but*. *Subordinating conjunctions* introduce subordinate clauses: they are ‘linking words’ in the sense that they signal the relationship between the subordinate and the principal clause. Modern English examples are *when*, *where*, *although* and *as*. *Correlative conjunctions* come in pairs, for example *either ... or*, *both ... and*.

### 3.1.8 Interjections

An interjection is an exclamation, usually expressing emotion or surprise or establishing a rhetorical level. Modern English examples are *Oh!* and *Gosh!* A justly famous interjection in Old English is *Hwæt*, which begins many poems (including *Beowulf*); it is sometimes interpreted as a call for attention and sometimes as a signal that what follows is in an elevated style.

## 3.2 Phrases

The function of a word in a sentence may be performed by a *phrase*, a group of words that forms a cohesive unit but lacks a subject and verb. The most important kinds of phrase to know about are these:

**Noun phrases** consist of a noun or pronoun with modifiers, including pronouns, adjectives, other phrases and clauses:

*The Archbishop of York* sent to the king.

*He who laughs last* laughs best.

So much depends upon *a red wheelbarrow*.

**Participial phrases** include present participles or past participles. They are called ‘participial phrases’ when they function as adjectives and ‘gerund phrases’ when they function as nouns, but there is no difference in form.

It is a tale *told by an idiot*.  
*Giving alms* may help you get to heaven.

**Prepositional phrases** consist of prepositions and their objects. They function as adjectives or adverbs:

Variety is the spice *of life*.  
We live *in Scottsville*.  
Never judge a book *by its cover*.

A phrase can contain any number of words and can also contain clauses and other phrases, which can in turn contain other clauses and phrases.

## 3.3 Clauses

A clause is a group of words that contains a subject and a finite verb. It is rather like a sentence in this respect, and in fact a simple declarative sentence (such as ‘I like ice cream’) is nothing more than an independent clause standing by itself – it is indeed the defining characteristic of an independent clause that it can stand by itself.

But a sentence of any complexity also contains one or more *subordinate clauses*. A subordinate clause is a sentence-like group of words (containing a subject and a verb) that functions as a word in another grammatical structure – in a sentence, clause or phrase. Subordinate clauses are classified according to the kinds of words they can stand in for: nouns, adjectives and adverbs.

**Noun clauses** in Modern English begin with such words as *that*, *which*, *what* and *whoever*. A noun clause may function as the subject or object of a verb, as a complement, or as the object of a preposition; in fact, a noun clause can come pretty much anywhere a noun can come. Examples:

You said *that you would be here today*.  
*What you thought you saw* was an illusion.

*Whoever wins* will be a wealthy man.

**Adverb clauses** are extremely various and very common. They answer such questions as ‘when?’, ‘where?’, ‘why?’ and ‘with what intention?’ The types of adverb clauses that you should know about (with some – not all – of the Modern English conjunctions that introduce them) are conditional (*if*), concessive (*although*), temporal (*when, before, after*), causal (*because*), place (*where*), purpose (*in order that, so that*), result (*so that*) and comparison (*as*). A few examples:

*When it rains*, it pours.

We will be sorry *if you leave*.

*As I write* I keep looking for casualties.

I live *where the sun rises*.

**Adjective clauses** modify nouns or pronouns. The most common type is the ‘relative clause’, which commonly begins with the relative pronoun *that, which* or *who* (*whom*).

We do eat from all the trees *that are in paradise*.

Those *who cannot remember the past* are condemned to repeat it.

Adjective clauses can also begin with words such as *where, when* and other conjunctions that begin adverb clauses, which they often closely resemble.

In countries *where associations are free*, secret societies are unknown. In the days *before there were trains*, people often travelled on horseback.

Like phrases, clauses can contain phrases and other clauses. We call a style that features much subordination *hypotactic*; we call a style that features the concatenation of clauses (either with or without *and*) *paratactic*. Some say that Old English literature generally is characterized by parataxis, but this is not true. Rather, some Old English works (such as

the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*) tend to be paratactic, while others (such as King Alfred's Preface to his translation of Gregory's *Pastoral Care*) are rather more hypotactic. In poetry it can be difficult to tell independent clauses from subordinate clauses, and for that reason it is a matter of some controversy how paratactic or hypotactic Old English poetry is (see further §15.2.5).

## 3.4 Elements of the sentence or clause

Sentences and clauses are made up of elements such as subjects, verbs and objects. An element may be a single word, but a clause or phrase can also function as an element of a sentence or clause.

### 3.4.1 Subject

The subject names what the sentence or clause is about. It may be a noun, pronoun, noun phrase or a list (a compound subject):

Noun: *Warriors* should keep their swords sharp.

Pronoun: *They* won't do you any good if they're dull.

Noun phrase: *My sword* is razor-sharp.

Noun phrase: *He who has a good sword* has a good friend.

List: *My sword and my shield* are friends in battle.

In the first sentence the subject is a single noun, and in the second it's a single pronoun. More often than not, though, the subject will be a noun phrase – and noun phrases come in many shapes and sizes. In the third sentence the subject consists of a possessive pronoun and a noun, and in the fourth it consists of a pronoun and a relative clause. The fifth shows a very simple example of a compound subject.

In Old English, as in Modern English, subjects can be simple or complex. Old English differs somewhat from Modern English in that a compound



subject can be split. In Old English, a sentence structured like this one

My shield protects me and my sword.

could be interpreted as having a compound subject, ‘my shield and my sword’. But in Modern English, ‘and my sword’ must be taken as part of a compound object, ‘me and my sword’. Old English also differs from Modern English in that it often omits the subject when the context makes it obvious what it is.

### 3.4.2 Verb

The verb is both a part of speech and an essential element of the sentence. Grammarians classify Modern English verbs as *transitive*, *intransitive* or *linking*. We will use the first two of those terms, but we’ll call the ‘linking verb’ a *copula*.

**A transitive verb** has a direct object (§3.4.3). For example, the verbs in these sentences are transitive:

In this year the Viking army *broke* the peace.  
Sigebryht *slew* the nobleman who had stood by him longest.

In the first sentence, the object is ‘the peace’; in the second it is a noun phrase consisting of an article with noun (‘the nobleman’) and an adjective clause modifying the noun (‘who ...’).

**An intransitive verb** does not have a direct object, though it may be followed by an adverbial element (an adverb, a phrase or an adverb clause). Some examples:

In this year Archbishop Wulfstan *died*.  
This Cynewulf *reigned* for thirty-one years.

In the second sentence the verb is followed by an adverbial element (a prepositional phrase), but this is not a direct object.

**A copula** links the subject of a sentence to a *complement* (also called a predicate noun or predicate adjective), which characterizes the subject in some way. The verbs in these sentences are copulas:

Hrothgar *was* a good king.

They *were* the first ships of Danish men who sought the land of the English.

The copula is usually a form of the verb *to be*; the complement can be a noun, pronoun, adjective or noun phrase. In the first sentence the complement is a short noun phrase, ‘a good king’; in the second sentence the complement is a long noun phrase containing several dependent elements.

In both Old and Modern English the verb may consist of an auxiliary (‘helping’) verb and an infinitive (e.g. ‘may contribute’, ‘must pay’) or, to make the passive, a form of the verb *to be* and a past participle (e.g. ‘was arrested’). And of course these two constructions can be combined (e.g. ‘must be excused’).

### ***3.4.3 Object***

The ‘direct object’ is usually defined as the noun, pronoun or noun phrase that directly receives the action of a verb. Such definitions are usually followed by examples like these:

Rob painted *the house*.

Let us break *bread* together.

Here the verbs are ‘action verbs’, and the direct objects (‘the house’, ‘bread’) are actually affected by the actions that the verbs specify.

But it is always dangerous to bind grammatical concepts too closely to the logical relationships expressed by language. Here is another example of a direct object:

Newton pondered *the nature of the universe*.

Few persons would claim that Newton affected ‘the nature of the universe’ by pondering it; the direct object in this sentence does not ‘receive the action of the verb’ in anything like the sense in which ‘the house’ and ‘bread’ receive the actions of the verbs ‘painted’ and ‘break’. Further, the sentence about Newton might easily be rewritten thus, with little change of sense:

Newton thought deeply about the nature of the universe.

Here the verb ‘thought’ is followed by a prepositional phrase, ‘about the nature of the universe’ – not a direct object. And yet it says the same thing about Newton that the other sentence says.

What all our examples of direct objects have in common is their *grammatical* relationships to their verbs: in Modern English, the direct object usually follows the verb and never has a preposition in front of it.

In Old English, the direct object *may* follow the verb, but may also precede it (especially when the object is a pronoun). It is generally in the accusative case, though some verbs have their direct objects (or what we translate as direct objects) in the dative or genitive case.

An ‘indirect object’ is a thing that has some indirect relationship to the action of a verb. Such relationships are extremely various: one may, for example, benefit from or be disadvantaged by some action, witness some action, or be the destination of some movement. Examples:

Papa’s going to buy *you* a mockingbird.

Let me tell *you* a story.

### 3.4.4 Complement

The complement was defined above in §3.4.2; here we will expand on that definition a little. The complement restates the subject of a sentence or clause, characterizing it in some way, for example describing or renaming. It usually follows the verb *to be*, but it may follow other verbs as well:

*Æthelflæd was the ruler of the Mercians.*

*Beowulf was brave.*

*Greek is considered a difficult language.*

*This plant is called cinquefoil.*

Notice that the complement may be a noun, a pronoun, an adjective or a noun phrase.

### 3.4.5 Predicate

The *predicate* is the finite verb together with the direct object or complement, any other elements (such as indirect objects) that are governed by the verb, and any elements (such as adverbs or prepositional phrases) that modify the verb. In short, it includes everything in the clause except the subject. Predicates may be compound – they may contain more than one verb:

*Suzy grabbed her bag, threw a kiss to her mother, and ran out the door.*

1 The Modern English verb *to be* differs from most others in distinguishing all three persons: *I am, you are, he is*. The modal auxiliaries, on the other hand, do not distinguish person at all: *I may, you may, she may*.

2 A periphrastic verb form is one that requires more than one word, such as ‘to be’ or ‘have seen’.

# Chapter 4

## Case

### 4.1 What is case?

Case is the inflection of nouns, pronouns and adjectives to signal their functions in sentences and clauses. Those who have studied Latin or German know the concept of case well, for it is important in those languages.

In Modern English, however, case has nearly disappeared. Adjectives have no case endings at all. Nouns are generally inflected for case only when singular, and then only by adding 's to form the possessive.<sup>1</sup> In these sentences, the difference in form between the two italicized words is one of case:

The *king* is in the hall.

The *king's* bodyguard is in the tavern.

We make more case distinctions with pronouns than we do with nouns. We use one form for subjects:

*We* will learn this language.

*She* sold lemon platt.

We use another form for direct objects, indirect objects and objects of prepositions:

They beat *us* at bridge.

Don't lie to *me*.

Reader, I married *him*.

And we use still another form for possessives:

*Our* swords are better than *your* swords.

*My* mother warned me about *their* wiles.

Modern English distinctions such as *king/king's*, *I/me/my*, *he/him/his* and *we/us/our* have descended to us directly from Old English, though over the centuries the number of distinct case forms, and even the number of cases, has declined. Modern English pronouns have at most three cases, which grammarians call *subjective*, *objective* and *possessive*. Old English, on the other hand, has five: *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, *dative* and *instrumental*.

- ❶ The Modern English subjective case is descended from the Old English nominative, and the Modern English possessive is from the Old English genitive. The Modern English objective has taken over the functions of the Old English accusative, dative and instrumental; it has distinct forms only in pronouns, and these forms are from the Old English dative.

## 4.2 Uses of the cases

Case, as mentioned above, tells us something about the function of a noun, adjective or pronoun in a sentence or clause. You will find that quite often you must recognize the case of a word before you can decide whether it is a subject, object or something else, just as you may have to recognize the distinction between *king* and *king's* to understand a Modern English sentence.

But it is worth pointing out as well that you will not always be able to recognize the case of a word by its ending. For example, the nominative singular form of the Old English word for 'name' is *nama*, but the other singular forms are all *naman*, and the nominative and accusative plural forms are also *naman*. That there are five cases in Old English and that any noun can be either singular or plural might lead you to expect ten distinct forms of every noun. But there are only *four* distinct forms of the word *nama* 'name', and no Old English noun has more than *six* distinct forms.

Obviously, Old English must have had some feature other than case to help speakers and listeners decide what a noun, adjective or pronoun was doing in a sentence. In Modern English, word-order tells us most of what we need to know. In the sentence ‘Rover bit Fido’, we understand that the subject of the sentence is *Rover*, the verb is *bit*, and the object is *Fido* because the standard word-order in a declarative English sentence is Subject–Verb–Object. There are more permissible word-orders in Old English than in Modern English, but Old English word-order is not at all ‘free’, as some sources may tell you. In fact there are just a few common word-orders. If you learn what to expect, you will find that word-order is a help in Old English, just as it is in Modern English.

Word-order will be discussed more fully in chapter 12. The point we are making here is that case is only one of the signals, along with word-order and your feeling for what makes sense in a particular context, that tell you how a word is functioning in a sentence.

Before we throw a lot of case forms at you (in the next chapter), we will discuss the functions of each case.

### 4.2.1 *Nominative*

The nominative case has few functions, and since there are few complications in its use, it is very easy to understand.

**Subject.** The subject of any sentence or clause will be in the nominative case.

**Complement.** The complement (the word on the other side of a copula or ‘linking verb’, usually ‘to be’) is always in the nominative. In this sentence:

S<sub>eo</sub> sunne is swīðe *brād*  
[The sun is very *broad*]

both *sunne* (the subject) and *brād* (the complement) are in the nominative case.

**Direct address.** When the speaker addresses someone directly, the name or title by which he calls the person he is speaking to is nominative. In this sentence

Ġeseoh þū, *cyning*, hwelc þeos lār sīe  
[See, *king*, what kind of teaching this is]

*cyning* ‘king’ is nominative.

## 4.2.2 Accusative

Direct objects of transitive verbs are usually in the accusative case. Thus in this sentence:

His āgen swustor bebyrġde his *līc*  
[His own sister buried his *corpse*]

*līc* ‘corpse’ is accusative. Objects of certain prepositions are sometimes or always accusative, and the accusative can be used adverbially in certain expressions of time.

In Old English the accusative has partly fallen together with the nominative. For example, nominative and accusative are never distinguished in the plural or in any neuter noun, pronoun or adjective, and they have also fallen together in the singular of strong masculine nouns.

## 4.2.3 Genitive

To put it very broadly indeed, the genitive modifies or limits a word (usually a noun) by associating it with something. For example, in the phrase *þæs cyninges sweord* ‘the king’s sword’, the sense of *sweord* is modified by our saying that it belongs to the king: we’re not speaking of just any sword. In this respect, a word in the genitive case is like an adjective, limiting the reference of the word it is associated with.



Most genitives fall into one of three categories:

**Possessive.** This is the ancestor of the Modern English ‘possessive case’. It does not always indicate actual possession, but often some other kind of association. For example, *sanctes ēadmundes mæssedæg* ‘the feast of *St Edmund*’ does not mean that the day actually belongs to St Edmund, but rather that he is venerated on that day.

**Partitive.** The partitive genitive represents the whole collection of things to which a particular thing or subset of things belongs, for example, *ælc þāra manna* ‘each of *the men*’, *ealra cyninga betst* ‘best of *all kings*’. As the translations with ‘of’ suggest, Modern English has a roughly similar construction made with the preposition *of*; but Old English used the partitive genitive much more extensively than we use this partitive construction, for example, *manig manna* ‘many *men*’, *twelf mila lang* ‘twelve *miles* long’. Expect to find the partitive genitive used with any word that expresses number, quantity or partition.

**Descriptive.** This genitive attributes a quality to a thing, for example,

þæt lamb sceal beon hwites hīwes  
[the lamb must be *of a white colour*]

Here the translation with *of* echoes the genitive construction and shows that similar constructions are still possible in Modern English, but it is now more idiomatic to say ‘white in colour’.

A few prepositions sometimes have objects in the genitive case (see §10.5), and some verbs have genitive direct objects. Genitive constructions may also be used adverbially, especially in expressions of time (see §10.2).

## 4.2.4 Dative

In all of the Germanic languages the dative case is an amalgam of several older cases that have fallen together: dative, locative, ablative and instrumental. Old English retains traces of the instrumental case (see §4.2.5), but for the most part that too has fallen together with the dative.

In view of its diverse origins, it should be no surprise that the dative case has a variety of functions. Of these, the easiest for the speaker of Modern English to understand is that of object of a preposition. The objects of certain prepositions (*æfter, æt, be, from, mid, of, tō*) are usually or always in the dative case. With other prepositions the case may be either dative or accusative, depending on the writer's dialect or the meaning of the preposition.

But the dative can be used without prepositions, and then the modern reader must be aware of its possible meanings:

**Interest.** Here the dative signifies that one is in some way interested in the outcome of an action. This category includes the 'indirect object':

Ġif *him* his sweord  
[Give *him* his sword]

But the dative of interest also covers situations in which something has been taken away:

Benam hē *him* his bisceopscire  
[He took his bishopric away *from him*]

**Direct object.** Some verbs have their direct objects in the dative case. It is not always easy to tell the difference between a direct and an indirect object: for example, should we translate *him hīerde* as 'obeyed him' or 'was obedient to him'? But in this matter it is sufficient for the student to be guided by modern usage and leave the technical aspects to the linguists.

**Possession.** The dative often indicates possession, for example:

*Him* wæs ġeāmor sefa  
[*Theirs* was a sad mind (i.e. Their minds were sad)]

Often the dative of possession may also be interpreted as a dative of interest.

**Comparison.** The dative may express likeness or equality:

and *gē* beoð þonne *enġlum* ge*līce*  
[and you will then be like *the angels*]

The dative that expresses unlikeness is rare enough that beginners probably should not worry about it.

**Instrument, means, manner.** These senses of the dative overlap, and so are grouped together here. In Modern English we generally express them with prepositions like ‘with’ and ‘by’: for example, ‘Ecgferth struck Æthelbryht with his sword’; ‘He was wounded by a spear’; ‘We sing the mass with joy’. In Old English, too, instrument, means and manner can be expressed with prepositions, especially *mid* and *fram*. But they are very commonly expressed by the dative alone; for example:

for þan ic hine *sweorde* swebban nelle<sup>2</sup>  
[therefore I will not kill him *with a sword*]

þū scealt *yfelum* *dēaðe* sweltan  
[you must die *by a wretched death*]

This usage is especially common in poetry (see §15.2.2). To express the instrument, Old English may use the instrumental case (which exists only in the masculine and neuter singular), but it may equally well use the dative.

When translating the dative, it is often necessary to supply a preposition, because in Modern English prepositions very commonly express what used to be expressed by the dative alone.

## 4.2.5 Instrumental

The instrumental case was disappearing during the centuries when Old English was being written. It has a distinct form only in masculine and neuter singular adjectives and pronouns; everywhere else the dative is used.

**Instrument, means, manner.** These uses occur mainly in early texts; for example:

hē forðon *fæġre* ænde his lif betȳnde  
[he therefore concluded his life *with a beautiful end*]

**Accompaniment.** This usage is not common, but it does occur in the *Chronicle* entry for 755, which students often read:

Ond þā ġeascode hē þone cyning *lȳtle* werode  
[And then he learned of the king (being) *with a little force*]

**Expressions of time.** Such expressions are largely formulaic, for example, *ælcæ dæġe* ‘each day’, *þȳ ilcan ġēare* ‘in the same year’. They occur frequently in both early and late texts.

1 The plural possessive, *s'*, is for the most part merely a graphical convention, though we do occasionally make an *audible* possessive plural by adding *'s* to an anomalous plural form like *men*.

2 *Beowulf*, l. 679.

# Chapter 5

## Pronouns

### 5.1 Quick start

Before you read any farther, download the ‘Magic Sheet’ (a one-page summary of Old English inflections, <http://faculty.virginia.edu/OldEnglish/courses/handouts/magic.html>) and print it out on the best colour printer you can find. Keep this sheet by your side as you read Old English.

The pronouns<sup>1</sup> you will meet with most often are the personal pronouns (with the closely related possessive adjectives) and the demonstratives.

#### 5.1.1 Personal pronouns

You will find the personal pronouns easy to learn because of their resemblance in both form and usage to those of Modern English. The first-person pronouns ([table 5.1](#)) are quite similar to those of Modern English, especially in prose, where you will generally see accusative singular *mē* rather than *mec*.

**Table 5.1** First-person pronouns

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
nominative	<i>ic</i> ‘I’	<i>wē</i> ‘we’
accusative	<i>mē</i> , <i>mec</i> ‘me’	<i>ūs</i> ‘us’
genitive	<i>mīn</i> ‘my’	<i>ūre</i> ‘our’
dative	<i>mē</i> ‘me’	<i>ūs</i> ‘us’

The second-person pronouns, on the other hand, have changed radically since the Old English period ([table 5.2](#)). Modern English does not distinguish number or any case but the possessive; in fact there are now only two forms of the pronoun, *you* and *your*. By contrast, the second-

person pronouns of Old English look a lot like the first-person pronouns, distinguishing number and at least three of the cases. Old English does not use the second-person singular as a ‘familiar’ form, the way Middle English, French and German do: *þū* is simply singular. Like *mec*, accusative singular *þec* is mainly poetic.

**Table 5.2** Second-person pronouns

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
nominative	þū ‘you’	ġē ‘you’
accusative	þē, þec ‘you’	ēow ‘you’
genitive	þīn ‘your’	ēower ‘your’
dative	þē ‘you’	ēow ‘you’

The third-person pronouns, unlike the first- and second-person pronouns, are inflected for gender, but only in the singular ([table 5.3](#)).

**Table 5.3** Third-person singular pronouns

	<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>plural</i>
nominative	hē ‘he’	hit ‘it’	hēo ‘she’	hīe ‘they’
accusative	hine ‘him’	hit ‘it’	hīe ‘her’	hīe ‘them’
genitive	his ‘his’	his ‘its’	hire ‘her’	hira ‘their’
dative	him ‘him’	him ‘it’	hire ‘her’	him ‘them’

! Notice that several singular forms in [table 5.3](#) are repeated. As you study the pronouns, nouns and adjectives, you will find that forms repeat themselves in the same pattern:

- Neuter nominative and accusative singular forms are the same
- Neuter and masculine genitive singular forms are the same
- Neuter and masculine dative singular forms are the same
- Feminine genitive and dative singular forms are the same

If you learn these patterns you will save yourself some of the labour of memorizing paradigms.

The third-person plural pronouns may cause some difficulty at first, because they don’t start with *th-* the way their Modern English counterparts do. Also confusing is that dative plural *him* is exactly the same as the masculine/neuter dative singular pronoun. You will need to take extra care in memorizing these plural pronouns.

## 5.1.2 Possessive adjectives

Possessive adjectives are the pronoun-like forms we use with nouns to signal possession:

*my* sword  
the sword is *mine*  
*your* shield  
the shield is *yours*  
*her* spear  
the spear is *hers*

These are closely related to the genitive personal pronouns, but we call them adjectives because they modify nouns. In Old English the third-person genitive pronouns are used as possessive adjectives:

*his* hring [*his* ring]  
*hire* healsbæag [*her* necklace]  
*hira* fatu [*their* cups]

These work like Modern English possessives in that they agree in gender and number with their antecedents, not with the nouns they modify. To make first- and second-person possessive adjectives, strong adjective endings (§8.2) are added to the genitive pronoun forms; these agree with the nouns they modify, not with their antecedents:

*mīnum* scipe [*my* ship (dative)]  
*þīnne* wægn [*your* wagon (accusative)]  
*ēowru* hors [*your* horses (nominative plural)]

### **5.1.3 Demonstrative pronouns**

There are two demonstrative pronouns, *se/þæt/sēo* ([table 5.4](#)) and *þes/þis/þēos* ([table 5.5](#)). The first does the job of Modern English *that/those* and also that of the definite article *the*. The second does the same job as Modern

English *this/these*. As with the third-person pronouns, gender is distinguished only in the singular.

**Table 5.4** Demonstrative pronoun ‘the’, ‘that’, ‘those’

	<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>plural</i>
nominative	se	þæt	sēo	þā
accusative	þone	þæt	þā	þā
genitive	þæs	þæs	þære	þāra, þæra
dative	þām	þām	þære	þām
instrumental	þȳ, þon	þȳ, þon		

**Table 5.5** Demonstrative pronoun ‘this’, ‘these’

	<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>plural</i>
nominative	þes	þis	þeos	þās
accusative	þisne	þis	þās	þās
genitive	þisses	þisses	þisse, þisre	þissa
dative	þissum	þissum	þisse, þisre	þissum
instrumental	þȳs	þȳs		

Modern English *that* comes from the neuter nominative/accusative form. Notice that the same patterns occur here as in the third-person pronouns: neuter nominative and accusative forms are the same, masculine and neuter forms are the same in the genitive and dative cases, and feminine genitive and dative forms are the same.

The instrumental case is distinguished only in the masculine and neuter singular; elsewhere you will see the dative instead.

## 5.2 More about personal and demonstrative pronouns

### 5.2.1 *The dual number*

The first- and second-person pronouns have dual as well as singular and plural forms ([table 5.6](#)). Dual pronouns are used to refer to two things: ‘we



two’, ‘you two’. Use of the dual is optional: the plural will do just as well. It is used to emphasize that two persons or things are being discussed, as in Riddle 85:

**Table 5.6** Dual pronouns

	<i>first person</i>	<i>second person</i>
nominative	wit ‘we two’	ġit ‘you two’
accusative	unc ‘us two’	inc ‘you two’
genitive	uncer ‘of us two’	incer ‘of you two’
dative	unc ‘us two’	inc ‘you two’

Ġif wit unc ġedælað, mæ bið deað witod

[If the two of us part from each other, death is ordained for me]

There is no dual verb form; dual pronouns agree with plural verbs.

## 5.2.2 Common spelling variants

Personal and demonstrative pronouns receive relatively little stress in most sentences, and as a result they may be pronounced somewhat indistinctly. Long vowels are frequently shortened (though this book always marks them with their etymologically correct lengths), and *i*, *ie* and *y* are frequently confused. Thus you will see not only *hine* (for example), but also *hine* and *hiene*, and not only *hīe*, but also *hī* and *hȳ*. For *hīe* you will also see occasional *hiġ* and *hēo*. For *him* you will see not only *hym*, but also, in the plural, *heom*.

In *pām*, *æ* varies with *ā*. In late Old English you will also see *þane* for *þone*. You may expect to see occasional *y* or *eo* for *i* in forms of *þes* (e.g. *þysne*, *þeossa*), and also occasional variation between *-s-* and *-ss-*.

## 5.3 Interrogative pronouns

There are three common interrogative pronouns: *hwā* ([table 5.7](#)), the ancestor of Modern English *who/what*; *hwelc/hwilc/hwylc*, which gives Modern English *which*; and *hwæper* ‘which of two’. *Hwā* has only a singular form; there is no distinction between masculine and feminine. The

instrumental form is the ancestor of Modern English *why*, and is used to mean ‘why’.

**Table 5.7** Interrogative pronoun

<i>masculine and feminine neuter</i>		
nominative	hwā ‘who’	hwæt ‘what’
accusative	hwone, hwæne	hwæt
genitive	hwæs	hwæs
dative	hwām, hwæm	hwām, hwæm
instrumental	hwȳ, hwon	hwȳ, hwon

## Minitext A. Psalm I

King Alfred reportedly translated the first fifty psalms into Old English; this version of Psalm I may be his. For the rest of this prose translation, see O’Neill 2001.

[1] Eadiġ bið se wer þe ne gæð on ġeþeaht unrihtwīsra,<sup>a</sup> ne on þām weġe ne stent synfulra, ne on heora wōlbarendum<sup>b</sup> setle ne sitt; [2] ac his willa bið on Godes æ, and ymb his æ hē bið smēagende dægēs and nihtes. [3] Him bið swā þām trēowe<sup>c</sup> þe bið āplantod nēah wætera rynum, þæt selð his wæstmas to rihtre tide, and his lēaf and his bladu ne fealwiað ne ne sē ariað;<sup>d</sup> eall him cymð tō gōde þæt þæt hē dēð. [4] Ac þā unrihtwīsan ne bēoð nā swelcē, ne him ēac swā ne limpð;<sup>e</sup> ac hīe bēoð dūste ġelīcran, þonne hit wind tōblæwð. [5] Þȳ ne ārī sað þā unrihtwīsan on dōmes dæg, ne þā synfullan ne bēoð on ġeþeahte þæra rihtwīsena; [6] for þām God wāt hwelcne weġ þā rihtwīsan ġeearnedon, ac þā unrihtwīsan cumað tō wītum.

<sup>a</sup> *unrihtwīsra*: of the unrighteous.

<sup>b</sup> *Wōlbarendum* translates *pestilentiae* ‘destructive’, the reading of most Anglo-Saxon psalters; the reading of the ‘Hebrew’ version, *derisorum* ‘of the scornful ones’, is closer to that of most modern translations.

<sup>c</sup> It is for him as (it is) for the tree.

<sup>d</sup> The translator here adds a note: *swā byð þām men þe wē ær ymb spræcon* ‘as it is for the man whom we spoke of before’.

<sup>e</sup> *ne htm ēac swā ne limpð*: nor does it happen to them thus.

The other two interrogative pronouns mentioned above are inflected as strong adjectives (§8.2).

## 5.4 Indefinite pronouns

The interrogative pronouns can also be used as indefinite pronouns: you must judge which is intended from the context. The addition of the prefix *ġ* *e-* to these pronouns alters the meaning somewhat:

*hwā* ‘anyone’      *ġehwā* ‘each, everyone, someone’  
*hwelc* ‘any, anyone’      *ġehwelc* ‘each’  
*hwæper* ‘either, both’      *ġehwæper* ‘both’

---

These pronouns can also be modified by placing them in the phrases *swā hwā swā* ‘whoever’, *swā hwelc swā*, *swā hwæper swā* ‘whichever’. Yet another indefinite pronoun may be made by prefixing *nā-*, a negative form of the verb ‘to know’: *nāhwelc* ‘someone or other’, ‘something or other’ (literally ‘I don’t know who’, ‘I don’t know which’). Here are a few examples:

wite *ġehwā* þæt þā yfelan ġeþohtas ne magon ūs derian  
[let *everyone* know that those evil thoughts may not harm us]

*Swā hwylce swā* ne woldon hlāfordas habban  
[*Whoever* did not wish to have lords]

þāra banena byre *nāhwylces*<sup>2</sup>  
[the son of *one or another* of those killers]

Other indefinite pronouns are inflected like adjectives.

## 5.5 Relative pronouns

There are several ways to make a relative pronoun. One is simply with the indeclinable particle *þe*:

Þā bēoð ēadige *þe* ġehȳrað Godes word  
[They are blessed *who* obey God’s word]

Another is to use a form of the demonstrative *se* with *þe*:

Hē lifode mid þam Gode *þam þe* hē ær þeowode  
[He lived with that God *whom* he earlier had served]

A third way is to use a form of the demonstrative pronoun alone, without *þe*:

Danai þære ea, *sēo* is irnende of norþdæle  
[the river Don, *which* flows from the north]

When a demonstrative is used, its case and number will usually be appropriate to the following adjective clause. That is the case with both of the examples above, since *þeowian* takes the dative and nominative *sēo* is the subject of the clause that it introduces. Sometimes, though, the demonstrative will agree with the word that the adjective clause modifies:

Uton wē hine æac biddan þæt hē *ūs* gescylde wið grimnysse *mysse licra yfela and wita þara þe* hē on middangeard sendeð for manna synnum. [Let us also entreat him that he shield us from the severity *of various evils and punishments that* he sends to the earth because of men's sins.]

The relative pronoun *þara þe* agrees with the genitive plural noun phrase *mysse licra yfela and wita*, which lies outside the adjective clause (*þara þe ... synnum*).

## 5.6 Reflexive pronouns

The personal pronoun can be used by itself as a reflexive, and *self/sylf* can be added for emphasis. Examples:

Ic ondred *mē*  
[I was afraid]

Ic ðā sōna eft *mē selfum* andwyrde  
[I then immediately afterwards answered *myself*]

Old English sometimes uses a reflexive pronoun where it would make no sense to use one in Modern English: when this happens the translator may simply ignore it.

## 5.7 Reciprocal pronouns

There are several ways to express what Modern English usually expresses with the phrase *each other*. One may simply use a plural personal pronoun where we say *each other*, optionally adding *self* to the pronoun for emphasis. Or one can use a construction such as *æghðer ... oðer* or *æghwylc ... oðer* ‘each ... other’. An example of each style:<sup>3</sup>

þæt ðā āglæcan *hȳ* eft ġemætton eft ġemætton  
[that the contenders met *each other* again]

*æghðer* hyra *oðrum* yfeles hogode  
[*each* of them intended harm *to the other*]

In the first sentence you must rely on context to tell you that the pronoun is reciprocal.

<sup>1</sup> For a general discussion of pronouns, see §3.1.2.

<sup>2</sup> *Beowulf*, l. 2053.

<sup>3</sup> From *Beowulf*, l. 2592, and *The Battle of Maldon*, l. 133.

# Chapter 6

## Nouns

### 6.1 Quick start

In Modern English almost all nouns<sup>1</sup> are declined<sup>2</sup> in pretty much the same way: we add *-s* to make plurals and *'s* to make possessives. There are notable exceptions, however. The plural of *ox* is not *oxes*, but *oxen*, and the plural of *child* has the same ending, but preceded by *-r-*. And of course several very common nouns make plurals by changing their vowels: for example, *tooth/teeth* and *mouse/mice*.

Our nouns with *-s* plurals, nouns with *-en* plurals, the noun with *-r-*, and the nouns that change their vowels belong to different *declensions* – classes of nouns that are declined in similar ways. Though we have just one major declension in Modern English and a few minor ones, in Old English there were several major declensions and several more minor ones. You must learn the forms for each of the major declensions, and you should acquire enough knowledge of the minor ones to enable you to be on the lookout for them.

In Modern English we do not think of nouns as having gender; rather, the things they refer to have gender (or they do not, in which case they are ‘neuter’). But gender is an attribute of every Old English noun, and the *grammatical gender* of a noun does not necessarily correspond to the *natural gender* of the thing it refers to. For example, *wīf* ‘woman’ is neuter and *wīfman* ‘woman’ is masculine; and nouns that refer to inanimate objects are very often masculine or feminine (for example, masculine *stān* ‘stone’, feminine *benē* ‘bench’). Further, different endings are added to nouns of different gender (for example, the nominative plural of masculine *wer* ‘man’ is *weras*, of neuter *scip* ‘ship’ *scipu*, and of feminine *cwēn* ‘queen’ *cwēna*).

---

! You can make the job of learning the nouns easier by looking for patterns within the paradigms. Take particular note of these:

- Neuter and masculine genitive singular forms are the same within each major declension
- All dative singular forms are the same within each major declension
- All genitive plural forms end in *-a*
- All dative plural forms end in *-um*

You should also look for resemblances between the noun and pronoun paradigms. The more patterns and resemblances you find, the less you'll have to memorize.

---

Most nouns fall into one of two major declensions, conventionally called 'strong' and 'weak'. There are also several minor declensions; we'll look at one of these (the 'athematic' nouns) in the Quick Start section and save the others for later.

## 6.1.1 Strong nouns

[Table 6.1](#) shows the basic endings of the strong nouns. Notice how much duplication there is in this table. Often one cannot tell the gender of a noun from its ending: strong masculines and neuters differ only in the nominative/accusative plural, and gender is never distinguished in the dative singular or in the genitive and dative plural. Further, one cannot always tell the case: nominative and accusative singular are not distinguished in masculine and neuter nouns, accusative, genitive and dative singular are not distinguished in feminine nouns, and nominative and accusative plural are never distinguished at all.

[Table 6.1](#) Strong noun endings

---

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	–	–	-u/–
	accusative	–	–	-e
	genitive	-es	-es	-e
	dative	-e	-e	-e
plural	nominative/accusative	-as	-u/–	-a
	genitive	-a	-a	-a
	dative	-um	-um	-um

---

[Table 6.2](#) adds these endings to several common masculine and neuter nouns. It also shows that the neuter nominative/accusative plural ending *-u*

appears only after short syllables (see §2.4); neuters with long syllables have no ending.

**Table 6.2** Strong masculines and neuters

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>short neuter</i>	<i>long neuter</i>
singular	nominative/accusative	stān ‘stone’	scip ‘ship’	þing ‘thing’
	genitive	stānes	scipes	þinges
	dative	stāne	scipe	þinge
plural	nominative/accusative	stānas	scipu	þing
	genitive	stāna	scipa	þinga
	dative	stānum	scipum	þingum

! An endingless plural may seem a great inconvenience at first – how will you be able to tell a plural when you see it? In practice, you’ll find that one of three things will be true when you come across an endingless neuter: (1) a nearby pronoun will tell you what you need to know (*þæt þing* singular, *þā þing* plural – see §6.1.4); (2) the context will make clear whether the noun is singular or plural; or (3) it won’t matter. If you stay alert to the likelihood that some plural nouns will lack endings, you won’t get into trouble.

Although the nominative and accusative are always the same for strong masculines and neuters, you may often find the case of a masculine singular noun by looking at the pronoun in front of it (if there is one): *se stān* or *þes stān* is nominative, while *þone stān* or *þisne stān* is accusative. Since the nominative and accusative are the same for *all* neuter words – nouns, pronouns and adjectives – you must rely on context to tell whether a neuter is nominative or accusative.

The nominative/accusative singular of masculine and neuter nouns often ends in *-e*: *ende* ‘end’, *wine* ‘friend’, *spere* ‘spear’, etc. These forms look the same as the dative singular; do not be confused by the resemblance.

Feminine nouns ([table 6.3](#)) look much less familiar than masculines or even neuters. The feminines do not have the masculine/neuter genitive *-es* or the masculine plural *-as*, which give us the dominant Modern English noun endings, and so the strong feminine declension seems to be furnished with none of the comforts of home. The good news, on the other hand, is that the strong feminines have relatively few endings, so you have less to memorize.

**Table 6.3** Strong feminines



		<i>short stem</i>	<i>long stem</i>
singular	nominative	ġiefu ‘gift’	sorg ‘sorrow’
	accusative	ġiefe	sorge
	genitive/dative	ġiefe	sorge
plural	nominative/accusative	ġiefa	sorga
	genitive	ġiefa	sorga
	dative	ġiefum	sorgum

Like the strong neuters, the strong feminines come in short and long varieties. The ending *-u* appears in the nominative singular after short syllables, but is dropped after long ones. Sometimes, however, the ending gets restored, for example in *lengu* ‘length’, *iermđu* beside *iermđ* ‘misery’, and *br̄edu* beside *br̄ed* ‘breadth’.

Among the strong feminine nouns are a great many that represent abstract concepts, made from adjectives and other nouns. These include nouns ending in *-þ* such as *strengþ* ‘strength’ and *h̄alp* ‘health’, those ending in *-ness* such as *cl̄anness* ‘cleanness’ and *ġferness* ‘greed’, and those ending in *-ung* such as *leornung* ‘learning’ and *ġeomrung* ‘groaning’.

## 6.1.2 Weak nouns

[Table 6.4](#) shows the endings of the weak declension, ancestor of the Modern English nouns with anomalous plural *-en*. These nouns make even fewer distinctions of gender and case than the strong nouns do: the rule that neuter words do not distinguish between nominative and accusative (mentioned in §5.1.1) accounts for its having accusative singular *-e* where the masculine and feminine have *-an*;<sup>3</sup> otherwise, the only difference among the genders is that the masculine nominative singular ends in *-a* while the neuter and feminine end in *-e*. Most case endings are simply *-an*. [Table 6.5](#) adds these endings to three common nouns.

[Table 6.4](#) Weak noun endings

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	-a	-e	-e
	accusative	-an	-e	-an
	genitive	-an	-an	-an
	dative	-an	-an	-an
plural	nominative/accusative	-an	-an	-an
	genitive	-ena	-ena	-ena
	dative	-um	-um	-um

**Table 6.5** Weak nouns

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	nama ‘name’	ēage ‘eye’	tunge ‘tongue’
	accusative	naman	ēage	tungan
	genitive	naman	ēagan	tungan
	dative	naman	ēagan	tungan
plural	nominative/ accusative	naman	ēagan	tungan
	genitive	namena	ēagena	tungena
	dative	namum	ēagum	tungum

! The fact that most forms end in *-an* can cause problems for the student who expects to be able to find out the case and number of a noun from its inflection. When in doubt about a weak noun ending in *-an*, look first for a pronoun or adjective that agrees with it. The noun in *þæs guman* can only be genitive singular, and the phrase should thus be translated ‘the man’s’; in *godfyrhte guman*, the strong nominative/accusative plural adjective tells us that the phrase must be translated ‘God-fearing men’.

But what about a noun that lacks modifiers, as in the phrase *eorðan bearnum*?<sup>4</sup> A noun that, like *eorðan*, comes just before another noun has a good chance of being a genitive, and in fact this phrase should be translated ‘the children of earth’. But ultimately the context will help you decide. If you haven’t yet found the subject of the clause you’re reading and the verb is plural, consider the possibility that the noun in *-an* is a plural subject:

þæs ne wēndon ær witan Scyldinga<sup>5</sup>

[the wise men of the Scyldings had not expected that]

Similarly, if the verb wants an object, consider that as a possibility. In short, find out what’s missing in the clause and try the noun in that function. Don’t lose heart: remember that writers of Old English, when they wanted to be understood, did not write clauses containing unresolvable ambiguities. After you’ve puzzled out a few difficult instances of weak nouns, you should start to get the hang of them.

## 6.1.3 Athematic nouns

The athematic nouns<sup>6</sup> are those that sometimes have *i*-mutation (§2.2.2) of the root vowel instead of an ending; they are the ancestors of Modern English nouns like *man/men* and *tooth/teeth* (see [table 6.6](#)).

**Table 6.6** Athematic nouns

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>short feminine</i>	<i>long feminine</i>
singular	nominative/ accusative	mann ‘man’	hnutu ‘nut’	bōc ‘book’
	genitive	mannes	hnyte	bēc
	dative	menn	hnyte	bēc
plural	nominative/ accusative	menn	hnyte	bēc
	genitive	manna	hnuta	bōca
	dative	mannum	hnutum	bōcum

! The distribution of mutated forms differs in Old and Modern English: some mutated forms appear in the singular, while some plurals are unmutated. Also, as you might guess from the presence in the table of *hnutu* and *bōc*, which are no longer athematic, this declension once contained more nouns than it does now. In fact, in the Old English period some of the athematic nouns were already beginning to move into the strong declensions: feminine *āc* ‘oak’, for example, has for the dative singular both *āc* and strong *āce*.

Several nouns that end in -nd, especially *frēond* ‘friend’, *fēond* ‘enemy’, are declined like the athematic nouns, though they are not, technically speaking, members of this declension. Several of these have partly or entirely gone over to the strong declension; for example, you are about as likely to encounter the plural *frēondas* as *friend*.

## 6.1.4 The noun phrase

The simplest noun phrase (§3.2) consists of one of the pronouns that can be used as modifiers (usually a demonstrative or possessive – think of ‘the’, ‘that’ and ‘my’ in Modern English) followed by a noun; the pronoun must agree with the noun in gender, case and number (see further §11.4). It is therefore possible to think of gender, case and number as properties of the whole phrase. Thinking of the noun phrase in this way will make reading

significantly easier. It is often impossible to be sure of the case and number of a noun, but even a simple noun phrase consisting of pronoun and noun will rarely be ambiguous. For example, when the noun *cyning* ‘king’ has no ending, you may be in doubt whether to take it as the subject of a verb (nominative singular) or the object (accusative singular). But a demonstrative pronoun will resolve the ambiguity:

þā sende se cyning Leofsiġe ealdorman tō þām flotum.  
[Then the king sent the nobleman Leofsiġe to the seafarers.]

The nouns *cyning*, *Leofsiġe* and *ealdorman* are ambiguous: from them alone you can’t tell whether the king sent Leofsiġe or Leofsiġe sent the king to the vikings. But the noun phrase *se cyning* contains the unambiguously nominative singular pronoun *se* (§5.1.3), so it is the subject of *sende*: the king sent Leofsiġe. Here is another example:

þā ġefliemde Ælfred cyning þone here.  
[Then King Alfred put to flight the (viking) army.]

The nouns *Ælfred*, *cyning* and *here* are all ambiguous, but the noun phrase *þone here* contains the accusative singular pronoun *þone* and so must be the object of the verb *ġefliemde*. Strong feminine nouns are often ambiguous because three singular forms end in *-e* and three plural forms in *-a*. But you can often resolve the ambiguity by looking at the rest of the noun phrase:

Hē worhte þā healle ærest on eastdæle and þā oþre ġebytlu beæftan þære healle.  
[He built the hall first, in the eastern part, and then the other buildings behind the hall.]

Sæo byrðen ðissa eorðlicena sorga hine ġeswenete.  
[The burden of these earthly sorrows afflicted him.]

In the first sentence, the ending of *healle* marks it as accusative, dative or genitive singular. But the pronoun *þā* shows that the first instance is accusative, while *þære* shows that the second instance is either genitive or dative (in this case dative is more appropriate for the object of the preposition *beæftan*). In the second sentence, *sorga* could be nominative, accusative or genitive plural, but the pronoun *þissa* marks it as genitive (so does the ending of the adjective *eorðlicena* – see §§8.1, 8.3, and especially §8.5).

Careful attention to the noun phrase can also help you resolve the ambiguity of the endingless neuter plural, discussed above:

*þā geseah hē þā wif and hira lýtlingas, and cwæð, ‘hwæt synd ðas?’*

[Then he looked at the women and their children, and said, ‘what are these?']

*Wif* might be singular or plural, but the context signals its number in two ways: first *þā* in the noun phrase *þā wif* (singular would be *þæt*), and then the genitive plural pronoun *hira* referring backwards to it (for the singular most writers would use feminine *hire* ‘her’ even though *wif* is neuter).

## 6.2 More about strong nouns

### 6.2.1 Two-syllable nouns

Two-syllable nouns have syncope (loss of a vowel) in the second syllable when the first syllable is long and an ending follows, as [table 6.7](#) shows. The syncopated vowel often gets restored, so you should not be surprised to see *enġeles* or *hēafodes*.

[Table 6.7](#) Two-syllable strong nouns

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative/ accusative	engel ‘angel’	hēafod ‘head’	sāwol ‘soul’
	genitive	engles	hēafdes	sāwle
	dative	engle	hēafde	sāwle
plural	nominative/ accusative	englas	hēafdu	sāwla
	genitive	engla	hēafda	sāwla
	dative	englum	hēafdum	sāwlum

① Notice that the nominative/accusative plural of *hēafod* ends in *-u* even though the first syllable is long. Two-syllable neuters follow the rule in §2.4: if the first syllable is short, the ending *-u* is dropped; if it is long, the ending remains (syncopation in the second syllable does not affect this rule). Thus you will see the plurals *hēafdu* ‘heads’ and *reced* ‘halls’. But two-syllable feminines generally lack *-u* in the nominative singular, whatever the length of the first syllable.

## 6.2.2 Nouns with changes in the stem syllable

The consonant that ends a noun may change if an ending follows. A simple example of this kind of change is Modern English *wolf*, plural *wolves*. The same change, from an unvoiced to a voiced spirant ([f] to [v], [s] to [z], [θ] to [ð]), takes place in Old English whenever a voiced sound precedes and an ending follows, though this change is rarely reflected in the spelling (see §2.1.2, item 3).

In addition, as you read in §2.3, *c* alternates with *ç* and *g* with *ġ* depending on whether the inflectional syllable contains a back vowel, and the *sc* pronounced [ʃ] (like Modern English *sh*) alternates with the *sc* pronounced [sk].

When an ending begins with a back vowel (*a*, *o*, *u*), *æ* or *ea* in a short root syllable becomes *a* (§2.2.1). That is why *dæġ* ‘day’ alternates with *dagas* ‘days’ and *ġeat* ‘gate’ with *gatu* ‘gates’ in [table 6.8](#). The *a* of the plural is sometimes changed back to *æ* or *ea* by analogy with the singular, so you will see *æscas* as well as *ascas* and *hwælas* ‘whales’ as well as *hwalas*.

**Table 6.8** Masculines and neuters with changed stems

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>
singular	nominative/accusative	dæg ‘day’	æsc ‘ash tree’	ġeat ‘gate’
	genitive	dægēs	æsces	ġeates
	dative	dæġe	æsce	ġeate
plural	nominative/accusative	dagas	ascas	gatu
	genitive	daga	asca	gata
	dative	dagum	ascum	gatum

Feminines like *sacu* ‘strife’ should have *-æ-* rather than *-a-* in the root syllable before the ending *-e*: accusative singular *sæce*, etc. Such forms do occur, but one frequently finds *-a-* before *-e* as well.

Old English does not permit *h* to fall between voiced sounds; it is always dropped in that environment, and the preceding vowel is lengthened. The loss of *h* produces nouns like those in [table 6.9](#). A vowel at the beginning of an ending is always dropped when no consonant remains after the loss of *h*; so you’ll see forms like dative singular *fēo*. We expect the genitive plural to look exactly like the dative singular, but Old English resolves the ambiguity by borrowing the ending *-ena* from the weak declension (§6.1.2).

**Table 6.9** Masculines ending in *h*

singular	nominative/accusative	wealh ‘foreigner’	feoh ‘money’
	genitive	wēales	fēos
	dative	wēale	fēo
plural	nominative/accusative	wēalas	–
	genitive	wēala	fēona
	dative	wēalum	–

### 6.2.3 Nouns with *-w-* or *-ġ-* before the ending

Some nouns add *-w-* or *-ġ-* before the ending; but when there is no ending the *w* appears as *-u* or *-o* (lost after a long syllable – see §6.1.1) and the *ġ* as *-e*. These nouns are illustrated in [table 6.10](#). Words like *here* are quite rare, and nouns with *-w-* are usually neuter or feminine. These nouns will cause

you little trouble if you remember that the headword form in your glossary or dictionary lacks the *-w-*.

**Table 6.10** Nouns with *-ǵ-* and *-w-*

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	here ‘army’	searu ‘skill’	beadu ‘battle’
	accusative	here	searu	beadwe
	genitive	herǵes	searwes	beadwe
	dative	herǵe	searwe	beadwe
plural	nominative/ accusative	herǵas	searu	beadwa
	genitive	herǵa	searwa	beadwa
	dative	herǵum	searwum	beadwum

❶ Sometimes what is rather unattractively called a ‘parasite vowel’ gets inserted before *ǵ* or *w*, and we then end up with forms like *heriǵas* and *beaduwa*.

## 6.3 Minor declensions

The minor declensions contain relatively few nouns, but the ones they contain tend to be common. As a declension is disappearing from a language, the nouns it contains move into the major declensions. The last nouns to leave these minor declensions are usually the ones in daily use, like Modern English *man/men*, *tooth/teeth* and *child/children*, for the familiarity of the words keeps their inflections from coming to seem strange. So although the minor declensions contain few nouns, you are likely to encounter most of them in the course of your reading.

### 6.3.1 *u-stem nouns*

This declension contains only masculines and feminines, and they are declined alike. There is, on the other hand, a distinction between short stems and long stems in the nominative singular (see §6.1.1), so [table 6.11](#) illustrates one short stem and one long stem without regard to gender.

**Table 6.11** *u-stem nouns*



		<i>short stem</i>	<i>long stem</i>
singular	nominative/accusative	sunu	hand
	genitive/dative	sunā	handa
plural	nominative/accusative	sunā	handa
	genitive	sunā	handa
	dative	sunum	handum

Often *u*-stem nouns use a mix of forms, some of them being from the strong declensions. For example, *winter* was originally a *u*-stem, but one frequently sees strong genitive singular *wintres*.

### 6.3.2 Nouns of relationship

The nouns of relationship that end in *-r* belong here: *fæder* ‘father’, *mōdor* ‘mother’, *brōðor* ‘brother’, *sweostor* ‘sister’, *dohtor* ‘daughter’. These have endingless genitive singulars and usually *i*-mutation (§2.2.2) in the dative singular ([table 6.12](#)). The feminines here are exceptions to the rule that the genitive and dative singular must always be the same in feminine words. *Fæder* and *mōdor* have partly gone over to the strong declensions, in that the nominative/accusative plurals are *fæderas* and *mōdra*. *Feeder* and *sweostor* lack mutated vowels in the dative singular.

**Table 6.12** Nouns of relationship

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative/accusative	brōðor	dohtor
	genitive	brōðor	dohtor
	dative	brēðer	dehter
plural	nominative/accusative	brōðor	dohtor
	genitive	brōðra	dohtra
	dative	brōðrum	dohtrum

### 6.3.3 Nouns with *-r-* plurals

The *-r-* of Modern English *children* shows that it once belonged to this declension, and in fact we find a plural *cilderu* or *cildra* in early West Saxon and similar forms in some other dialects. But in late West Saxon the word *cild* has gone over to the strong neuters. Several neuter nouns remain in this

declension, though, even in late West Saxon ([table 6.13](#)). Like *lamb* are *ealf* ‘calf’ and *æġ* ‘egg’. Scattered instances of other words (including *ild* in early texts) show that this declension was once somewhat larger.

**Table 6.13** Nouns with *-r-* plurals

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
nominative/accusative	<i>lamb</i> ‘lamb’	<i>lambru</i>
genitive	<i>lambes</i>	<i>lambra</i>
dative	<i>lambe</i>	<i>lambrum</i>

### 6.3.4 Nouns with *-þ-* endings

The genitive/dative singular and all plural forms of these nouns contain the element *-þ-*, as you can see in [table 6.14](#), which shows poetic words for ‘man, warrior’ and ‘maiden’. In these nouns the *-þ-* element is in the process of being re-analysed as part of the word’s stem rather than as part of the inflectional ending; that is why we find *-þ-* in the nominative singular (often for *hæle*, always for *mægþ*). Other nouns belonging to this declension are *ealu* ‘ale’ (genitive/dative singular *ealop*) and *mōnaþ* ‘month’, which has entirely gone over to the strong nouns except in the nominative/accusative plural, where we find *mōnaþ* as well as *mōnþas*.

**Table 6.14** Nouns with *-þ-* endings

		<i>‘man, warrior’</i>	<i>‘maiden’</i>
singular	nominative/accusative	<i>hæle, hæleþ</i>	<i>mægþ</i>
	genitive	<i>hæleþes</i>	<i>mægþ</i>
	dative	<i>hæleþe</i>	<i>mægþ</i>
plural	nominative/accusative	<i>hæleþ</i>	<i>mægþ</i>
	genitive	<i>hæleþa</i>	<i>mægþa</i>
	dative	<i>hæleþum</i>	<i>mægþum</i>

## Minitext B. A Miracle of St Benedict

From Bishop Wærferth of Worcester's Old English translation of the *Dialogues* of Pope Gregory the Great. See Hecht 1965, pp. 122–3.

[1] *Ʒ*ac hit *ġ*elamp sume dæge þæt þā *ġ*ebrōðru timbredon þæs mynstres hūs. [2] And þā læg þær ān stān tōmiddles, þone hīe mynton hebban ūp on þæs hūses timbrunge, ac hine ne mihton twēgen men ne þrīe onstyrian. [3] þā ēodon þær mā manna tō, ac hē swā þeah wunode fæst and unwendedlic, efne swelce hē wære hæfd be wyrtwalan in þære eorðan. [4] And *ē*ac hit openlice mihte bēon onġieten þæt se ealda fēond sæt ofer þām stāne, þone ne mihton swā manigra wera handa onstyrian. [5] þā for þære earfoþnesse wæs sended tō þām Godes were, and þā brōðru bædon þæt hē cōme and mid his *ġ*ebedum þone fēond onweg ā drife, þæt hīe mihten þone stān ūp āhebban. [6] þā sōna swā se Godes wer þider cōm, hē dyde þær his *ġ*ebed and his bletsunge. [7] And þā wearð se stān mid swā micelre hrædnesse ūp āhafen, swelce hē ær nænige hefignesse on him næfde.

[1](#) For a general discussion of nouns, see §3.1.1.

[2](#) To decline a noun is to list all of its possible forms.

[3](#) Weak neuters are actually quite rare: only *ēage* ‘eye’ and *ēare* ‘ear’ are attested.

[4](#) *Cædmon's Hymn*, l. 5.

[5](#) *Beowulf*, l. 778.

[6](#) The inflections of Indo-European nouns were generally added to a ‘stem’ built from a ‘root’ syllable and a ‘thematic element’ (a sort of suffix). The athematic nouns are so called because they are descended from a class of Indo-European nouns that lacked thematic elements.

# Chapter 7

## Verbs

### 7.1 Quick start

Old English verbs<sup>1</sup> can be daunting, for a typical verb appears in more forms than a typical pronoun, noun or adjective. While no noun has more than six distinct forms, most verbs have fourteen. (Modern English verbs, by contrast, normally have four or five forms.) Further, while some nouns, like *mann* ‘man’, have two different vowels in the root syllable, some verbs have as many as five. (The Modern English maximum, leaving aside the verb *to be*, is three.)

This multiplicity of forms may cause you difficulty when looking up verbs in the dictionary or figuring out their grammatical characteristics. But you can see from the ‘Magic Sheet’ that, despite its inevitable complications, the Old English verb system is really quite orderly. If you keep that orderliness in view as you work through the ‘Quick start’ section and the rest of this chapter, you will find the verbs to be much easier than they look.

#### 7.1.1 Strong and weak verbs

[Table 7.1](#) shows all the forms of two common verbs. *Fremman*<sup>2</sup> ‘do’ belongs to the so-called ‘weak’ class of Old English verbs, those that make the past tense by adding a dental consonant (-*d*- or -*t*-) as a suffix. The Old English weak verbs correspond roughly to the Modern English ‘regular’ verbs. *Helpan* ‘help’ is a ‘strong’ verb, one that does not add a dental suffix to make its past tense, but rather changes the vowel of its root syllable. The Old English strong verbs correspond to Modern English ‘irregular’ verbs such as *sing* (past *sang*, past participle *sung*).

**Table 7.1** Basic verb paradigms

	<i>weak</i>	<i>strong</i>
infinitives	fremman ‘do’ tō fremmanne	helpan ‘help’ tō helpanne
present indicative	1 sg. fremme 2 fremest 3 fremep pl. fremmaþ	helpe hilpst hilpþ helpaþ
past indicative	1 sg. fremede 2 fremedest 3 fremede pl. fremedon	healp hulpe healp hulpon
present subjunctive	sg. fremme pl. fremmen	helpe helpen
past subjunctive	sg. fremede pl. fremeden	hulpe hulpen
imperative	sg. freme pl. fremmaþ	help helpaþ
present participle	fremmende	helpende
past participle	fremed	holpen

Take note of these points about the paradigms for *fremman* and *helpan* (further details will come later in the chapter):

1. There are just two tenses, past and present. Old English has various strategies for referring to future time: it uses auxiliary verbs (including *willan*), explicit references to time (e.g. *tōmorgen* ‘tomorrow’), and the simple present, relying on context to express futurity.
2. Similarly, Old English has no settled way of expressing what Modern English expresses with the perfect and pluperfect – that is, that an action is now complete or was complete at some time in the past. It can use forms of the verb *habban* ‘to have’ with the past participle, as Modern English does (*hæfð onfunden* ‘has discovered’, *hæfde onfunden* ‘had discovered’), it can use the adverb *ær* ‘before’ with the simple past (*ær onfand* ‘had discovered’), or it can use the past tense alone, in which case you must infer the correct translation from the context.
3. While the Modern English verb has only one personal ending (-s for the third-person singular), most Old English verb forms have several

such endings. These are mostly the same for both weak *fremman* and strong *helpan*, but notice that in the singular past indicative the endings are different. The personal endings are shown separately in [table 7.2](#).

**Table 7.2** Personal endings

<i>present indicative</i>	<i>singular</i>		<i>plural</i>
first person	-e		-aþ
second person	-st		
third person	-þ		
<i>past indicative</i>	<i>weak</i>	<i>strong</i>	
first person	-e	-	-on
second person	-st	-e	
third person	-e	-	
<i>all subjunctives</i>			
all persons	-e		-en

4. Person is distinguished only in the indicative singular, never in the plural or subjunctive. For example, [table 7.1](#) gives the present first-person plural indicative form *wē fremmaþ*, but the second person is *gē fremmaþ* and the third person *hē fremmaþ*, with the same verb forms. Further, only the second person is distinguished in the singular past indicative: the first- and third-person forms are the same.

5. The root vowels of strong verbs undergo *i*-mutation (§2.2.2) in the present second- and third-person singular indicative: thus the second-person singular of *helpan* is *hilpst*, that of *faran* ‘travel’ is *færst*, and that of *ǣosan* ‘choose’ is *ǣest*. The same does not occur in the weak paradigms or in those of strong verbs whose vowels are not subject to *i*-mutation (e.g. *writan* ‘write’, second-person singular *writst*).

6. While a Modern English verb descended from the strong verbs never has more than one vowel in the past tense, most Old English strong verbs have *two* past forms with different vowels, distributed as in [table 7.1](#). The form used for the first- and third-person singular past indicative (e.g. *healp*) is called the ‘first past’, and the form used everywhere else in the past tense (e.g. *hulpon*) is called the ‘second past’.

7. The present participle ending in *-ende* is used where Modern English uses the present participle in *-ing*: in constructions that express continuing action (for example, ‘was living’) and as adjectives (‘the living God’).

## 7.1.2 B<sub>e</sub>on ‘to be’

The verb *b<sub>e</sub>on* ‘to be’ in Old English is a mess, but so is ‘to be’ in Modern English. To the extent that the Old and Modern English verbs look alike, *b<sub>e</sub>on* will be easy to learn for students who are native speakers of English.

The forms in [table 7.3](#) are an amalgam of three different verbs: one that accounts for the present forms in the first column, one that accounts for all the *b-* forms, one that accounts for all the *w-* forms and a third that accounts for the others. Paradigms derived from these three verbs overlap, so that there are two complete sets of present forms,<sup>3</sup> two sets of imperatives, two infinitives and two present participles.

**Table 7.3** *b<sub>e</sub>on*

infinitives	b <sub>e</sub> on, wesan					
present indicative	1 sg.	eom	b <sub>e</sub> o	past indicative	1 sg.	wæs
	2	eart	bist		2	wære
	3	is	bið		3	wæs
present subjunctive		pl. sind, sindon	b <sub>e</sub> oð			pl. wæron
	sg.	sīe	b <sub>e</sub> o	past subjunctive	sg.	wære
	pl.	sīen	b <sub>e</sub> on		pl.	wæren
imperative	sg.	b <sub>e</sub> o, wes				
	pl.	b <sub>e</sub> oð, wesað				
present participle	b <sub>e</sub> onde, wesende					
past participle	geb <sub>e</sub> on					

The *b-* forms are often used with reference to future time, as in this sentence on the Day of Judgement:

On þam dæge *us bið* æt<sub>e</sub>owed se opena heofon and engla þrym.

[On that day *will be* revealed to us the open heaven and the host of angels.]

But the *b-* forms sometimes are simple presents, as here:

Ðeos wyrt þe man betonican nemneð, hæo *bip* cenned on mædum and on clænum dūnlandum.

[This herb that one calls betony *is* produced in meadows and in open hilly lands.]

You'll have to look to the context to tell you whether to translate a *b-* form of *bæon* as a future.

### 7.1.3 Preterite-present verbs

Some of the Modern English auxiliary verbs (also called 'helping verbs') are descended from a class of Old English verbs called 'preterite-presents'. They are so called because the present tense of these verbs looks like the past tense (what many grammar books call the 'preterite') of the strong verbs. Most of these Modern English preterite-presents come in pairs, one member of which was originally a present tense and the other originally past: *can/could*, *may/might* and *shall/should*. The original past-tense forms *could*, *might* and *should* have come to be used mainly as presents with specialized meanings, and two verbs of this class, *must* and *ought*, have lost their original present tenses altogether: their old pasts are now used as presents.

The conjugation of the Old English preterite-present verbs will be laid out in §7.6. For now it is enough to know that many of the Old English preterite-presents look reassuringly like their Modern English descendants: *hē mæġ* 'he may', *hēo sceal* 'she shall, she must', *ic can* 'I can, I know', *ġē mihton* 'you might, you were able to', *wē scoldon* 'we should, we had to'.

## 7.2 More about endings

### 7.2.1 Assimilation



When the personal ending *-st* or *-þ* or the *-d-* of the weak past immediately follows a consonant, the result may be a sequence of consonants that is difficult to pronounce. In such cases, one or both consonants are altered so that they are more similar to each other, an effect called assimilation:

1. The ending *-d-* becomes *-t-* when it immediately follows an unvoiced consonant. The singular past of *slæpan* ‘sleep’ is *slæpte*, and that of *mētan* ‘meet’ is *mētte*. The same change occurs in Modern English, though it is not always reflected in the spelling (say *reached* aloud: what is the final consonant?).
2. The ending *-ð* becomes *-t* when it immediately follows *d*, *s* or *t*. For example, the third-person singular of *rædan* ‘read’ is *rætt* (see also item 3), of *ræsan* ‘rush’ *ræst*, and of *grētan* ‘greet’ *grētt*.
3. When a *d* or *g/ǥ* at the end of a root syllable comes in contact with the ending *-st* or *-ð*, it is changed to *t* or *h*: for example, the second-person singular of *fēdan* ‘feed’ is *fētst*, and the third-person singular of *bīegān* ‘bend’ is *bīehð*.
4. Whenever one of these rules has produced a double consonant at the end of a word, or when the ending *-ð* follows a root ending in *ð*, the double consonant may be simplified. For example, the third-person singular of *ādan* ‘chide’ can be *ātt* or *āt*, and that of *cȳðan* ‘make known’ may be *cȳðð* or *cȳð*. A double consonant will always be simplified when preceded by another consonant: so the past singular of *sendan* ‘send’ is *sende*, not *\*sendde* (an asterisk marks a form that does not occur).

## 7.2.2 Plurals ending in-e

Before the pronouns *wē* ‘we’ and *ǥē* ‘you’, any plural ending may appear as *-e*. For example:

Nū *bidde* wē þe, læof, þæt ðū ǥebidde for hȳ, and hȳ eft awende tō ðām þe h  
eo ær wæs.

[Now we *ask* you, sir, that you pray for her, and turn her back into what she was before.]

Here the verb in the main clause would be *biddaþ* if it did not immediately precede the pronoun *wē*.

### 7.2.3 Subjunctive plural endings

In Old English of the tenth century you will frequently see subjunctive plural *-on* (sometimes *-an*) as well as *-en*, and in Old English of the eleventh century subjunctives in *-en* are quite rare. Thus an early text will normally have present subjunctive plural *bidden* ‘ask’, but a later one will have *biddon*. In the past tense, where the indicative plural personal ending is already *-on*, the distinction between indicative and subjunctive plural is lost: for *biddan* ‘ask’, both forms are *bædon* in late Old English.

## 7.3 More about weak verbs

Germanic weak verbs fall into three classes: the first two of these are well represented in Old English and the third has almost disappeared (the few remaining class 3 verbs are discussed below, §7.3.4). Of the four weak verbs in [table 7.4](#), *sceþþan*, *herian* and *hælan* belong to class 1, and *lufian* belongs to class 2.

[Table 7.4](#) Weak verbs

	Class 1			Class 2
	'injure'	'praise'	'heal'	'love'
infinitives	sceþþan tō sceþþanne	herian tō herianne	hælan tō hælanne	lufian tō lufianne
present indicative	1 sg. sceþþe 2 sceþest 3 sceþeþ pl. sceþþaþ	herie herest hereþ heriaþ	hæle hælst hælp hælaþ	lufie lufast lufaþ lufiaþ
past indicative	1 sg. sceþede 2 sceþedest 3 sceþede pl. sceþedon	herede heredest herede heredon	hælde hældest hælde hældon	lufode lufodest lufode lufodon
present subjunctive	sg. sceþþe pl. sceþþen	herie herien	hæle hælen	lufie lufien
past subjunctive	sg. sceþede pl. sceþeden	herede hereden	hælde hælden	lufode lufoden
imperative	sg. sceþe pl. sceþþaþ	here heriaþ	hæl hælaþ	lufa lufiaþ
present participle	sceþþende	heriende	hælende	lufiende
past participle	sceþed	hered	hæled	lufod

### 7.3.1 Classes 1 and 2

Class 1 is marked by *i*-mutation (§2.2.2) in the root syllable of the present tense, and usually of the past tense as well (see §7.3.2 for the exceptions). If the root syllable is short (§2.4), gemination (the doubling of the consonant at the end of the root syllable) occurs in certain forms, including the infinitive; but if the consonant is *r*, you will find *-ri-* or *-rġ-* instead of *-rr-*. The *-i-* or *-ġ-* represents a consonant [j], so *herian* is a two-syllable word: [her-jan].

❶ The geminated form of *f* is *bb* (*swebban* ‘put to sleep’, third-person singular *swefebþ*); that of *g* is *cg* (*bycgan* ‘buy’, third-person singular *byġeð*).

Class 2 lacks *i*-mutation. Wherever you find gemination in class 1 verbs with short root syllables, you will find an element spelled *-i-* or *-iġ-* after the

root syllable of the class 2 verb.<sup>4</sup> This *-i-* is a syllable all by itself – weighty enough, in fact, to be capable of bearing metrical stress, as we see in this line:

× × / / ×

× × / \ ×

Him þā secg hraðe      ġewāt sīðian<sup>5</sup>

[The man then quickly departed journeying]

where stress falls on both the first and second syllables of *sīðian*.

---

! The present third-person singular of the class 2 weak verb looks like the present plural of the other major verb classes (for example, *hē lufað* ‘he loves’, *wē sceþpað* ‘we injure’). To avoid being confused by this resemblance, you should learn to recognize a class 2 weak verb when you see one. If your glossary (unlike the one in this book) doesn’t tell you the class of the verb, then look at the headword. If the root syllable ends with any consonant but *r* and is followed by *-i-*, chances are it is a class 2 weak verb, and the present third-person singular will end with *-að*.

---

In some verbs, a vowel is inserted before the endings that do not begin with vowels (*-st*, *-ð*, *-d-*). In verbs like *sceþpan* and *herian* this vowel is *-e-*, in verbs like *hælan* the vowel is absent, and in all class 2 weak verbs it is *-a-* or *-o-*. Often the vowel is omitted in class 1 verbs with short root syllables, so you can expect to see (for example) *fremst* and *fremþ* as well as *fremest* and *fremeþ*. This is the rule rather than the exception when the root syllable ends with *d* or *t*: so the past tense of *ahreddan* ‘rescue’ is *ā hredde* and that of *hwettan* ‘urge’ is *hwette*.

### 7.3.2 Class 1 weak verbs that change their vowels

Verbs like Modern English *buy/bought*, which both change their vowels in the past tense and add the dental consonant characteristic of the weak past, should not be confused with verbs like *swim/swam*, which are descended from the Old English strong verbs. *Buy/bought* belongs to a group of class 1 weak verbs in which the vowels of the present tense are subject to *i*-mutation (§2.2.2) while the vowels of the past tense are not. [Table 7.5](#) illustrates with *cwellan* ‘kill’, *sēan* ‘seek’ and *þencan* ‘think’.

[Table 7.5](#) Class 1 weak verbs that change their vowels

	'kill'	'seek'	'think'
infinitive	cwellan	sēcān	þencān
present indicative	1 sg. cwelle	sēce	þence
	2 cwelest	sēcst	þencst
	3 cwelep	sēcþ	þencþ
	pl. cwellap	sēcap	þencap
past indicative	cwealde	sōhte	þōhte
present subjunctive	cwelle	sēce	þence
past subjunctive	cwealde	sōhte	þōhte
imperative	sg. cwele	sēc	þenc
	pl. cwellap	sēcap	þencap
present participle	cwellende	sēcende	þencende
past participle	cweald	sōht	þōht

A *ċ*, *cg* or *ġ* at the end of the root syllable of one of these weak verbs always changed to *h* before the past-tense ending *-t-*. Old English also has a rule that when *n* precedes *h*, it is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened. Thus the past tense of *þencan* is *þōhte* and that of *brenġan* 'bring' is *brōhte*.

❶ The vowels of *cwellan* are not as predicted in [table 2.1](#) (p. 17) because the unmutated vowel in the forms with *e* was actually *æ*, not *ea*. Similar verbs include *cweccan* 'shake' (past *cweahte*), *reccan* 'narrate' (*reahte*), *sellan* 'give' (*sealde*) and *tellan* 'count, relate' (*tealde*).

### 7.3.3 Contracted verbs

The rule that *h* is always dropped between vowels (already mentioned in connection with nouns, §6.2.2) introduces complications in some verb paradigms. [Table 7.6](#) illustrates this with the class 2 weak verb *smēagan* 'ponder'.

[Table 7.6](#) Contracted weak verbs

<i>'ponder'</i>	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
infinitive	smēaġan	
present indicative	1 smēaġe	
	2 smēast	smēaġaþ
	3 smēaþ	
past indicative	smēade	smēadon
present subjunctive	smēaġe	smēaġen
past subjunctive	smēade	smēaden
imperative	smēa	smēaġaþ
present participle	smēaġende	
past participle	smēad	

The underlying (and unattested) verb is *\*smēahian* or *\*smēahiġan*, but the *h* has been lost in all forms, since it always comes between vowels. Notice the *-ġ-* that comes before the ending in certain forms: it is a remnant of the syllable spelled *-i-* or *-iġ-* in normal class 2 weak verbs. Like *smēaġan* are *þrēaġan* ‘chastise’, *twēoġan* ‘doubt’ and *frēoġan* ‘set free’.

### 7.3.4 Class 3 weak verbs

Obeying the rule that the most common words are the last to leave a dying class (§6.3), class 3 contains only *habban* ‘have’, *libban* ‘live’, *secgan* ‘say’ and *hycgan* ‘think’ ([table 7.7](#)), together with a few odd remnants. Each of these verbs has partly gone over to other classes, and the resulting confusion makes it impractical to describe the characteristics of the class. The best course is to study the paradigms and be prepared to encounter these anomalous verbs in your reading.

[Table 7.7](#) Class 3 weak verbs

	'have'	'live'	'say'	'think'
infinitive	habban	libban, lifgan	secgan	hycgan
present indicative	1 sg. hæbbe 2 hæfst, hafast 3 hæfþ, hafap pl. habbaþ hæfde	libbe, lifge lifast, leofast lifap, leofap libbaþ lifde, leofode	secge seġst, sagaþ seġh, sagaþ secgaþ seġde	hycge hyġst, hogast hyġ(e)þ, hogap hycgaþ hog(o)de, hyġde
past indicative	hæbbe	libbe, lifge	secge	hycge
present subjunctive	hæfde	lifde, leofode	seġde	hog(o)de, hyġde
past subjunctive	hæbbe	libbe, lifge	secge	hycge
imperative	sg. hafa pl. habbaþ hæbbende	leofa libbaþ, lifgaþ libbende, lifgende	sæge, saga secgaþ secgende	hyge, hoga hycgaþ hycgende
present participle	gæhæfd	gelifd	ġesæġd	ġehogod
past participle				

## 7.4 More about strong verbs

Most strong verbs are inflected in pretty much the same way as *helpan* ([table 7.1](#), p. 65). You will be able to predict the present paradigm of almost any strong verb if you know how *i*-mutation affects the vowels of root syllables (§2.2.2) and how the endings *-st* and *-ð* interact with consonants at the ends of root syllables (the rules outlined at §7.2.1 apply to both weak and strong verbs). Once you have learned the gradation patterns for the strong verbs, you will easily master the past paradigms as well.

### 7.4.1 *The strong verb classes*

The Germanic languages have seven classes of strong verbs, each characterized by its own gradation pattern. Gradation is an Indo-European grammatical feature whereby the root vowels of words are altered to signal changes in grammatical function. For example, if the present tense of a Modern English verb contains ‘short’ *i* followed by *n* or *m*, the past-tense form will usually have *a* and the past participle *u*: *drink, drank, drunk; ring, rang, rung; swim, swam, swum*.

Old English has some variations within the Germanic classes, as [table 7.8](#) shows. This table includes the present third-person singular indicative so that you can see how *i*-mutation affects each class. You should understand, however, that the vowel of this form is not part of the gradation pattern inherited from Indo-European, but rather a relatively recent phenomenon. Eventually the English language would discard the *i*-mutation of the second- and third-person singular, but the ancient gradation patterns of the strong verbs are still with us.

[Table 7.8](#) Classes of strong verbs



	<i>infinitive</i>	<i>3rd pers. sg.</i>	<i>first past</i>	<i>second past</i>	<i>past participle</i>
1	writan	writt	wrāt	writon	writen
2a	ċēosan	ċiesð	ċēas	curon	coren
2b	lūcan	lȳcð	lēac	lucon	locen
3a	singan	singð	sang	sungon	sungen
3b	helpan	hilpð	healp	hulpon	holpen
3c	hweorfan	hwierfð	hwearf	hwurfon	hworfen
4a	stelan	stilð	stael	stælon	stolen
4b	niman	nimð	nam	nōmon	numen
5	sprecan	spricð	spræc	spræcon	sprecen
6	bacan	bæcð	bōc	bōcon	bacen
7a	hātan	hætt	hēt	hēton	hāten
7b	flōwan	flēwð	flēow	flēowon	flōwen

! Students often ask if they should memorize the strong verb classes. The answer is a qualified ‘yes’. The qualification is that you should take note of patterns within these classes and use them as mnemonic devices. Most of the vowels of classes 1–5, especially, are derived from a single gradation pattern, and though these vowels have been altered by the influence of surrounding sounds, they still resemble each other:

1. The vowels of the present tense are mid or high vowels – that is, pronounced with the tongue at or near the roof of the mouth ([e,i]) – or diphthongs that begin with these vowels.
2. The vowels of the first past are low vowels – that is, pronounced with the tongue and jaw lowered ([a,æ]) – or diphthongs that begin with these vowels.
3. The vowels of the second past, though their original resemblance to each other has been obscured, are mostly short; in classes 4–5 they are long and low.
4. The vowels of the past participle are mostly variations on the short vowels of the second past, but in class 5 the vowel is the same as the present.

The gradation patterns of classes 6–7 differ from those of 1–5 and must be memorized separately.

❶ Class 2 verbs like *lūcan* ‘lock’ do not conform to the standard gradation pattern; the *ū* of the present tense has never been satisfactorily explained.

A few class 3 verbs have *u* in the present tense. Of these, the one you will meet most frequently is *murnan* ‘mourn’ (first past *mearn*, second past *murnon*).

The  $\bar{o}$  of class 4b appears before nasal consonants. *Cuman* ‘come’ belongs to this subclass, but its present tense is anomalous.

The present tense of class 6 sometimes has  $\text{œ}$  or *ea*.

Class 7 has a variety of vowels in the present tense, not just  $\bar{a}$  and  $\bar{o}$ . The past-tense vowels  $\bar{e}$  and  $\bar{e}o$  are what distinguish this class.

You may observe the same gradation patterns you have seen here in families of words derived from the same root. For example, *l̄eof* ‘beloved’ has the same vowel as a class 2 present, *ġel̄efa* ‘belief’ has the same vowel as the first past, *ġel̄iefan* ‘believe’ has the first past vowel with *i*-mutation, and *lufian* ‘love’ and *lof* ‘praise’ have the vowels of the second past and past participle.

## 7.4.2 *Verbs affected by grammatical alternation*

Grammatical alternation<sup>6</sup> is an alternation between one consonant and another to mark the grammar of a word. Only three pairs of consonants alternate in this way:

$p : d$   $h : g/\text{ġ}$   $s : r$

Grammatical alternation affects the paradigms of most strong verbs whose roots end with the consonants *p*, *h* and *s*: three such verbs are shown in [table 7.9](#).

[Table 7.9](#) Grammatical alternation

		'seethe'	'accuse'	'choose'
infinitive		sēoþan	tēon	ċēosan
present indicative	1 sg.	sēoþe	tēo	ċēose
	2	sīeþst	tīehst	ċīest
past indicative	1 sg.	sēaþ	tāh	ċēas
	2	sude	tige	cure
	pl.	sudon	tigon	curon
present subjunctive	sg.	sēoþe	tēo	ċēose
past subjunctive	sg.	sude	tige	cure
past participle		soden	tigen	coren

At the end of the root syllable *h* is often dropped, in verbs like *tēon* 'accuse' (see next section), but enough forms with *h* remain to show the alternation clearly.

❶ Although the Modern English strong verbs no longer show the effects of grammatical alternation, it remains in some fossilized past participles such as *forlorn* (from *forlēosan*, past participle *forloren*) and *sodden* (from the past participle of *sēoðan*).

You will notice this alternation not only in verb paradigms, but also in families of words derived from the same root; for example, *hliehhan* 'laugh' and *hlagol* 'inclined to laugh', *nēah* 'near' and *nāgan* 'approach', *lēosan* 'lose' and *lor* 'loss', *cweðan* 'say' and *cwide* 'saying'.

### 7.4.3 Contracted verbs

As you have just seen, some strong verbs are subject to contraction as a result of the loss of *h* between voiced sounds – the same rule that produces contracted weak verbs (§7.3.3). [Table 7.10](#) illustrates with three very common verbs, *sēon* 'see', *slēan* 'slay' and *fōn* 'take'. The contraction affects only some present-tense forms, the infinitives and the present participle; past-tense forms that might have been affected have *g* (by grammatical alternation) instead of *h*. Verbs of classes 1, 2 and 5 have *eo* in contracted forms; those of class 6 have *ea*; those of class 7 have *ō*.

[Table 7.10](#) Contracted strong verbs

	'see'	'slay'	'take'
infinitive	sēon	slēan	fōn
present indicative	1 sg. sēo	slēa	fō
	2 siehst	slihst	fēhst
	3 siehþ	slihþ	fēhþ
past indicative	pl. sēoþ	slēaþ	fōþ
	1 sg. seah	slōh	fēng
	pl. sāwon	slōgon	fēngon
present subjunctive	sg. sēo	slēa	fō
past subjunctive	sg. sāwe	slōge	fēnge
imperative	sg. seoh	sleah	fōh
	pl. sēoþ	slēaþ	fōþ
present participle	sēonde	slēande	fōnde
past participle	sewen, seġen	slagen	fangen

❶ The alternation *h/w* in *sēon* is the result of a rare anomaly in the rule of grammatical alternation, the result of which is that *ġ* varies with *w* in the second past and past participle. For example, the usual past participle is *sewen*, but you may sometimes see *seġen* instead.

The *-n-* that appears in some forms of *fōn* (and also *hōn* 'hang') was at one time distributed throughout the paradigm. But the rule that *n* cannot appear before *h* (§7.3.2) caused it to be dropped in all forms but those with *g*. *Fōn* is also unusual in that the form with *g* has been extended to the first past (whose vowel is also the same as that of the second past).

### 7.4.4 Tips on strong verbs

---

! This would be a good time to go over all the verb paradigms you have seen so far, noting basic similarities. Notice particularly that in the present tense the second- and third-person singular forms are usually different from all the others. These are the forms in which the personal ending does not begin with a vowel.

Present-tense strong verbs cause few difficulties, since the endings make them easy to identify; past plurals are easy as well, for the same reason. But past singulars, which either lack an ending or end only in -e, are easy to confuse with nouns and adjectives. As you gain experience with the language, this kind of confusion will become less likely. But in the meantime, here are some tips to help you get it right.

- Look up words carefully. Learn what kind of spelling variations you can expect in Old English (see §2.1.3 and Appendix A); when two words look alike but their spelling differences are not what you'd expect, you may conclude that they are different words. *Wearð* 'became' looks like *weorð* 'value, price', but *ea* normally does not vary with *eo*; *nam* 'took' looks like *noma* 'name', but endings are rarely lost in Old English. If the glossary you're using has a great many references to the texts you're reading, check to see if the glossary entry you're looking at has a reference to the word you're trying to figure out. If it doesn't, look for an entry that does.
- Examine the grammatical context of the sentence or clause you're reading. Have you located a subject? a verb? an object? If the word you're looking at is *bēag* and you need a verb, try it as the first past of *būgan* 'bow' if you need a noun, try it as 'ring'.
- Examine the word-order (see chapter 12). Is the word in a place where you'd normally expect to find a subject, an object or a verb?
- Once you've got a tentative translation, apply a sanity test: does it make sense? If it seems ungrammatical, or grammatical but absurd, try something else.

If you're using the on-line texts in *Old English Aerobics*, you won't have any difficulty distinguishing nouns and verbs because every word is clearly marked with its part of speech and a good bit of other grammatical information. *Don't let this feature make you complacent!* Pay attention to the form of the words you're looking up and ask yourself how the editor knew this word was a verb or that word plural. Remember that very few Old English texts are marked up the way the ones in *Old English Aerobics* are. The transition from on-line to printed texts will be very difficult if you have abused the convenience of *Old English Aerobics*.

---

## 7.5 Verbs with weak presents and strong pasts

A few verbs have the characteristics of the first weak class in the present tense and of strong class 5 or 6 in the past tense. For example, *hebban* 'lift' has a present tense like that of *fremman* 'do' or *sceþpan* 'injure' ([tables 7.1, 7.4](#)): *ic hebbe*, *hē hefeð*, etc. But the past third-person singular indicative of

this verb is *hōf*, the plural is *hōfon*, and the past participle is *hafen* (the vowel is the same as that of the present, but without *i*-mutation).

Some common verbs behave in this way, for example, *biddan* ‘ask’, *licgan* ‘lie’, *scieppan* ‘make, create’, *sittan* ‘sit’. The dual nature of these verbs (which most glossaries, including the one in this book, classify as strong) is a curiosity, but it will cause you little difficulty.

## 7.6 More about preterite-present verbs

Many forms of the preterite-present verbs (introduced in §7.1.3) look anomalous, but fortunately their resemblance to some of the most common Modern English auxiliary verbs makes them easy to understand. (However, not all Old English preterite-presents are auxiliaries.) By way of illustration, paradigms for four of the most common verbs in this group are presented in [table 7.11](#). Here are some notes to help you make sense of these paradigms.

**[Table 7.11](#)** Preterite-present verbs

		'know how to'	'be able to'	'be obliged to'	'know'
infinitive		cunnan	*magan	sculan	witan
present indicative	1 sg.	cann	mæg	sceal	wāt
	2	canst	meaht	scealt	wāst
	3	cann	mæg	sceal	wāt
past indicative	pl.	cunnon	magon	sculon	witon
	1 sg.	cūþe	meahte, mihte	sceolde	wisse, wiste
	2	cūþest	meahtest, mihtest	sceoldest	wistest
present subjunctive	pl.	cūþon	meahton, mihton	sceoldon	wisson, wiston
	sg.	cunne	mæge	scyle, scule	wite
past subjunctive	sg.	cūþe	meahte, mihte	sceolde	wisse, wiste
present participle		—	—	—	witende
past participle		-cunnen, cūþ	—	—	—

1. The present tense is an old strong past-tense form that has come to be used as a present: compare these present-tense forms with the strong pasts in [table 7.8](#). But the second-person singular of these verbs differs from that of the strong verbs in two respects: a) it has the first past vowel in its root syllable rather than the second past vowel; and b) it has an ending *-st* or *-t* rather than *-e*.

2. The past tense is usually built on the second past root, with *-d-* or *-t-* added. In fact, it often looks like the past tense of the class 1 weak verbs described in §7.3.2, though sometimes the forms have been subjected to phonological changes that make them look anomalous.

3. When the root syllable ends in *g* (as in *āgan*, *dugan* and *magan*), past *-d-* becomes *-t-*; *g* becomes *h* before this past ending and before the second-person singular present *-t* (compare §7.2.1, items 1 and 3).

Here is a list of the preterite-present verbs with their principal present and past forms. Infinitives preceded by asterisks are not attested, though speakers and writers presumably used them.

**agan.** *possess.* iē **ah**, þū **ahst**, hīe **agon**; past **ahte**.  
**cunnan.** *know (how to).* iē **can**, hīe **cunnon**; past **cūðe**.  
**dugan.** *be good (for something).* iē **dæg**, hīe **dugon**; subjunctive **duge**, **dyge**; past **dohte**.  
**\*durran.** *dare.* iē **dearr**, hīe **durron**; subjunctive **durre**, **dyrre**; past **dorste**.  
**magan.** *may.* iē **mæg**, þū **meant**, hīe **magon**; past **meahte**, **mihte**.  
**\*mōtan.** *must, be allowed.* iē **mōt**, þū **mōst**, hīe **mōton**; past **mōste**.  
**gemunan.** *remember.* iē **geman**, hīe **gemunon**; subjunctive **gemune**, **gemyne**; past **gemunde**.  
**\*ge-, \*benugan.** *be enough.* hit **geneah**, hīe **genugon**; past **benohte**.  
**sculan.** *must.* iē **sceal**, þū **scealt**, hīe **sculon**; subjunctive **scyle**, **scule**; past **sceolde**.  
**þurfan.** *need.* iē **þearf**, þū **þearft**, hīe **þurfon**; subjunctive **þurfe**, **þyrfe**; past **þorfte**.  
**unnan.** *grant, give, allow.* iē **ann**, hīe **unnon**; past **ūðe**.  
**witan.** *know.* iē **wāt**, þū **wāst**, hīe **witon**; past **wisse**, **wiste**.

## 7.7 *Dōn, gān, willan*

The verbs *do*, *go* and *will* ([table 7.12](#)) are still anomalous in Modern English, and in much the same way as in Old English: *dōn* ‘do’ has a past form that is paralleled in no other verb; *gān* ‘go’ lacks a past form of its own and has apparently borrowed the past of another verb, now disappeared; and *willan* ‘desire’ has distinctive inflections in the present tense.

[Table 7.12](#) *dōn, gān, willan*



	‘do’	‘go’	‘will’
infinitive	dōn	gān	willan
present indicative	1 sg. dō	gā	wille
	2 dēst	gæst	wilt
	3 dēþ	gæþ	wile
	pl. dōþ	gāþ	willaþ
past indicative	1 sg. dyde	ēode	wolde
	2 dydest	ēodest	woldest
	pl. dydon	ēodon	woldon
present subjunctive	sg. dō	gā	wille
past subjunctive	sg. dyde	ēode	wolde
present participle	dōnde	—	willende
past participle	ġedōn	ġegān	—

The present forms of *dōn* and *gān* look like those of normal strong verbs (see §7.4). But the past tense of *dōn* is built on a syllable that looks somewhat like a weak past (though its origin is a mystery), and *gān* has a past tense that also looks weak and in any case does not belong to the same root that gives us the present forms. *Willan* looks a bit like a preterite-present verb, but it is not; and its first- and third-person singular present and plural present are quite different from the preterite-present forms.

## 7.8 Negation

Most verbs are negated very simply by placing the adverb *ne* ‘not’ directly in front of them. In independent clauses, the word-order that follows will normally be Verb-Subject (see §12.3):

Se þe mē *ne lufað*, *ne hylt* hē mīne spræce.

[He who *does not* love me *does not* keep my sayings.]

*Ne* is contracted with certain verbs, for example, *nīs* ‘is not’, *næs* ‘was not’ (from *bēon*), *næfð* ‘does not have’, *næfde* ‘did not have’ (*habban*), *nyllað* ‘will not’, *noldon* ‘would not’ (*willan*), *nāh* ‘does not have’, *nāhte* ‘did not have’ (*āgan*), *nāt* ‘does not know’ (*witan*). Notice that all of the verbs so contracted begin with a vowel, *h* or *w*. Not all verbs beginning with those

sounds are contracted, but only the more common ones; and those common verbs need not be contracted. You will also see *ne wæs*, *ne hæfð* and so on. The Modern English rule that two negatives make a positive does not apply in Old English; rather, the addition of more negative adverbs to a sentence adds emphasis to its negativity:

*Ne beo ge nāteshwōn deade, ðeah ðe ge of ðam trēowe eton.*

[You will *certainly not* be dead, though you eat from the tree.]

Here the additional negative adverb *nāteshwōn* makes the sentence more emphatic than it would be with *ne* alone; since we cannot use double negatives the same way in Modern English, we must resort to a different strategy to represent this emphasis in our translations. Common negative adverbs are *nā*, *nales*, *nāteshwōn* and *nātōþæshwōn*.

## 7.9 The verbals

Old English forms periphrastic verbs much as Modern English does, with auxiliary verbs and verbals (infinitives or participles – see §3.1.3):

auxiliary + infinitive (will find, may find, etc.)

auxiliary + past participle (has found, had found, was found)

*to be* + present participle (is finding)

This section lists a few ways in which the infinitives and participles of Old English differ from those of Modern English.

### 7.9.1 Infinitives

Verbs of knowing, seeing, hearing and commanding may be followed by an accusative object and an infinitive expressing what that object is doing or should do. The construction remains in sentences like ‘I saw him dance’, but in Old English it is more frequent and it comes where we no longer use

it. Examples:

Ġewit fram mē, forþon þe ic ġesēo þē on forhæfdnesse þurhwunian.  
[Depart from me, for I see you are persevering in abstinence.]

Hælend ferde þær forþ and þā ġehȳrde þone blindan cleopian.  
[The Savior went forth there and then heard the blind man call out.]

Drihten, ġyf þū hyt eart, hāt mē cuman tō þe ofer þās wæteru.  
[Lord, if it is you, command me to come to you over these waters.]

The object is often unexpressed, especially after verbs of commanding:

And se cyng þā hāt niman Siferðes lāfe and ġebringan hī binnan  
Mealdelmesbyrig.  
[And then the king commanded [someone] to take Siferth's widow and  
bring her into Malmesbury]

It is sometimes appropriate to translate such sentences with a passive construction ('commanded her to be brought') even though the Old English construction is not passive.

The inflected infinitive is often used with *beon* to express obligation, necessity or propriety. It can usually be translated with *should* or *must* and an infinitive:

hyt ys ġȳt ġeornlice tō asmeaġeanne  
[it should further be diligently investigated]

## 7.9.2 Participles

The Old English present participle (§3.1.3, p. 26) is often used as a noun denoting the performer of an action, e.g. *rodora Rædend* 'Ruler of the heavens' (*Rædend* being the present participle of *rædan* 'rule'). You will

often find such forms listed separately as nouns in glossaries and dictionaries.

❶ The Modern English participle in *-ing* can also be used as a noun (the ‘gerund’) denoting the action of a verb (e.g. ‘living well is the best revenge’), but for this purpose Old English uses the infinitive.

A construction consisting of a noun or pronoun and participle, both in the dative case, is occasionally used where one would expect an adverb clause or another construction expressing time or cause. This noun phrase may sometimes be introduced by a preposition.

And Offa gefeng Myrcena rice, geflymdum Beornrede.

[And Offa seized the kingdom of the Mercians *after Beornred had been driven out.*]

Æfter Agustini fyligde in biscophade Laurentius, þone hæ forðon bi him lifigendum gehalgode, þ̄ lās him forðfarendum se steall ænige hwile būton heorde taltriġan ongunne.

[After Augustine, Lawrence followed in the bishopric, whom he consecrated *while he was still alive* for this reason: lest *by his passing away* the position should for any time, being without a guide, begin to be unstable.]

❶ Those who know Latin will recognize the similarity between this construction and the ablative absolute, of which it is generally thought to be an imitation.

## 7.10 The subjunctive

Because speakers of Modern English seldom use the subjunctive mood, the Old English subjunctive is difficult for us to get used to. We do still use it when stating conditions contrary to fact, as in

If I *were* a carpenter,  
and you were a lady,  
would you marry me anyway?

Here the subjunctive *were* (the indicative would be *was*) suggests that the speaker is not in fact a carpenter. We also use the subjunctive in noun clauses following verbs of desiring and commanding. For example:

The king desired that the knight *go* on a quest.  
The king commanded that the knight *go* on a quest.  
I suggest that you *be* a little quieter.  
I move that the bypass *be* routed east of town.  
I wish that I *were* wiser.

Here the subjunctives tell us that the condition described in the noun clause is not a present reality or a future certainty, but a possibility mediated by someone's desire. Some of these usages are disappearing: the first two examples above sound a little archaic, and it would now be more idiomatic to say 'The king wanted the knight to go on a quest' and 'The king commanded the knight to go on a quest', using infinitive constructions rather than subjunctives.

Aside from these common uses, the subjunctive now appears mainly in fixed or formulaic expressions, for example, 'come what may', 'thanks be to God'.

The subjunctive is far more common in Old English than in Modern English, and you must get used to seeing it in environments where you do not expect it. As in Modern English, the subjunctive is used for conditions contrary to fact. A made-up example:

Ġif ic *wære* tr̥owwyrhta ...  
[If I *were* a carpenter ...]

It is also used in noun clauses following verbs of desiring and commanding:

Ic w̥ypsce þæt ic *wisra wære*.  
[I wish that I *were* wiser.]

But the subjunctive is also used in noun clauses where we would not now use it:

Hīe cwædon þæt hē wære wīs.

Here the subjunctive in the noun clause following *Hīe cwædon* ‘They said’ does not signal a condition contrary to fact, and *cwædon* ‘said’ is hardly a verb of desiring or commanding. In fact, the fairest translation of this sentence would be

They said that he *was* wise.

making no attempt at all to reproduce the subjunctive. What then does the subjunctive express?

Think of it as implying a point of view towards the action of the verb. In clauses following verbs of desire, the point of view is obvious. In *Hīe cwædon þæt hē wære wīs*, it is merely that the speaker is reporting an opinion. He is not necessarily taking a position on the Tightness or wrongness of that opinion. It may indeed be obvious that he is in complete agreement:

þæt folc ðā ðe þis tacen geseah cwæð þæt Crist wære sōð witega.  
[The people who saw this sign said that Christ *was* a true prophet.]

The following sentence is similar, but it uses the indicative:

Be him awrāt se witega Isaias þæt hē is stefn clipiendes on wæstene.  
[Concerning him (John the Baptist) the prophet Isaiah wrote that he *is* the voice of one crying in the wilderness.]

The choice between subjunctive and indicative may often be a matter of individual preference or rhetorical emphasis.

Another common environment in which the subjunctive does not necessarily indicate doubt or unreality is the concessive clause introduced

by *þeah* or *þeah þe* ‘though’, which always takes the subjunctive whether or not the statement it contains is known to be true. For example:

Ne sceal nan man swā þeah, þeah he synful s̅e, geortrūwian.  
[Nevertheless, no man must despair, though he *be* sinful.]

Here *þeah* has a sense something like ‘even if, implying that the man may or may not be sinful; the subjunctive is appropriate (if a little archaic) even in Modern English. But compare:

God is mildheort, þeah ðe ure yfelnes him oft *abelge*.  
[God is merciful, though our wickedness often *angers* him.]

## Minitext c. Wulfstan’s Translation of the Apostles’ Creed

From the sermon ‘To Eallum FoLke’ by Wulfstan, Bishop of Worcester and Archbishop of York. See Bethurum 1957, pp. 166–8.

[1] Wē gelȳfað on ænne God ælmihtigne þe ealle þing gesceōp and geworhte. [2] And wē gelȳfað and georne witon þæt Crist Godes sunu tō mannum cōm for ealles mancynnes ðearfe. [3] And wē gelȳfað þæt hine clæne mæden gebære, Sancta Maria, þe næfre nāhte weres gē emānan. [4] And wē gelȳfað þæt hē micel geðolode and stiðlice þrōwode for ure ealra nē ode. [5] And wē gelȳfað þæt hine man on rōde āhenge and hine tō dēaðe acwealde and hine siððan on eorðan bebyrigde. [6] And wē gelȳfað þæt hē tō helle ferde and ðærof gehegode eal þæt hē wolde. [7] And wē gelȳfað þæt hē siððan of dēaðe arise. [8] And wē gelȳfað þæt hē æfter þām tō heofonum āstige. [9] And wē gelȳfað and georne witon þæt hē on dōmes dæg tō ðām miclan dōme cymð. [10] And wē gelȳfað þæt ealle dēade men sculon þonne arisan of dēaðe and þone miclan dōm ealle gesēcan. [11] And wē gelȳfað þæt ðā synfullan sculon þanon on ān<sup>a</sup> tō helle faran and ðær ā siððan mid dēoflum wunian on byrnendum fȳre and on ēcan forwyrde, and ðæs ænig ende ne cymð æfre tō worulde. [12] And wē gelȳfað þæt ðā gōðan and wel Cristenan þe hēr on worulde Gode wel gecwēmdon þonne on ān sculon into heofonum faran and ðær siððan wununge habban mid Gode selfum and mid his englum ā on ēcnesse. Amen.

<sup>a</sup> immediately.

Here the writer can have no doubt that we do often anger God, but the verb *abelge* is still in the subjunctive mood.

In general, you can expect relative clauses, clauses of place, and ‘when’ and ‘while’ clauses to take the indicative. Concessive clauses and ‘before’ and ‘until’ clauses more often take the subjunctive. But the mood in many kinds of clause varies as it does in noun clauses, and linguists argue ceaselessly about the meaning of the subjunctive and the indicative in several common constructions.

---

! Beginners (and scholars too!) sometimes feel that they must always translate the Old English subjunctive with a Modern English subjunctive or with a subjunctive-like construction such as the conditional (‘would anger’). But it is often best, as the discussion above shows, to translate the subjunctive with a plain indicative. You must determine as nearly as you can what the subjunctive is doing in each instance and decide what Modern English construction best renders that sense.

---

The Old English subjunctive is often used to make a first- or third-person imperative, and then the best translation usually converts the subject of the verb into an object of ‘let’. In plural constructions, the *-n* of the ending is generally dropped.

*St̄e h̄e amansumod.*

[Let him be excommunicated.]

*Ete h̄ie hr̄adlice.*

[Let them eat quickly.]

*Lufie w̄e ūre n̄extan.*

[Let us love our neighbours.]

This usage survives in some formulaic phrases such as ‘God be thanked’.

<sup>1</sup> For a general discussion of verbs, see §3.1.3.

<sup>2</sup> By convention, glossaries and dictionaries use the infinitive as the headword for verb entries, and when citing verbs we cite the infinitive.

<sup>3</sup> Present forms of the verb *wesan* (*weseð*, *wesað*) are also attested, but they are rare.



<sup>4</sup> This element did not cause *i*-mutation because it did not begin with *t* at the time that *i*-mutation took place. Rather, it was a long syllable [o:], which later became the syllable spelled *-i-*.

<sup>5</sup> *Genesis A*, l. 2018. For the metrical notation, see chapter 13.

<sup>6</sup> A translation of the German phrase ‘*der grammatische Wechsel*’. In grammars written in English you will usually see it referred to as ‘*Verner’s Law*’ after the Danish linguist Karl Verner, who described its origin. Here we prefer the German term as more descriptive of its function in the recorded language.

# Chapter 8

## Adjectives

### 8.1 Quick start

Surely the oddest grammatical feature belonging to the Germanic languages is that they can inflect almost any adjective in either of two very different ways. If the adjective follows a demonstrative pronoun (§5.1.3), possessive adjective (§5.1.2), or genitive noun or noun phrase, one of the so-called ‘weak’ endings is added to it; otherwise it is given a ‘strong’ ending. This distinction is widespread (all the early Germanic languages have it) and surprisingly durable: strong and weak adjectives were still distinguished in Chaucer’s English, and they are distinguished even now in German.

At this point you may be grumbling that we have arbitrarily doubled the amount of memorization required to learn the adjectives. If so, calm down: adjectives are really quite easy. The weak adjectives are almost exactly the same as the weak nouns (§6.1.2). Most of the strong adjective endings resemble those of either the strong nouns (§6.1.1) or the demonstrative pronouns. In this chapter you will see almost no endings that you have not seen before.

Indeed (though some Old English teachers may not approve of our telling you so), you may find it possible to read Old English prose pretty well without having put in a lot of work on adjectives. In a noun phrase like *þæs æðelan bōceres* ‘the noble scholar’s’, you can get the information that the phrase is genitive singular from either the demonstrative pronoun or the noun. The weak adjective *æðelan* doesn’t tell you much. In a phrase like *gēonge prēostas* ‘young priests’, the strong ending of the adjective *gēonge* is less ambiguous, but it is also redundant: you can get all the information you need from the noun. It becomes important to recognize the adjective’s

ending when it gets separated from its noun:

hæ let him þā of handon *l̅eofne* fl̅eogan

*hafoc* wið þæs holies<sup>1</sup>

[he then let his *beloved hawk* fly from his hands towards the woods]

Here *hafoc* ‘hawk’ is the accusative direct object of *l̅et* ‘let’. The adjective *l̅eofne* ‘beloved’ is separated from this noun by the infinitive *fl̅eogan* ‘fly’, and so it is helpful that *l̅eofne* has the masculine accusative singular ending *-ne* so that you can associate it correctly with its noun. You will run into this kind of situation more often in poetry than in prose.

[Table 8.1](#) summarizes the adjective endings.

**[Table 8.1](#)** Adjective endings

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
Strong				
singular	nominative	–	–	-u / –
	accusative	-ne	–	-e
	genitive	-es	-es	-re
	dative	-um	-um	-re
plural	nominative/accusative	-e	-u / – / -e	-a / -e
	genitive	-ra	-ra	-ra
	dative	-um	-um	-um
Weak				
singular	nominative	-a	-e	-e
	accusative	-an	-e	-an
	genitive	-an	-an	-an
	dative	-an	-an	-an
plural	nominative/accusative	-an	-an	-an
	genitive	-ra / -ena	-ra / -ena	-ra / -ena
	dative	-um	-um	-um

## 8.2 Strong adjectives

[Table 8.2](#) shows the strong endings attached to an adjective with a long stem. (Forms in **bold** type should be compared with the demonstrative pronouns (§5.1.3), others with the strong nouns (§6.1.1).) The adjectives are subject to the same kinds of transformations that affect the nouns. Those with long stems differ from those with short stems ([table 8.3](#)) in that the feminine nominative singular and the neuter nominative/accusative plural end in *-u* (see §6.1.1 for an explanation). [Table 8.3](#) also shows that when the vowel of an adjective with a short stem is *æ* or *ea*, it alternates with *a* (§§2.2.1, 6.2.2). In some other adjectives, *h* is dropped between voiced sounds (§6.2.2), so, for example, the masculine accusative singular of *hēah* ‘high’ is *hēane* and the feminine nominative singular is *hēa*.

[Table 8.2](#) Strong adjectives (long stems)

'good'		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	gōd	gōd	gōd
	accusative	<b>gōdne</b>	gōd	gōde
	genitive	gōdes	gōdes	<b>gōdre</b>
	dative	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>gōdre</b>
	instrumental	gōde	gōde	
plural	nominative/accusative	<b>gōde</b>	gōd, gōde	gōda, -e
	genitive		<b>gōdra</b>	
	dative		gōdum	

[Table 8.3](#) Strong adjectives (short stems)

'vigorous'		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	hwæt	hwæt	hwatu
	accusative	<b>hwætne</b>	hwæt	hwate
	genitive	hwætes	hwætes	<b>hwætre</b>
	dative	<b>hwatum</b>	<b>hwatum</b>	<b>hwætre</b>
	instrumental	hwate	hwate	
plural	nominative/accusative	<b>hwate</b>	hwatu, -e	hwata, -e
	genitive		<b>hwatra</b>	
	dative		hwatum	

! The masculine/neuter dative singular ending *-um* may cause confusion, for this is also the ending of the dative plural nouns and adjectives, and you may already have come to think of it as plural. Remember it this way: *-um* is always dative, and in nouns it is always plural.

❶ The second syllable of a two-syllable adjective, like that of a two-syllable noun (§6.2.1), may be syncopated, so the dative plural of *hālig* ‘holy’ is *hālgum* but the masculine accusative singular is *hāligne*.

The nominative and accusative plural ending *-e* is very frequent for both feminines and neuters in late Old English, when *-e* becomes the dominant ending for all genders. You will also see occasional *-a* in nominative and accusative plural neuters.

Possessive adjectives (§5.1.2) are always declined strong, and so is *ōðer* ‘other, second’, regardless of context.

## 8.3 Weak adjectives

The weak adjectives ([table 8.4](#)) are almost exactly like the weak nouns (§6.1.2). The difference is that the ending of the genitive plural of a weak adjective is usually the same as that of a strong adjective.

**Table 8.4** Weak adjectives

'good'		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
singular	nominative	<i>gōda</i>	<i>gōde</i>	<i>gōde</i>
	accusative	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōde</i>	<i>gōdan</i>
	genitive	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōdan</i>
	dative	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōdan</i>
plural	nominative/accusative	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōdan</i>	<i>gōdan</i>
	genitive		<i>gōdra, -ena</i>	
	dative		<i>gōdum</i>	

There is no distinction between long and short stems, except that *æ* or *ea* in a short root syllable always becomes *a* (§2.2.1), so the weak masculine nominative singular of *hwæt* ‘vigorous’ is *hwata*. Because all weak endings begin with vowels, *h* is always dropped at the end of a root syllable (§6.2.2), so the weak nominative/accusative plural of *hēah* ‘high’ is *hēan*. As with nouns and strong adjectives (§§6.2.1, 8.2), the second syllable of a two-syllable adjective can be syncopated, so the weak nominative/accusative plural of *hālig* ‘holy’ is *hālgan*.

## Minitext D. On Danish Customs

From a letter by Ælfric, Abbot of Eynsham, to an unidentified ‘Brother Edward’, complaining of certain Englishmen who cut their hair in the Danish fashion (long in front, short behind). This scandalous hairstyle (England was at this time fighting off Viking armies) seems similar to the Norman style depicted in the Bayeux tapestry. For the full text, see Clayton 2002.

[1] Ic secge eac ðe, brōðor Eadward, nū ðū me þisses bæde, þæt gē dōð unrihtlice þæt gē ðā Engliscan þeawas forlætað þe eowre fæderas heoldon, and hæðenra manna þeawas lufiað þe eow ðæs lifes ne unnon,<sup>a</sup> [2] and mid ðām geswutelid þæt gē forscoð eower cynn and eowre yldran mid þām unþeawum, þonne gē him on tēonan<sup>b</sup> tysliað eow on Denisc,<sup>c</sup> ābleredum hneccan and āblendum eāgum. [3] Ne secge ic nā mære embe ðā sceandlican tyslunge, būton þæt ūs secgað bec þæt se beo amānsumod þe hæðenra manna þeawas hylt on his life and his āgen cynn unwurpað mid þām.

<sup>a</sup> þe eow ðæs lifes ne unnon: who do not allow you life; who wish you ill.

<sup>b</sup> htm on tēonan: as an injury to them.

<sup>c</sup> on Denisc: in Danish fashion.

Comparative adjectives and ordinal numbers (except for *oðer* ‘second’) are always declined weak.

## 8.4 Comparison of adjectives

The comparative adjective is made by adding *-r-* between the root syllable and the inflectional ending, which is always weak regardless of context. The superlative is made by adding *-ost*, which may be followed by either a weak or a strong inflection. Examples:

heard ‘hard, fierce’	Heardra	heardost
milde ‘kind’	Mildra	mildost
hālig ‘holy’	hāligra	hālgost
sweotol ‘clear’	sweotolra	sweotolost

Some adjectives have *i*-mutation (§2.2.2) in the comparative and superlative forms, and in these cases the superlative element is usually *-est*. For example:

eald ‘old’	ieldra	ieldest
------------	--------	---------

gēong ‘young’    gīngra    gīngest  
hēah ‘high’    hīera    hīehst  
lang ‘long’    lengra    lengest  
Strang ‘strong’    strengra    strengest

You may occasionally encounter unmutated forms, e.g. *strangost* ‘strongest’.

A few adjectives have anomalous comparative and superlative forms; these are still anomalous in Modern English, though sometimes in different ways:

gōd ‘good’    betera    betst  
                  sēlra    sēlest  
lȳtel ‘small’    lǣssa    lǣst  
miçel ‘large’    mǣra    mǣst  
yfel ‘bad’    wiersa    wierrest, wierst

Modern English has lost the alternative comparative and superlative *sēlra* ‘better’ and *sēlest* ‘best’.

---

! Comparative adjectives sometimes cause problems for students who are not on the lookout for them, or who confuse comparative *-r-* with the *-r-* of the feminine genitive/dative singular ending *-re* or the genitive plural *-ra*. The Old English comparative *-r-* may not look enough like the Modern English comparative *-er* to be easy for you to detect. The only solution to the problem is to be alert when you read.

---

## 8.5 The adjective in the noun phrase

Just as a pronoun can help you figure out the gender, case and number of a noun phrase (§6.1.4), so can an adjective. This is particularly true of strong adjectives, which have less ambiguous endings than weak ones. An extreme yet representative example involves the nouns *fæder* ‘father’, which has no ending in any singular case (§6.3.2), and *sunu* ‘son’, which has *-a* in both the genitive and dative (§6.3.1):

Ōðer is se hād ælmihtiges fæder, oðer is ælmihtiges suna.

[One is the person of the almighty father, the other (that) of the almighty son.]

The adjective endings in *-es* tell us that both noun phrases, *ælmihtiges fæder* and *ælmihtiges suna*, are genitive singular, even though the nouns are ambiguous. The weak adjective, which in poetry is sometimes used without a pronoun, can occasionally be useful in the same way:

Gomela Scylfing hræs heoroblac.<sup>1</sup>

[The old Swede fell, battle-pale.]

The weak ending *-a* marks the noun phrase *Gomela Scylfing* as nominative. It is more common, of course, for the weak adjective to be preceded by a pronoun, and in such cases the pronoun will be more help than the adjective:

Hwæt wite gē be þam gōdan menn?

[What do you know about that good man?]

The adjective *gōdan* and the noun *menn* could together be dative singular or nominative/accusative plural; but the pronoun *þam* in the noun phrase *þam gōdan menn* rules out everything but dative singular.

The examples given here and in §6.1.4 are very simple. A noun phrase can also contain embedded clauses and prepositional phrases; but usually the nouns, pronouns and adjectives will be most helpful in determining the function of the phrase in the sentence.

<sup>1</sup> *The Battle of Maldon*, 11. 7–8.



# Chapter 9

## Numerals

### 9.1 Quick start

Numbers are of two kinds, *cardinal* and *ordinal*. Cardinal numbers (such as Modern English *one, two ...*) may function either as nouns or as adjectives:

As noun:

*Fēower siðon seofon bæoð eahta and twentiġ*  
[*Four times seven are twenty-eight*]

As adjective:

On *ānum* dæġe bæoð *fēower and twentiġ* tīda  
[In *one* day there are *twenty-four* hours]

Ordinal numbers (such as Modern English *first, second ...*) are always adjectives, and all of them are declined weak (§8.3) except for *ōðer* ‘second’, which is always strong (§8.2):

Ðone *forman* dæġ hīe hēton *Sunnandæġ*  
[They called the *first* day Sunday]

Ðone *ōðerne* dæġ hīe hēton *Mōnandæġ*  
[They called the *second* day Monday]

## Minitext E. Weeks of the Year

From the *Enchiridion* by Byrhtferth, a monk of Ramsey. See Baker and Lapidge 1995, pp. 30-3.

[1] Efne seofon beoð seofon; twīa seofon beoð feowertȳne; þrīwa seofon beoð ān and twēnti ġ; feower siðon seofon beoð eahta and twēntiġ; fif siðon seofon beoð fif and þrittiġ; syx siðon seofon beoð twā and feowertiġ; seofon siðon seofon beoð nigon and feowertiġ; eahta siðon seofon beoð syx and fiftiġ; nigon siðon seofon beoð þreo and syxtiġ; tȳn siðon seofon beoð hundseofontiġ. [2] Twēntiġ siðon seofon beoð ān hund and feowertiġ; þrittiġ siðon seofon beoð twā hundred and tȳn; feowertiġ siðon seofon beoð twā hundred and hundehtatiġ; fiftiġ siðon seofon beoð þreo hundred and fiftiġ. [3] Ġit þær sind fiftȳne tō lāfe; tōdælað þā eall swā þā oðre. [4] Twīa seofon beoð feowertȳne; nū þær is ān tō lāfe.

## 9.2 Cardinal numbers

Here are the cardinal numbers one to twelve:

ān	feower	seofon	tien
twēgen, twā	fif	eahta	endleofan
þrie, þreo	siex	nigon	twelf

The cardinal *an* is usually declined as a strong adjective; when it is declined weak (*ana*) it means ‘alone’: *hē ana læġ* ‘he lay alone’. The cardinals *two* and *three* have their own peculiar inflectional system, shown in [table 9.1](#). If you substitute a *b-* for the *tw-* of *twēgen*, you will get *bēgen* (*bā*, *bū*, etc.) ‘both’.

**Table 9.1** The numerals *twēgen* and *þrie*

		<i>masculine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>feminine</i>
‘two’	nominative/accusative	twēgen	twā, tū	twā
	genitive		twēga, twēgra	
	dative		twæm, twām	
‘three’	nominative/accusative	þrie	þreo	þreo
	genitive		þreora	
	dative		þrim	

Cardinals above three occasionally have grammatical endings, but generally are not declined at all. The numbers thirteen to nineteen are made by adding *-tēne* to the numbers *þreo* to *nigon*: *þreotēne*, *feowertēne*, etc.

From twenty to the sixties, numbers are in the form *an and twentiġ* ‘twenty-one’.

Starting with seventy, Old English prefixes *hund-* to the expected forms: *hundseofontiġ* ‘seventy’, *hundehtatiġ* ‘eighty’, *hundnigontiġ* ‘ninety’, *hundtēontiġ* or *an hund* ‘one hundred’, *hundtwelftiġ* or *hundtwentiġ* ‘one hundred and twenty’. These curious forms seem to reflect a number system, common to all the earliest Germanic languages, in which counting proceeded by twelves and sixty was a significant number in much the same way that one hundred is now.

## 9.3 Ordinal numbers

Here are the ordinal numbers first to twelfth:

forma, fyrmest	fēorða	seofoda	tēoda
ōðer	fifta	eahtoða	endlyfta
þrida	siexta	nigoða	twelfta

For ‘first’ you may also find *ārest*, but *fyrst* is not common.

For ‘thirteenth’ to ‘nineteenth’, add the element *-tēoda* in place of ordinal *-tēne*: for example, *þrēotēoda* ‘thirteen’. For ‘twentieth’ and higher, add *-tigoða*, *-tegoða* or *-teogoda* to the same base forms: *fifteogoda* ‘fiftieth’, *fif and hundehtatigoða* ‘eighty-fifth’.

# Chapter 10

## Adverbs, Conjunctions and Prepositions

### 10.1 Quick start

Adverbs, conjunctions and prepositions<sup>1</sup> are relatively easy because they are not inflected. Many of them, however, have changed their meanings since the end of the Old English period; further, some have been lost and others have taken their places, so many of these exceedingly common words will be unfamiliar to you at first. You should memorize the most common of them early on, especially the adverbs *ǣr* ‘before’, *ēac* ‘also’, *siððan* ‘afterwards’ and *þā* ‘then’, the conjunctions *ac* ‘but’, *for þām þe* ‘because’, *oð þæt* ‘until’ and *þā* ‘when’, and the prepositions *be* ‘by, near’, *mid* ‘with’, *of* ‘from’, *wið* ‘opposite, against’ and *ymb(e)* ‘near, by’.

### 10.2 Adverbs

An adverb may be made from an adjective by adding *-e*; since many adjectives are made by adding *-lic* to nouns or other adjectives, you will often see adverbs ending in *-lice*.<sup>2</sup> Examples: *wearme* ‘warmly’ from *wearm* ‘warm’, *sārlīce* ‘painfully’ from *sār*, *sārlīc* ‘painful’. The adverb corresponding to *gōd* ‘good’, however, is *wel*.

Adverbs may also be made by adding case endings to nouns; for example, genitive *dæges* ‘by day’, *unþances* ‘unwillingly’; dative *nēode* ‘necessarily’, *hwīlum* ‘at times’. Some of the most common adverbs are conjunctive or prepositional: that is, they are related (and sometimes identical) to certain

conjunctions and prepositions. Such adverbs often relate to place, time, extent, degree, negation or affirmation.

Some of the most common adverbs are listed in [table 10.1](#).<sup>3</sup> Adverbs marked with ☆ have corresponding conjunctions that are identical in form and related in meaning; for these, see further §§10.3 and 10.4.

**Table 10.1** Common adverbs

ā ‘always’	heonan ‘hence’	sōna ‘immediately’
ādūn(e) ‘down’	hēr ‘here’	☆ swā ‘so’
·æfre ‘ever’	hider ‘hither’	☆ swelcē ‘likewise’
æfter ‘after’	hūru ‘indeed’	swiðe ‘very’
☆ ær ‘before’	hwæðre ‘nevertheless’	tō ‘too’
ætgædere ‘together’	hwīlum ‘at times’	☆ þā ‘then’
ēac ‘also’	in ‘in’	☆ þanon ‘thence’
eall ‘entirely’	innan ‘from within’	☆ þær ‘there’
eft ‘afterwards’	nā ‘not at all’	þæs ‘afterwards’
fela ‘much’	n·æfre ‘never’	☆ þeah ‘nevertheless’
feor ‘far’	ne ‘not’	☆ þenden ‘while’
☆ for þām ‘therefore’	neoðan ‘from below’	☆ þider ‘thither’
forð ‘forwards’	nese ‘no’	☆ þonne ‘then’
ful ‘very’	niðer ‘down’	þus ‘thus’
furðum ‘even’	☆ nū ‘now’	ufan ‘from above’
gēa ‘yes’	ofdūne ‘down’	ūp ‘up’
gēara ‘formerly’	oft ‘often’	ūt ‘out’
gīese ‘yes’	on ‘on, in, forward’	ūtan ‘from outside’
gīet ‘yet’	☆ siððan ‘afterwards’	wel ‘well’

Interrogative adverbs, used (of course) in asking questions, are listed in [table 10.2](#). The Modern English interrogatives (*where*, *when*, etc.) can be used to introduce adverb clauses (e.g. ‘I know *where* you live’) or adjective clauses (e.g. ‘on the street *where* you live’), but the same is rarely true for Old English, which instead will use one of the conjunctions listed in §10.3 or the relative particle *þe*.

**Table 10.2** Interrogative adverbs

hū ‘how’	hwær ‘where’
hwider ‘whither’	hwonne ‘when’
hwanon ‘whence’	hwȳ ‘why’

---

## 10.2.1 Comparison of adverbs

Adverbs made from adjectives normally add *-or* to make the comparative and *-ost* to make the superlative: *ġearwor* and *ġearwost* from *ġearwe* ‘readily’ (adjective *ġearo* ‘ready’), *lēoflicor*, *lēoflicost* from *lēoflice* ‘lovingly’ (adjective *lēof*, *lēoflic* ‘beloved’).

Other adverbs may add *-rra* or *-ra* for the comparative and *-mest* for the superlative (e.g. *norþerra*, *norþmest* from *norþ* ‘northwards’).

A few common adverbs make their comparatives by applying *i*-mutation to the root vowel (omitting the ending); the superlatives may or may not have *i*-mutation:

ēaðe ‘easily’    iēð    ēaðost  
feorr ‘far’    fierr    fierrest  
lange ‘long’    leng    lengest  
sōfte ‘softly’    sēft    sōftost

Others are anomalous:

lȳtle, lȳt ‘a little’    lǣs    lǣst, lǣsest  
miċle ‘much’    mā    mǣst  
nēah ‘near’    nīer    nīehst, nēxt  
wel ‘well’    bet, sēl    betst, sēlest  
yfle ‘badly’    wiers(e)    wierrest, wierst

## 10.3 Conjunctions

The coordinating conjunctions *and/ond* ‘and’, *ac* ‘but’ and *oððe* ‘or’ will cause you no difficulty. The subordinating conjunctions are more difficult, for they do not always resemble the Modern English words to which they correspond in function. The most common subordinating conjunctions are listed in [table 10.3](#). Here, as in [table 10.1](#), conjunctions with matching adverbs are marked ☆.

**Table 10.3** Subordinating conjunctions

---

æfter <i>þām</i> ( <i>þe</i> ) ‘after’	☆ <i>nū</i> ‘now that’	☆ <i>þær</i> ‘where’
☆ <i>ær</i> ‘before’	<i>oð þæt</i> ‘until’	<i>þæs þe</i> ‘after’

ǣr þām (þe) ‘before’	☆ siððan ‘after’	þæt ‘that, so that’
būtan ‘unless’	☆ swā ‘as’	☆ þēah (þe) ‘though’
☆ for þām (þe) ‘because’	☆ swelce ‘as if’	☆ þenden ‘while’
gif ‘if’	☆ þā ‘when’	☆ þider (þe) ‘whither’
hwæðer ‘whether’	þā hwīle þe ‘while’	☆ þonne ‘when’
nemþe ‘unless’	☆ þanon ‘whence’	wið þām þe ‘provided that’

! The ambiguity of some of the conjunctions with matching adverbs may optionally be resolved by adding the particle *þe*, which marks the word as a conjunction: these are indicated in the table. A few others may be doubled to mark them as conjunctions: *swā* may mean ‘so’ or ‘as’, but *swā swā* always means ‘as’; similarly *þā þā* means ‘when’ and *þær þær* means ‘where’.

The correlative conjunctions (like Modern English *both ... and*) are as follows:

ǣgðer ... ge ‘both ... and’  
hwæðer ... oððe ‘whether ... or’  
nā þæt an... ac ǣac swilce ‘not only ... but also’  
nāðor ... ne ‘neither ... nor’  
ne ... ne ‘neither ... nor’  
þȳ ... þȳ ‘the ... the’ (as in ‘the more, the merrier’)

## 10.4 Correlation

Correlation is a construction in which an adverb at the beginning of an independent clause recapitulates or anticipates an adverb clause. The conjunction that begins the adverb clause is related in sense to the adverb in the independent clause (e.g. ‘when ... then’); these two words are said to be correlative.

Correlation is much rarer in Modern English than in Old English, but it is still fairly common with conditional clauses:

*If* you were in Philadelphia, *then* you must have seen Independence Hall.

## Minitext F. A Vision of Hell

The resemblance between this passage from a homily on Michaelmas and *Beowulf* ll. 1357-66 has often been remarked. For the complete text of the homily, see Morris 1874, pp. 196–211.

[1] Swā Sanctus Paulus wæs geseonde on norðanweardne þisne middangeard, þær ealle wæteru niðer gewītað, and hē þær geseah ofer ðām wætere sumne hārne stān. [2] And wæron norð of ðām stāne āweaxene swīðe hrīmiġe bearwas, and ðær wæron þȳstru ġenipu, and under þām stāne wæs nicra eardung and wearga. [3] And hē geseah þæt on ðām clife hangodon on ðām isigean bearwum maniġe swearte sāwla be heora handum ġebundne, and þā fȳnd þāra on nicra onlīcnesse heora ġrīpende wæron, swā swā ġrædiġ wulf. [4] And þæt wæter wæs sweart under þām clife nēoðan, and betweox þām clife on ðām wætere wæron swelce twelf mīla. [5] And ðonne ðā twiġu forburston þonne ġewiton þā sāwla niðer þā þe on ðām twiġum hangodan, and him onfēngon ðā nicras. [6] ðis ðonne wæron ðā sāwla þā ðe hēr on worulde mid unrihte ġefirenode wæron, and ðæs noldon ġeswīcan ær heora lifes ende. [7] Ac uton nū biddan Sanctus Michael ġeornlīce þæt hē ūre sāwla ġelæde on ġefēan, þær hīe mōton blissian ā būton ende on ēcnesse.

Other correlations can be used in Modern English for emphasis or rhetorical effect. The King James Bible (1611) has

For *where* your treasure is, *there* will your heart be also.

We understand this perfectly well, though it sounds a bit archaic.

Most instances of correlation in Old English will cause you no difficulty. Here are some examples:

And *ðeah* ðe hē ġehēran ne wolde, *hwæðre* hē ġeðyldelīce wæs from him eallum aræfned.

[And *though* he would not obey, *nevertheless* he was patiently tolerated by all of them.]

*þider* þe hē sylfa tōweard wæs æfter dæpe, *þider* hē his eagan sende ær his dæaðe, þæt hē þȳ bliþelicor þrōwade.

[*where* he himself was headed after death, *there* he directed his eyes before his death, so that he could suffer more happily.]



Correlation can cause difficulties when the conjunction and the adverb have the same form, as they often do (see [tables 10.1](#) and [10.3](#)):

þā ... þā ‘when ... then’  
þonne ... þonne ‘when ... then’  
þær ... þær ‘where ... there’  
swā ... swā ‘as ... so’

In such cases you must sometimes allow context to guide you to the correct reading. But with certain conjunction/adverb pairs, word-order can help you decide which is the conjunction and which the adverb: see further §§12.5 and 15.2.5.

## 10.5 Prepositions

Here we will briefly list the most common prepositions and offer notes on their usage. The information you will need about each preposition, in addition to its meanings, is what case the object of the preposition may take and whether the case of that object influences the meaning of the preposition. This information is usually, but not always, supplied by glossaries and dictionaries.

**æfter**, *after, according to*, usually with dative, sometimes with accusative.

**ǣr**, *before* (in time), usually with dative, sometimes with accusative.

**æt**, with dative, *at, from*; with accusative, *until, up to*.

**be**, *by, near, along, about, in relation to*, with dative.

**beforan**, *before, in front of, in the presence of, ahead of*, with dative or (usually with an added sense of motion) accusative.

**betweox**, *between, among*, with dative or accusative.

**binnan**, with dative, *within*; with accusative, *to within*.

**bufan**, with dative, *above*; with accusative, *to a higher point*.

**būtan**, *outside, except, without*, with dative or accusative.

**ēac**, *besides, in addition to*, with dative.

**for**, *before, in front of, because of, in place of, for the sake of*, usually with dative, sometimes with accusative.

**fram**, *from, by*, with dative.

**geond**, *throughout, through*, usually with accusative, sometimes with dative.

**in**, with dative, *in*; with accusative, *into*.

**innan**, with dative, *in, within, from within*; with accusative, *into*.

**mid**, *with, as well as, by means of*, usually with dative, sometimes with accusative.

**of**, *from, of*, with dative.

**ofer**, with dative, *over, upon, throughout* ; with accusative (usually with an added sense of motion), *over, across, throughout, more than*.

**on**, with dative, *in, on*; with accusative, *into, onto*. In West Saxon, *on* is usual where you would expect *in*.

**onġean**, *opposite, towards, in opposition to*, with dative or (usually with an added sense of motion) accusative.

**oð**, *up to, as far as, until*, usually with accusative, sometimes with dative.

**tō**, with dative, *to, towards, at, for*; with genitive, *at*. With dative, *tō* often forms an idiom to be translated with ‘as’: *tōġefēran* ‘as a companion’.

**tōġeanes**, *towards, in preparation for, in opposition to*, with dative.

**þurh**, *through, by means of*, usually with accusative, sometimes with dative or genitive.

**under**, *under*, with dative or (usually with an added sense of motion) accusative.

**wið**, *towards, opposite, against, in exchange for*, with accusative, dative or genitive.

**ymb(e)**, *near, by, about, after*, usually with accusative, sometimes with dative.

Some prepositions have the same meaning whatever the case of the object: for, these, some authors favour the dative while others favour the accusative. But several prepositions have different meanings depending on the case of the object. For these, the dative is generally associated with location while the accusative is associated with movement towards.

Study this list of prepositions carefully, for you will meet with a number of these words in every text you read.

1 For general discussions of these parts of speech, see §§3.1.5, 3.1.6, 3.1.7.

2 The suffix *-lic* is generally thought to have had a long vowel when an ending followed, but otherwise a short vowel.

3 The word-lists in this chapter do not display all definitions of the words they contain. For complete collections of definitions, you must consult a dictionary.

# Chapter 11

## Concord

### 11.1 Quick start

Concord is agreement in gender, case, number or person between different words that share a reference. For example, if a sentence contains a proper noun ‘Paul’ and somewhat later a pronoun ‘he’, and they refer to the same person, we say that they agree in number (for both are singular) and gender (for both are masculine).

As speakers or writers of a language we experience concord as a set of rules to learn and follow (and sometimes complain about). As listeners or readers we recognize that concord helps us decode sentences.

Elizabeth Bennet had been obliged, by the scarcity of gentlemen, to sit down for two dances; and during part of that time, Mr Darcy had been standing near enough for *her* to overhear a conversation between *him* and Mr Bingley, who came from the dance for a few minutes, to press *his* friend to join it.

In this passage two grammatical rules help us to determine the reference of the pronouns ‘her’, ‘him’ and ‘his’. The first of these is that a pronoun must agree with its antecedent in gender and number; this rule associates ‘her’ with Elizabeth Bennet (rather than Darcy, who would otherwise be a possible antecedent) and prevents our associating ‘him’ or ‘his’ with Elizabeth Bennet. The second is that a pronoun must be associated with the most recent possible antecedent; by this rule we understand ‘his friend’ to mean ‘Bingley’s friend’ rather than ‘Darcy’s friend’.

We work out the reference of the pronouns in a passage like the one above without conscious effort. Indeed the Modern English rules of concord are few and relatively simple:

- The subject must agree with its verb in person and number. For most Modern English verbs this simply means that we must remember that a third-person singular subject generally takes a special verb form ending in -s. The verb *to be*, however, distinguishes all three persons in the present singular (*I am, you are, she is*) and the second person in the past singular (*I was, you were, he was*).
- The pronoun must agree with its antecedent in gender and number. If you speak of a woman named Ruth in one clause and then in the next clause want to refer to her with a pronoun, the pronoun must be both feminine and singular.
- The pronouns *that* and *this*, when used adjectivally, must agree in number with the nouns they modify: *that wolf, those wolves; this horse, these horses*. These pronominal adjectives are not inflected for gender.

The first two Modern English rules of concord are largely the same as in Old English. The third Modern English rule is a remnant of an Old English rule that a noun and all its modifiers (adjectives and pronouns used adjectivally) must agree in gender, case and number. All three of these rules are a little more complex in Old English than in Modern English, so you will have to pay careful attention to the rules of concord - at first, anyway.

## 11.2 Subject and verb

The Old English verb must agree with its subject in person and number. The Old English finite verb always distinguished number and often distinguished person, and this relatively great degree of expressiveness can help you locate hard-to-find subjects, as here:

Ðæt wæs yldum cūþ,  
 þæt hīe ne mōste, þā Metod nolde,  
 se scynscaþa under sceadu bregdan.<sup>1</sup>

[It was known to men  
 that the demonic foe could not, if God did not wish it,  
 drag them under the shadows.]

In the noun clause that begins in the second line of this passage, the nominative/accusative third-person plural pronoun *hce* comes before the verb *mōste* ‘could’, where Modern English grammar leads us to expect the subject. But the verb is plainly singular, so plural *hīe* cannot be the subject. Looking further, we find the nominative singular noun phrase *se scynscaþa* ‘the demonic foe’; this is the subject.

A verb’s personal ending is actually a statement or restatement of the subject, conveying much of the information that a personal pronoun can convey. In fact, in situations where Modern English uses a pronoun subject, the Old English finite verb can sometimes express the subject all by itself:<sup>2</sup>

Hæt þā bord beran, beornas gangan  
[(He) then commanded the men to bear their shields (and) to go]

Ġewiton him þā fēran  
[Then (they) departed travelling]

Nū sculon herigean heofonrices Weard  
[Now (we) must praise the Guardian of the kingdom of heaven]

In these fragments, the subjects of the verbs *hæt* ‘commanded’, *ġewiton* ‘departed’ and *sculon* ‘must’ are unexpressed, but context and the form of the verb together give us enough information to figure them out for ourselves.

Compound subjects may be split in Old English, one part divided from the others by the verb or some other sentence element. When this happens, the verb will typically agree with the first part of the subject. Consider these sentences:

Hēr Hengest ond Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyrhtgeorne þam cyninge  
[Here Hengest and Horsa fought with King Vortigern]

Hēr cuōm Ælle on Bretenlond ond his þrīe suna, Cymen ond Wlencīng  
ond Ġissa

[Here Ælle and his three sons, Cymen and Wlencing and Cissa, came to Britain]

In the first, the compound subject is arranged as in Modern English and the verb (*fuhton*) is plural. In the second, however, the first part of the compound subject, *Ælle*, is divided from the other parts by a prepositional phrase (*on Bretenlond* ‘to Britain’), and the verb (*cuom*, an archaic form of *cōm* ‘came’) is singular. A spectacular example of this sort of construction is at the beginning of Riddle 46:

Wer sæt æt wine mid his wifum twām  
ond his twægen suno ond his twa dohtor,  
swase gesweostor, ond hyra suno twægen,  
fræolicu frumbearn.

To the Modern English eye it looks as if *Wer* ‘A man’ is the sole subject of the singular verb *sæt* ‘sat’, and that everything following *mid* ‘with’ is part of a long prepositional phrase (‘with his two wives and his two sons ...’). But in fact the whole of the prepositional phrase is *mid his wifum twām*; everything that follows is nominative and therefore part of a compound subject. The correct translation (rearranging the sentence so that the parts of the subject come together) is as follows: ‘A man, his two sons, his two daughters (beloved sisters), and their two sons (noble firstborns) sat at wine with his two wives’.

### ***11.2.1 Impersonal verbs***

Impersonal verbs are those that lack a subject, or that have only *hit* ‘it’ as a ‘placeholder’ subject. We still have such verbs in Modern English:

*It rained* yesterday.

*It seems* to me that the world has grown smaller.

*It is fitting* that children obey their parents.

Old English has many more such verbs than Modern English, and they often lack the subject *hit*:

Nāp nihtscūa, norþan snīwde<sup>3</sup>

[The night-shadow darkened, (*it*) snowed from the north]

*Hit gedafenað* þæt hē wel ġelæred sȳ mid godcundre lare.

[*It is fitting* that he be well taught in divine doctrine.]

Frequently what looks to us like the *logical* subject of the impersonal verb is in the dative or the accusative case:

*Mē hingrode* and ġe mē sealdon etan; *mē þyrste* and ġe me sealdon drincan.

[*I was hungry* and you gave me something to eat; *I was thirsty* and you gave me something to drink.]

Ġehȳrað mīn swefn, ðe mō mætte.

[Hear my dream, which *I dreamed*.]

þā ongan hine eft langian on his cȳþpe.

[Then *he* began *to long* for his homeland again.]

In such cases it makes no sense to translate with an impersonal construction; you may translate the dative or accusative as the subject of the verb.

## 11.3 Pronoun and antecedent

A pronoun typically restates a noun, called its *antecedent*; it must agree with this antecedent in gender and number.<sup>4</sup> Modern English pronouns obey the same rule, but the Old English rule behaves a little differently because of the way the language handles gender. Consider this passage:



S<sup>e</sup>o sunne g<sup>a</sup>eð betwux heofenan and eorðan. On ð<sup>a</sup> healfe ðe h<sup>e</sup>o scinð þ<sup>æ</sup>r bið dæg, and on ð<sup>a</sup> healfe ðe h<sup>e</sup>o ne scinð þ<sup>æ</sup>r bið niht.

[The sun goes between heaven and earth. On the side where *it* shines there is day, and on the side where *it* does not shine there is night.]

Students sometimes ask whether the use of the feminine pronoun *h<sup>e</sup>o* to refer to the sun means that it is being personified. It doesn't mean that at all; rather, the pronoun is simply agreeing with the feminine noun *sunne* 'sun' and must be translated 'it', not 'she'.

On the other hand, when the pronoun refers to a human being, it will very likely take on the 'natural gender' of its antecedent rather than its grammatical gender:

Abrames wif wæs ð<sup>a</sup> g<sup>y</sup>t wunigende b<sup>u</sup>tan cildum, and h<sup>e</sup>o hæfde <sup>a</sup>ne þ<sup>i</sup>nene, ð<sup>a</sup> Egyptiscan Agar.

[Abraham's wife continued still to be without children, and *she* had a maid-servant, the Egyptian Hagar.]

The grammatical gender of *wif* is neuter, but the pronoun *h<sup>e</sup>o*, which refers to it, is feminine.

When a pronoun anticipates the noun it refers to, it may appear as neuter singular, regardless of the gender and number of the noun. We do something like this in Modern English:

Who's there? It's Bob.

A famous Old English example comes near the beginning of *Beowulf* (l. 11):

þæt wæs g<sup>o</sup>d cyning!  
[that was a good king!]

where we get neuter singular *þæt* instead of masculine singular *se*. A stranger example is in a passage quoted below (p. 113), *þæt synt f<sup>e</sup>ower*

*sweras* ‘They are four columns’, where the same pronoun refers to a masculine plural noun.

## 11.4 Noun and modifiers

A noun and all its modifiers must agree in gender, case and number. Though this rule has all but disappeared in Modern English, it is very important in Old English. Every time a demonstrative pronoun is used as an ‘article’, for example, it agrees with its noun:

Ða þæs on mergen se mæssepreost abead þæs mædenes word þam mæran bisceope ...

[When, the morning after, *the* priest reported *the* virgin’s words to *the* famous bishop ...]

Here the demonstrative is used three times to modify a noun:

se mæssepreost: masculine nominative singular

þæs mædenes: neuter genitive singular

þam mæran bisceope: masculine dative singular

and each time, it matches its noun exactly in gender, case and number. What is true of pronouns is equally true of adjectives:

Ða arison sōna of þam sweartan flocce twegen egeslice deoflu mid isenum tōlum.

[Then from that *dark* company *two terrifying* devils instantly arose with *iron* tools.]

Here the adjectives agree with their nouns as follows:

þam sweartan flocce: masculine dative singular

twegen egeslice deoflu: masculine <sup>5</sup> nominative plural

isenum tōlum: neuter dative plural

The adjective is frequently separated from its noun, especially in poetry. When this happens, the rules of concord will help you to match up the adjective with its noun:

Slōh ðā wundenlocc  
þone fēondsceaðan fāgum mōðce,  
hetepocolne, þæt hæo healfne foræarf  
þone swāran him. [6](#)

[Then the wavy-haired one struck  
the *hostile-minded* enemy with a decorated sword,  
so that she cut through *half*  
of his neck.]

In the main clause of this sentence, *þone fēondsceaðan* ‘the enemy’ is the direct object of the verb *slōh* ‘struck’. We can tell by its ending that the adjective *hetepocolne* ‘hostile-minded’, in the next line, agrees with accusative *fēondsceaðan*; since an adjective normally comes before its noun in Modern English, we must move it in our translation, making a noun phrase, ‘the hostile-minded enemy’. In the clause of result that follows (*þæt hæo ... swāran him*), the adjective *healfne* ‘half’ agrees with *þone swāran* ‘the neck’, though it is separated from it by the verb *foræarf* ‘cut through’. Once again we must gather the fragments of a noun phrase in our translation: ‘half of his neck’.

Past and present participles are often inflected as adjectives, even when they form periphrastic verb forms:

æowre geferan þe mid þam cyninge ofslægene wærun  
[your companions who were *slain* with the king]

Dryhten, hwænne gesawe we þe hingriġendne oððe þyrstendne?  
[Lord, when did we see you *hungering* or *thirsting*?]

Here the participles *ofslægene*, *hingriġendne* and *þyrstendne* all have adjective endings.

- ❶ When participles are inflected, the ending *-e* is added to the nominative/accusative plural of all genders and may occasionally be omitted. Feminine nominative singular *-u* also may be omitted.

## 11.5 Bad grammar?

It is probably fair to say that the schools of Anglo-Saxon England offered little or no instruction in Old English grammar and that vernacular texts generally did not pass through the hands of copy-editors on their way to ‘publication’. Old English was an unpoliced language for which ‘correct’ grammar was governed by usage rather than by the authority of experts. Under these circumstances we should expect to find what look to the rigorously trained modern grammarian rather like errors. Consider this passage, for example, by a learned author:

### Minitext G. From *Solomon and Saturn*

*Solomon and Saturn* is a dialogue between the biblical king Solomon and the pagan god Saturn, in which Solomon answers questions posed by Saturn concerning God and the nature of creation. For the complete text, see Cross and Hill 1982.

[1] Hēr cȳð h ū Saturnus and Saloman fettode ymbe heora wīsdōm.

[2] þā cwæð Saturnus tō Salomane: Saga mē hwær God sǣte þā hē ġeworhte heofonas and eorðan. Ic þē secge, hē sætt ofer winda feðerum.

[3] Saga mē, hwelc wyr̄t ys betst and sēlost? Ic þē secge, lilige hātte sēo wyr̄t, for þām þe hēo ġetācnað Crist.

[4] Saga mē, hwelc fugel ys sēlost? Ic ðē secge, culfre ys sēlost; hēo ġetācnað þone hālgan ġāst.

[5] Saga mē, hwanon cymð līġetu? Ic secge, hēo cymð fram winde and fram wætere.

[6] Saga mē, hwelc man ƿærost wære wið hund sprecende? Ic þē secge, Sanctus Petrus.

[7] Saga mē, hwæt ys hefegost tō berenne on eorðan? Ic þē secge, mannes synna and hys hlāfordes yrre.

[8] Saga mē, for hwan bið sēo sunne rēad on ƿæfen? Ic þē secge, for ðām hēo lōcað on helle.

[9] Saga mē, hwȳ scīnð hēo swā rēade on morgene? Ic þē secge, for ðām hire twēonað hwæðer hēo mæg oþþe ne mæg þisne middaneard ġeondscīnan swā hire beboden is.

Þæt synt fower sweras, þa synd þus gecīged on Lȳden: iustitia, þæt ys rihtwīsnys; and oðer hatte prudentia, þæt ys snoternys; þridde ys temperantia, þæt ys gemetgung; fēorðe ys fortitudo, þæt ys strengð.

[They (the cardinal virtues) are four columns, which are called thus in Latin: *iustitia*, or righteousness; and the *second* is called *prudentia*, or prudence; the *third* is *temperantia*, or temperance; the *fourth* is called *fortitudo*, or strength.]

Notice the sequence of ordinal numbers here: *oðer*, *þridde*, *fēorðe*. The first of these could be any gender, but *þridde* and *fēorðe* have the neuter/feminine weak nominative singular ending *-e* (§8.3). They do not agree in gender with masculine *sweras*, their grammatical antecedent, but rather with feminine nouns such as *rihtwīsnys* and *snoternys*. Editors of an earlier age tended to ‘fix’ such ‘errors’; modern editors, on the other hand, are more likely to conclude that what looks like ‘bad grammar’ to us did not necessarily look so to the Anglo-Saxons. If the text is readable, there is little reason to emend.

Another example of what we are talking about comes at *Beowulf*, ll. 67–70, where Hrothgar decides to build his great hall Heorot:

Him on mōd bearn  
þæt healreced hātan wolde,  
medoærn micel men gewyrcean  
þone ylðo bearn æfre gefrūnon  
[It came into his mind  
that he would command men to build  
a hall – a great mead-hall  
which the children of men would always hear about]

Here the problem is with *þone* in the last line, which looks as if it should be a masculine relative pronoun ‘which’, but does not agree in gender with the nearest antecedent, neuter *medoærn* ‘mead-hall’. Early editors emended *þone* to *þon[n]e* ‘than’, creating yet another problem by positing an ‘unexpressed comparative’. The better solution is to recognize that writers of Old English were less punctilious than we are about concord. Further,

masculine nouns are more common in Old English than either feminines or neuters; when you find an otherwise unmotivated disagreement of gender, it is likely to involve a shift from feminine or neuter to masculine.

Do not get carried away with finding ‘errors’ in the Old English texts you read. Violations of the rules of concord are relatively rare, and generally you will be able to see why they happened, as in the examples above.

1 *Beowulf*, ll. 705-7.

2 Passages from *The Battle of Maldon*, l. 62, *Beowulf*, l. 301, and *Cædmon’s Hymn*, l. 1.

3 *The Seafarer*, l. 31.

4 When a pronoun is used as an adjective, it obeys the rule for modifiers (§11.4) rather than the rule for pronouns.

5 In a rare anomaly, the plural of *dæofol* ‘devil’ is neuter in form, but may agree with either masculine or neuter pronouns and adjectives.

6 *Judith*, ll. 103-6.

# Chapter 12

## Word-order

### 12.1 Quick start

You may read in some sources, especially older ones, that Old English word-order is ‘free’ compared to that of Modern English, and you may conclude that writers of Old English could mix up their words in any order at all. But though word-order was freer then than now, there are just a few common word-orders in Old English clauses. Learn these and the job of learning the language will become much easier. The main Old English word-orders are these:

**Subject-Verb.** This, of course, is how most Modern English sentences are arranged.

**Verb -Subject.** This word-order still occurs in Modern English sentences like ‘There are plenty of fish in the sea’, and often in questions, such as ‘Are you sleeping?’

**Subject ... Verb.** The finite verb is delayed until the end of the clause.

Each of these can occur in several different environments, but, as you will see, each is also typical of particular kinds of clause.

### 12.2 Subject-Verb

Since this is the standard word-order of the Modern English clause, you’ll be glad to know that it is very common in Old English. It is typical of independent clauses, though it also occurs frequently in subordinate clauses. Sometimes you’ll be able to translate a sentence that uses this word-order

almost word for word:

Ʒac swylce ðā nȳtenu of eallum cynne and eallum fugolcynne cōmon tō  
Noe, intō ðam arce, swā swā *God bebēad*.

[Also *the beasts* of each species and (of ) each species of bird *came* to  
Noah, into the ark, as *God commanded*.]

The direct object, when it is a noun or noun phrase, will generally follow  
the verb:

*God bletsode ðā Noe and his suna* and cwæð him tō: ‘Weaxað and beoð  
gemenifylde and afyllað ðā eorðan.’

[*God then blessed Noah and his sons* and said to them: ‘Increase and be  
multiplied and fill the earth.’]

Old English has a tendency to place pronoun objects - direct and indirect -  
early in the clause. A pronoun object will usually come between the subject  
and the verb:

And ic hine geseo and beo gemyndig ðæs etean weddes ðe geset is betwux  
Gode and eallum libbendum flæsce.

[And I *will see it* and be mindful of the eternal covenant that is  
established between God and all living flesh.]

If the clause has both a direct and an indirect object, and one of them is a  
pronoun, the pronoun will come first:

Her ge magon gehȳran þæt he gyfð ūs *anweald*, gif we on hine gelȳfað,  
Godes bearn tō beonne.

[Here you may hear that he gives *us the power*, if we believe in him, to  
be God’s children.]

If the indirect object had been a noun and the direct object a pronoun, the  
direct object would have come first.



Though you will most frequently find a noun object after the verb and a pronoun before, there is no hard-and-fast rule for the placement of objects. Sometimes you will find a pronoun object after the verb, and sometimes the object will come before the subject:

and ic fordō hī mid ðære eorðan samod.

[I *will destroy them* together with the earth.]

ðone cyning hī brāhton cucene tō Iosue.

[They brought *the king* alive to Joshua.]

Since the location of the direct object in Modern English is fixed after the verb, its mobility in Old English may occasionally cause problems. Keep an eye on the inflections and, when they don't help you, let the context guide you to the correct reading.

Adverbial elements, including prepositional phrases and adverb clauses, occur in various places in the sentence. Though such elements are also mobile in Modern English, you will often find them where we cannot now put them, as in *God bletsode ðā Noe*, quoted above, which we can translate 'God *then* blessed Noah', '*then* God blessed Noah' or 'God blessed Noah *then*', but not 'God blessed *then* Noah'. Similarly, *gif wē on hine ġelȳfað*, also quoted above, must be translated 'if we believe *in him*', not 'if we *in him* believe'.

## 12.3 Verb–Subject

This word-order is common in independent clauses introduced by the adverbs *þā* 'then', *þonne* 'then', *þær* 'there', *þanon* 'thence', *þider* 'thither', the negative adverb *ne*, and the conjunctions *and/ond* and *ac* 'but'.

Since Old English narrative often advances in a series of *þā*-clauses, you'll find the Verb-Subject word-order quite frequent in narrative:

Ðā cwæð Drihten tō Caine: 'Hwær is Abel ðin brōðor?'

ðā andswarode hē and cwæð: 'Ic nāt; seest ðū, sceolde ic minne brōðor healdan?'

ðā cwæð Drihten tō Caine: ‘Hwæt dydest ðū? þīnes brōðor blōd clypað tō mē of eorðan’.

[Then *the Lord* said to Cain: ‘Where is Abel, your brother?’

Then *he answered* and said: ‘I don’t know: do you say I must look after my brother?’

Then *the Lord* said to Cain: ‘What have you done? Your brother’s blood cries to me from the earth.’]

This word-order also occurs in independent clauses not introduced by an adverb or adverbial element:

Wæron hī eac swyþe druncene, for ðam þær wæs broht win sūðan.

[They were also very drunk, for wine had been brought from the south.]

When the clause contains a direct object, it will usually follow the subject, but it may also come first in the clause, as in §12.2.

The Verb -Subject word-order is also characteristic of questions, whether or not introduced by an interrogative word:

Him cwæð Nicodemus tō: ‘Hū mæg se ealda mann eft beon acenned? Mæg hē, lā, inn faran tō his mōdor innoðe eft, and swā beon geedcenned?’

[Nicodemus said to him, ‘How *can the old man* be born again? *May he*, indeed, go into his mother’s womb again, and thus be reborn?’]

In Modern English this word-order is used mostly in questions, but, as you have seen, in Old English it is also used in declarative sentences. You must therefore be careful not to make assumptions about the kind of clause you are reading based on this word-order. When Unferth makes fun of a youthful exploit that Beowulf undertook with Breca, he begins his speech thus:

Eart þū se Beowulf, se þe wið Breca wunne<sup>1</sup>

The Verb-Subject word-order has suggested to most editors that the line is a question, to be translated ‘Are you the Beowulf who contended with Breca?’ But it has been plausibly suggested that it is instead a statement, to be translated ‘You’re *that* Beowulf, the one who contended with Breca!’

Commands also generally have the Verb-Subject word-order unless the subject is omitted, as happens more often than not when the command is positive:

Ne wyr̅c̅ ðū ðē agrafene godas.  
[Do not *make* graven gods for yourself.]

Arwur̅ða fæder and mōdor.  
[*Honour* (your) father and mother.]

## 12.4 Subject ... Verb

The Subject ... Verb word-order is commonly found in subordinate clauses and clauses introduced by *and/ond* or *ac* ‘but’, though it does sometimes occur in independent clauses. The subject comes at the beginning of the clause and the finite verb is delayed until the end (though it may be followed by an adverbial element such as a prepositional phrase).

Gode of ðūhte ðā ðæt hē mann ġeworhte ofer eorðan.  
[Then it was a matter of regret to God that *he had made* man upon the earth.]

In the noun clause (*ðæt ... eorðan*), the direct object of *ġeworhte* comes between the subject and the verb. You may also find indirect objects, complements, adverbial elements and various combinations of these in the same position:

Adverbial element:

Se Iouis wæs swā swiðe gāl þæt hē on hys swustor ġewifode.  
[This Jove was so very lustful that *he married* his sister.]

and *þā bēc* ne magon beon *awægede*, þe *þā* ealdan *hææðenan* be him *ā writon þuss*.

[and the books that *the old heathens wrote* thus about them may not be nullified.]

Complement:

Nū secgað *þā* Deniscan þæt se Iouis *wære*, þe *hī* þor *hātað*, Mercuries sunu.

[Now the Danes say that this Jove, whom *they call* Thor, was Mercury's son.]

Indirect object and object:

and *Adam* him eallum naman *gesceōp*

[and *Adam made* names for them all]

---

! If you find you are having difficulty locating the end of a clause and the word-order appears to be Subject ... Verb, consider the possibility that the finite verb marks the end of the clause.

---

## 12.5 Correlation

When a subordinate clause and an independent clause are correlated (§10.4), and are introduced by an ambiguous conjunction/adverb pair (especially *þā* 'when, then', *þonne* 'when, then' and *þær* 'where, there'), you can usually tell the subordinate clause from the independent clause by looking at the word-order. In this situation, the tendency of the independent clause introduced by an adverb to have the word-order Verb-Subject and that of the subordinate clause to have the order Subject-Verb or Subject ... Verb will usually tell you which clause is which.

### Minitext H. Orosius on the Reign of Caligula

From the Old English translation of the *History in Reply to the Pagans* by Paulus Orosius (see Bately 1980).

[1] Æfter ðām þe Rōmeburg ȝetimbred wæs seofon hunde wintra ond hundnigontig; wearþ Gaius Gallica<sup>a</sup>; cāsere fēower ȝear. [2] Hē wæs swīpe ȝefylled mid unþeawum ond mid firenlustum, ond ealle hē wæs swelcē Rōmāne þā wyrþe wæron, for þām þe hīe Cristes bebod hyspton ond hit forsāwon. [3] Ac hē hit on him swīpe wræc, ond hīe him swā lāðe wæron þæt hē oft wȳscte þæt ealle Rōmāne hæfden ænne swēoran, þæt hē hine raþost forc eorfan meahte. [4] Ond mid ungemete mænde<sup>b</sup> þæt þær þā næs swelc sacu swelc þær oft ær wæs; ond hē self fōr oft on oþra lond ond wolde ȝewin findan, ac hē ne meahte būton<sup>c</sup> sibbe.

<sup>a</sup> An error for Caligula, the nickname of the infamous emperor Gaius Julius Caesar (AD 12-41).

<sup>b</sup> The subject *hē* is omitted; see §11.2.

<sup>c</sup> *ne meahte būton*: could not [find anything] but.

! Simply put, the rule is this: when two clauses are correlated, the subordinate clause will have the subject before the verb, while the independent clause will have the verb before the subject. Examples:

Ðonne *sēo sunne up arīst*, þonne *wyrct hēo dæg*.  
[When *the sun rises*, then *it brings about day*.]

Ðær *ēower goldhord is*, ðær *bið ēower heorte*.  
[Wherever *your treasure is*, there *is your heart*.]

þā hē þā *se cyning* þās word *ȝehyrde*, þā *hēt hē* hī *bīdan* on þām *e alonde* þe hī *up cōmon*.  
[When *the king heard* these words, then *he commanded* them to wait on the island where they had come ashore.]

In each of these examples, the subordinate clause has the word-order Subject-Verb while the independent clause has Verb-Subject.

Unfortunately, this rule does not work in poetry. In prose it will work most of the time, but you cannot count on it absolutely.

## 12.6 Anticipation

When a noun clause functions as a subject or an object it must follow the verb; but often a pronoun (usually *þæt*, but sometimes *hit*) appears before the verb, anticipating the coming clause. This pronoun occurs in the position that a pronoun subject or object would normally take (see §12.2). In the first sentence below, the pronoun and clause are the subject of *g̃elimpe*, and in the second they are the object of the paired verbs *onġeat* and *ġeseah*.

Ġeheald þū mīn word, and þū hī n̄anigum oþrum men ne secge, ġif þæt ġelimpe þæt þū wið hine ġesprece.

[Hold fast my words, and do not tell them to any other man, if *it* should happen *that you speak to him*.]

Hē Drihten þæt onġeat and ġeseah þæt se dēofol þone Iudas lārde þæt hē hine bel̄wde.

[He, the Lord, perceived and saw *that the devil was persuading Judas that he should betray him*.]

The translation of the first sentence shows that Modern English does something similar with certain verbs when a clause is the subject. If the verb takes an object in a case other than accusative, the anticipatory pronoun will be in that case, but the conjunction that begins the noun clause (*þæt*, *hū* or some other) will remain the same. For example, the verb *wēnan* ‘expect, believe’ takes a genitive object:

Hē þæs wende þæt his wamb wære his Drihten God.

[He believed that his belly was his Lord God.]

This construction usually cannot be translated word for word: you will normally have to omit the anticipatory pronoun, as in the second and third translations above.

## 12.7 Periphrastic verbs

In Modern English auxiliary and verbal may be separated by an adverbial element, but usually we keep them together. In Old English, on the other hand, they may come together or be widely separated. Here are some typical patterns:

Subject-Verb:

ond eac se micla here wæs þā þārtō cumen

[and also the great (Viking) army *had* then *come* to that place]

þær man mehte þā geseon ermðe þær man oft ær geseah blisse<sup>2</sup>

[There one *might* then *see* misery where before one had often seen bliss]

Verb-Subject:

Hæfde se cyning his fierd on tū tōnumen

[The king *had divided* his army in two]

Ðær mihton geseon Winceasterlæode rancne here and uneargne

[There the people of Winchester *could see* the bold and uncowardly (Viking) army]

Subject ... Verb:

Ac sōna swā hie tō Beamflēote cōmon, ond þæt geweorc geworht wæs

[But as soon as they came to Benfleet, and the fortification *had been constructed*]

The splitting of periphrastic verb forms and the placement of verbals and finite verbs at the ends of clauses can give Old English a ‘foreign’ look. But there are sources of comfort here: when finite verb and verbal are separated, the last one will usually mark the end of a clause, helping you with the problem of finding clause boundaries. When they are not separated, your Modern English sense of how clauses are constructed will generally serve you well.

<sup>1</sup> *Beowulf* 1. 506.

<sup>2</sup> This sentence illustrates the point made in §12.5 that you cannot absolutely count on word-order to tell you which clause is independent and which subordinate.

# Chapter 13

## Metre

The Anglo-Saxons wrote what we call *alliterative poetry* after its most salient feature, the system of alliteration that binds its verses together and is largely responsible for its distinctive sound. Similar metrical systems are found in Old Icelandic, Old Saxon and Old High German: all of these cultures inherited a common Germanic metre, which they adapted as their languages and cultures changed. English poets continued to write alliterative poetry as late as the fifteenth century, and the metre has often been revived – most notably by the twentieth-century poet Ezra Pound.

There is more to Old English metre than alliteration. The poetry also employed a strict rhythmic scheme, which you will find to be markedly different from the rhythms employed by later poets such as Chaucer and Shakespeare. These later rhythms are based on the regularly timed recurrence of stressed syllables in the line. In Old English metre, the line consists of two *verses* (also called *half-lines*) divided by a syntactical boundary called a *caesura*. Each verse must conform to one of five rhythmic patterns (or *types*, as they are generally called), which we designate with the letters A–E. Verses of all types have in common that they always (well, *almost* always) contain two stressed syllables, called *lifts*, and two or more groups of unstressed syllables, called *drops*. The arrangement of lifts and drops depends on the type. The lifts do not necessarily come at regular intervals.

Why some rhythmic patterns were permissible in Old English poetry while others were forbidden is a subject of vigorous debate among scholars. The answer, if we had it, might tell us why the permissible rhythms sounded ‘good’, or sounded ‘like poetry’. At present the most plausible theory is that the rhythms of poetry were based on those of ordinary speech, but with added rules that enabled listeners to recognize the boundaries between verses and lines. In much the same way, we can recognize the



organization of Shakespearean blank verse when we hear actors recite it, even though there are no rhymes to tell us where the lines end.

Modern editions of Old English poetry print it as you have seen it in this book, in long lines with the caesura marked by a space. You should be aware, though, that in Old English manuscripts the poetry is not broken into lines, but rather written continuously, like prose. Like other editorial conventions (such as the use of modern capitalization and punctuation), the arrangement of poetic lines in printed editions is a compromise: it makes Old English texts more accessible to modern readers, but it conceals some interesting characteristics of Old English manuscript culture. You should track down a facsimile of the manuscript of a poem you are reading (follow the references in Further Reading, §8) and compare it with the printed edition.

❶ The term ‘line’ refers to the way poetry is broken into lines in modern books. Since Old English poetry is not broken into lines on the page, our speaking of ‘lines’ would probably seem strange to an Old English poet. We retain the term here, however, for want of a better one.

The first verse in a line is generally called the *on-verse* or *a-verse* and the second verse is called the *off-verse* or *b-verse*. When referring to specific verses, use the line number plus *a* for the on-verse and *b* for the off-verse: ‘l. 11a’, ‘ll. 234b–236a’. If you don’t need that degree of precision in referring to passages of poetry, it is perfectly all right to use the line number alone.

## 13.1 Alliteration

Alliteration is the repetition of a consonant sound at the beginning of a syllable. In addition, any syllable that begins with a vowel alliterates with any other syllable that begins with a vowel. In Old English poetry, only the alliteration of lifts is significant. The combinations *sc*, *sp* and *st* may

alliterate only with themselves. In most poems, however, *g* can alliterate with *g* and *c* with *c*. The italic letters in this list alliterate:

clyppe    cysse  
*g*eþōht    þenčan  
*ē*adi*g*    *g*eendod  
*f*oremiht*ig*    *f*ēond  
*g*ecunnod    *c*ēole  
*g*ōd    *g*eogoð

These words, on the other hand, contain sounds that you might expect to alliterate, but do not:

*g*ehāten    *g*ēar  
*f*oremihtig    *m*ǣare  
*f*orweorðan    *f*ēond  
*s*t̄n    *s*āri*g*  
*s*cōp    *s*ǣē

In each poetic line, one or two lifts in the on-verse must alliterate with the first lift in the off-verse. The second lift in the off-verse normally does not alliterate with any of the three other stressed syllables in the line. These lines illustrate the three patterns:<sup>1</sup>

          × ( / ) × / × / \ × /  
xa|ay: þæt biþ in eorle    indryhten þēaw

          × × × / \ × / × / ×  
ax|ay: þæt hē his ferðlocan    fæste binde.

          × × / / × / × × / ×  
aa|ax: ne se hrēo hyge    helpe *g*efremman

① It is customary to mark a lift with a stroke. A backward stroke (\) marks a half-lift, and × marks an unstressed syllable, part of a drop. In this book, a stroke in parentheses marks a syllable that one would expect to receive metrical stress even though the rules of Old English accentuation indicate that it should not be stressed (see §13.2.1).

The pattern ×a|ay occurs mostly when the first lift in a verse is weak (as when it is a syllable of a finite verb). When the first lift is strong (as when it is a syllable of a noun, adjective or verbal), it normally *must* alliterate, so

the pattern will be ax|ay or aa|ax. A competent poet would not write a line like this one:

x x / / x / x x / x  
ne se wō hyge helpe gefremman

Occasionally you will meet with *transverse alliteration* (the pattern ab|ab) and *crossed alliteration* (ab|ba). These probably were regarded as especially ornate:<sup>2</sup>

þǣ æt hȳðd stō hringedstefna  
brūnfāgne helm, hringfe byrnan

Other unusual kinds of alliteration (such as syllables in the drop alliterating with a lift) are probably incidental and without metrical significance.

## 13.2 Rhythm

### 13.2.1 Lifts, half-lifts and drops

We mentioned at the head of this chapter that a verse generally has two lifts, or stressed syllables. A lift will normally be a long syllable (for the distinction between long and short syllables, see §2.4). The italicized syllables in these words are long:

hlēōðrode healle  
frēolic weġ

But the italicized syllables in these words are short and so will not normally be lifts, even though they are the stressed syllables of their words:

wera duru  
dagas ābrocen

Two short syllables can, however, add up to what is called a *resolved lift*, which we mark with a tie between a stroke and an x (lx). For example, in this

line,

l̥x x / x

l̥x \ xx /

monegum mæ ægþum meodosetla oftēah<sup>3</sup>

the first two syllables of *monegum* and *meodosetla* make resolved lifts. In addition, a lift may consist of a single short syllable when it immediately follows another lift.

There is a strong tendency in Old English poetry to group weakly stressed words that are not proclitic<sup>4</sup> at the beginning of a clause or immediately after the first lift in a clause. These weakly stressed words include conjunctions, finite verbs, adverbs and pronouns; you will often find them clustered right at the beginning of a verse, before the first lift, as here,

x x x x x / x x /

syþðan hē hire folmum æthran<sup>5</sup>

where a conjunction and two pronouns (five syllables in all) constitute the drop that comes before the first lift. When a word that normally is weakly stressed occurs somewhere other than in its accustomed position, it acquires stress. Thus a finite verb, adverb or pronoun will be stressed if it does not come before or immediately after the first lift, and a proclitic, such as a preposition, will be stressed if it follows the word it normally precedes:<sup>6</sup>

l̥x x x / x

Hete wæs onhrēred

x x x / x /

ðā hē gebolgen wæs

x x x x / / x

for ðon ic mē on hafu

/ \ / x

grundwong þone

In the first of these examples, the finite verb *wæs*, coming right after the first lift (*hete*), remains unstressed, but in the second example *wæs* at the end of the clause is stressed. In the third example, a preposition (*on*) comes after its object (*mē*), and in the fourth example a pronoun used as an adjectival ‘article’ follows the noun it modifies. Both the preposition and

the pronoun are lifts. The preposition even participates in the alliterative pattern of the line.

The second element of a compound noun normally has a half-stressed syllable, or half-lift (this is still true: say ‘the flashlight’ aloud to yourself and listen to the relative stress levels of *the*, *flash* and *light*). In Old English metre, a half-stress may be treated sometimes as part of the drop and sometimes as the lift:<sup>7</sup>

ḷx \ / x  
medudrēam mārān

/ x \ x  
bēodġenēatas

In the first example, the half-stress *-drēam* comes where you expect a drop, while in the second the half-stress *-nēa-* comes where you expect a lift.

## 13.2.2 Rhythmic types

Every correctly constructed verse belongs to one of the five rhythmic types. The rhythmic patterns of these types are not fixed, but rather flexible. Each type has a basic form and a range of variations on that form. The rhythmic patterns of modern verse also have variations. In this line, for example,

The whiskey on your breath

which we perceive as having three iambs (x/|x/|x/), we in fact pronounce the second iamb as two unstressed syllables (x/|xx|x/). The phonetic realization of a poetic line can differ quite a bit from its basic form; in fact, any poem in which the two do not differ is certain to strike us as monotonous. The differences between basic form and phonetic realization are themselves governed by rules that ensure that the verse retains its integrity so that we can still recognize it as poetry.

**A. Basic form: lift, drop, lift, drop.** This is the most common type of verse. Examples:<sup>8</sup>

/ x / x  
ēower lēode

/ x x ḷx x  
sorge ġefremede

Notice that the drop may consist of more than one unstressed syllable. Either or both of the drops may also be replaced by a half-lift. The second lift may also be replaced by a half-lift, but half-lifts cannot replace both drops and lifts in the same verse.

❶ Many metrists believe that verses were subdivided into feet. If so, the first line above would be divided  $\times|\times$  and the second would be divided  $\times|\times\times$ . Not all scholars agree that verses were so divided. This book takes no position on that question, but omits the division into feet as unlikely to be of much use to students beginning to read poetry.

An extra syllable may precede the first lift in an A-type verse; this phenomenon, called *anacrusis*, occurs only in on-verses. This line exhibits anacrusis:

$\times / \times \times / \times$

in mæægþa gehwære<sup>9</sup>

You will frequently encounter A-type verses in which the first lift is so weak that you may have difficulty locating it at all. These ‘light’ A-type verses typically occur at the beginnings of clauses. They are always on-verses. Examples:<sup>10</sup>

(/)  $\times \times \times \times / \times$

hī hýne þā ætbæron

(/)  $\times \times / \times$

Ðā cōm of mōre

**B. Basic form: drop, lift, drop, lift.** B-type verses are especially common as off-verses, though they also occur as on-verses:<sup>11</sup>

$\times \times / \times /$

Ne scel ānes hwæt

$\times \times / \times /$

þæt se sīð ne ðāh

The first drop may have as many as five syllables, but the second can have no more than two.

**C. Basic form: drop, lift, lift, drop.** Verses of this type, in which the clashing stresses are rather startling to the modern ear, are more often than not off-verses. Examples:[12](#)

× / / ×  
Oft Scyld Scēfing

× × × / / ×  
þeah hē him lēof wære

Though the first drop may have as many as five syllables, the second drop may have only one. The second lift is often a short syllable, since it immediately follows the first (see §13.2.1):

x × / / ×  
þæt hie æær drugon[13](#)

**D. Basic forms: lift, lift, half-lift, drop; lift, lift, drop, half-lift.** D-type verses often consist of a word of one long or two short syllables followed by a word of three syllables; alternatively, a D-type verse may be a compound whose second element has three syllables. The drop at or near the end of the verse never has more than one syllable. Examples:[14](#)

ℓ× / \ ×  
sunu Ecglāfes

/ / \ ×  
fletsittendum

/ / × \  
hār hilderinc

Some D-type verses are ‘extended’, with a one- or two-syllable drop after the first lift:[15](#)

/ × / \ ×  
wēoldon wælstōwe

/ × / × \  
hwīlum hildedēor

**E. Basic form: lift, half-lift, drop, lift.** The E-type verse is the inverse of the D-type, frequently consisting of a three-syllable word followed by a word of one long syllable or two short ones:<sup>16</sup>

/ \ × /  
edwenden cwōm

/ \ × /  
stefn in becōm

#### Minitext I. Riddle 80

This is one of ninety-five riddles preserved in the Exeter Book (see textual note for reading 10 in the anthology). For an edition of the Riddles, see Williamson 1977. This source (and others as well) will give you the solution to this riddle, but try to figure it out for yourself before looking it up.

Ic eom æbelinges eaxlgestealla,  
fydrinces gefara, frēan mīnum lēof,  
cyniges geselda. Cwēn mec hwīlum  
hwītloccedu hond on leġeð,

5 eorles dohtor, þeah hīo æpelu sȳ.

Hæbbe mē on bōsme þæt on bearwe ġewēox.<sup>a</sup>  
Hwīlum ic on wloncum wicge rīde  
herġes on ende; heard is mīn tunge.  
Oft ic wōðboran wordlēana sum

10 āġyfe æfter ġiedde. Good is mīn wīse  
ond ic sylfa salo. Saga hwæt ic hātte.

<sup>a</sup> This line probably refers to mead, made of honey from beehives kept in the woods.

The drop may consist of two short syllables (never more):

/ \ × × /

feorhsweng ne oftah<sup>17</sup>

### 13.2.3 Hypermetric verses

Occasionally you will encounter clusters of lines in which the verses appear to be exceptionally long. These extended verses, which we call *hypermetric*, occur rarely in *Beowulf*, but frequently in *The Dream of the Rood* and



*Judith*. Here is a sample:

Þurhdrifan hī mē mid deorcum næglum. On mē syndon þā dolg gesiene,  
opene inwidhlemmas. Ne dorste ic hira næænigum sceððan.  
Bysmeredon hīe unc bātū ætgædere. Eall ic wæs mid blōde bestēmed,  
begoten of þæs guman sidan, siððan hē hæfde his gāst onsended.<sup>18</sup>  
[They drove dark nails through me. The wounds, open wicked wounds,  
are visible on me. I did not dare to harm any of them.  
They reviled both of us together. I was entirely drenched with blood,  
poured from the man's side after he had sent forth his spirit.]

Exactly what is going on in this kind of verse is a matter of some disagreement. The traditional view is that hypermetric on-verses are normal verses with a prefix that usually takes the form /xx or /x (but is sometimes longer), while hypermetric off-verses have an extra-long drop before the first lift, thus:

ℓx x/ \ / x  
opene inwidhlemmas

x x x x / x x / x  
Eall ic wæs mid blōde bestēmed

We may interpret the first of these verses as an A-type with ℓx prefixed and the second as another A-type with xxx prefixed.

Some scholars have argued that this traditional view provides an inadequate explanation of the hypermetric verses. It is beyond the scope of a grammar book to discuss in detail the competing theories regarding these verses. You may take the traditional view as a starting point, read further, and decide for yourself what stylistic effect these verses may have had.

<sup>1</sup> *The Wanderer*, ll. 12–13, 16. Since the quotations in this chapter are intended only to illustrate metrical principles, translations are omitted.

<sup>2</sup> *Beowulf*, ll. 32, 2615.

<sup>3</sup> *Beowulf*, l. 5.

4 A proclitic is a word whose normal position is before another word. Adjectives and adjectival pronouns ('*green* cheese', '*this* cow') are normally proclitic, and so are prepositions ('*in* the scabbard').

5 *Beowulf*, l. 722b.

6 *Beowulf*, ll. 2556a, 723b, 2523b, 2588a.

7 *Beowulf*, ll. 2016a, 1713b.

8 *Beowulf*, ll. 596b, 2004b.

9 *Beowulf*, l. 25a.

10 *Beowulf*, ll. 28, 118a.

11 *Beowulf*, ll. 3010b, 3058b.

12 *Beowulf*, ll. 4a, 203b.

13 *Beowulf*, l. 15a.

14 *Beowulf*, ll. 590b, 1788a, 1307a.

15 *Beowulf*, ll. 2051a, 2107a.

16 *Beowulf*, ll. 1774b, 2552b.

17 *Beowulf*, l. 2489b.

18 *The Dream of the Rood*, ll. 46–9.

# Chapter 14

## Poetic Style

Reading poetry is always more challenging than reading prose. Poets employ figurative language more intensively than most prose writers do, they leave much for readers to infer, and in many poetic traditions (including those of Anglophone countries in the relatively recent past) their language is deliberately archaic. Here, for example, are the first two stanzas of Thomas Gray's *Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard*:

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day,  
The lowing herd wind slowly o'er the lea,  
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,  
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.  
Now fades the glimmering landscape on the sight,  
And all the air a solemn stillness holds,  
Save where the beetle wheels his droning flight,  
And drowsy tinklings lull the distant folds.

Gray's eighteenth-century masterpiece has stylistic features rarely found in prose of that time. The contraction *o'er* 'over', dialectal in origin, is rare outside of poetry, and *lea*, from Old English *lēah* 'pasture, meadow', had been an almost exclusively poetic word for centuries.

Further, the word-order of this passage makes it look strange to the modern eye. In line 3 an adverbial element (*homeward*) comes where it does not normally occur, line 5 has the word-order Verb–Subject, and line 6 has Subject ... Verb. These three divergences from Modern English word-order would make good Old English, as you remember from chapter 12. Gray's use of such archaisms is typical of the poetic idiom of his time, and

although that idiom is now out of favour, we still recognize it with no difficulty.

Old English poetry employs a number of words that are rarely or never found in prose, and its syntax differs from that of prose in several respects. The result of these differences is that there is a distinctively poetic Old English idiom, which probably was as easily recognizable to English people of that time as Gray's poetic idiom is to us.

## 14.1 Vocabulary

A large number of words are found exclusively, or almost exclusively, in poetry. Some of these are dialectal in origin (much Old English poetry, whether written in the north or the south, displays northern dialect features), while others are presumably archaisms. You might expect most poetic words to represent unusual concepts, but frequently they appear in place of quite common words, as these examples show:<sup>1</sup>

- awa**, adv. *always* (for usual *a*).
- æfnan**, wk. 1. *perform, do* (for *fremman*).
- benn**, fem. *wound* (for *wund*).
- ellor**, adv. *elsewhere* (for *elles ġehwær*).
- elra**, pron. adj. *another* (for *oðer*).
- fricgan**, st. 5. *ask* (for *asian, axian*).
- gamol**, adj. *old* (for *eald*).
- ġeador**, adv. *together* (for *ætġædere* or *tōġædere*).
- grēotan**, st. 2. *weep* (for *wēpan*).
- holm**, masc. *sea* (for *sæ*).
- mearh**, masc. *horse* (for *hors*).
- ōr**, neut. *beginning, origin* (for *fruma* or *anġinn*).
- sælan**, wk. 1. *fasten, moor* (for *fæstnian*).
- siġel**, masc. or neut. *sun* (for *sunne*).
- sīn**, possessive adj. *his* (for *his*).
- swefan**, st. 5. *sleep* (for *slāpan*).
- til**, adj. *good* (for *ġōd*).
- welhwylc**, indefinite pron. *every* (for *ġehwylc*).

**wītiġ**, adj. *wise* (for *wīs*).

Poetic vocabulary has an especially large number of words for human beings, and most of the words within this group mean ‘man’, ‘warrior’ or both:

**beorn**, masc. *man, noble, warrior*.

**byre**, masc. *son, young man*.

**eafora**, masc. *son, heir*.

**freca**, masc. *warrior*.

**guma**, masc. *man, warrior*.

**hæle**, **hæleð**, masc. *man, warrior*.

**hyse**, masc. *young man*.

**ides**, fem. *woman, lady*.

**mago**, masc. *son, young man*.

**mæġð**, fem. *maiden, woman*.

**nīpas**, masc. *men*.

**rinc**, masc. *man, warrior*.

**secg**, masc. *man, warrior*.

**wiga**, masc. *warrior*.

**ylde**, masc. *men*.

Old English is a compounding language, frequently making new words by forming compounds from old ones. Most of the words in the list above can appear as elements of compounds, greatly expanding the group of words for human beings. Here, for example, are the compounds of *rinc*:

**beadorinc**, masc. *battle-warrior*.

**fyrdrinc**, masc. *army-warrior*.

**gumrinc**, masc. *man-warrior*.

**gūprinc**, masc. *war-warrior*.

**heaðorinc**, masc. *war-warrior*.

**hererinc**, masc. *army-warrior*.

**hilderinc**, masc. *war-warrior*.

**magurinc**, masc. *son-warrior, young warrior*.

**særinc**, masc. *sea-warrior*.

Most of these compounds are redundant, or they state the obvious: that a warrior goes to war, or is a man, or someone's son. Normally we expect a compound noun to consist of a base word (the second element) with a modifier (the first element); but the only compound in the list that fits this pattern is *særin*c 'warrior who goes to sea'. Compounds in which the first element does not modify the second are common enough in Old English poetry that we have a specialized term to describe them: *poetic compounds*. In these the first element fills out the rhythm of a line and supplies alliteration. The poetic compounds you are most likely to meet have first elements meaning 'war', 'battle', 'slaughter' or 'army': *beadu-*, *gūð-*, *here-*, *hild(e)-*, *wæl-*, *wīg-*. For example, here are the compounds in *Beowulf* with the first element *beadu-*:

**beadufolm**, fem. *battle-hand*, i.e. a hand used in battle.

**beadogrima**, adj. *battle-mask*, i.e. helmet with mask.

**beadohrægl**, neut. *battle-garment*, i.e. coat of mail.

**beadulāc**, neut. *war-play*, i.e. battle.

**beadolēoma**, masc. *battle-light*, i.e. sword (which gleams in battle).

**beadomēce**, masc. *battle-sword*.

**beadorinc**, masc. *battle-warrior*.

**beadurōf**, adj. *battle-bold*.

**beadurūn**, fem. *battle-speech*, *hostile speech*.

**beaduscearp**, adj. *battle-sharp* (describing a weapon).

**beaduserc**, neut. *battle-garment*.

**beaduserce**, fem. *battle-corslet*.

Some of these (*beadomēce*, *beadorinc*, *beaduserce*) are true poetic compounds, while in others the first element does modify the second: a *beadohrægl* is not just any garment, but one worn to battle, i.e. a coat of mail. But more striking than this compound is *beadolēoma* 'battle-light', in which the first element provides a clue to the riddle of the second, a metonymic reference to a gleaming sword. This kind of compound is called a *kenning*, and it is one of the most striking features of Old English poetic style. A good poet may coin his own kennings (*Beowulf* has many unique ones), but a number of them appear to belong to a common stock of poetic

terms. Here are some kennings that appear in *Beowulf* and at least one other poem:

- bāncofa**, masc. *bone-chamber*, i.e. body.
- bānfæt**, neut. *bone-container*, i.e. body.
- bānhūs**, neut. *bone-house*, i.e. body.
- bānloca**, masc. *locked bone-enclosure*, i.e. body.
- brēosthord**, neut. *breast-hoard*, i.e. feeling, thought, character.
- frumgār**, masc. *first spear*, i.e. chieftain.
- hronrād**, fem. *whale-road*, i.e. sea.
- merestræt**, fem. *sea-street*, i.e. the way over the sea.
- nihthelm**, masc. *night-helmet*, i.e. cover of night.
- sāwoldrēor**, masc. or neut. *soul-blood*, i.e. life-blood.
- sundwudu**, masc. *sea-wood*, i.e. ship.
- swanrād**, fem. *swan-road*, i.e. sea.
- wordhord**, neut. *word-hoard*, i.e. capacity for speech.

*Sāwoldrēor* and *sundwudu* are like *beadolēoma* in being metonymic; others (like the *bān-* compounds) are metaphorical, while some are even more complex: a *hronrād* is metaphorically a road over the sea, and metonymically for use by whales (and other sea-creatures, but especially ships). Kennings are not always compounds: they can be compound-like phrases consisting, generally, of two nouns, the first in the genitive case, as in *hwæles ēpel* ‘the whale’s home’ or *bēaga brytta* ‘giver of rings’.

The best glossaries will give you both a literal translation of a kenning and an interpretation of it:

- flāschoma**, masc. *flesh-covering*, i.e. the body.

But you must be on your guard, for some glossaries may supply only an interpretation. To do so, of course, is to rob poetry of much of what makes it poetry. If you suspect that the definition of a compound is not literal but rather an interpretation, go to a dictionary and look up its elements separately.

To give you an idea of how many poetic words may be available for a single concept, we end this section with a list of poetic words meaning ‘king, lord’ used in *Beowulf* and at least one other poem:

**bæggyfa**, masc. *ring-giver*.  
**bealdor**, masc. *lord*.  
**brego**, masc. *lord, ruler*.  
**folcagend**, masc. *possessor of the people*.  
**folccyning**, masc. *king of the people*.  
**folctoga**, masc. *leader of the people*.  
**frēa**, masc. *lord*.  
**frēadrihten**, masc. *lord-lord*.  
**frumgār**, masc. *first spear*.  
**goldgyfa**, masc. *gold-giver*.  
**goldwine**, masc. *gold-friend*.  
**gūðcyning**, masc. *war-king*.  
**herewīsa**, masc. *leader of an army*.  
**hildfruma**, masc. *battle-first*.  
**hlēo**, masc. *cover, shelter*.  
**lēodfruma**, masc. *first of a people*.  
**lēodgebyrgea**, masc. *protector of a people*.  
**mondryhten**, masc. *lord of men*.  
**rāswa**, masc. *counsellor*.  
**sigedryhten**, masc. *lord of victory*.  
**sincgifa**, masc. *treasure-giver*.  
**sinfrēa**, masc. *great lord*.  
**þengel**, masc. *prince*.  
**þeodcyning**, masc. *people-king*.  
**þeoden**, masc. *chief, lord*.  
**wilgeofa**, masc. *joy-giver*.  
**wine**, masc. *friend*.  
**winedryhten**, masc. *friend-lord*.  
**wīsa**, masc. *guide*.  
**woroldcyning**, masc. *worldly king*.

## 14.2 Variation

Variation is the repetition in different words of an element of a sentence, clause or phrase. In Old English poetry you should expect to meet



frequently with sentences whose subjects, objects or other elements are repeated one or more times. In the simplest case an element may appear twice, perhaps on either side of another element:<sup>2</sup>

þær he *dōme* forl̅eas  
*ellenm̅erðum*.

[There he lost *glory*,  
*the reputation for valour*.]

Hæfde ð̅a forsiðod *sunu Ecgþowes*  
under g̅ynne grund *Ġ̅eata cempa*

nemne him heapobyrne helpe g̅efremede

[Then *the son of Ecgtheow, the champion of the Geats*,  
would have fared badly under the spacious earth  
if (his) battle-corslet had not given him help]

Ð̅a se g̅ist onfand  
þæt se beadol̅oma *b̅itan* nolde,  
aldre *sceþ̅an*

[Then the stranger found  
that the battle-light would not *bite, injure* (her) life]

In the first passage, two dative objects of *forl̅eas* appear on either side of that verb; in the second, two subjects appear on either side of a prepositional phrase. In the third, two infinitives governed by *nolde* are separated by that verb; the second infinitive, used transitively, is accompanied by its object.

! Take note of these points about variation:

- The elements in variation, when they are nouns, are different from compound noun phrases, which are sometimes split (§11.2), because here each element has the same referent. ‘Glory’ and ‘the reputation for valour’ both name the thing that Unferth lost, and ‘the son of Ecgtheow’ and ‘the champion of the Geats’ are the same person. In a compound subject like *Hengest ond Horsa*, the two nouns refer to two different persons.
- We say that variation is ‘the repetition of a sentence element’ rather than ‘the repetition of an idea’ to emphasize that variation is a grammatical as well as a stylistic phenomenon. The grammatical construction in which a sentence element gets repeated is called *apposition*.
- In the classical definition of apposition, appositive elements are grouped together, as in the translations above. In Old English poetry, though appositive elements *may* be grouped together, they are more likely to be separated. Because of this difference you must often rearrange sentence elements when translating passages of poetry that contain variation.

Variation can be much more complicated – and interesting – than in the examples quoted above. Study this passage, in which Beowulf describes how he once survived an attack by a school of sea-monsters:

Næs hīe þære fylle gefean hæfde,  
manfordædlan, þæt hīe mē þegon,  
symbol ymbsæton sægrunde neah.<sup>3</sup>

[They did not, the evil destroyers,  
have joy of that meal, that they devoured me,  
sat around the feast near the sea-bottom.]

Let’s count the variations in these three lines. First, the subject of the sentence, *hīe* ‘they’, is repeated in the next line with *manfordædlan* ‘evildoers’. Next, the verb *hæfde* ‘had’ has two objects, the first a noun, *gefēan* ‘joy’, and the second a noun clause, *þæt ... neah*. (Did anyone say that elements in variation all had to be the same part of speech, or even that they all had to be words?) Within that noun clause there are two predicates: first, *mē þegon* ‘devoured me’ states the matter plainly; then *symbol ... neah* ‘sat around the feast near the sea-bottom’ restates the same action, but more elaborately.

So far you have seen variations consisting of just two elements. But variations can have more elements than that. A poet may easily line up five of them:

hleghan ne þorftun  
þæt heo *beaduweorca* beteran wurdun  
on campstede *cumbolǵehnastes*,  
*gārmittinge*, *gumena ǵemōtes*,  
*wāpenǵewrixles* ...<sup>4</sup>

[they had no need to laugh  
that they were better *at battle-works*  
on the battlefield, *at the clash of banners*,  
*at the meeting of spears*, *at the gathering of men*,  
*at the exchange of weapons* ...]

Clearly this poet has allowed his enthusiasm for variation to get the better of his sense of proportion. Further, his piling up of conventional terms for battle adds nothing to our sense of what this battle was about. Let's see what a better poet can do with variation:

Calde ǵeþrunge  
wæron mine fēt, forste ǵebunden  
caldum clommum, þær þā cære seofedun  
hāt ymb heortan ...<sup>5</sup>

[My feet were  
oppressed by cold, bound with frost,  
with cold fetters, where cares sighed,  
heat around my heart ...]

In this passage a seafarer describes conditions at sea. There are three variations here: the past participles *ǵeþrunge* 'pressed, pinched' and *ǵebunden* 'bound', both modifying *fēt* 'feet', the datives *calde* 'cold', *forste* 'frost' and *caldum clommum* 'cold fetters', which go with them, and the nominatives *cære* 'cares' and *hāt* 'heat'. Through these variations, the speaker incrementally introduces the metaphor of cold and frost as shackles which constrain him; we are unprepared for the sudden introduction of his 'cares', whose temperature contrasts sharply with what has gone before, and which tell us in the most dramatic way that the cold is not so much a physical as an emotional hardship. Here, as often happens, careful attention

to the variations you meet will be repaid with greater appreciation of the poet's artistry.

## 14.3 Formulas

If you were to search for 'o'er the lea' (from Gray's *Elegy*, quoted above, p. 130) in a reasonably complete database of English poetry, you would find that it occurs frequently in poems of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.<sup>6</sup> It is a *formula*, a set phrase used in a conventional way. When a poem – or a poetic tradition – uses formulas frequently, we say it is *formulaic*. Homeric poetry, as is well known, is formulaic: every student who has ever read the *Iliad* remembers the 'rosy-fingered dawn'.

It has long been recognized that Old English poetry is also formulaic. We will discuss Old English formulas under two headings: phrases and themes.

### 14.3.1 Phrases

Look at these lines from *Beowulf*, all of which introduce speeches:<sup>7</sup>

Hrōðgār mæpelode, helm Scyldinga  
[Hrothgar, helmet of the Scyldings, spoke]

Unferð mæpelode, Ecglāfes bearn  
[Unferth, the son of Ecglaf, spoke]

Beowulf mæpelode, bearn Ecgþeowes  
[Beowulf, the son of Ecgtheow, spoke]

Such lines are common in *Beowulf*: clearly we are dealing with a formula here, but it differs from 'o'er the lea' in being variable, not fixed. From the examples above, we might hazard a guess at the principles by which it was constructed: it consisted of the name of the person who was about to speak, the verb *mæpelode* 'spoke, made a speech' and, in the second half-line, a noun phrase consisting of a noun and a genitive modifier, in variation with the proper name.

So far so good; and it is easy to find additional examples of formulas on exactly that pattern:

Wiglāf maðelode, Weohstanes sunu<sup>8</sup>  
[Wiglaf, the son of Weohstan, spoke]

But it is not hard to find formulas that belong to the same *formulaic system* but diverge from the pattern:<sup>9</sup>

Weard maþelode ðær on wicge sæt  
ombeht unforht  
[The guard spoke where he sat on his horse,  
a fearless officer]

Wulfgar maþelode (þæt wæs Wendla læod;  
wæs his mōdsefa manegum gecyðed,  
wig ond wisdom)  
[Wulfgar spoke (he was a man of the Wendels;  
his character, his warfare and wisdom  
were known to many)]

Now we know that the first word in the formula does not have to be a name, and that the verb can be followed not only by a noun phrase, but also by a clause or even a parenthetical statement. There is a good bit of flexibility in this formulaic system. You will find it to be generally true that the Old English poetic formula is not a set phrase, but rather a syntactical pattern built around a word or short phrase.

An analysis of the first fifty half-lines of *Beowulf*, in a classic article by Francis P. Magoun (1953), showed that about three quarters of them were paralleled in other Old English poems. Although a parallel in another poem does not guarantee that a phrase is a formula, it is nevertheless clear that *Beowulf* is heavily formulaic. So, it should be added, is most Old English poetry.

Magoun's article has often been reprinted, and so you are very likely to encounter it in your study of Old English poetry. Magoun made some rather sweeping claims in that article, of which the most influential was that the formulaic character of Old English poetry showed that it had been

composed orally. His argument is simple, logical and compelling; but you should be aware that a central claim on which Magoun's 'oral-formulaic theory' rests, that 'the recurrence in a given poem of an appreciable number of formulas or formulaic phrases brands the latter as oral, just as a lack of such repetitions marks a poem as composed in a lettered tradition', has long since been shown to be false. It turns out that a number of Old English poems that are unlikely to have been composed orally, such as translations of Latin poems, are every bit as formulaic as *Beowulf*. Many scholars still hold that *Beowulf* and other important poems were composed orally, but few now rest their arguments to that effect entirely on the formulaic character of these poems.

### 14.3.2 Themes

One of the better Old English poems is a paraphrase of that part of Exodus which narrates the escape of the Hebrews from Egypt. As the Hebrews race towards the Red Sea, pursued by the doomed Egyptians, we find these lines:

Hræopon herefugolas, hilde grædige,  
dæawigfeðere, ofer drihtnæum,  
wonn wælcæasega. Wulfas sungon  
atol æfenleoð ætes on wanan,  
carlæasan deor, cwyldrōf beodan  
on lāðra last læodmægnæs fyl;

hræopon mearcweardas middum nihtum.<sup>10</sup>

[The dewy-feathered war-birds, greedy  
for battle, and the dark corpse-picker  
screamed over the corpses. Wolves, careless  
wild animals, expecting a meal, sang  
a terrible evening song; the slaughter-bold awaited  
the fall of the army on the path of the hated ones;  
the border-wardens screamed in the middle of the nights.]

This grisly passage, which depicts carrion-eating birds and wolves hungrily awaiting the outcome of a battle, has no parallel in the poem's biblical

source. It may, however, remind readers of *The Battle of Maldon* of this passage, which occurs just as the battle is getting underway:

Ðær wearð hream ahafen, hremmas wundon,  
earn æses georn; wæs on eorþan cyrm.<sup>11</sup>  
[There an outcry was raised up, ravens circled  
and the eagle eager for carrion; there was an uproar upon the earth.]

And those who have read *The Battle of Finnsburg* may be reminded of these two half-lines:

Hræfen wandrode,  
sweart and sealobran.<sup>12</sup>  
[The dark and deep brown  
raven wandered]

In fact, whenever men gather to do battle in Old English poetry, it is customary for some combination of ravens, eagles and wolves to gather as well, in expectation of a feast of human flesh. Their doing so is a formulaic *theme*, a motif or narrative element that occurs, generally at predictable moments, in various poems.

Readers of Old English elegies such as *The Wanderer*, *The Seafarer* and *The Wife's Lament* will recognize such a theme in the storms and frost that symbolize the speakers' emotional state. Readers of *Beowulf* should know that the Unferth episode (ll. 499–607) is a formulaic narrative element called a *flyting* with parallels in several poetic traditions, especially the Norse. Indeed, formulaic themes are pervasive in Old English poetry, though they tend to be harder to spot than formulaic phrases.

The formulaic theme, like the formulaic phrase, is a flexible form, allowing expanded, leisurely treatments like the one in the Old English *Exodus* or extremely compressed treatments like the one in *The Battle of Finnsburg*. The choices these poets made were consonant with their other stylistic choices: *Exodus* is an ornate and much-elaborated treatment of the biblical story while *The Battle of Finnsburg* is spare and fast-paced.

### 14.3.3 Originality and quality

Naive readers of Old English poetry sometimes worry that, if poets were required by the tradition in which they worked to use formulaic diction, motifs and narrative elements, they must have had difficulty saying anything new. And if they could say nothing new, how could they say anything good? Keep the following points in mind when thinking about the implications of formulaic diction and themes.

First, although Old English poetry is formulaic, few scholars, if any, now believe Magoun's assertion that a poem such as *Beowulf* must have been made up entirely of formulas. On the contrary, it is probable that the *Beowulf* poet not only composed a great many lines that conformed to no formulaic pattern, but also coined a great many of his own kennings. The same is no doubt true of other poets as well.

#### Minitext J. Extract from *Maxims I*

The poem from which this extract is taken is a collection of proverbs and gnomes preserved in the Exeter Book. The present excerpt, ll. 81–92, addresses the duties and proper behaviour of a queen.

Cyning sceal mid cēape cwēne ġebicgan,  
bunum ond bēagum; bŭ sceolon ƿærest  
ġeofum ġōd wasan. Ġŭð sceal in eorle,  
wīġ ġeweaxan, ond wif ġeþēon  
85 lēof mid hyre lēodum, leohmōd wasan,  
rŭne healdan, rŭmheort bēon  
  
mēarum ond mǣpmum, meodor ƿædenne,<sup>a</sup>  
for ġesīðmæġen symle ƿġhwær  
eodor ƿþelinga ƿærest ġegrētan,  
90 forman fulle tō frēan hond  
  
ricene ġer ƿacan, ond him r ƿad witan<sup>b</sup>  
boldāgendum b ƿam ƿetsomne.

<sup>a</sup> *meodor ƿædenne*: in the assembly. The dative here expresses location, a relatively rare usage.

<sup>b</sup> *ond him r ƿad witan*: know what is good advice for them. The pronoun *him* is dative plural.

Second, as we have seen, both the formulaic phrase and the formulaic theme were flexible: the materials that Old English poets worked with were not building blocks of fixed shape, size and colour, but rather a generous set of malleable shapes and flexible rules for the construction of poetry, rather like the vocabulary and grammar of a language.



Third, it is clear that Anglo-Saxon audiences valued originality in poetry less than we do – or at least they evaluated the ‘originality’ of poetry differently from the way we do now. The formulas of *Beowulf* and other poems, together with such features as frequent use of the phrase *ic gēfrægn* ‘I have heard’, seem to have assured the audience that both the matter and manner of these poems were traditional, and the poet was not presuming to try anything new. Old English poets avoided the appearance of originality.

But if an entertainer must offer some kind of novelty to keep an audience engaged, the best poets certainly did so – sometimes by playing with the formulaic elements of style. Here is what becomes of the ‘Beasts of Battle’ theme in the hands of the *Beowulf* poet, as a messenger, having announced Beowulf’s death to the waiting Geats, predicts that a time of strife is nearly upon them:

Forðon sceall gār wesan  
moniġ morgeneald mundum bewunden,  
hæfen on handa, nalles hearpan swæg  
wiġend wecccean, ac se wonna hrefn  
fūs ofer fægum fela reordian,  
earne secgan hū him æt æte spæow,  
þenden hē wið wulf wæl reafode.<sup>13</sup>

[Therefore must many a  
morning-cold spear be grasped in fists,  
raised in the hand, not the sound of the harp  
wake the warriors, but the dark raven,  
greedy over the doomed, talking away,  
saying to the eagle how it went for him at his meal,  
while, with the wolf, he plundered the slain.]

We imagine a morning scene, announced to us by an attribute applied to the chill of the spears that warriors must grasp. Then we are told what will awaken the warriors that morning: not the sound of the harp, as in peacetime, but the excited ‘talking’ of the raven as he describes to the eagle how he and the wolf ‘plundered’ (that is, ate) the corpses on the battlefield. We have traded direct statement (‘the raven wheeled above’) for indirection: we do not see the raven eat, but rather enter the warriors’ minds

as they hear him croak and imagine what he is saying. Their terror makes this passage by far the darkest of all the ‘Beasts of Battle’ passages in Old English poetry.

These lines are untraditional in a way, but an audience could hardly fail to respond to them.

<sup>1</sup> This and other lists of poetic words in this chapter are largely based on the glossary in Fulk, Bjork and Niles 2008, which indicates which words occur only or mostly in poetry and which are unique to *Beowulf*. These lists present words found in *Beowulf* and at least one other poem. The abbreviations are those used in this book’s glossary (p. 283).

<sup>2</sup> *Beowulf*, ll. 1471–2, 1550–2, 1522–4.

<sup>3</sup> *Beowulf*, ll. 562–4.

<sup>4</sup> *The Battle of Brunanburh*, ll. 47–51.

<sup>5</sup> *The Seafarer*, ll. 8–11.

<sup>6</sup> For example, a search of the Chadwyck-Healey database of English poetry, 600–1900 yields 118 instances of the phrase.

<sup>7</sup> Lines 456, 499, 529.

<sup>8</sup> *Beowulf*, l. 2862.

<sup>9</sup> *Beowulf*, ll. 286–7, 348–50.

<sup>10</sup> *Exodus*, ll. 162–8.

<sup>11</sup> Lines 106–7.

<sup>12</sup> Lines 34–5.

<sup>13</sup> Lines 3021–7.

# Chapter 15

## The Grammar of Poetry

You are already aware of some of the grammatical differences between prose and poetry. You know, for example, that Old English poetry has some rules of its own for the ordering of sentence elements (§13.2.1), and you know that poetry makes heavy use of apposition (§14.2). Here we will discuss the grammar of poetry in greater detail.

### 15.1 Inflections

#### 15.1.1 Pronouns

You will frequently see accusative singular *þec* ‘you’ and *mec* ‘me’ where prose has *þē* and *mē* (see §5.1.1).

Instead of the genitive singular pronoun *his*, you will sometimes see *sin* ‘his’ used as a possessive adjective. It takes strong adjective endings.

#### 15.1.2 Verbs

You may (rarely) see a present first-person singular verb with the archaic ending *-o* or *-u*: for example *fullæstu* ‘assist’ in *Beowulf*, l. 2668, but more often *hafo*, *hafu* ‘I have’ instead of West Saxon *habbe*.

The present second-person singular and third-person singular endings are *-st* and *-ð* in West Saxon (see [table 7.2](#), p. 64). But in poetry, which frequently displays northern dialect features, you will often see *-est* and *-eð* instead. And where West Saxon has *i*-mutation of the root vowel (§7.4), these longer forms generally lack it. For example, the West Saxon present third-person singular of *healdan* ‘hold’ is *hielt* (for the *-t*, see §7.2.1, item

2), but you will see *healdeð* in poetry; and the West Saxon present third-person singular of *brūcan* ‘make use of’ is *brȳcð*, but you will see *brūceð* in poetry.

Certain archaic and dialectal verb forms occur in both prose and poetry, but more often in poetry. These include *cwōm* (past tense of *cuman* ‘come’), *sægon*, *sēgon* (past plural of *sēon* ‘see’), *ġēong* (past tense of *gangan* ‘to go’), and alternative forms of third-class weak verbs (see §7.3.4), especially *hafast*, *hafað* beside *hæfst*, *hæfð*.

### 15.1.3 Adjectives

In poetry, weak adjectives are frequently found where you would normally find strong adjectives in prose – that is, where no demonstrative pronoun or possessive adjective precedes (for the usual rule, see the beginning of chapter 8). Example:

wolde blondenfeax beddes næosan

*gamela* Scylding.<sup>1</sup>

[the grey-haired one, the *old* Scylding, wished  
to seek his bed.]

The strong form corresponding to *gamela* ‘old’ would be *gamol*.

The reverse does not happen: strong adjectives are not used with preceding pronouns or possessive adjectives. You will never see such phrases as *\*þone gōdne cyning*.

## 15.2 Syntax

### 15.2.1 Omission of subjects and objects

You learned in §11.2 that a pronoun subject may be omitted in Old English. In fact, when reading poetry you will frequently encounter clauses with unexpressed subjects. Often it is no more than a matter of one subject belonging with two predicates:

Ða aras mæniġ goldhladen ðegn, ġyrde hine his swurde.<sup>2</sup>

[Then many a gold-laden thegn arose (and) girded his sword on himself.]  
As the translation suggests, we can do much the same thing in Modern English, though we usually say *and* between the two predicates. But sometimes it is not so easy to figure out the reference of an unexpressed subject:

Sceolde lændaga  
æþeling ærgōd ende ġebīdan,  
worulde lifes, ond se wurm somod,  
þeah ðe hordwelān hēolde lange.<sup>3</sup>

[The good old prince  
had to experience the end of his transitory days,  
of his life in the world, and the worm along with him,  
though (he) had held the hoard-wealth for a long time.]

The subject of the clause in the last line is evidently the dragon (which has been guarding the only treasure that interests us in the last third of *Beowulf*), but the subject of the preceding clause, being compound, does not match it precisely.

In the examples above, the reference of the unexpressed subject is someone or something that has recently been mentioned. But the unexpressed subject need not have an antecedent:

Þær mæg nihta ġehwæm niðwundor sæon  
fȳr on flōde.<sup>4</sup>

[There every night (one) may see an evil wonder,  
fire in the water.]

Here it is a simple matter to supply a pronoun subject.

Direct objects may also be omitted. Usually the object will be expressed in a nearby clause (though not always *as* an object):

Ða ġȳt hie him asetton seġen ġyldenre  
hēah ofer hēafod, leton holm beran,  
ġeafon on ġarsecg.<sup>5</sup>

[Then further they set up for him a golden standard,  
high over head, let the sea bear (him),  
gave (him) unto the sea.]

There can be no doubt as to whom they are sending out onto the sea; it is the one for whom they set up the standard.

## 15.2.2 Omission of prepositions

You will remember from an earlier chapter (§4.2.4) that words in the dative case are often used by themselves where Modern English would use a preposition. This tendency is even more pronounced in poetry than in prose. Examples:

Weorða ðe

selfne *gōdum dædum* ðenden ðin God re~~æ~~e.<sup>6</sup>

[Honour yourself

*with good deeds* for as long as God cares for you.]

Ðonne hand wereð

feorhhord *fēondum*.<sup>7</sup>

[when my hand defends

my life-hoard *from enemies*.]

sege þinum *lēodum* micc~~e~~le lāpre spell<sup>8</sup>

[say to your people a much more hateful message]

As you can see, you will frequently have to supply a preposition when you encounter a word in the dative that lacks one. But there is no one Modern English preposition that is always appropriate. You will have to judge from the context what the dative is doing and how best to translate it.

In the first passage above, notice also the clause *ðenden ðin God re~~æ~~e* ‘for as long as God cares for you’. Here the verb *re~~æ~~an* takes the genitive of what one cares for, and we supplied a preposition in translating it. Verbs that govern words in the genitive case are common in both verse and prose. For example, *gielpa* ‘boast’ takes the genitive of what one is boasting of (you must supply the preposition *of* or *about*) and *þancian* ‘thank’ takes the genitive of what one is grateful for (you must supply the preposition *for*). A good glossary or dictionary will tell you about the cases that verbs govern.

### 15.2.3 Adjectives used as nouns

In Modern English, when we wish to name a thing by mentioning one of its attributes, we use an adjective with a placeholder noun: ‘the wise one’, ‘the big one’. In Old English poetry it is more common to use a demonstrative pronoun with a weak adjective:

Ðā wæs Nergendes  
þeowen þrymful, þearle gemyndig  
hū heo *þone atolan* eaðost mihte  
ealdre benæman ær se *unsyfra*,  
*womfull* onwōce.<sup>9</sup>

[Then the Saviour’s handmaiden  
was filled with glory, vigorously thoughtful  
how she could most easily deprive  
*the terrible one* of life before *the unclean one*,  
*the impure one* awoke.]

Here Holofernes (about to be beheaded by Judith) is *þone atolan* ‘the terrible one’, *se unsyfra* ‘the unclean one’, and finally *womfull* ‘the impure one’. The last of these is a strong adjective unaccompanied by either a demonstrative or a noun. Strong adjectives are used as nouns less often than weak adjectives are, but it happens often enough that you should be prepared for it.

### 15.2.4 Word-order

The basic patterns of Old English word-order that you learned in chapter 12 apply as well for poetry as they do for prose. To illustrate, here is a short passage with the word-order of each clause indicated:

**1 Verb–Subject:**

Ðā wearð *breahm* hæfen.

**2 Verb–Subject:**

Beorg *ymbstōdan* hwearfum *wræcmæcgas*.

**3 Subject–Verb:**

Wōð ūp *astag* eearfulra eirm.

#### 4 Verb–Subject:

*Cleopodon monige fēonda foresprecan, firenum gulpon:*

#### 5 Subject-Verb:

‘Oft *wē ofersēgon* bi sām twæonum  
þeoda þeawas, þræce mōdigra

#### 6 Subject ... Verb:

þāra þe in ġelimpe life *wēoldon*.’[10](#)

[1 Then a cry was raised. 2 The devils stood  
around the mound in crowds. 3 The noise, the uproar  
of the miserable ones rose up. 4 Many advocates  
for the enemies called out, boasted criminally:  
5 ‘Often we have observed, between the two seas,  
the customs of the nations, the power of those proud ones  
6 who lived their lives in prosperity.’]



## Minitext K. Grendel's mere

In this extract from *Beowulf*, Hrothgar describes to Beowulf the watery home of Grendel and his mother (the *hīe* of the first line) just before he asks him to pursue and kill Grendel's mother. The punctuation and capitalization of the passage are those of the manuscript, though the diacritics, word-division and lineation are modern. See if you can find the boundaries of the clauses and their types without benefit of modern punctuation. Hints: remember that the caesuras and line breaks are also a kind of punctuation; look for the conjunctions and adverbs that begin clauses: *ðær*, *þæt* and others (see §10.2–3).

	Hīe dȳgel lond wariġeað wulfhleoþu windiġe næssas frēcne fengelād ðær fyrġenstrēam
1360	under næssa ġenipu niþer ġewiteð flōd under foldan nis þæt feor heonon mīlġemearces þæt se mere standeð ofer þam hongiað hrinde bearwas wudu wyrtum fæst wæter oferhelmað
1365	þær mæg <sup>a</sup> nihta ġehwam niðwundor seon fȳr on flōde nō þæs frōd leofað  gumena bearna þæt <sup>b</sup> þone grund wite ðeah þe hæðstapa hundum ġeswenced heorot hornum trum holtwudu sece
1370	feorran ġeflȳmed ær hē feorh seleð aldor on ofre ær <sup>c</sup> hē in wille hafelan beorgan nis þæt hēoru stōw.

<sup>a</sup> The subject of this verb is unexpressed; see §15.2.1.

<sup>b</sup> *þæs frōd ... þæt*: so wise ... that.

<sup>c</sup> *ær ... ær*: first ... before (correlated).

Each clause in this passage (chosen nearly at random) uses a standard word order. If the passage seems difficult, that is because the poet is vigorously taking advantage of the flexibility of these standard word orders. For example, in (1) the finite verb is an auxiliary, and the verbal (a past participle) is delayed to the end of the clause (§12.6), and in (2) the direct object comes before the verb instead of after the subject (§12.3).

Variation (§14.2) or, to use the grammatical term, apposition, would seem likely to violate the norms of Old English word order. In (3) the subject *Wōð* is varied by *æarfulra æirm*, and thus a subject follows as well as precedes the verb: the word-order is really Subject–Verb–Subject. But you will often

find that it is possible to look at such clauses as hybrids of two standard wordorders: in this case Subject–Verb and Verb–Subject. Clause (4), where the word-order is Verb–Subject–Verb, can also be seen as a hybrid. It is as if poets saw the clause as containing several positions where a subject, verb or other element would be permissible and set out to fill up those positions.

It would be nice if you could always count on elements in variation coming in ‘normal’ positions, but sometimes they do not:

Hē ærest sceop eorðan bearnum  
heofon tō hrōfe, hāliġ Scyppend.<sup>11</sup>  
[he, the holy Creator, first created  
heaven as a roof for the children of men.]

The beginning of this sentence, with its order Subject–Verb ... Object, looks normal enough, but the variation *hāliġ Scyppend* comes where a subject normally does not come (as part of a sequence Verb ... Object–Subject). This example should serve as a reminder that you must be especially attentive to grammatical form and context when reading poetry. We can tell that *hāliġ Scyppend* is a subject, in variation with *Hē*, because it is nominative in form and because the poem has been talking about God.

## 15.2.5 *Independent and subordinate clauses*

In §§10.2–10.4 you learned that some adverbs have the same form as conjunctions and that the two occur together in correlative constructions. In §12.5 you learned further that word-order will often tell you which clause of a correlative construction is independent and which is subordinate. We also warned you there, however, that the word-order rule does not work in poetry. So how can you tell, in a sentence like the one that follows, whether we have a correlative construction, and if we do, which clause is independent? (We omit editorial punctuation to discourage you from prejudging the case.)

Ðā wæs on ūhtan mid ærdæge  
Grendles gūðcræft gumum undyrne  
þā wæs æfter wiste wop up ahafen  
micel morgenswæg<sup>12</sup>

[When/Then Grendel's warcraft was manifest  
to men at dawn, early in the day,  
when/then after the feasting weeping, a great morning-sound,  
was raised up.]

Even where we don't have ambiguous adverb/conjunction pairs, it can be difficult to distinguish independent and subordinate clauses:

Nū eow is ġerȳmed ġað ricene tō ūs  
guman tō ġūpe<sup>13</sup>

If *Nū* is an adverb, the translation should go like this:

Now the way is open to you; go quickly to us, men to battle.

But if *Nū* is a conjunction, it should go like this instead:

Now that the way is open to you, go quickly to us, men to battle.

How to read such sentences as these is a matter of controversy. Until around the middle of the twentieth century, editors more often than not interpreted ambiguous clauses as independent and supplied punctuation to match that interpretation. In any case, editors showed an aversion to sentences in which subordinate clauses preceded independent clauses. In a passage like the following, we have a choice of translating *Ðā* as 'then' and punctuating the first clause with a semicolon or translating *Ðā* as 'when' and punctuating with a comma:

Ðā of wealle ġeseah weard Scildinga  
se þe holmclifu healdan scolde  
beran ofer bolcan beorhte randas  
fyrdsearu fūslicu hine fyrwyt bræc  
mōdġehygdum hwæt þā men wæron.<sup>14</sup>

[Then/When the guardian of the Scyldings, he who  
had to hold the sea-cliffs, saw from the wall  
(them) bearing their bright shields, their ready army-trappings,  
over the gangway;/, curiosity tormented him  
in his mind-thoughts (to know) what those men were.]

Early editors and translators would almost invariably choose 'then' and the semicolon. Recent editors are more likely to interpret the first clause as subordinate and punctuate with a comma.

Our decision whether to interpret a clause as independent or subordinate rarely makes much difference in the sense of a passage, but it does make a significant difference in the way we perceive its style. A paratactic style (one with relatively few subordinate clauses – see §3.3) was once thought to be ‘primitive’, especially by scholars who were interested in recovering, in Old English poetry, a genuine experience of English or Germanic cultural origins. Now, on the other hand, scholars are more likely to deny the possibility (and perhaps also the value) of recovering the origins of a culture, and further to deny that parataxis is in any way ‘primitive’. Such modern scholars have been open to arguments that Old English poetry is less paratactic than formerly believed.

But how can you decide, in a particular passage, whether a clause is independent or subordinate? The following rule seems to work for clauses that contain an auxiliary and a verbal: if the auxiliary precedes the verbal and is unstressed, the clause is independent, but if the auxiliary follows the verbal and is stressed, the clause is subordinate. So this clause, in which the auxiliary *wearð* precedes the verbal *gegearewod* and is unstressed, is independent:

Ða wearð snelra werod snūde *gegearewod*,  
cēnra tō campe.<sup>15</sup>

[Then the host of the bold and the brave was quickly prepared for battle.] This clause, on the other hand, in which a stressed auxiliary (*hafað*) follows the verbal (*getācnod*), is subordinate:

swā ēow *getācnod* hafað  
mihtiġ Dryhten þurh mīne hand.<sup>16</sup>  
[as the mighty Lord  
has signalled to you through my hand.]

It may be uncertain whether clauses in which stressed auxiliaries precede verbals, or which do not contain auxiliaries, are independent or subordinate – unless, of course, the context tells us, as it often does.

The existence of clauses that may be either independent or subordinate has occasioned debate, some holding that Old English had a type of clause that fell somewhere between independent and subordinate while others believe that Old English clauses were always one or the other, even if we do not

always know how to distinguish them. In this connection it is worth noting that the rule for distinguishing independent and subordinate clauses that contain auxiliaries was not discovered until relatively recently (see Donoghue 1987). It is not inconceivable that a rule for distinguishing other clauses has yet to be discovered.

1 *Beowulf*, ll. 1791–2.

2 *The Battle of Finnesburh*, l. 13.

3 *Beowulf*, ll. 2341–4.

4 *Beowulf*, ll. 1365–6.

5 *Beowulf*, ll. 47–9.

6 *Waldere*, I, ll. 22–3.

7 *Waldere*, II, ll. 21–2.

8 *The Battle of Maldon*, l. 50.

9 *Judith*, ll. 73–7.

10 *Guthlac*, ll. 262–8.

11 *Cædmon's Hymn*, ll. 5–6.

12 *Beowulf*, ll. 126–9.

13 *The Battle of Maldon*, ll. 93–4.

14 *Beowulf*, ll. 229–33.

15 *Judith*, ll. 199–200.

16 *Judith*, ll. 197–8.

# Chapter 16

## Old English in its Material Context

If you continue long enough in your study of Old English, you will sooner or later want to consult one or more of the roughly four hundred manuscripts (complete books and fragments) in which the language is recorded. Some 65 per cent of these manuscripts are owned by just three libraries: the British Library in London, the Bodleian Library in Oxford, and the Parker Library in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. These and most other libraries will grant you access to their collections if you come with the proper credentials and have a legitimate research interest in Old English manuscripts. A great many manuscripts have been published in facsimile editions: these include all of the poetic manuscripts along with some of the most important of the prose ones. Eventually the series Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts in Microfiche Facsimile will include every manuscript that contains even a word of Old English (see Further Reading §8 for references). The availability of so many facsimiles means that you can work with Old English manuscripts even if your circumstances do not allow you to consult the real thing.

### 16.1 Manuscripts

#### *16.1.1 Construction of the manuscript*

Most Anglo-Saxon manuscripts were written on vellum (Old English *fell*) made of calfskin. This was stretched, scraped smooth, whitened with chalk, cut into sheets, ruled with a stylus, and folded into quires of eight leaves (four sheets), or sixteen pages. After the scribes had done their work, the quires were sewn together and bound.

## 16.1.2 The Old English alphabet

The Anglo-Saxons adopted the styles of script employed by the Irish missionaries who had been instrumental in the conversion of the northern kingdoms. These styles included Insular half-uncial, used for fine books in Latin, and the less formal minuscule, used for both Latin and the vernacular. Beginning in the tenth century Anglo-Saxon scribes began to use Caroline minuscule (developed in Francia during the reign of Charlemagne) for Latin while continuing to write Old English in Insular minuscule. Thereafter Old English script was increasingly influenced by Caroline minuscule even as it retained certain distinctively Insular letter-forms. Once you have learned these letterforms you will be able to read Old English manuscripts of all periods without difficulty.

Here are the basic letter-forms of Old English script, illustrated in a late Old English style:

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p r s t u v x y z

Take particular note of these features:

- the rounded shape of **d**;
- the **f** that extends below the baseline instead of sitting on top of it;
- the distinctive Insular **g**;
- the dotless **i**;
- the **r** that extends below the baseline;
- the three shapes of **s**, of which the first two (the Insular long **r** and the high **ſ**) are most common;
- the **t** that does not extend above the cross-stroke;
- the **w**, usually transliterated as **w** but sometimes printed as **ƿ**, derived from the runic letter **ƿ**;
- the **y**, usually dotted, which comes in several different shapes.

Old English has no use for **q** or **z**. **J** and **v** do not have the status of separate letters but are occasional variant shapes of **i** and **u** (more common in roman numbers than elsewhere). Old English scribes used **k** rarely, and only to represent the [k] sound, never the [tʃ] (c).

## Minitext L. Two Riddles

[Plate 1](#) shows a portion of fol. 112v of the Exeter Book, containing Riddles 44 and 45. Read and transcribe these, normalizing punctuation and capitalization and arranging them in poetic lines.

## Minitext M. Two Laws of Ine

[Plate 2](#) shows two sections of the Laws of Ine, king of Wessex (688–728), preserved in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, MS 173, the Parker Chronicle and Laws (for a complete facsimile see Flower and Smith 1941). The part of the manuscript containing these laws was written around the middle of the tenth century.

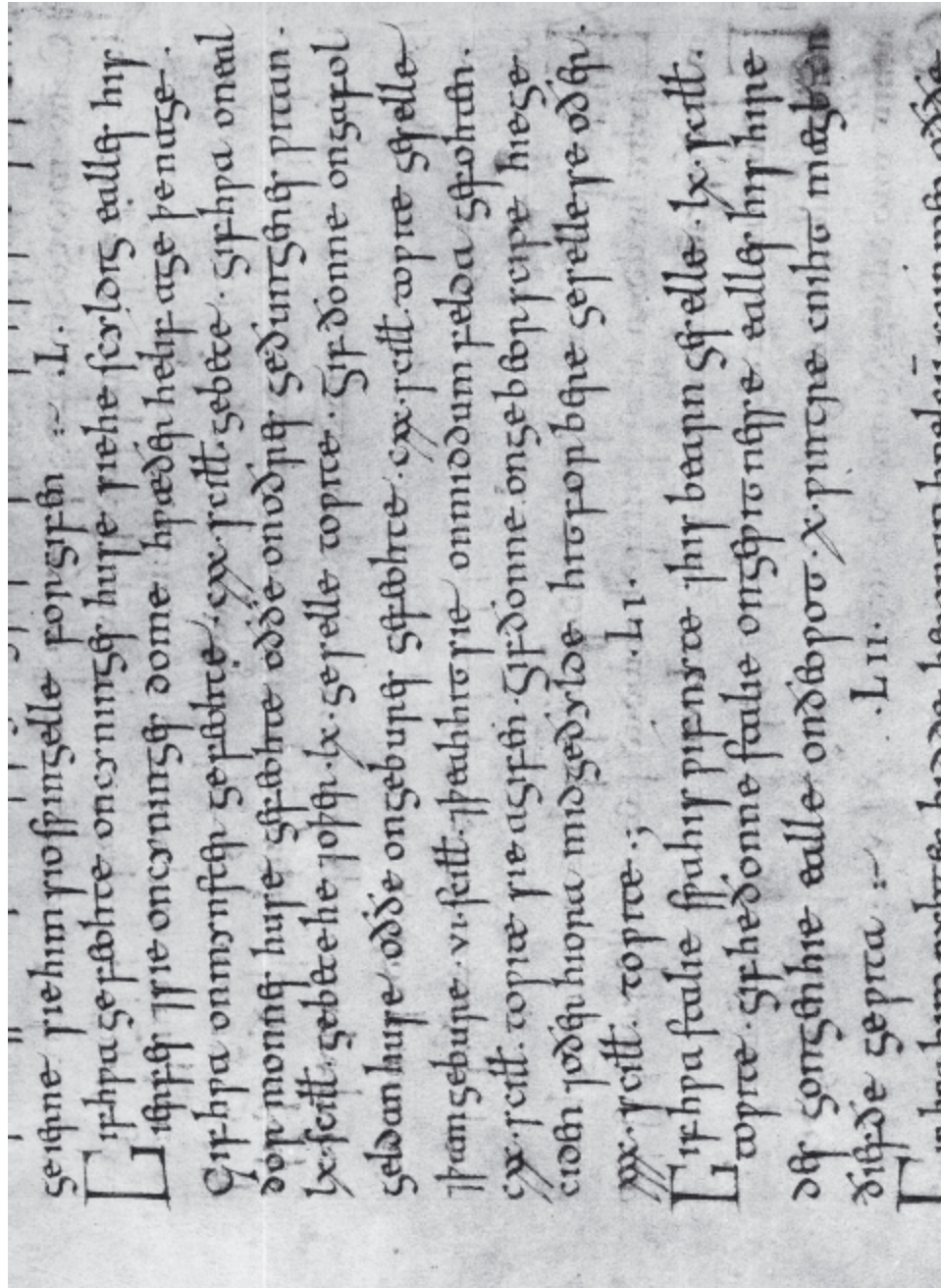
[Plate 1](#) A portion of fol. 112v of the Exeter Book. Photograph from *The Exeter DVD: The Exeter Anthology of Old English Poetry*, edited and compiled by Bernard J. Muir, University of Exeter Press 2006 (DVD) and 2000 (revised edition of the two-volume printed edition).

Reprinted with kind permission of the Dean and Chapter of Exeter Cathedral and the University of Exeter Press.



**V**raetlic hongad bipeus þeo fisan unrofi raete-fo  
man is þrytel bið fap þætaro feæde hafad godne.  
þonne se sene his agni hwaegl ofsi eno hsted vile þæt  
cupe hol mro his huan gellan hawode gnestan þæt  
he sse lang of se se sloe :  
**C**on pin cle gefraegni pax nat hpat þindan þunian  
þæthe hebban onpat ban lause blyro gnapode hyge  
plonc hondum hwaegle þahte þunroside þing þeodnes  
**V**as þæt æt pine mro his pifum. Dohton :7

**Plate 2** Two sections of the Laws of Ine, king of Wessex (688–728).  
Reprinted with kind permission of the Master and Fellows of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.



### 16.1.3 Abbreviations

Old English scribes used only a few abbreviations, of which the most common is 1 (= *and*, *ond*), a sign (Latin *nota*) from the shorthand system developed by Cicero's assistant M. Tullius Tiro, and hence called the Tironian *nota*. Another common abbreviation is † for *per*. A stroke over a letter often signals that an *m* or *n* has been omitted; thus *locū* stands for

*bocum* and ζυμᾶ for *guman*. The *ge--* prefix can also be abbreviated with a stroke (ξ), as can *ponne* (πον).

## 16.1.4 Punctuation and capitalization

Writers of Modern English follow a rather strict set of rules for punctuation – for example, placing a semicolon between independent clauses that are not coordinated with *and* and a comma between independent clauses that are so coordinated. Such punctuation guides the reader through the syntax of the sentence. Where the rules give us a choice, say, among comma, semicolon and dash, we use punctuation as a rhetorical device, marking the intensity of a pause or the formality of a clause boundary.

Old English scribes did not have so strict a set of rules to follow, and usage varies widely even among books produced at the same time and place. Some scribes used punctuation with fair reliability to mark clause- and sentence-boundaries, while others punctuated so lightly that their work is, for practical purposes, unpunctuated. To meet the expectations of readers accustomed to modern rules of punctuation, it has long been the practice of editors to modernize the punctuation of Old English works. Editors have debated how heavy this editorial punctuation should be, how much it should be influenced by the punctuation of the manuscript, and whether modern punctuation is adequate for representing Old English syntax.

Here is a passage from a manuscript of Ælfric’s homilies, illustrating the punctuation used by one good scribe.<sup>1</sup>

lc ðancige þā ælmihtizū Scyppende mid ealre heortan · ꝥ he me  
synfullū þær zeuðe · ꝥ ic ðar trā bec him to lofe 7 to wurðmynce  
anzelcynne onpreah ðam unzelæredū · ða zelæredan ne beðurpon  
þýrreþa boca · for ðan þe him mæg heora azen lār zehhtsuman;

[I thank the almighty Creator with all my heart that he has granted to me, a sinful one, that I have, in praise and worship of him, revealed these two books to the unlearned English nation; the learned have no need of these books because their own learning can suffice for them.]

The most common mark of punctuation is the point, which serves a variety of purposes; it is sometimes placed on the baseline (as in Modern English) and sometimes, as here, somewhat above the line. The semicolon is used

where a heavier syntactical or rhetorical break is indicated (here at the end of a pair of related sentences, which the translation coordinates with a semicolon). You may also occasionally see ; (the *punctus elevatus*, marking a lighter pause than the semicolon but a heavier one than the point), and sometimes the ?; (the *punctus interrogativus* or question mark – but marking the end of a question is optional). At the ends of sections you may see some combination of punctuation marks used as an ornament.

- ❶ The function of acute accents, such as those in the preceding and following quotations, is uncertain. They are more often than not found over long vowels, but they also appear over short ones. They are especially common on one-syllable words.

In some poetic manuscripts punctuation is used to separate verses and lines – a convenience to modern readers, since scribes always wrote poetry from margin to margin, as if it were prose. Here are the first lines of *The Battle of Brunanburh* from the oldest manuscript of that poem<sup>2</sup> (the original line-breaks have been retained here):

An̄ dccc. xxxvii Hēr æþelſtan cýning̅ · eorla drýhten · beorna  
 beahzifa · ⁊ his broþor eác · eadmund æþeling̅ · ealdorlanzne tih̅ ·  
 zeflozom æt fæcce · ſƿeorda éczum · ýmbe brunanburh̅ ·

[Anno 937. Here King Æthelstan, lord of warriors, ring-giver of men, and also his brother, Prince Edmund, struck life-long glory in battle with the edges of swords near Brunanburh.]

As you can see from these passages, proper names are not capitalized. Some scribes capitalized words for God and the beginnings of sentences, but most did not do so with any consistency. Those editors who modernize punctuation usually do the same with capitalization.

### 16.1.5 Word- and line-division

Word-division is far less consistent in Old English than in Modern English; it is, in fact, less consistent in Old English manuscripts than in Latin written by Anglo-Saxon scribes. You may expect to see the following peculiarities:<sup>3</sup>

- spaces between the elements of compounds, e.g. *aldor mon*;
- spaces between words and their prefixes and suffixes, e.g. *be æftan, zefit neffe*;

- spaces at syllable divisions, e.g. *len ȝet*;
- prepositions, adverbs and pronouns attached to the following words, e.g. *uuiþbriæ ƿalū, hehæƿde*;
- many words, especially short ones, run together, e.g. *þæt þe heƿuce hæƿde*.

The width of the spaces between words and word-elements is quite variable in most Old English manuscripts, and it is often difficult to decide whether a scribe intended a space. ‘Diplomatic’ editions, which sometimes attempt to reproduce the word-division of manuscripts, cannot represent in print the variability of the spacing on a hand-written page.

Most scribes broke words freely at the ends of lines. Usually the break takes place at a syllable boundary, e.g. *offle-ȝen* (= *ofslægen*), *ŕū-ne* (= *sumne*), *heo-ƿenum*. Occasionally, however, a scribe broke a word elsewhere, e.g. *ƿorþæƿ-dneƿte*. Some scribes marked word-breaks with a hyphen, but many did not mark them in any way.

### ***16.1.6 Errors and corrections***

Everyone who writes makes mistakes, and it is probably safe to say that every Old English text of any length at all contains errors. Most manuscripts also contain corrections, either by the scribe himself or by a later corrector. But the correction of texts was often inconsistently carried out, and may not have taken into account errors already present in the copy from which corrections were being entered. In general you should not assume that a corrected text retains no uncorrected errors.

When a corrector added words to a text, he usually placed a comma below the line at the insertion point and wrote the addition above the line; longer additions might be written in the margin, very long ones on an added leaf. To delete a letter, the scribe would place a point under it; to delete a word or phrase he would underline it. Some correctors erased text, but erasure roughened the vellum, making it difficult to write on; so erasure was most suitable when no substitute text was to be supplied.

## **16.2 Runes**

Runes are letters in an alphabet used to write the Germanic languages before the adoption of the Roman alphabet; afterwards they continued to be used for various purposes. Runic inscriptions are often older than the earliest manuscript records of Old English and the other Germanic languages, and so of great linguistic interest; and as they turn up frequently in archaeological excavations, they are responsible for regular additions to the corpus of early Germanic texts. However, runic inscriptions are nearly always short and frequently cryptic or even nonsensical (since runes were used for decoration as well as for writing).

The runic alphabet (called the *futhorc* after its first six symbols) was highly variable: Anglo-Saxon runes differ from those of Scandinavia and Germany, and everywhere the *futhorc* evolved over time. [Table 16.1](#) shows the Anglo-Saxon *futhorc* as usually given, with transliterations as in Page 1999. Most of the transliterations will be familiar to students. Some (not all) inscriptions distinguish between *g* (X or \*, as at an early period there were two different sounds) and *g* (ǰ), or between *c* (k) and *c* (ǰ), with ǰ representing *c* followed by a high vowel. The *ȝ* (ǰ) rune is for the sound usually spelled *ng*, and *ea* (ƿ) is the diphthong usually spelled *ea*. The *i* rune (J) sometimes represents a vowel and sometimes a spirant (e.g. the *h* in *beorht*). The *œ* (ǣ) rune is for a sound (like German *ö*) not found in the dominant West Saxon dialect.

**[Table 16.1](#)** The Anglo-Saxon *futhorc* (runic alphabet)

ƿ	ᚱ	ᚦ	ᚥ	ᚷ	ᚫ	ᚨ	ᚱ	ᚱ	ᚲ	ᚳ	ᚴ	ᚵ	ᚶ	ᚷ	ᚸ
f	u	þ	o	r	c	g	w	h	n	i	j	ǣ	p	x	s
ᚹ	ᚺ	ᚻ	ᚼ	ᚽ	ᚾ	ᚿ	ᚰ	ᚱ	ᚲ	ᚳ	ᚴ	ᚵ	ᚶ	ᚷ	ᚸ
t	b	e	m	l	ŋ	d	œ	a	æ	y	ea	g	k	k̄	

Each rune had a name, usually an Old English word containing the sound it represented; however, the meanings of some names are unknown (they may be nonsensical) or doubtful. The rune names are shown in [table 16.2](#).

**[Table 16.2](#)** Old English rune names

---

ƿ <i>feoh</i> 'money, property'	<i>īs</i> 'ice'	† <i>lagu</i> 'water'
ᚱ <i>ūr</i> 'aurochs'	‡ <i>gēar</i> 'year'	ᚷ <i>ing</i> name of a god or hero?
þ <i>þorn</i> 'thorn'	ᚦ <i>eoh</i> 'yew'	ᚾ <i>dæg</i> 'day'
ƿ <i>ōs</i> 'god?'	ᚫ <i>peorð</i> meaning unknown	ᚳ <i>æþel</i> ( <i>ēþel</i> ) 'homeland'
ᚱ <i>rād</i> 'riding, road'	ᚷ <i>eolhx</i> 'elk?'	ƿ <i>āc</i> 'oak'
ᚫ <i>cēn</i> 'torch?'	ᚱ <i>sigel</i> 'sun', <i>sigel</i> 'sail'	ᚱ <i>æsc</i> 'ash-tree'
ᚷ <i>gifu</i> 'gift'	ᚦ <i>tīr</i> 'victory'	ᚱ <i>yr</i> 'bow?'
ƿ <i>wynn</i> 'joy'	ᚷ <i>beorc</i> 'birch'	ᚦ <i>ear</i> 'earth?'
ᚱ <i>hægl</i> 'hail'	ᚱ <i>eoh</i> 'horse'	ᚷ <i>gār</i> 'spear'
† <i>nȳd</i> 'affliction'	ᚱ <i>man</i> 'man'	ᚫ <i>calc</i> 'chalk?'

---

The most important Old English runic text is surely the inscription on the Franks Casket (see [plate 3](#)), an eighth-century box made of whalebone – which unfortunately exists only as detached panels, the silver fittings that once held it together having been lost. Each of the five decorated panels has a runic inscription ranging in length from a single name (ƿXIN, *Ægili*) to two texts that go all the way around the outside border of the panel. The one illustrated in [plate 3](#) is a poem on the making of the box:

**Plate 3** Franks Casket, front panel.

Reproduced with the permission of the British Museum.



Top (left to right):            ƿXIN    ƿXIN  
Right (running downward): ƿXIN





Tunwini settæ æfter Torohtredæ  
bæcun æfter his bæurnæ: gebiddæs þer saulæ.  
[Tunwine set up this monument in memory of  
Torhtred his son: pray for his soul.]

Note that the *-æs* ending of *gebiddæs* is imperative plural, while *þer* is for West Saxon *þæære*. Other inscriptions occur on a variety of objects, including rings, amulets, coins and weapons: these usually record the name of the maker or owner.

Runes sometimes appear in Old English poems: for example, the first *Beowulf* scribe uses the  $\mathfrak{z}$  rune as an abbreviation for *ēþel* ‘homeland’. More interestingly, the poet Cynewulf wove his runic signature into the final lines of several works: *Christ II*, *Elene*, *Fates of the Apostles* and *Juliana*. Several of the Exeter Book riddles encode answers or hints as runes, which are also used in riddling fashion in *The Husband’s Message* (see pp. 262–3).

Finally, one of the most fascinating runic texts is *The Rune Poem* – not an inscription, but rather a wisdom poem structured around the *futhorc*. For each runic character the poet has supplied two to five lines of commentary; for example:

ƿ (hægl) byþ hwītust corna: hwyrft hit of heofones lyfte;  
wealcaþ hit windes scāras; weorþeþ hit to wætre syððan.  
[ƿ (hail) is the whitest of grains: it whirls from the heaven’s air;  
the wind’s showers toss it; and afterwards it turns to water.]

The poem is well edited in Halsall 1981. Students wishing to investigate Anglo-Saxon runes further should consult Page 1999. Internet research on this subject should be conducted with great caution because of the appropriation of runes by New Age, Neopagan and other groups for their own purposes.

## 16.3 Other inscriptions

Numerous non-runic inscriptions are preserved in both Latin and Old English, some carved in stone and others engraved on jewellery and other objects: well over two hundred such inscriptions have been catalogued (not including coins, which form a very large and specialized category of

objects). Many of these are similar in function to runic inscriptions, and additionally many are religious in character. Especially notable inscriptions include that on the Brussels Cross (see Okasha 1971, no. 17), which records that it was made by one Drahma for Æthelmær and Æthelwold in memory of their brother Ælfric (none of these people can be identified) and includes two lines of Old English verse which echo or allude to *The Dream of the Rood*:

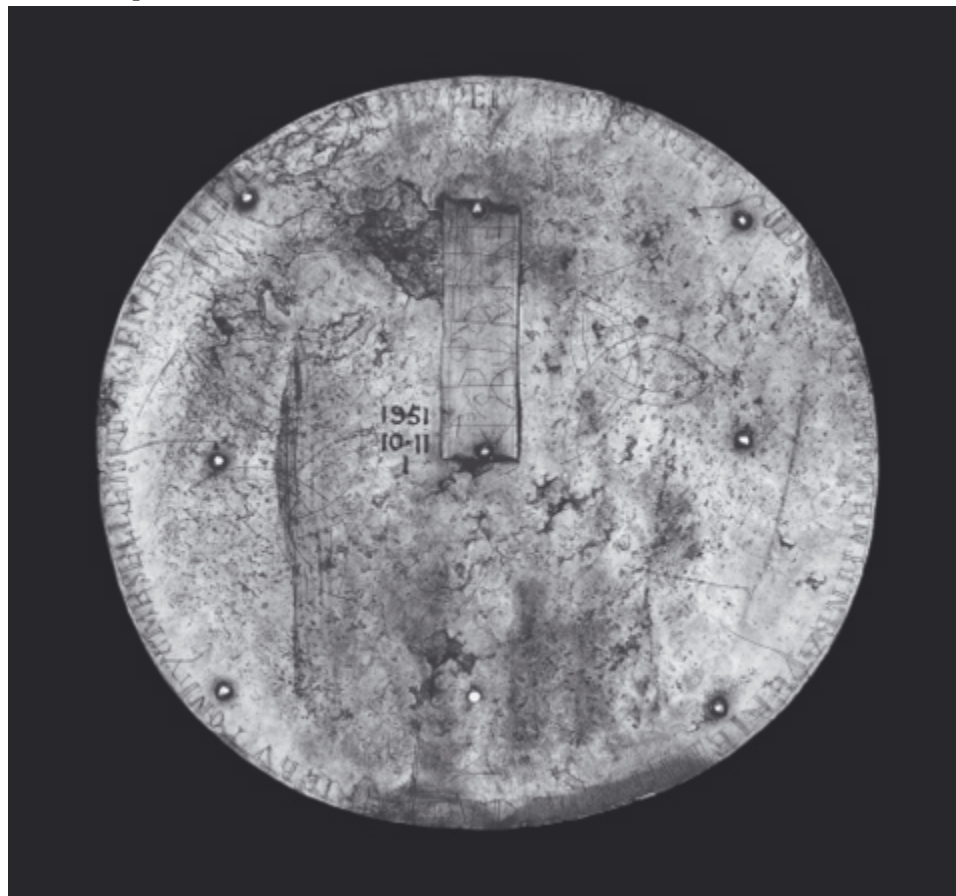
Rōd is mīn nama.    Ġeō ic riene cyning  
bær byfigende    blōde bestæmed.

[My name is 'rood'. Long ago I, trembling,  
bore the powerful king, drenched in blood.]

Another poetic inscription is found on the Sutton Brooch (Okasha 1971, no. 114; see [plate 4](#)), an elegant silver disk with animal images and an inscription on the back which was evidently meant to deter thieves:

**[Plate 4](#)** Back of the Sutton Brooch.

Reproduced with the permission of the British Museum.



Æduwen mē ag; age hȳo Drihten.  
Drihten hine awerie ðe mē hire ætferie  
būton hȳo mē selle hire agenes willes.  
[Eadwyn owns me; may the Lord own her.  
May the Lord curse him who takes me from her  
unless she gives me of her own will.]

The verse is notable for mixing alliteration with rhyme, which was increasingly popular in the early eleventh century (the probable date of this object).

The curse it directs against thieves is not uncommon in medieval inscriptions (including those in books), but this one is especially charming for the scrupulous provision it makes for the possibility that Eadwyn will want to give it as a gift.

Non-runic inscriptions have been exhaustively catalogued by Okasha (1971, 1982, 1992, 2004).

<sup>1</sup> Cambridge, University Library, MS Gg. 3. 28, fol. 255r. A facsimile of this page is printed as the frontispiece to Henel 1942. The passage is printed as in the manuscript, except that word- and line-division have been normalized (see §16.1.5 below). In this and the other quotations in this chapter, the style of script is not intended to reproduce that of the manuscripts being quoted.

<sup>2</sup> Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, MS 173, fol. 26r. This is the Parker manuscript of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (see reading 3), in which the poem is the entry for the year 937. For a facsimile of this manuscript see Flower and Smith 1941.

<sup>3</sup> Most of the examples in the following list are from reading 3.

# Appendix A

## Common Spelling Variants

### A.1 Vowels of accented syllables

Sounds	Environments	Examples
a ~ ea	When back vowel follows (or once followed) in next syllable.	<i>gatu</i> ~ <i>ġeatu</i> ‘gates’; <i>gladian</i> ~ <i>gleadian</i> ‘gladden’.
a ~ o	Before <i>m</i> and <i>n</i> .	<i>maniġ</i> ~ <i>moniġ</i> ‘many’.
e ~ eo	When back vowel follows (or once followed) in next syllable.	<i>medo</i> ~ <i>meodo</i> ‘mead’; <i>werod</i> ~ <i>weorod</i> ‘troop’.
e ~ y	Late; between <i>s</i> and <i>l</i> .	<i>self</i> ~ <i>sylf</i> ‘self’; <i>sellan</i> ~ <i>syllan</i> ‘give’.
ea ~ a	Mercian and Northumbrian; before <i>l</i> + consonant.	<i>ealdor</i> ~ <i>aldor</i> ‘life’; <i>healdan</i> ~ <i>haldan</i> ‘hold’.
ċa ~ ċ	Late; before <i>c</i> , <i>g</i> and <i>h</i> or after <i>ċ</i> , <i>sc</i> and <i>ġ</i> .	<i>sceal</i> ~ <i>scel</i> ‘must’; <i>seah</i> ~ <i>seh</i> ‘saw’.
ċeo ~ ċio	Frequent in a variety of texts.	<i>Bċeowulf</i> ~ <i>Bċiowulf</i> .
eo ~ u/o	Late; between <i>w</i> and <i>r</i> .	<i>weorðan</i> ~ <i>wurðan</i> ‘become’; <i>weorold</i> ~ <i>woruld</i> ‘world’.
eo/i ~ u	Late; after <i>w</i> when next syllable contains a back vowel; <i>w</i> may be lost.	<i>sweostor</i> ~ <i>swustor</i> ‘sister’; <i>cwicu</i> ~ <i>cucu</i> ‘alive’.
i ~ eo/io	When back vowel follows (or once followed) in next syllable.	<i>clipian</i> ~ <i>cleopian</i> ‘call’; <i>ġewritu</i> ~ <i>ġewriotu</i> ‘writings’.
i ~ y	Late; near labial consonants ( <i>b</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>p</i> , <i>w</i> ) and <i>r</i> .	<i>clipian</i> ~ <i>clypian</i> ‘call’; <i>miċel</i> ~ <i>myċel</i> ‘large’.
īe ~ ī/ȳ	Late and widespread.	<i>nīed</i> ~ <i>nȳd/nīd</i> ‘necessity’; <i>iernan</i> ~ <i>irnan/yrnan</i> ‘run’.
īe/ī/ȳ ~ ēo/īo	Non-West Saxon; when <i>īe/ī/ȳ</i> is from <i>i</i> -mutation of <i>ēo/īo</i> .	<i>þīestru</i> ~ <i>þēostru</i> ‘darkness’; <i>āfierran</i> ~ <i>āfeorran</i> ‘remove’.
īe/ī/ȳ ~ ě	Kentish; when <i>īe/ī/ȳ</i> is from <i>i</i> -mutation of <i>ěa</i> .	<i>hliehhan</i> ~ <i>hlehhan</i> ‘laugh’; <i>hīeran</i> ~ <i>hēran</i> ‘hear’.

### A.2 Unaccented syllables

Sounds	Environments	Examples
-an ~ -a	Late; weak noun and adjective ending.	<i>mōnan</i> ~ <i>mōna</i> genitive singular 'of the moon'.
-iġ ~ -ī	Adjective ending.	<i>maniġ</i> ~ <i>manī</i> 'many'.
-ness ~ niss/-nyss	Feminine suffix.	<i>ēadiġness</i> ~ <i>ēadiġniss</i> ~ <i>ēadiġnyss</i> 'prosperity'.
-od- ~ -ad-	Past and past participle of second-class weak verbs.	<i>wunode</i> ~ <i>wunade</i> 'dwelled, remained with'.
-on ~ -an/-un	Late; plural verb ending.	<i>writon</i> ~ <i>writan</i> 'wrote'; <i>wæron</i> ~ <i>wærun</i> 'were'.
-u ~ -o	Feminine nominative singular and neuter nominative plural.	<i>scipu</i> ~ <i>scipo</i> 'ships'.
-um ~ -on/-un	Late; dative ending.	<i>sīðum</i> ~ <i>sīðon</i> 'times'; <i>ārum</i> ~ <i>ārun</i> 'oars'.

## A.3 Consonants

Sounds	Environments	Examples
doubling	Before <i>l</i> or <i>r</i> .	<i>miċle</i> ~ <i>miċcle</i> 'large'; <i>nædre</i> ~ <i>næddre</i> 'serpent'.
undoubling	At the ends of words; after consonants; in unaccented syllables.	<i>mann</i> ~ <i>man</i> 'man'; <i>ġeornness</i> ~ <i>ġeorness</i> 'zeal'; <i>gyldenne</i> ~ <i>gyldene</i> 'golden'.
fn ~ mn/mm	Late.	<i>stefn</i> ~ <i>stemn</i> 'voice'; <i>hrefnas</i> ~ <i>hremmas</i> 'ravens'.
g ~ h	At the ends of words.	<i>sorg</i> ~ <i>sorh</i> 'sorrow'; <i>burg</i> ~ <i>burh</i> 'city'.
ġ ~ i/iġ	Late; after front vowels.	<i>dæġ</i> ~ <i>dæi</i> 'day'; <i>þeġn</i> ~ <i>þeiġn</i> 'thegn'.
ġeo ~ iu	At the beginnings of words.	<i>ġeong</i> ~ <i>iung</i> 'young'; <i>ġeogoð</i> ~ <i>iugoð</i> 'youth'.
r	Undergoes metathesis in syllables ending in <i>n</i> or <i>s</i> .	<i>irnan</i> ~ <i>rinnan</i> 'run'; <i>forst</i> ~ <i>frost</i> 'frost'.
sc ~ x	When <i>sc</i> is pronounced [sk] (see §2.1.2, item 10).	<i>ascian</i> ~ <i>axian</i> 'ask'; <i>fiscas</i> ~ <i>fixas</i> 'fishes'.
sco/scu ~ sceo	At the beginnings of words.	<i>sculan</i> ~ <i>sceolan</i> 'must'; <i>scort</i> ~ <i>sceort</i> 'short'.

# Appendix B

## Phonetic Symbols and Terms

### B.1 International Phonetic Alphabet symbols

Symbol	Description	Example
ɑ	open back unrounded vowel	mann ‘man’
ɑ:	long open back unrounded vowel	ān ‘one’
æ	open-mid to open front unrounded vowel	bæc ‘back’
æ:	long open-mid to open front unrounded vowel	rædan ‘read’
ʌ	open-mid back unrounded vowel	Modern English <i>but</i>
b	voiced bilabial stop	bōc ‘book’
β	voiced bilabial spirant	
ç	voiceless palatal spirant	niht ‘night’
d	voiced dental/alveolar stop	dēofol ‘devil’
ɖ	voiced postalveolar affricate	enḡel ‘angel’
ð	voiced dental spirant	feðer ‘wing’
e	close-mid front unrounded vowel	etan ‘eat’
e:	long close-mid front unrounded vowel	hēr ‘here’
ə	mid central unrounded vowel	Modern English <i>China</i>
ɛ	open-mid front unrounded vowel	Modern English <i>set</i>
f	voiceless labiodental spirant	feorr ‘far’
g	voiced velar stop	gōd ‘good’
ɣ	voiced velar spirant	āgan ‘own’
h	voiceless glottal spirant	hand ‘hand’
i	close front unrounded vowel	sittan ‘sit’
i:	long close front unrounded vowel	bītan ‘bite’
ɪ	close to close-mid front unrounded vowel	iernan ‘run’
ɪ:	long close to close-mid front unrounded vowel	hīeran ‘hear’

j	voiced palatal approximant	ġē ‘you’
k	voiceless velar stop	camb ‘comb’
l	alveolar lateral approximant	lamb ‘lamb’
m	bilabial nasal	mann ‘man’
n	dental/alveolar nasal	nū ‘now’
ŋ	velar nasal	singan ‘sing’
o	close-mid back rounded vowel	open ‘open’
o:	long close-mid back rounded vowel	ōr ‘origin’
p	voiceless bilabial stop	prēost ‘priest’
r	alveolar trill	rædan ‘read’
s	voiceless alveolar spirant	sittan ‘sit’
ʃ	voiceless postalveolar spirant	scip ‘ship’
t	voiceless dental/alveolar stop	twēgen ‘two’
tʃ	voiceless postalveolar affricate	child ‘child’
θ	voiceless dental spirant	þēaw ‘custom’
u	close back rounded vowel	burg ‘stronghold’
u:	long close back rounded vowel	būgan ‘bow’
ʊ	close to close-mid back rounded vowel	Modern English <i>put</i>
v	voiced labiodental spirant	heofon ‘heaven’
w	voiced labiovelar approximant	weall ‘wall’
x	voiceless velar spirant	beorht ‘bright’
y	close front rounded vowel	yfel ‘evil’
y:	long close front rounded vowel	brȳd ‘bride’
z	voiced alveolar spirant	rīsan ‘rise’

## B.2 Phonetic terms

**back vowel.** A vowel pronounced towards the back of the mouth, e.g. [aou].

**front vowel.** A vowel pronounced towards the front of the mouth, e.g. [ieæ].

**high vowel.** A vowel pronounced with the tongue raised, e.g. [iuy].

**liquid.** A term applied to the consonants [l] and [r].

**low vowel.** A vowel pronounced with the tongue and jaw lowered, e.g. [æa].

**nasal.** A consonant pronounced by passing air through the nose: [mnŋ].

**rounded vowel.** A vowel pronounced with the lips rounded, e.g. [uoy].

**spirant.** A consonant produced by passing air through a narrow opening in the mouth, e.g. [fsθvz]; also called a fricative.

**stop.** A consonant produced by momentarily stopping the breath, e.g. [bɡkp]; also called a plosive.

**unvoiced.** Pronounced while the vocal cords are not vibrating, e.g. [fhkpst].

**voiced.** Pronounced while the vocal cords are vibrating. A vowel is always voiced; so are the consonants [bdɡvz].



# Appendix C

## Further Reading

### C.1 General works

For a well-illustrated general account of the Anglo-Saxons, consult Campbell, John and Wormald 1982. If you have a specific query, consult Lapidge et al. 1999, which is also good for browsing. Szarmach, Tavormina and Rosenthal 1998, which covers England through the Middle Ages, also has many useful entries relating to Anglo-Saxon England.

### C.2 Grammars

Several scholarly grammars will give you far more information about Old English than this book does. Campbell 1959 is the standard grammar for English speakers; although a bit dated, it is still a mine of information, especially on the prehistory of the language. For those who know German, Brunner 1964 is also invaluable, especially for its information on Old English dialects. A more recent two-volume grammar, Hogg 1992 (for phonology) and Hogg and Fulk 2011 (for morphology), is informed by recent linguistic theory.

The field of Old English syntax is mapped by Mitchell 1985. Since the appearance of Mitchell's work, now a standard reference, there has been a torrent of useful work on the subject. Two important and accessible books on Old English syntax are Donoghue 1987 and Blockley 2001.

Lass 1994 is a well-written tour of the history of Old English for students who know at least a little about linguistics. For a survey of the other Germanic languages, see Robinson 1992.

## C.3 Dictionaries and concordances

The standard dictionary of Old English is Bosworth, Toller and Campbell 1882-1972. Its quality is uneven, largely because Bosworth, who was responsible for the letters A-G, was not quite up to the job of compiling an Old English dictionary. However, Toller was an excellent lexicographer, and if one remembers always to check his *Supplement* for words beginning A-G, the dictionary is still quite serviceable (Campbell's contribution is a thin supplement published about fifty years after the dictionary was complete). This venerable dictionary is being superseded by Cameron et al. 1986-, now complete as far as G; it is published on the Internet by subscription, available to both individuals and institutions. Clark Hall and Meritt 1960 is an excellent compact dictionary for students. The standard etymological dictionary is Holthausen 1963.

The 'Old English Aerobics Glossary' (<http://faculty.virginia.edu/OldEnglish/glossary/>) is not as complete as the printed dictionaries, but it allows a user to look up words by headword, attested form, or definition (and thus can function as a reverse dictionary).

The entire corpus of Old English was concorded by the Dictionary of Old English Project at the University of Toronto; the result is Healey and Venezky 1980, published on microfiche. Those whose libraries subscribe to the Old English Corpus on-line (for information, see <http://www.doe.utoronto.ca/>), however, should generally prefer that as a much more flexible tool for researching the language. If you want a concordance of the poetry only, consult Bessinger and Smith 1978.

## C.4 Bibliographies

Greenfield and Robinson 1980 is a comprehensive bibliography of publications on Old English literature up to 1972. For annotated bibliographies of *Beowulf* scholarship, see Short 1980 and Hasenfratz 1993. For a bibliography of Anglo-Saxon history, see Keynes 2006. Cameron, Kingsmill and Amos 1983 is a useful bibliography of word studies.

Comprehensive annual bibliographies are published in two journals, *Old English Newsletter* and *Anglo-Saxon England*. The poetry section of the bibliography in *Old English Newsletter* is classified by work and therefore very useful for literary research; subscribers can search an excellent on-line version at <http://www.oenewsletter.org/>.

## C.5 Old English texts and translations

Several published collections contain texts for students of Old English. Especially good ones, aside from the one in this book, are Marsden 2004, Mitchell and Robinson 2007, Whitelock 1975 and Pope and Fulk 2000. Methuen's Old English Library, which published student-oriented editions of prose and poetry, has been discontinued, but its editions have been reissued (with additional bibliography) in the series Exeter Medieval Texts and Studies, which has also published several Old English editions of its own. Mitchell and Robinson 1998 is a good edition of *Beowulf* for students. 'Old English Aerobics' includes a growing collection of on-line texts of Old English prose and poetry with complete glossaries and full grammatical information about each word and clause.

To locate scholarly editions of Old English texts, see Greenfield and Robinson 1980. For editions published after 1972, consult the annual bibliographies listed in C.4. The standard edition of almost all the Old English poetry is Krapp and Dobbie 1931-53. For the poems of the Exeter Book, see also Muir 2000, and for *Beowulf* see Fulk, Bjork and Niles 2008 (a welcome update of what has long been the standard scholarly edition) and Kiernan 2000.

Several series have published significant numbers of Old English texts. The Early English Text Society have been publishing Old English and Middle English texts since 1864; most Old English editions published up to around 1900 are accompanied by translations. A German series, Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa, published editions of Old English prose in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; several of these are still useful.

In addition to the translations included with some of the editions mentioned above, the student should know of two important collections, Bradley 1982 for poetry (supersedes Gordon 1954, which is nevertheless still useful) and Swanton 1993 for prose.

## **C.6 Literary criticism; sources and analogues; metre**

To get started reading about Old English literature, you would do well to consult Donoghue 2004, which provides a broad overview. Fulk and Cain 2003 provides a more detailed survey. Older but still useful surveys include Greenfield, Calder and Lapidge 1986 and Michael Alexander 1983. Important student-oriented collections of essays include Godden and Lapidge 1991, O’Keeffe 1997, Pulsiano and Treharne 2001, Liuzza 2002a, Johnson and Treharne 2005 and North and Allard 2007.

The series Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England collects useful essays on individual topics, authors and works: Baker 2000, O’Keeffe 1994, Bjork 1996, Szarmach 2000 and Liuzza 2002b. Fulk 1991 is a good collection of criticism on *Beowulf*, and Bjork and Niles 1997 surveys the history of *Beowulf* scholarship. Orchard 2003 is another good guide to *Beowulf*.

Sources and analogues of Old English poetry have been conveniently collected in Calder and Allen 1976 and Calder et al. 1983; for analogues of *Beowulf*, see Garmonsway and Simpson 1969.

There have been many books on metre, especially in recent decades. Terasawa 2011 provides an excellent introduction; important scholarly studies include Bliss 1967, Russom 1987, Cable 1991 and Fulk 1992.

## **C.7 History and culture**

Readers interested in Anglo-Saxon history should consult Keynes 2006 if possible (it is excellent but hard to get). Here we list a few works of general interest. The standard history of Anglo-Saxon England (if there can be such a thing) is Stenton 1971. Two good general introductions to the history and

culture are Hunter Blair 1977 and James Campbell, John and Wormald 1982. See Fell 1984 for an account of women in Anglo-Saxon England. Pelteret 2000 is a collection of useful recent essays.

## C.8 Manuscripts, art and archaeology

The indispensable guide to the manuscripts containing Old English is Ker 1957 (which also contains a brief and lucid introduction to Old English palaeography, pp. xxiii-xlii); see also Ker 1976, the supplement to his *Catalogue*, and Gneuss 2001, which lists all manuscripts known to have been in England before 1100. For a survey of illuminated manuscripts, see J. J. G. Alexander 1978 and Temple 1976, and for a collection of useful essays, Richards 1994. Useful introductory guides to manuscript studies include Brown 1994, Roberts 2005 and Clemens and Graham 2007. For a comprehensive survey of Western palaeography, see Bischoff 1990. Brown 2007 is a copiously illustrated general introduction to Anglo-Saxon manuscript culture.

The series Early English Manuscripts in Facsimile has published twenty-six volumes of high-quality facsimiles of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. Pulsiano, Doane and Buckalew 1994- aims to produce descriptions and microfiche facsimiles of all manuscripts containing Old English. Important printed facsimiles of individual manuscripts and works include Zupitza and Davis 1967 for *Beowulf*, Chambers, Förster and Flower 1933 for the Exeter Book, Gollancz 1927 for the Junius Manuscript and Flower and Smith 1941 for the oldest manuscript of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.

Electronic manuscript facsimiles are becoming increasingly important, both because of the research advantages of having images that can be manipulated and because they are relatively cheap to produce. Kiernan 2000, a pioneer in this area, contains a facsimile of the *Beowulf* manuscript and the 'Thorkelin transcripts' from which editors restore damaged passages of that poem, along with a rich selection of supplementary material and an on-line edition. Muir 2004 is an electronic facsimile of

Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Junius 11, a book of Old English poetry, and Muir 2006 is a similar facsimile of the Exeter Book.

Images of Junius 11 (without Muir's edition and apparatus) can be viewed at the Bodleian Library website, which also hosts complete facsimiles of several other important Anglo-Saxon manuscripts (<http://image.ox.ac.uk/>). All of the medieval manuscripts belonging to the Parker Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge are available on-line (<http://parkerweb.stanford.edu/>) via institutional subscription; these include a significant number of important Old English items, including the Parker Chronicle. The British Library's Digitised Manuscripts project (<http://www.bl.uk/manuscripts/>) focuses mainly on Greek manuscripts, but also provides access to various Anglo-Saxon items including the Lindisfarne Gospels (MS Cotton Nero D. iv) and the Illustrated Hexateuch (MS Cotton Claudius B. iv), from which the reading 'The Fall of Adam and Eve' (pp. 181-2) is taken.

A good (and copiously illustrated) introduction to the art of Anglo-Saxon England is Wilson 1984. For the archaeology, see Wilson 1981, and the essays in Karkov 1999.

## C.9 On-line aids

In addition to the on-line facsimiles mentioned in the preceding section, you may wish to add the following sites to your browser's bookmarks:

<http://www.st-andrews.ac.uk/~cr30/toebi/> 'Teachers of Old English in Britain and Ireland' is a collection of resources for teachers and students of Old English.

<http://www.trin.cam.ac.uk/sdk13/sdk13home.html> Simon Keynes's homepage contains a comprehensive collection of links for historians.

<http://www.the-orb.net/textbooks/oeindex.html> Instructional materials, including exercises and flashcards, by Murray McGillivray of the University of Calgary.

<http://labyrinth.georgetown.edu/> 'The Labyrinth' is a collection of links and materials for medievalists, including a good collection of Old English electronic texts. It appears to be no longer maintained; many internal links

are broken, but the resources formerly linked to (especially good electronic texts of Old English poetry) can generally be accessed via Internet search engines.

<http://www.wmich.edu/medieval/research/rawl/> The Richard Rawlinson Center for Anglo-Saxon Studies and Manuscript Research at Western Michigan University has published several original on-line editions of Old English texts on its site and is the home of or has links to a number of other scholarly projects.

<http://acadblogs.wheatoncollege.edu/mdrout/> ‘Anglo-Saxon Aloud’ is a selection of Old English texts, well read by Michael D. C. Drout of Wheaton College.

<http://asc.jebbo.co.uk/> On-line edition of most of the manuscripts of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle by Tony Jebson.

## C.10 On-line amusements

<http://www.rochester.edu/englisc/> A website for ‘Englisc’, a mailing list for people who like to write Old English. Follow the links to ‘*Ǣæt Gettysburg Gemapel*’ or ‘The New Anglo-Saxon Chronicles’ (current events narrated in Old English).

<http://ang.wikipedia.org/> An Old English version of Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia. An excellent place to exercise your Old English composition skills.

<http://www.mun.ca/Ansaxdat/vocab/wordlist.html> ‘Modern English to Old English Vocabulary’: an aid to composition.

<http://www.u.arizona.edu/~ctb/wordhord.html> ‘Circolwyrde Wordhord’: A glossary of Old English computer terminology.

# Anthology

## 1 The Fall of Adam and Eve

---

This reading is from a translation of the first several books of the Old Testament by two writers – one anonymous, the other Ælfric, pupil of St Æthelwold, monk of Cerne, and later Abbot of Eynsham. The present extract is from Ælfric's section of the work. For a facsimile of the magnificently illustrated manuscript, see Dodwell and Clemoes 1974, and for a complete text see Crawford and Ker 1969.

If your class is using the *Guide to Old English*, compare the text in that book (printed from a different manuscript) with this one. Can you spot the substantive differences?

---

[1] Eac swylce<sup>1</sup> seo næddre wæs gæapre ðonne ealle ða oðre nȳtenu ðe God g eworhte ofer eorðan. And seo næddre cwæð to ðam wīfe: 'Hwī forbæad God e ow ðæt gæ ne æton of ælcum trēowe binnan Paradīsum?'

[2] Þæt wīf andwyrde: 'Of ðara trēowa wæstmē ðe synd on Paradīsum wē etað:

[3] and of ðæs trēowes wæstmē þe is onmiddan neorxnawange, God bebe ad us ðæt wē ne æton, ne wē ðæt trēow ne hrepodon, ði læs ðe wē swelton.'<sup>2</sup>

[4] Ða cwæð seo nædre eft to ðam wīfe: 'Ne beo<sup>3</sup> gæ nateshwōn deade, ðeah ðe gæ of ðam trēowe eton.

[5] Ac God wāt soðlice ðæt eowre eagan beoð geopenode on swā hwylcūm dæge swā<sup>4</sup> gæ etað of ðam trēowe; and gæ beoð ðonne englum gelīce, witende æ gðer gæ gōd gæ yfel.'

[6] Ða geseah ðæt wīf ðæt ðæt trēow wæs gōd to etenne, be ðam ðe hyre ðū hte, and wlitig on eagam and lustbære on gesyhðe; and genam ða of ðæs trē owes wæstmē and gææt, and sealde hyre were: hē æt ða.

[7] And heora begra eagan wurdon geopenode: hī oncnæowon ða ðæt hī nacode wæron, and sȳwodon him fīcleaf and worhton him wædbrec.

[8] Eft ða ða God cōm and hī gehȳrdon his stemne ðær hē eode on neorxnawange ofer midne dæg, ða behȳdde Adam hine, and his wīf eac swā dyde, fram Godes gesihðe onmiddan ðam trēowe neorxnawonges.



[9] God clypode ðā Adam, and cwæð: ‘Adam, hwær eart ðū?’

[10] Hē cwæð: ‘Ðine stemne ic gehire, læof, on neorxnawange, and ic ondræde mē, for ðam ðe ic eom nacod, and ic behyde mē.’

[11] God cwæð: ‘Hwā sæde ðe ðæt ðū nacod wære, gyf ðū ne æte of ðam treowe ðe ic ðe bebed ðæt ðū ne æte?’

[12] Adam cwæð: ‘Ðæt wif ðe ðū mē forgeafe to geferan sealde mē of ðam treowe, and ic ætt.’

[13] God cwæð to ðam wīfe: ‘Hwī dydestū<sup>5</sup> ðæt?’ Hēo cwæð: ‘Sēo nædre bepæhte mē and ic ætt.’

[14] God cwæð to ðære næddran: ‘For ðan ðe ðū ðis dydest, ðū bist<sup>6</sup> awyrgeð betweox eallum nȳtenum and wildeorum. Ðū gæst on ðinum bræoste and ytst ðā eorðan eallum dagum ðines lifes.<sup>7</sup>

[15] Ic sette feondrædenne betwux ðe and ðam wīfe and ðinum ofspringe and hire ofspringe; hēo tobrȳtt ðin heafod and ðū syrwest onġean hire hō.’

[16] To ðam wīfe cwæð God eac swylce: ‘Ic gemænifylde ðine yrmða and ðine geacnunga; on sarnysse ðū acenst eild, and ðū bist under weres anwealde and hē gewylt ðe.’

[17] To Adame hē cwæð: ‘For ðan ðe ðū gehyrdest ðines wifes stemne and ðū æte of ðam treowe ðe ic ðe bebed ðæt ðū ne æte, is sēo eorðe awyrgeð on ðinum weorce. On geswyncum ðū ytst of ðære eorðan eallum dagum ðines lifes.

[18] Ðornas and bræmelas hēo aspryt ðe, and ðū ytst ðære eorðan wyrta.

[19] On swate ðines andwlitan<sup>8</sup> ðū brȳcst ðines hlafes oð ðæt ðū gewende to eorðan, of ðære ðe ðū ġenumen wære, for ðan ðe ðū eart dūst and to dūste ġewyrst.’

<sup>1</sup> eac swylce: likewise, moreover.

<sup>2</sup> A subjunctive. In this late text the plural subjunctive ending is *-on* rather than *-en* (see §7.2.3).

<sup>3</sup> *Ne bēo*: will not be. Before *wē* or *ġē* a plural verb sometimes ends in *-e* (see §7.2.2). Here the *-e* has disappeared because the root syllable ends in a vowel.

<sup>4</sup> *swā hwylcum dæge swā*: whatever day. For this construction, see §5.4.

<sup>5</sup> A contraction of *dydest þū*.

<sup>6</sup> *ðū bist*: you will be. All of the following present tense verbs should be translated as futures.

<sup>7</sup> *ðines lifes*: of your life.

<sup>8</sup> *ðines andwlitan*: of your face.

## 2 The Life of St Æthelthryth

---

St Æthelthryth, the seventh-century Abbess of Ely, was one of Anglo-Saxon England's most widely venerated saints. This life of her by Ælfric (see headnote to reading 1) was written in the last years of the tenth century. Ælfric's collection of saints' lives is edited in Skeat 1881.

---

### VIII KALENDAS IULII. NATALE SANCTE ÆÐELDRYÐE VIRGINIS.

[1] Wē wyllað nū awritan, þeah ðe hit wundorlic sȳ, be ðære halgan sancte Æðeldryðe<sup>1</sup> þam Engliscan mædene, þe wæs mid twam werum and swā ðeah wunode mæden, swā swā þa wundra geswuteliað þe heo wyrðð gelome. [2] Anna<sup>2</sup> hatte hyre fæder, Eastengla cynincg, swȳðe Cristen man, swā swā he cȳdde mid weorcum, and eall his tēam wearð gewurðod þurh God. [3] Æðeldrȳð wearð þa forðifen anum ealdormenn<sup>3</sup> tō wife. [4] Ac hit nolde se ælmihtiga God þæt hire mægðhad wurde mid hæmede adylegod, ac heold hī on clānnyse, for ðan þe hē is ælmihtig God and mæg don eall þæt hē wile, and on manegum wīsum his mihte geswutelað.

[5] Se ealdorman gewat þa ða hit wolde God, and heo wearð forðifen Ecfride cynincge,<sup>4</sup> and twelf gear wunode ungewemmed mæden on þæs cynincges synscype, swā swā swutele wundra hyre mærdā cȳðap and hire mægðhad gelome. [6] Heo lufode þone Hælend þe hī heold unwemme, and

Godes ðeowas wurðode. [7] An þāra wæs Wilfrid bisceop,<sup>5</sup> þe heo swyðost lufode, and hē sæde Bēdan þæt se cyning Ecfrið him oft behæte mycel on lande and on feo, gif hē lēran mihte Æðeldrýðe his gēbeddan þæt heo bruce his synscipes. [8] Nū cwæð se halga Bēda, þe þas bōc gesebbe, þæt se ælmihtiga God mihte eaðe gēdon nū on ūrum dagum þæt Æðeldrýð þurhwunode ungewemmed mæden, þeah ðe heo wer hæfde, swā swā on ealdum dagum hwīlon ær gētimode þurh þone ylcan God þe æfre þurhwunað mid his gēcorenum halgum, swā swā hē sylf behet.

[9] Æðeldrýð wolde ðā ealle woruldþincg forlætan, and bæd gēorne þone cynincg þæt heo Criste mōste þeowian on mynsterlicre drohtnunge, swā hire mōd hire tō spæon. [10] Þā lȳfde hire se cynincg, þeah þe hit embe lang wære, þæs þe heo gēwilnode, and Wilfrid bisceop þā hī gēhadode tō mynecene, and heo syððan on mynstre wunode sume twelf mōnað swā, and heo syððan wearð gēhadod eft tō abudissan on Eligmynstre, ofer manega mynecena, and heo hī mōdorlicce hēold mid gōdum gēbysnungum tō þam gastlican life.

[11] Be hire is awryten þæt heo wel drohtnode tō anum mæle fæstende, būtan hit fræolsdæg wære, and heo syndrige gēbedu swyðe lufode<sup>6</sup> and wyllen weorode, and wolde seldhwænne hire lic baðian būtan tō heahitudum, and ðonne heo wolde ærest ealle ðā baðian þe on ðam mynstre wæron, and wolde him ðenian mid hire þinenum, and þonne hī sylfe baðian.

[12] Þā on þam eahteoðan gēare siððan heo abbudisse wæs, heo wearð gēuntrumod, swā swā heo ær witegode, swā þæt an gēswel wæox on hire swūran mycel under þam cynnbāne, and heo swiðe þancode Gode þæt heo on þam swūran sum gēswinc þolode. [13] Hēo cwæð: 'ic wāt gēare þæt ic wel wyrðe eom þæt min swūra beo gēswenct mid swylcere untrumnyse, for ðan þe ic on iugoðe fræt wode minne swūran mid mænigfealdum swūrbægum, and mē is nū gēþūht þæt Godes arfæstnyss þone gylt aclænsige, þonne mē nū þis gēswel scyñð for golde, and þes hata bryne for healicum gēymstanum.'

[14] Þā wæs þær sum læce on ðam gēleaffullum heape, Cynefryð gēhaten, and hī cwædon þā sume þæt se læce sceolde ascēotan þæt gēswell. [15] Þā dyde hē sōna swā, and þær sah ūt wyrms. [16] Wearð him þā gēðūht swilce he o gēwurpan mihte, ac heo gēwāt of worulde mid wuldre tō Gode on þam ðriddan dæge syððan se dolh wæs gēopenod, and wearð bebyrged swā swā he o bæd sylf and het, betwux hire gēswustrum, on trēowenre cýste.

[17] Ðā wearð hire swustor Sexburh<sup>7</sup> gehādod tō abbudissan æfter hire gēendunge, seo ðe ær wæs cwæn on Cantwarebyrig. [18] Ðā wolde seo Sexburh æfter syxtýne gearum dōn hire swustor bān of ðære byrgene ūp and beran into þære cyrcan; and sende þā gebroðra tō sēcenne sumne stan tō swilcere neode, for ðan þe on þam fenlande synd feawa weorcstana. [19] Hī reowan þā tō Grantanceastre, and God hī sōna gēhradode, swā þæt hī þær gemetton āne mære þrūh wið þone weall standende, geworht of marmstane eall hwites bleos bufan þære eorðan, and þæt hlyd ðærtō gelimplice gefēged, eac of hwitum marmstane, swā swā hit macode God.

[20] Ðā naman ðā gebroðra blýðelice þā ðrūh and gebrohton tō mynstre, mycclum ðancigende Gode; and Sexburh seo abbudisse het slēan an geteld bufan ðā byrgene, wolde þā bān gaderian. [21] Hī sungon ðā ealle sealmas and lic sang þā hwile þe man ðā byrgene bufan geopenode. [22] Ðā læg heo on ðære cýste swilce heo læge on slæpe, hāl eallum limum, and se læce wæs ðær ðe þæt gēswell geopenode, and hī scēawode georne. [23] Ðā wæs seo wund gehæled þe se læce worhte ær; eac swilce þā gewæda þe heo bewunden wæs mid wæron swā ansunde swylce hī eall niwe wæron.<sup>8</sup>

[24] Sexburh þā hyre swuster swiðe þæs fægnode, and hī þwōgon ðā syððan þone sawlleasan lichaman, and mid niwum gewædum bewundon arwurðlice, and bæron into ðære cyrcan, blyssigende mid sangum, and ledon hī on ðære þrūh, þær ðær heo lið oð þis on mycelre arwurðnyse, mannum tō wundrunge. [25] Wæs eac wundorlic þæt seo ðrūh wæs geworht þurh Godes forescēawunge hire swā gemæte, swylce heo hyre sylfre swā gesceapen wære, and æt hire heafde wæs aheawen se stan gemæte þam heafde þæs hālgan mædenes.

[26] Hit is swutol þæt heo wæs ungewemmed mæden, þonne hire lichama ne mihte formolsnian on eorðan, and Godes miht is geswutelod sōðlice þurh hī, þæt he mæg aræran ðā formolsnodan lichaman, se ðe hire lic heold hāl on ðære byrgene git oð þisne dæg; sý him ðæs ā wuldor. [27] Þær wæron gehælede þurh ðā hālgan femnan fela adlige menn, swā swā wē gefyrn gehýrdon; and eac ðā þe hrepodon þæs reafes ænigne dæl þe heo mid bewunden wæs wurdon sōna hāle; and manegum eac fremode seo cyst micclum þe heo ærest on læg, swā swā se larow Bēda on ðære bēc sæde þe he gesette be ðysum.

[28] Oft woruldmenn eac heoldon, swā swā ūs bēc secgað, heora clænnysse on synscipe for Cristes lufe, swā swā wē mihton reccan gif ge rohton hit tō geh

ȳrenne. [29] Wē secgað swā ðeah be sumum ðegne, se wæs þrȳttiġ ġeara mid his wīfe on clānnysse. [30] Þrȳ suna hē ġestrȳnde, and hī siððan būta ðrīttiġ ġeara wæron wuniġende būtan hāmede and fela ælmyssan worhton oð þæt se wer ferde tō munuclīcere drohtnunge; and Drihtnes englas cōmon eft on his forðsiðe and feredon his sawle mid sange tō heofonum, swā swā ūs secgað be ē. [31] Manega bysna synd on bōcum be swylcum, hū oft weras and wif wundorlīce drohtnodon and on clānnysse wunodon tō wuldre þam Hælende þe þa clānnysse astealde, Crist ūre Hælend, þam is a wurðmynt and wuldor on eānysse. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Æthelthryth (d. 679), founder of the monastery at Ely, was daughter of King Anna of the East Angles. She is one of the royal and noble women who played an important role in the development of the Church in Anglo-Saxon England and whose numbers include Æthelthryth's sister Seaxburh, Eafe and Mildrith of Minster-in-Thamet, Hild of Whitby, and others. Bede's account of Æthelthryth in his *Ecclesiastical History*, Bk. IV ch. 19, is the source of the present life of her.

<sup>2</sup> Anna was king of the East Angles from c.636 to c.654; he was killed in battle with Penda, the pagan king of Mercia.

<sup>3</sup> According to Bede, one Tondberct of the South Gyrwas. According to the Life of St Æthelthryth in the *Liber Eliensis*, Tondberct gave her Ely as part of her 'dowry' (i.e. bride-price or morning-gift).

<sup>4</sup> Ecgfrith, king of the Northumbrians (670–85), who plays a major role in Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*. Ecgfrith later married one Eormenburg, who after his death took orders and became an abbess herself.

<sup>5</sup> Wilfrid (634–709), the wilful and controversial Bishop of York (664–709), whose conflicts with King Ecgfrith of Northumbria are told both by Bede and by Wilfrid's biographer, Eddius Stephanus (see Colgrave 1985).

<sup>6</sup> That is, she prayed by herself as well as communally at the canonical hours. According to Bede, she prayed each day from the hour of matins

(between midnight and 3 a.m.) until dawn unless prevented by illness.

<sup>7</sup> Seaxburh, Anna's eldest daughter, was married to Erconberht, king of Kent (640–64) before joining her sister at Ely. She was the mother of St Ercongota, celebrated by Bede in his *Ecclesiastical History*, Bk. III ch. 8.

<sup>8</sup> It is a frequent motif in hagiographical literature that the saint's body is discovered undecayed after years, or even decades. It was included in the lives to provide evidence of the saint's sanctity.

## 3 Cynewulf and Cyneheard

---

This selection, the entry for the year 755 (an error for 757) in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, offers a detailed account of the deaths of two feuding members of the West-Saxon royal family. The wealth of detail here is remarkable for such an early *Chronicle* entry (the final paragraph, on the Mercian succession, is much more typical of the eighth-century entries). Presumably the chronicler thought this exemplary tale of loyalty in extreme circumstances compelling enough to justify a radical departure from his usual style.

For a complete text of the earliest manuscript of the *Chronicle*, see Bately 1986.

---

**Anno .dcc.lv.** [1] Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebyrht his rīces ond Westseaxna wiotan<sup>1</sup> for unryhtum dædum, būton Hamtūnscire, ond hē hāfde þā oþ hē ofslōg þone aldormon þe him lengest wunode. [2] Ond hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred<sup>2</sup> adræfde, ond hē þær wunode oþ þæt hiene an swan ofstang æt Pryfetesflōdan; ond hē wræc þone aldormon Cumbran.<sup>3</sup> [3] Ond se Cynewulf oft miçlum gefeohtum feaht uuiþ Bretwalum, ond ymb .xxxī. wintra þæs þe hē rīce hāfde hē wolde adræfan anne æþeling se was Cyneheard hāten, ond se Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebyrhtes brōþur. [4] Ond þā geascode hē<sup>4</sup> þone cyning lýtle werode on wifcýþþe on Merantūne,<sup>5</sup> ond hine þær berād ond þone būr<sup>6</sup> utan beode ær hine þā men onfunden þe mid þam kyninge wærun. [5] Ond þā ongeat se cyning þæt, ond hē on þā duru eode ond þā unheanlice hine werode oþ hē on þone æþeling lōcude, ond þā ut rædde on hine<sup>7</sup> ond hine miçlum gewundode. [6] Ond hīe<sup>8</sup> alle on þone cyning wærun feohtende oþ þæt hīe hine ofslægenne hāfdon. [7] Ond þā on þæs wifes

gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges þeġnas þā unstillnesse, ond þā þider urnon swā hwelc swā þonne ġearo wearþ ond radost. [8] Ond hiera se æþeling ġehwelcum feoh ond feorh ġebæad, ond hiera nænig hit ġepicġean nolde, ac hie simle feohtende wæran oþ hie<sup>9</sup> alle lægon būtan anum Bryttiscum ġisle,<sup>10</sup> ond se swiþe ġewundad wæs.

[9] Ðā on morgenne ġehierdun þæt þæs cyninges þeġnas þe him beæftan wærun þæt se cyning ofslæġen wæs. [10] Ðā ridon hie þider ond his aldormon ōsriç ond Wiferþ his þeġn ond þā men þe hē beæftan him læfde ær, ond þone æþeling on þære byriġ metton þær se cyning ofslæġen læġ (ond þā gatu him tō belocen hæfdon),<sup>11</sup> ond þā þærtō eodon.<sup>12</sup> [11] Ond þā ġebæad hē<sup>13</sup> him hiera āgenne dōm feos ond londes ġif hie him þæs riçes ūþon, ond him cýþdon þæt hiera mægas him mid wæron þā þe him from noldon.<sup>14</sup> [12] Ond þā cuædon hie þæt him nænig mæġ leofra nære þonne hiera hlāford, ond hie næfre his banan folġian noldon. [13] Ond þā budon hie<sup>15</sup> hiera mæġum þæt hie ġesunde from eodon, ond hie<sup>16</sup> cuædon þæt tæt<sup>17</sup> ilce hiera ġeferum ġeboden wære þe ær mid þām cyninge wærun. [14] Ðā cuædon hie þæt hie hie þæs ne onmunden<sup>18</sup> ‘þon mā þe eowre ġeferan þe mid þām cyninge ofslæġene wærun.’<sup>19</sup> [15] Ond hie þā ymb þā gatu feohtende wæron oþ þæt hie þærinne fulgon ond þone æþeling ofslōgon ond þā men þe him mid wærun, alle būtan anum, se wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu,<sup>20</sup> ond hē his feorh ġenerede, ond þeah hē wæs oft ġewundad. [16] Ond se Cynewulf riçsode .xxxī. wintra, ond his liç liþ æt Wintanceastre ond þæs æþelinges æt Ascanmynster, ond hiera ryhtfæderencyn ġæþ tō çerdice.<sup>21</sup>

[17] Ond þý ilcan ġeare mon ofslōġ Æþelbald Miercna cyning<sup>22</sup> on Seccandūne, ond his liç liþ on Hræopadūne; ond Beornræd fēng tō riçe ond lýtle hwile heold ond unġeþealīce. [18] Ond þý ilcan ġeare Offa<sup>23</sup> fēng tō riçe ond heold .xxxviii. wintra, ond his sunu Ecgferþ<sup>24</sup> heold .xli. daga ond .c. daga. [19] Se Offa wæs Þincġferþing,<sup>25</sup> Þincġferþ Eanwulfing, Eanwulf ō smōding, ōsmōd Eawing, Eawa Pybing, Pybba Cræoding, Cræoda Cynewalding, Cynewald Cnebing, Cnebba Iceling, Icel Eomæring, Eomær

Angelþowing, Angelþeow Offing, Offa Wærmunding, Wærmund Wyhtlæg  
ing, Wihtlæg Wōdening.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Onð Westseaxna wiotan* is the remainder of a compound subject. See also sentence [10].

<sup>2</sup> Also called *Andredesweald*, this is the area of Sussex now known as the Weald. According to the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* for 893, Andred was a great forest, 120 miles long and 30 miles broad.

<sup>3</sup> Cumbra is the name of the loyal *ealdorman* whom Sigebryht had slain.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. Cyneheard.

<sup>5</sup> Suggested identifications of this place include Merton, Surrey, and Marten, Wiltshire. But this *Merantūne* has never been identified with certainty.

<sup>6</sup> A *būr* is usually an interior chamber, especially a bedchamber. It could be a cottage, however, and that seems to be the sense here, as it is difficult to imagine how Cyneheard's men could surround an interior chamber. The action suggests that Cynewulf is in a cottage with his mistress while his men are together in a hall some distance away.

<sup>7</sup> The doorway was easy for Cynewulf to defend because none of his attackers could get behind him. His rushing out at Cyneheard, while understandable, was a strategic error.

<sup>8</sup> i.e. Cyneheard and his men.

<sup>9</sup> i.e. Cynewulf's men.

<sup>10</sup> A *gīsl*e (a hostage, exchanged between warring groups as a pledge of peace) also aids his captors in *The Battle of Maldon*, ll. 265–72.



[11](#) The unexpressed subject of this parenthetical clause is ‘Cyneheard and his men’.

[12](#) That is, Cynewulf’s men proceeded to the *byriġ* at *Merantūne*.

[13](#) i.e. Cyneheard.

[14](#) *him from noldon*: did not wish to leave him.

[15](#) i.e. Cynewulf’s men, who are offering their kinsmen the opportunity to leave.

[16](#) i.e. Cyneheard’s men, who will refuse the offer to allow them to leave unharmed. Presumably it is clear to all present that Cynewulf’s men now have the upper hand.

[17](#) i.e. *þæt*. The initial *þ* has become assimilated to the *t* at the end of the preceding word. This presumably happened more often in speech than is represented in writing.

[18](#) *hīe þæs ne onmunden*: did not consider themselves worthy of that (offer).

[19](#) The sudden shift into direct discourse seems awkward to the modern reader, and presumably seemed so to some medieval scribes as well: three of the five manuscripts of this entry in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* read *heora* for *ēowre*, converting the passage to indirect discourse.

[20](#) The sole survivor among Cyneheard’s men was saved by his godfather, the *ealdorman* Osric. The chronicler is careful to establish that special circumstances attended the survival of Osric’s godson and the British hostage in the earlier battle: neither could be accused of cowardice.

[21](#) Cerdic is the legendary founder of the kingdom of Wessex. His arrival (with his son Cynric) is recorded in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* for 495.

[22](#) Æthelbald was king of Mercia for a remarkably long time, 716–57 (this entry incorrectly dates his death to 755).

[23](#) Offa was the greatest of the Mercian kings, ruling not only his own kingdom, but also Sussex, Kent and East Anglia. He was responsible for the construction of Offa’s Dyke, an earthen fortification that runs almost 150 miles along the Welsh border.

[24](#) The entry is looking far ahead: Ecgferþ didn’t get his chance to rule until 794, according to the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (actually 796).

[25](#) The words *Se Offa wæs Þincgferþing* begin a genealogy of the kind often found in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. The suffix *-ing* is a patronymic: thus this phrase should be translated ‘this Offa was the son of Þincgferþ’.

[26](#) Woden was one of the chief gods in the pre-Christian pantheon of Anglo-Saxon England and also, according to legend, the founder of several Anglo-Saxon royal lines, including those of Kent, Wessex, Northumbria and Mercia. His name appeared in genealogies long after the Anglo-Saxons had embraced Christianity.

## 4 The Martyrdom of Ælfheah

---

This extract from the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* recounts events of the years 1011 and 1012, when a Viking warband besieged and entered Canterbury, sacked the city and captured many of its inhabitants, including monks and nuns. Among their captives was Ælfheah, Archbishop of Canterbury, whom they seem to have expected the Church to ransom. When Ælfheah refused to allow ransom to be paid for him (perhaps because the Church’s finances were straitened at the time), the Vikings brutally killed him. The present chronicler (probably a monk of St Augustine’s, Canterbury) saw the attack on Canterbury as a blow aimed at the very heart of the kingdom. The English responded to the murder by proclaiming the archbishop a martyr and saint; his day (19 April) was widely observed during the eleventh century.

For an edition of the manuscript from which this reading is taken, see O’Keeffe 2001.

---

**Mille .xi.** [1] Her on þissum gēare sende se cyning<sup>1</sup> and his witan tō ðam here<sup>2</sup> and gýrndon friðes, and him gafol and metsunge beheton wið þam ðe hī hiora hergunge gēswicon. [2] Hī hæfdon þā ofergan (.i.) Eāstengle and (.ii.) Eāstsexe and (.iii.) Middelsexe and (.iiii.) Oxenafordscire and (.v.) Grantabricscire and (.vi.) Heortfordscire and (.vii.) Buccingahamscire and (.viii.) Bedefordscire and (.ix.) healfe Huntadūnscire and miçel (.x.) on Hamtūnscire, and be sūþan Temese ealle Kentingas and Sūðsexe and Hæstingas and Sūðriġe and Bearrocscire and Hamtūnscire and miçel on Wiltūnscire. [3] Ealle þas unġesāða ūs ġelumpon þuruh unrādas, þæt man nolde him a tīman gafol beodon oþþe wið ġefeohtan. [4] Ac þonne hī māst tō yfele<sup>3</sup> ġedon hæfdon, þonne nam mon frið and grið wið hī, and napelæs, for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī ferdon æġhweder flocmælum and heregodon ūre earne folc and hī rýpton and slōgon. [5] And þā on ðissum gēare betweox Natiuitas Sancte Marie<sup>4</sup> and Sancte Michaelles mæssan<sup>5</sup> hī ymbseaton Cantwareburuh, and hī into cōmon þuruh syruwrencas, for ðan Ælmar<sup>6</sup> hī becýrde, þe se arcebisceop Ælfēah<sup>7</sup> ġenerede æt his life.<sup>8</sup> [6] And hī þær ðā ġenāman þone arcebisceop Ælfēah and Ælfweard cynges ġerefan and Læofrūne abbatissan and Godwine bisceop;<sup>9</sup> and Ælfmār abbud<sup>10</sup> hī lēton aweġ. [7] And hī ðær ġenāmon inne ealle þā ġehādodan men and weras and wif, þæt wæs unasecġendlic ænigum men hū miçel þæs folces wæs,<sup>11</sup> and on þære byriġ syþþan wæron swā lange swā hī woldon. [8] And ðā hī hæfdon þā buruh ealle aseade, wendon him þā tō scypan and læddon þone arcebisceop mid him. [9] Wæs ðā ræpling, se ðe ær wæs heafod Angelkynnes and Cristendomes. [10] Þær man mihte ðā ġeseon yrmðe þær man oft ær ġeseah blisse on þære earman byriġ þanon cōm ærest Cristendōm and blis for Gode and for worulde.<sup>12</sup> [11] And hī hæfdon þone arcebisceop mid him swā lange oð þāne tīman þe hī hine ġemartiredon.

**Mille .xii.** [12] Her on þissum gēare cōm Eadriç ealdorman<sup>13</sup> and ealle þā yldestan witan, ġehādode and læwede, Angelcynnes tō Lundenbyriġ tōforan þam Eastron. [13] Þā wæs Eāsterdæg on þam datarum Idus Aprilis.<sup>14</sup> [14] And hī ðær þā swā lange wæron oþ þæt gafol eal ġelæst wæs ofer ðā Eastron, þæt wæs ehta and feowertiġ þūsēnd punda. [15] Ðā on þāne Sæternesdæg wearð þā se here swyðe astyred anġean þone bisceop, for þam ðe hē nolde him nan

feoh behatan, ac hē forbēad þæt man nan þing wið him syllan ne mōste. [16] Wæron hī eac swybe druncene, for ðam þær wæs brōht win sūðan. [17] Genā mon þā ðone bisceop, læddon hine tō hiora hūstinge on ðone Sunnanæfen octabas Pasce,<sup>15</sup> þā wæs .xiii. kalendas Mai,<sup>16</sup> and hine þær ðā bysmorlice a cwylmton, oftorfedon mid bānum and mid hrȳpera hēafdum. [18] And slōh hine ðā an hiora mid anre æxe ȳre<sup>17</sup> on þæt hēafod, þæt mid þam dynte hē nyper asah, and his hālige blōd on þā eorðan feol, and his hāligan sawle tō Godes rīce asende.<sup>18</sup> [19] And mon þone lichaman on merȝen ferode tō Lundene, and þā bisceopas Eadnōþ and Ælfūn<sup>19</sup> and sēo buruhwaru hine underfengon mid ealre arwurðnyse and hine bebyrigdon on Sancte Paules mynstre, and þær nū God sutelað þæs hālgan martires mihta. [20] Ðā þæt gafol ȝeækst wæs and friðāþas asworene wæron, þā toferde se here wide swā h e ær ȝegaderod wæs. [21] Ðā bugon tō þam cyнге of ðam here fif and feowertiȝ scypa, and him beheton þæt hī woldon þysne eard healdan, and hē hī fēdan sceolde and scrȳdan.

<sup>1</sup> Æthelræd, whose reign began in 978 after the murder of his half-brother Edward, would be driven from the country in 1013 by the Viking army led by Swein Forkbeard. Æthelræd returned to England after Swein's death the following year and died in 1015; he was succeeded by Swein's son Cnut. Æthelræd is often called 'the Unready' ('Unready' rendering Old English *unræd* 'folly') on account of his supposed incompetence as king. His bad reputation may not be fully deserved, but his reign was marked by increasingly severe Viking incursions and infighting among his nobles. His reign was also one of the most productive periods of Old English literature, for Ælfric and Wulfstan were his contemporaries, and a great many vernacular manuscripts (including, probably, the one that contains *Beowulf*) were produced during his time.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* the word *here* is usually used of a Viking army. This one was under the command of Thorkell the Tall, who is reputed to have tried to save Ælfheah's life and was among those who joined Æthelræd in 1012.

3 *mæst tō yfele*: the greatest harm.

4 The feast of the birth of St Mary (8 Sept.).

5 Michaelmas (29 Sept.).

6 Not the abbot Ælfmær mentioned later (though the names are equivalent), but rather, according to another source, an archdeacon. Nothing more is known of him.

7 Ælfheah had been Bishop of Winchester before being appointed Archbishop of Canterbury in 1006. As far as we know, his short tenure as archbishop was distinguished only by the spectacular nature of its end.

8 *ǵenerede æt his life*: saved his life.

9 Godwine was Bishop of Rochester.

10 Ælfmær was abbot of St Augustine's monastery in Canterbury. The identities of the other persons mentioned here are uncertain.

11 *hū micel pæs folces wæs*: how much of the population it was.

12 *for Gode and for worulde*: both religious and secular.

13 Eadric Streona, the powerful and treacherous *ealdorman* of Mercia, was now suspected of sympathy for the Danes and would in fact join Cnut in 1016. He was murdered in London in 1017 ('very justly', according to one chronicler).

14 13 April.

15 The octave of Easter, i.e. a week after Easter.

16 19 April.

<sup>17</sup> Possibly ‘the back of an axe’; but the meaning of *ȳre* is uncertain.

<sup>18</sup> The unexpressed subject of *asende* is *hē* (i.e. *Ælfheah*).

<sup>19</sup> Eadnoth (d. 1016) was Bishop of Dorchester. *Ælfun* was Bishop of London; in 1013 *Æthelræd* sent him to Normandy with his sons Edward and Alfred, a short time before he fled there himself.

## 5 *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos*

---

Wulfstan (d. 1023) was Bishop of London until 1002 and then Bishop of Worcester and Archbishop of York (the two titles had been held by the same person since 972 because York under the Viking kings was barely a functional see). He was an adviser to *Æthelræd* during the later years of his reign and wrote several of that king’s law codes; he also wrote law codes for Cnut. Wulfstan was not primarily a writer of homilies; he wrote many fewer than his contemporary and correspondent *Ælfric* (see Bethurum 1957). The *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos*, however, reveals him as a writer of extraordinary power. As you read, notice the strong binary rhythms, the many rhymes and alliterations, and the chains of grammatically parallel words and phrases.

For editions of this homily, see Bethurum 1957, pp. 255–75 (which presents three different versions) and Whitelock 1963 (especially valuable for its very full annotations). In this text, *-an* is often written for *-um* and *-on*, and the *-o-* of class 2 weak verbs often appears as *-e-*.

---

**Sermo Lupi ad Anglos, quando Dani maxime persecuti sunt eos, quod fuit anno millesimo .xiii. ab incarnatione Domini nostri Iesu Christi<sup>1</sup>**

[1] Leofan men, gecnawað þæt soð is.<sup>2</sup> [2] Ðeos worold is on ofste, and hit næ alæcð þam ende, and þȳ hit is on worolde aa swā leng swā wyrse.<sup>3</sup> [3] And swā hit sceal nȳde for folces synnan ær antecristes tōcyme yfelian swȳbe, and hūru hit wyrð þænne egeslic and grimlic wīde on worolde. [4] Understandað eac georne þæt deofol þas þeode nū fela geara dwelode tō swȳbe, and þæt lȳtle getreowþa wæran mid mannum, þeah hȳ wel spæcan, and unrihta tō fela ricsoðe on lande. [5] And næs ā fela manna þe smæde ymbe þā bote swā georne swā man scolde, ac dæghwamlīce man ihte yfel æfter oðrum<sup>4</sup> and unriht rærde and unlaga manege ealles tō wīde gȳnd ealle þas þeode. [6] And wē eac for þam habbað fela byrsta and bysmara gebiden, and gif wē ænige bote gebīdan scylan, þonne mote wē<sup>5</sup> bæst tō Gode earnian bet þonne

wē ær þysan dydan, [7] for þam mid miclan earnungan wē ġeearnedan þa yrmða þe ūs onsittað, and mid swyþe micelan earnungan wē þa bōte mōtan æt Gode ġeræcan ġif hit sceal heonanforð ġodiende weorðan. [8] Lā hwæt, wē witan ful ġeorne þæt tō miclan bryce sceal micel bōt nȳde,<sup>6</sup> and tō miclan bryne wæter unlȳtel, ġif man þæt fȳr sceal tō ahte<sup>7</sup> acwencan. [9] And micel is nȳdþearf manna ġehwilcūm þæt hē Godes lage ġȳme heonanforð ġeorne and Godes ġerihta<sup>8</sup> mid rihte ġelæste. [10] On hāþenum þeodum ne dear man forhealdan lȳtel ne micel þæs þe ġelagod is tō ġedwolgoda weorðunge, and wē forhealdað æghwær Godes ġerihta ealles tō ġelome. [11] And ne dear man ġewanian on hāþenum þeodum inne ne ūte ænig þæra þinga þe ġedwolgoda brōht bið and tō lācum betæht bið, and wē habbað Godes hūs inne and ūte clāne berȳpte, and Godes þeowas syndan mæþe and munde ġewelhwær bedælde. [12] And ġedwolgoda þenan ne dear man misþeodan on æniġe wisan mid hāþenum læodum, swā swā man Godes þeowum nū deð tō wide þær Cristene scoldan Godes lage healdan and Godes þeowas ġriðian.

[13] Ac sōð is þæt ic secge: þearf is þære bōte, for þam Godes ġerihta wanedan tō lange innan þysse þeode on æghwylcan ende,<sup>9</sup> and folclaga wyrседan ealles tō swyþe, and halignessa syndan tō ġriðlæse wide, and Godes hūs syndan tō clāne berȳpte ealdra ġerihta and innan bestrȳpte ælcra ġerisena. [14] And wydewan syndan fornȳdde<sup>10</sup> on unriht<sup>11</sup> tō ceorle, and tō mæneġe foryrmde and ġehȳnede swyþe, and earme men syndan sære beswicene and hræowlīce besyrwde and ūt of þysan earde wide ġesealde, swyþe unforworhte,<sup>12</sup> fremdum tō ġewealde,<sup>13</sup> [15] and cradolcild ġeþeowede þurh wælhræowe unlaga for lȳtelre þȳfþe<sup>14</sup> wide ġynd þās þeode, and fræoriht fornumene and þrælriht<sup>15</sup> ġenyrwde and ælmæsriht ġewanode; and, hrædest is tō cweþenne,<sup>16</sup> Godes laga lāðe and lara forsawene. [16] And þæs<sup>17</sup> wē habbað ealle þurh Godes yrre bysmor ġelome, ġecnawe se ðe cunne; and se byrst wyrð ġemæne, þeh man swā ne wene, eallre þysse þeode, bȳtan God beorge.

[17] For þam hit is on ūs eallum swutol and ġesene þæt wē ær þysan oftor bræcan þonne wē bettan, and þȳ is þysse þeode fela onsæġe. [18] Ne dohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte, ac wæs here and hunger, bryne and blōdgyte on ġewelhwylcan ende oft and ġelome. [19] And ūs stalu and cwalu, strīc and

steorfa, orfcwealm and uncoþu, hól and hete and rýpera ræflac derede swýþe þearle, and ūs ungylda<sup>18</sup> swýþe gedrehtan, and ūs unwedera foroft weoldan unwæstma.<sup>19</sup> [20] For þam on þysan earde wæs, swā hit þincan mæg, nū fela geara unriht fela and tealte getrýwða æghwær mid mannum. [21] Ne bearh nū foroft gesib gesibban<sup>20</sup> þe mā þe fremdan, ne fæder his bearne, ne hwilum bearn his aġenum fæder, ne brōþor oþrum; ne ūre æniġ his lif ne fadode swā swā hē scolde, ne ġehādode regollīce, ne læwede lahlīce.<sup>21</sup> [22] Ac worhtan<sup>22</sup> lust ūs tō lage ealles tō ġelōme, and nāþor ne hēoldan ne lāre ne lage Godes ne manna swā swā wē scoldan. [23] Ne æniġ wið oþerne getrýwlic e þohte swā rihte swā hē scolde, ac mæst ælc swicode and oþrum derede wordes and dæde,<sup>23</sup> and hūru unrihtlīce mæst ælc oþerne æftan hēawep sceandlican onscytan, dō mare ġif hē mæġe.<sup>24</sup>

[24] For þam hær syn<sup>25</sup> on lande ungetrýwþa micle for Gode and for worolde,<sup>26</sup> and eac hær syn on earde on mistlicē wīsan hlāfordswican maneg e. [25] And ealra mæst hlāfordswice se bið on worolde þæt man his hlāfordes saule beswice, and ful micel hlāfordswice eac bið on worolde þæt man his hlāford of life forræde oððon of lande lifiendne drife; and æġþer is ġeworden on þysan earde: [26] Eadweard man forrædde and syððan acwealde and æfter þam forbærnde.<sup>27</sup> [27] And godsibbas and godbearn tō fela man forspilde wīde ġynd þas þeode tōacan oðran ealles tō manegan þe man unscyldige forfōr ealles tō wīde. [28] And ealles tō manegē hāligē stōwa wīde forwurdan þurh þæt þe<sup>28</sup> man sume men ær þam ġelōgode, swā man nā ne scolde ġif man on Godes ġriðe mæþe witan wolde.<sup>29</sup> [29] And Cristenes folces tō fela man ġesealde ūt of þysan earde nū ealle hwīle;<sup>30</sup> and eal þæt is Gode lāð, ġelýfe se þe wille. [30] And scandlic is tō specenne þæt ġeworden is tō wīde, and eġeslic is tō witanne þæt oft dōð tō manegē þe dreogað þa yrmþe, þæt scēotað tōġædere and ane cwenan ġemænum cēape<sup>31</sup> bicġað ġemæne, and wið þa ane<sup>32</sup> fýlþe adrēogað, an æfter anum<sup>33</sup> and ælc æfter oðrum, hundum ġelīccast þe for fýlþe ne scrifað, [31] and syððan wið weorðe syllað of lande feondum tō ġewealde Godes ġesceafte and his aġenne cēap þe hē dē ore ġebōhte.



[32] Eac we witan georne hwær seo yrmð gewearð þæt fæder gesealde bearn wið weorþe and bearn his mōdor, and brōþor sealde oþerne fremdum tō g ewealde;<sup>34</sup> and eal þæt syndan micle and egeslice dæda, understande se þe wille. [33] And gīt hit is mare and eac mænigfealdre þæt dereð þysse þeode. [34] Mænige synd forsworene and swyþe forlogene, and wed synd tōbrocene oft and gelome, and þæt is gesyne on þysse þeode þæt us Godes yrre hetelice onsit, gecnawe se þe cunne.

[35] And lā, hū mæg mare scamu þurh Godes yrre mannum gelimpan þonne us deð gelome for a genum gewyrhtum? [36] Ðeh þræla hwylc hlāforde ætlaþe and of Cristendome tō wicinge weorþe,<sup>35</sup> and hit æfter þam eft g eweorþe þæt wæpnewrixl weorðe gemæne þegene and þræle,<sup>36</sup> gif þræl þæne þegen fullice afylle,<sup>37</sup> licge ægyldre ealre his mægðe.<sup>38</sup> [37] And gif se þegen þæne þræl þe hē ær ahte fullice afylle, gylde þegengylde.<sup>39</sup> [38] Ful earhlice laga and scandlice nýdgyld þurh Godes yrre us syn gemæne, understande se þe cunne, and fela ungelimpa gelimpð þysse þeode oft and gelome. [39] Ne dohte hit nū lange inne ne ute, ac wæs here and hete on gewelhwilcan ende oft and gelome, and Engle nū lange eal sigelēase and tō swyþe geþrygde þurh Godes yrre, and flotmen swā strange þurh Godes þafunge þæt oft on g efeohte an feseð tylene and hwilum læs, hwilum mā, eal for urum synnum. [40] And oft tylene oððe twelfe, ælc æfter oþrum, scendað tō bysmore<sup>40</sup> þæs þegenes cwenan and hwilum his dohtor oððe nýdmagan þær hē on locað þe læ t hine sylfne rancne and ricne and genoh godne ær þæt gewurde. [41] And oft þræl þæne þegen þe ær wæs his hlāford cnyt swyþe fæste and wyrð him<sup>41</sup> tō þræle þurh Godes yrre. [42] Wā lā þære yrmðe and wā lā þære woroldscame þe nū habbað Engle, eal þurh Godes yrre. [43] Oft twe gen sæmen oððe þry hwilum drifað þā drife Cristenra manna fram sē tō sē ut þurh þas þeode g eweledre tōgædre, us eallum tō woroldscame, gif we on eornost ænige cūþon a riht understandan. [44] Ac ealne þæne bysmor þe we oft þoliað we gylðað mid weorðscipe þam þe us scendað. [45] We him gylðað singallice, and hý ū s hýnað dæghwamlice. [46] Hý hergiað and hý bærnað, rýpaþ and reafiað and tō scipe lædað; and lā, hwæt is ænig oðer on eallum þam gelimpum b utan Godes yrre ofer þas þeode, swutol and gesæne?

[47] Nis eac nan wundor þeah us mislimpe, for þam wē witan ful ġeorne þæt nū fela ġeara menn nā ne rōhtan foroft hwæt h̄ worhtan wordes oððe dæde,<sup>42</sup> ac wearð þes þeodscipe, swā hit þincan mæg, sw̄þe forsyngod þurh mænigfealde synna and þurh fela misdæda: [48] þurh morðdæda and þurh māndæda, þurh ġitsunga and þurh ġifernessa, þurh stala and þurh strūdunga, þurh mannsylena and þurh hāþene unsida, þurh swicdōmas and þurh searacræftas, þurh lahbrycas and þurh æswicas, þurh mægrāsas and þurh manslyhtas, þurh hādbrycas and þurh æwbrycas, þurh sibleġeru and þurh mistlice forliġru. [49] And eac syndan wide, swā wē ær cwædan, þurh aðbriças and þurh wedbrycas and þurh mistlice læsunga forloren and forlogen mā þonne scolde, and fræolsbriças and fæstenbrycas wide ġeworhte oft and ġelōme. [50] And eac her syn on earde apostatan ābroþene and cyriçhatan hetole and læodhatan grimme ealles tō maneġe, and oferhogan wide godcundra rihtlaga and Cristenra þeawa, and hocorwyrde dysige<sup>43</sup> æġhwær on þeode – oftost on þā þing þe Godes bodan beodaþ and sw̄þpost on þā þing þe æfre tō Godes lage ġebyriað mid rihte. [51] And þ̄ is nū ġeworden wide and side tō ful yfelan ġewunan, þæt menn sw̄þpor scamað nū for<sup>44</sup> ġoddædan þonne for misdædan, for þam tō oft man mid hocere ġoddæda hyrweþ and godfyrhte lehtreþ ealles tō sw̄þe; [52] and sw̄þpost man tæleþ and mid olle ġegræteþ ealles tō ġelōme þā þe riht lufiað and Godes eġe habbað be ænigum dæle.<sup>45</sup> [53] And þurh þæt þe<sup>46</sup> man swā dæð þæt man eal hyrweð þæt man scolde herian and tō forð læðet þæt man scolde lufian, þurh þæt man ġebringeð ealles tō maneġe on yfelan ġeþance and on undæde, swā þæt h̄ ne scamað nā þeh h̄ syngian sw̄ðe and wið God sylfne forwyrçan h̄ mid ealle,<sup>47</sup> [54] ac for idelan onscytan h̄ scamað þæt h̄ betan heora misdæda, swā swā beç<sup>48</sup> tæcan, ġelice þam dwāsan þe for heora pr̄ytan læwe nellað beorgan<sup>49</sup> ær h̄ nā ne magan, þeh h̄ eal willan.<sup>50</sup>

[55] Her syndan þurh synlæawa, swā hit þincan mæg, sare ġelēwede tō maneġe on earde. [56] Her syndan mannsłagan and mægslagan and mæsserbanan and mynsterhatan; and her syndan mansworan and morþorwyrhtan; and her syndan myltestran and bearnmyrþran and fule forleġene hōringas maneġe; and her syndan wiçcan and wælcyrian; and her syndan r̄yperas and r̄eaferas and woroldstrūderas and, hrædest is tō cweþenne, mana and misdæda unġer

m ealra. [57] And þæs ūs ne scamað nā, ac þæs ūs scamað swýþe þæt wē bō te aginnan swā swā bæc tæcan, and þæt is gesýne on þysse earman forsyngodon þeode. [58] Ealā, micel magan manege gýt hertœacan eaþe beþen can<sup>51</sup> þæs þe an man ne mehte on hrædinge<sup>52</sup> asmægan, hū earmlīce hit g efarens is nū ealle hwile wide gýnd þas þeode. [59] And smæge hūru georne g ehwā hine sylfne and þæs nā ne latige ealles tō lange. [60] Ac lā, on Godes naman wutan dōn swā ūs neod is, beorgan ūs sylfum<sup>53</sup> swā wē geornost magan þe lās wē ætgædere ealle forweorþan.

[61] An þeodwita wæs on Brytta tidum, Gildas hætte.<sup>54</sup> [62] Se awrat be heora misdædum hū hý mid heora synnum swā oferlice swýþe God g egræmedan þæt he læt æt nýhstan Engla here heora eard gewinnan and Brytta dugeþe fordōn mid ealle. [63] And þæt wæs geworden, þæs þe he sæde, þurh rīcra rēaflac and þurh gitsunge wōhgestreona, ðurh lēode unlaga and þurh wō hdōmas, ðurh biscopa asolcennesse and þurh lýðre yrhðe Godes bydela þe sō þes geswugedan<sup>55</sup> ealles tō gelōme and clumedan mid ceaflum þær hý scoldan clypian. [64] Þurh fūlne eac folces gælsan and þurh oferfylla and mæniġfealde synna heora eard hý forworhtan and selfe hý forwurðan. [65] Ac utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, warnian ūs be swilcan; and sōþ is þæt ic secge, wýrsan dæda wē witan mid Englum þonne wē mid Bryttan ahwār gehýrdan. [66] And þý ūs is þearf micel þæt wē ūs beþencan and wið God sylfne þingian georne. [67] And utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, gebūgan tō rihte and be suman dæle<sup>56</sup> unriht forlætan and betan swýþe georne þæt wē ær bræcan. [68] And utan God lufian and Godes lagum fylgean, and gelæstan swýþe georne þæt þæt wē behetan þa wē fulluht underfengan, oððon þa þe æt fulluhte ūre forespecan wæran. [69] And utan word and weorc rihtlice fadian and ūre inġ eþanc clænsian georne and að and wed wærlīce healdan and sume getrýwða habban ūs betweonan būtan uncræftan. [70] And utan gelōme understandan þone miclan dōm þe wē ealle tō sculon, and beorgan ūs georne wið þone weallendan bryne hellewites, and geearnian ūs þa mærdā and þa myrhða þe God hæfð gegearwod þam þe his willan on worolde gewyrcað. [71] God ūre helpe.<sup>57</sup> Amen.

<sup>1</sup> ‘The Sermon of *Lupus* to the English, when the Danes were persecuting them most, which was in the year 1014 from the incarnation of our Lord

Jesus Christ.’ Latin *Lupus* ‘wolf’ is Wulfstan’s *nom de plume*. In 1013 Æthelræd had been driven from his throne by the Danish king Swein; after Swein’s death in 1014 Æthelræd was restored to his throne, but Swein’s son Cnut remained a threat.

2 *þæt sōð is*: that which is true.

3 *swā lenġ swā wyrse*: worse and worse.

4 *yfel æfter oðrum*: one evil after another.

5 *mōte wē*: for the plural verb ending in *-e*, see §7.2.2.

6 *sceal miȝel bōt nȳde*: there must necessarily be a great penance. The infinitive *bēon* must be understood with *sceal*.

7 *tō āhte*: in any way.

8 These *geriht* are compulsory payments to the Church such as tithes and Peter’s Pence.

9 *on æghwyltan ende*: in every part.

10 That is, compelled to marry.

11 *on unriht*: unjustly.

12 Those who were guilty of certain crimes could be enslaved. Here Wulfstan condemns the selling of persons who have committed no crimes; he is thought also to have opposed all selling of persons to foreigners. For a useful commentary on Wulfstan’s views on slavery as represented in the *Sermo Lupi*, see Pelteret 1995.

13 *fremdum tō ġewealde*: into the power of foreigners. For the dative of possession, see §4.2.4.

14 Under Anglo-Saxon law, any member of a family found to be complicit in a crime could be enslaved along with the actual perpetrator. Here Wulfstan condemns the enslavement of children so young they could not be complicit, and adds that the crime is sometimes petty theft. The laws of Cnut would forbid the penal enslavement of children under the age of twelve.

15 Slaves had the right to earn money for themselves on various religious holidays during the year. Some slaves were able by this means to purchase their own freedom.

16 *hrædest is tō cweþenne*: to put it briefly; in short.

17 *þæs*: because of that.

18 The reference is probably to the Danegeld, a tax levied so that tribute could be paid to marauding Vikings. Beginning in 991 this tax was collected as needed, and in the reign of Cnut it became a regular tax for the support of the king's army. It was discontinued in the reign of Edward the Confessor.

19 *ūs unwedera foroft wēoldon unwæstma*: bad weather often brought about crop failure for us. The sense 'bring about' for *wealdan* is unusual (though not unknown elsewhere). The prefix *un-* frequently has the sense 'bad', 'failed' (compare *uncræft*, *undæd*, *unġelimp*).

20 *ġesibban* is dative plural (*-an* for *-um* is frequent in late Old English): *beorgan* 'defend' takes a dative object.

21 It is a commonplace in Wulfstan's works that those in religious orders should obey the rule of their order and those in secular life should obey the law.

22 The unexpressed subject of this verb is *wē*.

23 *wordes and dæde*: in word and in deed.

24 *dō mære gif hē mæge*: [and] would do more if he could.

25 This text occasionally has *syn* for *synd*, the indicative present plural of the verb *bēon*.

26 *for Gode and for worolde*: both religious and secular.

27 In 978, King Edward, whom the chronicles described as *cild unweaxen* on his accession in 975, was murdered by members of the household of his half-brother Æthelræd, who succeeded him as king. No other source claims that Edward's body was burned; rather, he was buried without ceremony and later translated to the nunnery at Shaftesbury, where miracles were reported at his tomb. He is known to history as Edward the Martyr. An earlier version of this sermon adds after the sentence on Edward's murder: *and Æþelræd man dræfde ut of his earde* 'and Æthelræd was driven out of his land'. Perhaps the circumstances surrounding the later revisions made it impolitic to allude to Æthelræd's exile.

28 *purh þæt þe*: because.

29 *on Godes griðe mæpe witan wolde*: were willing to honour God's sanctuary. The circumspect wording of this passage tells us little about the unsuitable admissions that had caused harm to monasteries.

30 *ealle hwile*: all the while.

31 *gemænum cēape*: as a joint purchase.

32 *wið þā āne*: with that one (woman).

33 *ān æfter anum*: one after another.

34 The sale of family members would have been caused by economic distress.

35 *of Cristendōme tō wīcinge weorþe*: converts from Christianity and (becomes) a Viking. Wulfstan's assumption is that all Vikings are pagan.

36 *gemæne þegene and þræle*: between the thegn and the slave.

37 *fullrice āfyllle*: kill outright.

38 *ealre his mægðe*: for all of his family.

39 The *wergild* for a thegn was twenty-five pounds; that of a slave was one pound.

40 *scendað tō bysmore*: injures disgracefully (probably a euphemism for rape).

41 *him*: for himself.

42 *wordes oððe dæde*: in word or deed.

43 *hocorwyrde dysige*: derisive foolish [people].

44 *menn swyþor scamað nū for*: one is now more ashamed of.

45 *be ænigum dæle*: in any part; at all.

46 *þurh þæt þe*: because.

47 *mid ealle*: entirely.

48 More specifically, penitential manuals, which assigned penances for various sins.

49 *læwe nellað beorgan*: will not guard against an injury.

50 People who are not ashamed of their sins but are ashamed of empty calumnies directed against them are, according to Wulfstan, like those

foolish persons who will not protect themselves from injury until it is too late to do so even if they want to.

51 *miȝel magan maneȝe ȝȳt hērtōȝacan ēaþe beþencan*: in addition, many could call to mind much ... The *þæs þe* that begins the next clause is a partitive genitive with *miȝel*; translate it ‘that’.

52 *on hrædinge*: briefly.

53 *ūs sylfum*: ourselves.

54 Gildas is the sixth-century author of *De Excidio Britanniae* ‘On the Ruin of Britain’, which, as Wulfstan reports, views the coming of the Angles, Saxons and Jutes to Britain as divine punishment for the sins of the Britons.

55 *sōþes ȝeswugedan*: kept quiet about the truth.

56 *be suman dæle*: to some degree.

57 *God ūre helpe*: God help us. *Helpan* takes a genitive object.



# 6 King Alfred's Preface to Gregory's *Pastoral Care*

---

King Alfred, who ruled the West Saxons from 870 to 899, is chiefly remembered for two accomplishments, either of which would have been sufficient to earn him his epithet 'the Great': he stopped the advance of the Vikings in England, inaugurating a century of relative peace and stability, and he instituted and led a programme of educational reform, initiating a tradition of vernacular literary prose that lasted until the Conquest. As part of this reform, Alfred himself translated several works: the *Pastoral Care* of Pope Gregory the Great (the preface to which is printed here), *The Consolation of Philosophy* by the sixth-century philosopher Boethius (see 'Boethius on Fame'), the *Soliloquies* of St Augustine, and the first fifty psalms (see Minitext A). Contemporaries of King Alfred also undertook translation projects: Bishop Wærferth of Worcester, to whom the present text is addressed, translated Gregory's *Dialogues* (see Minitext B), and two unknown writers produced somewhat condensed translations of Orosius's *History* (see Minitext H) and Bede's *Ecclesiastical History* (see 'The Story of Cædmon').

Because we know the names of several bishops to whom copies of Alfred's translation were sent, we can date this text within fairly narrow bounds, 890–7. We are fortunate in having a contemporary copy (two such copies survived to modern times, but one was damaged in the Cotton library fire of 1731 and later all but destroyed by fire while at a bindery). This early copy shows that the translation and the preface were copied separately: the preface was written on a single bifolium (two conjoined leaves), rather than the usual quire of eight leaves, and by a different scribe from the one who wrote the translation. The preface and the translation were probably put together just before they were sent to their destination – in this case Worcester, where the manuscript remained until the reign of Henry VIII.

The early West Saxon language of this text has several features that will not confuse readers who anticipate them: frequent *io* for *eo*; *ie* where later texts often have *i* or *y*; *o* for *a* before *n* and *m*. Early spellings of individual words include *self*, *swelc* and *hwelc* for *sylf*, *swylc* and *hwylc*; *meaht-* for *miht-*, *swæ* for *swā*. In general the spelling system is less standardized than in later texts. This early text uses the feminine plural ending *-a*, the neuter plural *-u*, and (in verbs) the subjunctive plural *-en* more consistently than later texts. Students will certainly notice that Alfred composes in long and grammatically complex sentences. It is important to divide the sentences into their constituent clauses and phrases so that you can make sense of them.

For a complete text of King Alfred's translation of the *Pastoral Care*, see Sweet 1871 – a dated but accurate edition. For a facsimile of the manuscript, see Ker 1956. For an account of King Alfred, see especially Abels 1998.

---

[2] Ælfred kyning hateð gretan Wærferð biscep<sup>2</sup> his wordum luflīce ond fr  
eondlīce; [3] ond ðe cȳðan hate<sup>3</sup> ðæt me<sup>4</sup> cōm swiðe oft on gemynd hwelce  
wiotan iū wæron giond Angelcynn ægðer ge godcundra hāda ge woruldcundra,  
[4] ond hū gesæliglica tīda ðā wæron giond Angelcynn, [5] ond hū ðā  
kyningas ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðæs folces on ðam dagum Gode ond his æ  
rendwrecum hiersumedon, ond hīe ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora siodo ge  
hiora onweald innanbordes gehioldon ond eac ut hiora eðel gerȳmdon,<sup>5</sup> [6]  
ond hū him ðā spēow<sup>6</sup> ægðer ge mid wīge ge mid wīsdōme, [7] ond eac ðā  
godcundan hādas hū giorne hīe<sup>7</sup> æron ægðer ge ymb lare ge ymb liornunga ge  
ymb ellae ðā ðiowotdōmas ðe hīe Gode dōn scoldon, [8] ond hū man ū  
tanbordes wīsdōm ond lare hieder on lond sohte,<sup>8</sup> [9] ond hū wē hīe nū  
sceoldon ūte begietan gif wē hīe habban sceoldon. [10] Swæ clæne hīo wæs  
oðfeallenu<sup>9</sup> on Angelcynne ðæt swiðe fēawa wæron behionan Humbre ðe  
hiora ðeninga cūðen<sup>10</sup> understandan on Englisc, oððe furðum an ærendg  
ewrit of Lādene on Englisc areccēan; ond ic wene ðætte noht monige beg  
iondan Humbre nāren. [11] Swæ fēawa hiora wæron ðæt ic furðum anne anlē  
pne ne mæg geðencean be sūðan Temese ðā ðā ic tō rice feng. [12] Gode  
æلميhtegum sīe ðonc ðætte wē nū ænigne onstal habbað larēowa.

[13] Ond forðon ic ðe bebīode ðæt ðū dō swæ ic gelīefe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ð  
ū ðe ðissa worulddīnga tō ðæm geæmetige<sup>11</sup> swæ ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðone  
wīsdōm ðe ðe God sealde, ðær ðær ðū hiene befæstan mæge, befæste.<sup>12</sup> [14]  
geðenc hwelc wītu ūs ðā becōmon for ðisse worulde, ðā ðā wē hit<sup>13</sup> nō  
hwæðer ne selfe ne lufodon ne eac oðrum monnum ne lēfdon: [15] ðone  
naman ænne wē lufodon ðætte wē Cristne wāren, ond swiðe fēawa<sup>14</sup> ðā ðe  
awas.

[16] Ð:ā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā gemunde ic eac hū ic geseah, ær ðæm ðe  
hit eall forhergod wære ond forbærned, hū ðā cīricēan giond eall Angelcynn  
stōdon mādma ond bōca gefylða<sup>15</sup> ond eac micel meniġeo<sup>16</sup> Godes ðiowa;  
[17] ond ðā swiðe lȳtle fiorme ðāra bōca wiston, for ðæm ðe hīe hiora nan  
wuht onġiotan ne meahton for ðæm ðe hīe nāron on hiora aġen geðīode a  
writene.<sup>17</sup> [18] Swelce hīe cwāden:<sup>18</sup> Ūre ieldran, ðā ðe ðas stōwa ær hī

oldon, hie lufodon wisdom ond ðurh ðone hie begæton welan ond us læfdon.<sup>19</sup> [19] Her mon mæg giet gesion hiora swæð, ac wē him ne cunnon afterspyrigean, ond for ðæm wē habbað nū ægðer forlæten ge ðone welan ge ðone wisdom, for ðæm ðe wē noldon tō ðæm spore mid ure mode onlutan.

[20] Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā wuntrade<sup>20</sup> ic swiðe swiðe ðara gōdena wiotona ðe giū wæron giond Angelcynn, ond ðā bæc ealla be fullan geliornod hæfdon, ðæt hie hiora ðā nænne dæl<sup>21</sup> noldon on hiora agen geðiode wendan.

[21] Ac ic ðā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: Hie ne wendon ðætte æfre menn sceolden swæ reccelease weorðan ond sio lar swæ oðfeallan.<sup>22</sup>

[22] For ðære wilnunga<sup>23</sup> hie hit forleton, ond woldon ðæt her ðy mæra wisdom on londe wære ðy wē mā geðeoda cūðon.<sup>24</sup>

[23] Ða gemunde ic hū sio æ wæs ærest on Ebreiscgeðiode funden, ond eft, ðā hie Cræcas geliornodon, ðā wendon hie hie on hiora agen geðiode ealle, ond eac ealle oðre bæc.<sup>25</sup>

[24] Ond eft Lædenware swæ same, siððan hie hie e<sup>26</sup> geliornodon, hie hie wendon ealla ðurh wise wealhstōdas on hiora agen geðiode.<sup>27</sup>

[25] Ond eac ealla oðra Cristna ðioda sumne dæl hiora on hiora agen geðiode wendon.<sup>28</sup>

[26] For ðy mē ðyncð betre, gif iow swæ ðyncð, ðæt wē eac suma bæc, ðā ðe niedbeðearfosta sien eallum monnum tō wiotonne, ðæt wē<sup>29</sup> ðā on ðæt geðiode wenden ðe wē ealle gecnawan mægen, [27] ond gedon<sup>30</sup> swæ wē swiðe eaðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif wē ðā stilnesse

habbað, ðæt eall sio gioguð ðe nū is on Angelcynne friora monna, ðara ðe<sup>31</sup> ðā spæda hebben ðæt hie ðæm befeolan mægen, sien tō liornunga oðfæste, ðā hwile ðe hie tō nanre oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first ðe hie wel cunnen Englisc gewrit arædan.<sup>32</sup> [28] Lære mon<sup>33</sup> siððan furður on Lædengeðiode ðā ðe mon furðor læran wille ond tō hieran hæde dōn<sup>34</sup> wille.

[29] Ðā ic ðā gemunde hū sio lar Lædengeðiodes ær ðissum afeallen wæs giond Angelcynn, ond ðeah monige cūðon Englisc gewrit arædan, ðā ongan ic ongemang oðrum mislicum ond manigfealdum bisgum ðisses kynerices ðā bōc wendan on Englisc ðe is genemned on Læden Pastoralis ond on Englisc Hierdebōc, [30] hwilum word be worde, hwilum andgit of andgiete,<sup>35</sup> swæ

swæ ic hie geliornode æt Plegmunde minum ærcebiscepe<sup>36</sup> ond æt Assere minum biscepe<sup>37</sup> ond æt Grimbolde minum mæssepreoste ond æt Iohanne minum mæssepreoste. [31] Siððan ic hie ða geliornod hæfde, swæ swæ ic hie forstod, ond swæ ic hie andgîtfullicost arecccean meahte, ic hie on Englisc a wende: [32] ond to ælcum biscepstole on minum rice wille ane<sup>38</sup> onsendan; ond on ælcra bið an æstel,<sup>39</sup> se bið on fiftægum mancessan.<sup>40</sup> [33] Ond ic bebode on Godes naman ðæt nan mon ðone æstel from ðære bec ne do, ne ða boc from ðam mynstre: uncūð<sup>41</sup> hū longe ðær swæ gelærede biscepas sien, swæ, swæ nū, Gode ðonc, gewelhwær siendon. [34] For ðy ic wolde ðætte hie<sup>42</sup> ealne gæt ðære stowe wæren, būton se biscep hie mid him habban wille, oððe hio hwær to læne sie, oððe hwa oðre bi write.

[35] þis ærendgewrit Agustinus<sup>43</sup>  
ofer sealtne sæ sūðan brōhte  
iegbūendum,<sup>44</sup> swā hit ær fore  
adihtode Dryhtnes cempa,  
Rome pāpa. [36] Ryhtspell monig  
Gregorius gleawmōd gindwōd  
ðurh sefan snyttro, searoðonca hord;  
for ðam hē monncynnes mæst gēstriende  
rodra Wearde,<sup>45</sup> Rōmwara betest,  
monna mōdwelegost, mārðum gefrægost.  
[37] Siððan min on Englisc Ælfred kyning  
awende worda gehwelc, ond mē his wriþerum  
sende sūð ond norð, heht him swelcra mā  
brenan bi ðære bisene,<sup>46</sup> ðæt hē his biscepum  
sendan meahte, for ðam hī his sume ðorfton,<sup>47</sup>  
ða ðe Lædenspræce læste cūðon.

<sup>1</sup> The heading tells where this copy of the book was to be sent (Worcester, where Wærferth was bishop): an infinitive such as *gan* is omitted.

2 *Wærferð biscep* is the object of *grētan*, not *hāteð*, the object of which is understood ('someone' or the like). For this construction (which also occurs in the next sentence, *ðē cȳðan hāte*), see §7.9.1.

3 *hāte* is a first-person singular verb; Alfred has shifted from the third person to the first without supplying the subject *ic*.

4 *mē* is a dative of possession, with *gemynd*.

5 Alfred remembers a time when such kings as his predecessor Ecgbriht (d. 839) were able to expand their territories through military aggression. Alfred's own military policy was by necessity largely defensive, but he did succeed in annexing some territories, most notably London.

6 *Spōwan* is an impersonal verb; translate *him ðā spōw* as 'they then succeeded'.

7 *hīe* recapitulates the subject *ðā godcundan hādas*. This can still happen in colloquial Modern English.

8 Aldhelm (d. 709) and the Venerable Bede (d. 735) were internationally famous as theologians, and Alcuin of York (d. 803) became a resident scholar at the court of Charlemagne and a leader of the Carolingian Renaissance.

9 The past participle in a passive construction sometimes takes an adjective ending, agreeing with the subject of the verb.

10 Subjunctive *cūðen* seems to indicate that Alfred intends his statement that few could understand their Latin services to be understood as a belief rather than as a verifiable fact.

11 *ðū ðē ðissa woruldðinga tō ðām geæmetiȝe*: you free yourself from worldly affairs enough (*tō ðām*).

12 *ðær ðær ðū hiene befæstan mæge* is a clause of place; the subject of *befæste* is the *ðū* in *ðæt ðū ðone wīsdōm*.

13 That is, wisdom; this pronoun is the object of both *lufodon* and *lēfdon*.

14 Understand ‘of us’ with *fēawe*. The verb *lufodon* is understood rather than repeated.

15 Another past participle with an adjective ending: *fyllan* here takes the genitive of what the churches were filled with.

16 *menigeo* is indeclinable: take it as genitive, grammatically parallel with *māðama ond bōca*.

17 Alfred does not blame the decline of learning in England on the Vikings: even before much of the land was ‘harried and burned’, clerics in England were unable to read the books in their own libraries.

18 *Swelce hīe cwæden*: As if they had said (the subjunctive indicates that the following speech is imaginary).

19 The object of *lēfdon* is unexpressed: supply ‘it’.

20 *wundrade* here governs both genitive *ðāra gōdena wiotona* and, later, a clause beginning *ðæt*.

21 *hiora ... nænne dæl*: no part of them.

22 *ond sīo lār swæ oðfeallan*: understand *sceolde*, omitted here because of *sceolden* in the preceding clause. In Modern English it is also possible to omit a repeated verb, e.g. ‘Attila ruled the Huns, Eormanric the Goths’.

23 *For ðære wilnunga*: Deliberately.

24 Correlative *ðȳ ... ðȳ* (§10.3) indicate cause: a condition (stated in the *ðȳ* clause with the indicative) intended to produce a result (stated in the *ð*

*ȝ* clause with the subjunctive). In Modern English we can still do something like this with ‘the ... the ...’: ‘the richer we get, the more we spend’.

[25](#) By *læ* ‘law’ Alfred means those Old Testament books that transmit the Hebrew law; by *ealle oðre bēc* he means the rest of the Bible. A later reader of this manuscript wrote *uel manige* above the line, perhaps thinking Alfred was claiming that the Greeks had translated *all* books and gently correcting the misunderstood meaning.

[26](#) The first *hīe*, referring to *Lædenware*, is the subject of the verb *ġeliornodon*; the second is the object of the same verb, referring to *bēc* in the preceding sentence. Later in the sentence, *hīe hīe* works the same way with *wendon*.

[27](#) *Lædenware* are literally ‘Latin-dwellers’, the word means ‘Romans’, of course, and the reference is to St Jerome’s Latin translation of the Bible.

[28](#) Alfred might have been aware of the Gothic biblical translation by the fourth-century bishop Ulfila; also, perhaps, the Old High German translation of Tatian’s gospel harmony and the verse gospel harmony by Otfrid of Weissenburg; and almost certainly *Heliand*, the Old Saxon gospel harmony in alliterative verse.

[29](#) *ðæt wē* restarts the clause interrupted by the adjective clause *ðā ðe ... wiotonne*: these two words may be omitted in translation.

[30](#) *ġedōn*: ‘bring it about’, grammatically parallel with *wenden* and governing the clause that begins *ðæt eall sīo ġioquð*.

[31](#) *ðāra ðe* marks the adjective clause that begins here as modifying the genitive plural *frīora monna*.

[32](#) That is, young men are to be taught to read until they are old enough for other employment, such as military service.

[33](#) *Lære mon*: ‘Let one teach’.

[34](#) *dōn*: i.e. promote.

[35](#) A famous formulation. Sometimes Alfred translates literally, he says, but sometimes his method is first to understand the sense and then render it freely in his own words. As Alfred continued in his career as a translator he increasingly translated *andgit of andgiete*.

[36](#) Plegmund was Archbishop of Canterbury.

[37](#) Asser, Bishop of Sherborne, wrote a Latin life of King Alfred.

[38](#) That is, one book (fem. acc. sg. *bōc*, which is not present in the sentence).

[39](#) The meaning of *æstel* is not known with certainty. It may be a pointer or a bookmark.

[40](#) A *mancus* is one eighth of a pound, or thirty pence. Thus the value of each *æstel* is more than six pounds - a great deal of money in the ninth century.

[41](#) In translating, you must add ‘it is’ before *uncwīð*.

[42](#) *hīe*: the book and the pointer. In the next clause *hīe* and *hīo* are singular, referring to the book alone.

[43](#) Augustine, the missionary sent to Kent by Pope Gregory the Great in 595.

[44](#) That is, to the English.

[45](#) Gregory acquired much of humanity for God; that is, he converted many people to Christianity.



[46](#) That is, he commanded scribes to bring him more copies made from an exemplar.

[47](#) *Durfan* takes the genitive of what one has need of.

## 7 Ohthere and Wulfstan

---

One of the major Old English works produced during the reign of King Alfred (d. 899) was a translation of a history of the world written by Paulus Orosius (d. 420) as a defence against the charge that the adoption of Christianity and the neglect of the old gods had brought catastrophe upon the Roman Empire. Orosius's work is more polemic than history - a dreary recital of the many calamities that had befallen the earth while Rome worshipped pagan gods. Nevertheless, it was read enthusiastically in the Middle Ages and regarded as an authoritative history of the world. The Old English translation was formerly ascribed to King Alfred, but is now thought to be the work of a contemporary writing at the king's direction or urging.

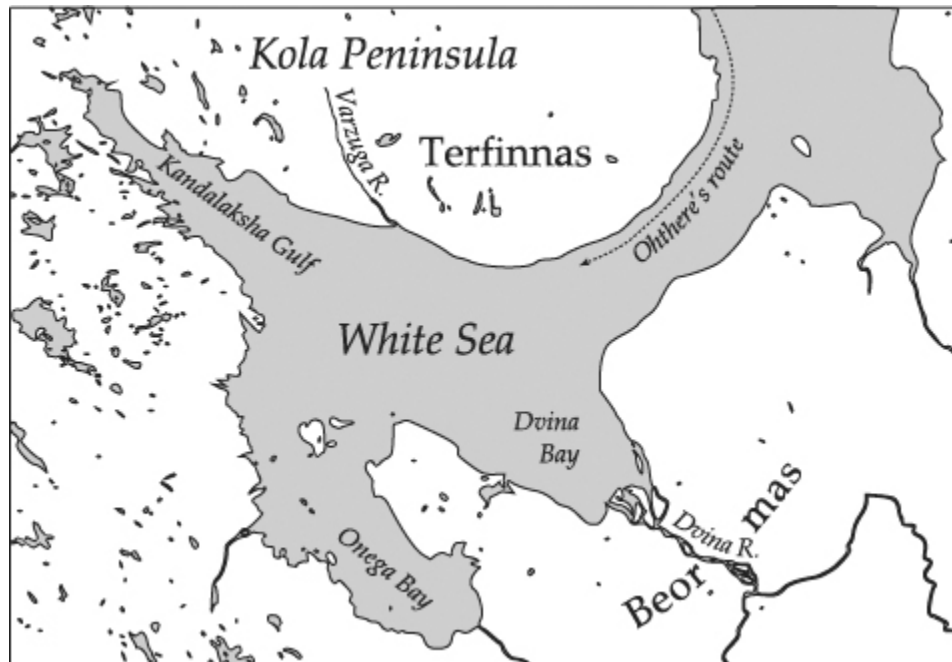
Orosius's *History* begins with an account of the geography and peoples of the ancient world. The Old English translator greatly expanded this with a survey of the Germanic nations and other matter; embedded in this survey are the narratives of two travellers, Ohthere and Wulfstan. Ohthere was a Norwegian (the Old Norse form of his name would have been Óttarr) who lived by hunting, whaling and trading; we are told that he 'sought' the court of King Alfred, presumably as a market for his goods. He had travelled over the top of present-day Norway, above the Arctic Circle, then around the Kola Peninsula and into the White Sea, where he had encountered the Bjarmians. He had been to the Norse ports of Skiringssal and Hedeby. Less is known about Wulfstan: we are not told his nationality or anything about his business. But we are told that he sailed from Hedeby east into the Baltic Sea, where he visited the city of Truso near the coast of present-day Poland and the Ests (the ancient *Aestii*) in the region beyond the Vistula. Someone at Alfred's court - perhaps the king himself - was impressed enough by these travellers to engage a scribe or scribes to take down their narratives. The scribe responsible for Wulfstan's narrative seems, in places at least, to have taken down his very words.

It is difficult to verify much of what is in these accounts, which seem to have been inserted into the translation of Orosius's *History* with little or no editing. The trickiness of memory, the frequent inaccuracy of second-hand reporting, and, in the case of Ohthere at least, the difficulty of communication between Englishman and Norseman, cause us to question some details. But the narratives of Ohthere and Wulfstan are plainly different from many of the travellers' tales that circulated in the Middle Ages, which were long on the fantastic and short on fact. Despite our questions about the details, there is little reason to doubt that we have here a rare and valuable glimpse of life outside the royal courts and monasteries of Viking-age Europe.

The standard edition of the Old English Orosius is by Bately 1980, who cites many useful studies of the places and peoples mentioned here. In this text, sentences 1–18 are from a manuscript nearly contemporary with King Alfred. This early manuscript is unfortunately defective, so the remainder is from an eleventh-century copy: see the textual note for details.

---

## 1. The White Sea, with places visited by Ohthere



[1] Ohthere sǣde his hlāforde, Ælfrede cyninge, þæt hē ealra Norðmonna norþmest būde.<sup>1</sup> [2] Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þæm lande norþweardum wiþ þā Westsǣ. [3] Hē sǣde þeah þæt þæt land siē swiþe lang norþ þonan, ac hit is eal wæste, būton on fēawum stōwum styccemælum wiciað Finnas<sup>2</sup> on huntoðe<sup>3</sup> on wintra and on sumera on fiscepe be þre sǣ.

[4] Hē sǣde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe þæt land norþryhte<sup>4</sup> læge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon benorðan þæm wæstene būde. [5] Ðā fōr hē norþryhte be þæm lande. [6] Læt him ealne weg<sup>5</sup> þæt wæste land on ðæt storbord<sup>6</sup> and þā widsǣ on ðæt bæcbord þrie dagas; þā wæs hē swā feor norþ swā þā hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. [7] Ðā fōr hē þā giet norþryhte swā feor swā hē meahte on þæm oþrum þrim dagum gesiġlan. [8] Ðā beag þæt land þær eastryhte, oþþe seo sǣ in on ðæt lond, hē nysse hwæðer, būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðær bād westanwindes and hwon norþan<sup>7</sup> and siġlde ðā east be lande swā swā hē meahte on fēower dagum gesiġlan. [9] Ðā sceolde hē ðær bīdan ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt land beag þær sūþryhte,<sup>8</sup> oþþe seo sǣ in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæþer. [10] Ðā siġlde hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swā swā hē mehte on fīf dagum gesiġlan.<sup>9</sup> [11] Ðā læg þær an micel ea ūp in on þæt land. [12] Ðā cirton hie ūp in on ðā ea, for þæm hie ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siġlan for unfriþe, for þæm ðæt land wæs eall ġebūn on oþre healfe þære e

as.<sup>10</sup> [13] Ne mætte hē ær nan gebūn land sibban hē from his agnum ham for, ac him wæs ealne weg wæste land on þæt stæorbord, būtan fiscerum and fugelerum and huntum, and þæt wæron eall Finnas,<sup>11</sup> and him wæs a widsæ on ðæt bæcbord.

[14] Ðā Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebūd hira land, ac hie ne dorston þæron cuman. [15] Ac þāra Terfinna<sup>12</sup> land wæs eal wæste, būton ðær huntan g ewicodon oþþe fisceras oþþe fugeleras. [16] Fela spella him sædon þā Beormas ægþer ge of hira agnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie utan wæron, ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōþes wæs,<sup>13</sup> for þæm hē hit self ne geseah. [17] Ðā Finnas, him þūhte, and þā Beormas spræcon neah an geþeode.<sup>14</sup> [18] Swiþost hē for ðider, tæacan þæs landes scæawunge, for þæm horshwælum, for ðæm hie habbað swiþe æpele bān on hiora tōpum (þā tæð hie bræhton sume þæm cyninge), and hiora hȳd<sup>15</sup> bið swiðe gōd tō sciprāpum. [19] Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas: ne bið hē lengra ðonne syfan elna<sup>16</sup> lang. [20] Ac on his agnum lande is se betsta hwælhuntað: þā beoð eahta and feowertiges elna lange, and þā mæstan fiftiges elna lange. [21] Ðāra hē sæde þæt hē syxa sum<sup>17</sup> ofslōge syxtig<sup>18</sup> on twām dagum.

[22] Hē wæs swȳðe spediġ man on þæm æhtum þe heora speda on beoð, þæt is on wilddrum. [23] Hē hæfde þā gȳt, ðā hē þone cyningc sohte, tamra deora unbebohtra syx hund. [24] Ðā deor hī hatað hranas; þāra wæron syx stælhra nas, ðā beoð swȳðe dȳre mid Finnum, for ðæm hȳ foð þā wildan hranas mid.<sup>19</sup> [25] Hē wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande; næfde hē þe ah mā ðonne twentiġ hrȳðera and twentiġ scæapa and twentiġ swȳna, and þæt lȳtle þæt hē erede hē erede mid horsan.<sup>20</sup> [26] Ac hyra ar is mæst on þæm gafole þe ðā Finnas him gylðað. [27] Þæt gafol bið on deora fellum and on fugela feðerum and hwales bāne and on þæm sciprāpum þe beoð of hwæles hȳde geworht and of sæoles. [28] Æghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. [29] Se byrdesta sceall gylðan fiftȳne mearðes fell and fif hranes and an beran fel and tȳn ambra feðra and berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne and twæġen sciprāpas; ægþer sȳ syxtig elna lang: oþer sȳ of hwæles hȳde geworht, oþer of stoles.

[30] Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swȳþe lang and swȳðe smæl. [31] Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sæ; and þæt

is þeah on sumum stowum swýðe clūdig. [32] And licgað wilde mōras wiðe astan and wiðuppon, emnlange þām bȳnum lande; on þām mōrum eardiað Finnas. [33] And þæt bȳne land is easteward<sup>21</sup> bradost and symle swā norðor swā smæltre.<sup>22</sup> [34] Eastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila brad oþþe hwæne brædre; and middewerd þritig oððe brædre. [35] And norðeward, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beon þreora mila brad tō þām mōre, and se mōr syðþan on sumum stowum swā brad swā man mæg on twam wucum oferferan, and on sumum stowum swā brad swā man mæg on syx dagum oferferan. [36] Þonne is tœmnes þām lande sūðewardum, on oðre healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland,<sup>23</sup> oþ þæt land norðeward; and tœmnes þām lande norðewardum Cwēna land.<sup>24</sup> [37] Þā Cwēnas hergiað hwilum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwilum þā Norðmen on hȳ. [38] And þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þā mōras, and berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer land on ðā meras and þanon hergiað on ðā Norðmen; hȳ habbað swýðe lȳtle scypa and swýðe læhte.

[39] Ōththere sæde þæt sio scir hatte Hālgoland þe he on būde. [40] He cwæð þæt nan man ne būde benorðan him. [41] Þonne is an port on sūðewardum þām lande þone man hæt Sciringesheal.<sup>25</sup> [42] Þyder he cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseġlian on anum mōnde ġyf man on niht wicode and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind. [43] And ealle ðā hwile he sceal seġlian be lande. [44] And on þæt steorbord him bið ærest īraland<sup>26</sup> and þonne ðā īgland þe synd betux īralande and þissum lande.<sup>27</sup> [45] Þonne is þis land on þæt steorbord oð he cymð tō Sciringesheale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg.

[46] Wiðsūðan þone Sciringesheal lið swýðe mycel sæ<sup>28</sup> up in on ðæt lond; seo is bradre þonne ænig man ofersēon mæge, and is Gotland on oðre healfe onġean and siððan Sillende.<sup>29</sup> [47] Seo sæ lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land. [48] And of Sciringesheale he cwæð þæt he seġlode on fif dagan tō þām porte þe mon hæt æt Hæbum;<sup>30</sup> se stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hȳrð in on Dene. [49] Ðā he þiderward seġlode fram Sciringesheale, þā wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denamearc,<sup>31</sup> and on þæt steorbord widsæ þrȳ dagas; and þā, tweġen dagas ær he tō Hæbum cōme, him

wæs on þæt stæorbord Gotland, and Sillende, and iġlanda fela.<sup>32</sup> [50] On þæ  
m landum eardodon Engle, ær hī hider on land cōman.<sup>33</sup> [51] And hym wæs  
ðā tweġen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā iġland þe in Denemearce hȳrað.

[52] Wulfstan sæde þæt hē ġefore of Hæðum, þæt hē wære on Truso<sup>34</sup> on  
syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under seġle.

[53] Weonoðland<sup>35</sup> him wæs on stæorbord, and on bæcbord him wæs  
Langaland and Læland and Falster and Scōneġ; and þas land eall hȳrað tō  
Denemearcan. [54] And þonne Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæcbord, and þā  
habbað him sylf cyning.<sup>36</sup> [55] Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þas  
land þā synd hātene ærest Blecinga eġ, and Meore and Eowland and Gotland  
on bæcbord;<sup>37</sup> and þas land hȳrað tō Swæon. [56] And Weonodland wæs ūs  
ealne weg on stæorbord oð Wislemūðan.

[57] Seo Wisle is swȳðe mycel ea, and hīo tōlið Witland and Weonodland,  
and þæt Witland belimpeð tō Ēstum.<sup>38</sup> [58] And seo Wisle lið ūt of  
Weonodlande and lið in Ēstmere, and se Ēstmere is hūru fiftene mila brad.  
[59] Þonne cymeð Ilfing eāstan<sup>39</sup> in Ēstmere of ðæm mere ðe Truso standeð  
in staðe, and cumað ūt samod in Ēstmere, Ilfing eāstan of Ēstlande and Wisle  
sūðan of Winodlande, and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman,<sup>40</sup> and  
ligeð of þæm mere west and norð on sæ; for ðȳ hit man hæt Wislemūða.

[60] Þæt Ēstland is swȳðe mycel, and þær bið swȳðe maniġ burh, and on æl  
cere byriġ bið cynincġ. [61] And þær bið swȳðe mycel huniġ and fiscað; and  
se cyning and þā ricostan men drincað myran meolc, and þā unspedigan and  
þā þeowan drincað medo. [62] Þær bið swȳðe mycel ġewinn betweonan him.  
[63] And ne bið ðær nāniġ ealo ġebrowen mid Ēstum, ac þær bið medo ġenoh.

[64] And þær is mid Ēstum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man deað, þæt hē lið inne  
unforbærned mid his maġum and freondum mōnað, ġe hwīlum tweġen; and þ  
ā kyningas and þā oðre heahðungene men swā micle lencġ swā hī maran spē  
da habbað, hwīlum healf ġear þæt hī beoð unforbærned; and licġað bufan  
eorðan on hyra hūsūm. [65] And ealle þā hwīle þe þæt lic bið inne, þær sceal  
beon ġedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. [66] Þonne þȳ  
ylcan dæġe þe hī hine þæm ade beran wyllað, þonne tōðælað hī his feoh<sup>41</sup>  
þæt þær tō lāfe<sup>42</sup> bið æfter þæm ġedrynce and þæm plegan on fif oððe syx,

hwylum on mā, swā swā þæs feos andefn bið. [67] *Ālecgað*<sup>43</sup> hit ðonne forhwæga on anre mīle þone mæstan dæl fram þām tūne, þonne oðerne, ðonne þæne þriddan, oþ þæt hyt eall *alēd* bið on þære anre mīle; and sceall be on se læsta dæl n̄hst þām tūne ðe se dæda man on līð.

## 2. The Baltic Sea, with places visited by Ohthere and Wulfstan



[68] Ðonne sceolon beon gesamnode ealle ðā menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þām lande, forhwæga on fīf mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þām feo. [69] Þonne ærnað h̄ ealle tōweard þām feo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swyftoste hors hafað tō þām ærestan dæle and tō þām mæstan, and swā ælc æfter oðrum, oþ hit bið eall genumen; and se nimð þone læstan dæl se n̄hst þām tūne þæt feoh gegerneð. [70] And þonne rīdeð ælc hys weges<sup>44</sup> mid ðan fæo, and hyt mōtan habban eall;<sup>45</sup> and for ð̄ þær beoð þā swifan hors ungefōge d̄yre. [71] And þonne hys gēstreon beoð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man hine ūt and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle. [72] And swīðost ealle hys spæda h̄ forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs dædan mannes inne, and þæs þe h̄ be þām wegum *alecgað*, þe ðā fremdan<sup>46</sup> tō ærnað and nimað.

[73] And þæt is mid Æstum þeaw þæt þær sceal ælcas geðeodes man beon forbærned; and gyf þar man an ban findeð unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum gebetan. [74] And þær is mid Æstum an mægð þæt hī magon cyle gewyrean;<sup>47</sup> and þy þær licgað þa deadan men swa lange and ne fūliað, þæt hī wyrcað þone cyle hine on. [75] And þeah man asette twegen fætelsas full ealað oððe wæteres, hī gedoð þæt oþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sī sumor sam winter.

<sup>1</sup> Later in the narrative we learn that Ohthere came from Hālgoland (Norse Hålogaland), the northernmost province of Viking-age Norway, extending from modern Nord-Trøndelag (above Trondheim) to Troms, well above the Arctic Circle. If the transcriber has recorded Ohthere's words accurately, he comes from the northern part of Hālgoland.

<sup>2</sup> By *Finnas* Ohthere means the Sami, or Lapps.

<sup>3</sup> *on huntode*: by hunting.

<sup>4</sup> *Norpryhte* is usually translated 'due north', but Bately points out that in Old Norse words for 'north' might point anywhere in the northern quadrant. In the early Middle Ages 'north', 'south', 'east' and 'west' were more often thought of as regions than as directions, so to 'travel north' was to travel into the northern region.

<sup>5</sup> *ealne weg*: the whole way.

<sup>6</sup> The *storbord* 'starboard' was the side of the ship on which the rudder (the steering mechanism) was attached: compare Old English *stōran* 'steer'. The *bæcbord* 'larboard, port' was so called because the steersman had his back to that side of the ship.

<sup>7</sup> As Ohthere was changing direction, he would have had to wait for a favourable wind. Rounding the top of Norway, he would have headed east while trending somewhat south towards the Kola Peninsula; thus he wanted a wind from a little north of east.



8 Ohthere is rounding the end of the Kola Peninsula (in present-day Russia) and entering the White Sea. It must have been summer or autumn, or the entrance to the White Sea would have been frozen.

9 Very likely the scribe who recorded Ohthere's narrative missed something here. If Ohthere kept sailing with land on his starboard, he would have turned west along the southern coast of the Kola Peninsula, probably as far as the Varzuga River; but it is not impossible that he sailed around much of the periphery of the White Sea, reaching some unidentified river that served as the border of Bjarmian territory. If he continued to sail south, he would have left the land behind on his starboard, and, presumably following the eastern coast of the White Sea on his larboard, would have reached the Dvina, which is indeed, as Ohthere says, a very large river. Since he encountered both the Ter Sami (*Terfinnas*) in the eastern Kola Peninsula and the Bjarmians (*Beormas*) around the Dvina River, he must have reached both places; but it seems impossible to reconstruct the details of his voyage.

10 As the next sentence shows, Ohthere does not consider land occupied by any variety of *Finnas* to be *gebūn* 'inhabited' or 'cultivated' (one implies the other in both a Norse and an Anglo-Saxon context). As it seems exceedingly unlikely that he would have encountered any but *Finnas* around the Varzuga River, the river mentioned here is very likely the Dvina, which forms a delta in which much of the land is under cultivation today. However, a river to the north or west of the Dvina is also a possibility.

The genitive singular *ēas* is unusual for feminine *ēa*, but not unknown. The expected form of this athematic noun is *īe*, which is attested elsewhere in the Old English Orosius, but the word is in the process of moving into the strong feminine declension (see dative singular *ēa* earlier in this sentence).

11 For *þæt wæron*, see §11.3. Here *eall* agrees with *þæt* rather than *Finnas*.

[12](#) The *Terfinnas* are almost certainly the Ter Sami, who lived in the eastern portion of the Kola Peninsula.

[13](#) *hwæt þæs sōþes wæs*: how much of it was the truth.

[14](#) The Sami languages are Finno-Ugric (belonging to the same language family as Finnish and Hungarian). If, as some argue, the Bjarmians are the ancestors of the modern Karelians, they also spoke a Finno-Ugric language; but Bjarmian and the Sami languages would not have been mutually intelligible.

[15](#) After *hȳd* some pages are missing from the earlier manuscript of the Old English Orosius; the remainder of the text is from an eleventh-century copy. Be on the lookout for spelling differences (e.g. *y* for *ie*) and differences of usage (e.g. *(ǣ)seġlian* for *(ǣ)siġlan*).

[16](#) The ell was not a fixed unit of measure: Bately suggests that it was probably twenty-two to twenty-four inches in Anglo-Saxon England at this time.

[17](#) *syxa sum*: as one of six (whalers).

[18](#) Sixty is an exceedingly improbable number. Either the English recorder of Ohthere's narrative has misunderstood him or he has exaggerated his success as a whaler.

[19](#) The Sami continued to use tame decoy reindeer to catch wild ones well into the modern period. At this time the Sami did not assemble large herds of reindeer and breed them, as they did later, but rather followed wild reindeer herds.

[20](#) In Anglo-Saxon England oxen were usually used for ploughing.

[21](#) By *æasteward* Ohthere means the southern part of Norway, especially the south-eastern coast.

[22](#) *swā norðor swā smæltre*: the farther north, the narrower.

[23](#) The *Swēon* or Swedes occupied the southern part of present-day Sweden except for Halland and Skåne, which belonged to Denmark.

[24](#) The *Cwēnas* (Old Norse *Kvenir*, Finnish *Kainulaiset*) at this time occupied roughly the northeastern quarter of present-day Sweden.

[25](#) Skiringssal, an area of Vestfold. As a trader, Ohthere would have visited Kaupang, a trading centre considered to be the first town in Norway.

[26](#) A glance at a map of the area shows that Ireland is not on the starboard (in the usual sense) as one sails from Hålogaland to Skiringssal. The commonly accepted interpretation of this passage is that to reach Ireland from the Norwegian coast one would turn to the starboard and head west, clearing the Shetland Islands to the north, before turning south towards Ireland.

[27](#) Probably the Shetlands and the Orkneys, possibly also the Hebrides, which lie between Britain and Ireland in the same sense that Ireland is on the starboard when journeying from Hålogaland to Skiringssal.

[28](#) The Baltic Sea. From Skiringssal one approaches it through the northern part of the Skagerrak and the Kattegat.

[29](#) By *Sillende* most scholars understand an area on the east coast of the Jutland Peninsula, though its exact boundaries are unknown.

[30](#) Hedeby, a major trading centre (later abandoned) on the Schlei, near the south-eastern coast of the Jutland Peninsula. In early Old English it is common for a place-name to consist of *æt* followed by a dative form.

[31](#) Not modern Denmark, but Halland and Skåne, which then belonged to Denmark.

[32](#) Ohthere's statement that there were many islands on his starboard suggests that he approached Hedeby by way of the Great Belt, the strait that runs between Zealand and Funen.

[33](#) The *Engle* who settled in Britain (§1.1) are generally associated with Angeln, an area in the lower Jutland Peninsula. The text here suggests that they also came from the islands to the east of Angeln.

[34](#) Truso was a seaport near the north coast of present-day Poland. It is sometimes identified with the modern city of Elbląg, but the text below seems to suggest that Truso stood on the shores of Lake Druzno, a little south of Elbląg.

[35](#) The land of the Wends (the Slavic peoples of the southern Baltic), according to this text, stretched from the base of the Jutland Peninsula to the Vistula.

[36](#) *pā habbað him sylf cyning*: they have their own king.

[37](#) The text seems to suggest that one could see these places on the larboard, but of course if Wulfstan was sailing along the south coast of the Baltic he could not: he simply indicates that they are there by way of marking progress by citing familiar landmarks.

[38](#) The *ēstas* are the *Aestii* mentioned by Tacitus in his *Germania*. According to Tacitus, they used clubs instead of iron weapons and gathered and sold amber without understanding its value.

[39](#) The Elbląg River flows more north than east; but it connects *ēstland* in the east to the Vistula Lagoon (*ēstmere*).

[40](#) A much discussed passage. Wulfstan seems to be thinking of the Elbląg as the more important river, since it flows from Truso, an important trading centre. He thinks of the route from the emergence of the Elbląg (near the Vistula) to the opening from the Vistula Lagoon into the Baltic as belonging to the Elbląg; but it takes the name of the Vistula (in a

colourful formulation it ‘deprives the Vistula of its name’), and so this route is called ‘the Mouth of the Vistula’.

[41](#) As the subsequent text makes clear, the treasure is divided into unequal portions, each one smaller than the one before. The largest portion is placed first along the course of the race, then the next largest, and so on; so the rider of the fastest horse takes first prize.

[42](#) *tō lāfe*: left over.

[43](#) The subject of *ālecgað (hȳ)* is implicit.

[44](#) *hys wegēs*: on his way.

[45](#) *hyt mōtan habban eall*: they may have all of it.

[46](#) Wulfstan or the writer emphasizes that those running the race may be quite unrelated to the dead man. To any Germanic visitor the most remarkable aspect of the funerary customs of the *ēstas* would be the distribution of the dead man’s wealth to persons outside the family.

[47](#) Making cold is of course a remarkable achievement at this early date, if Wulfstan is reporting accurately. It is not known how the *ēstas* made cold.

## 8 The Story of Cædmon

---

The story of Cædmon, the illiterate cowherd who received the gift of song from God, is told in Book Four, Chapter 24 of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. This work was translated into Old English, probably during the reign of King Alfred the Great, by an anonymous Mercian scholar. Fortunately we have a nearly complete early manuscript of this translation, so the text presented here is probably close to the translator's own work both textually and linguistically. Students should be alert for a few unusual spellings: forms of *þes* beginning with *þeos-*, *hēo* for plural *hīe* as well as feminine singular *hēo*, *-æn-* for *-en-* in words like *ende*, *-on-* for *-an-* in words like *song*, *e* or *ē* for the vowel usually spelled *ie* in early West Saxon, and *eo* for *i* or *e* when followed by a single consonant and a back vowel, e.g. *wreoton* for *writon* 'wrote'.

Though the Old English translation of Bede is one of our earliest long texts, we have much earlier copies of the nine-line poem *Cædmon's Hymn*. The earliest of these is written on the last page of an early eighth-century copy of the Latin version of Bede's *History*, Cambridge, University Library, MS Kk. v. 16, in a hand contemporary with the main text. It is worth comparing with the West Saxon version:

Nū scylun herġan hefaenriċaes uard,  
Metudæs maecti end his mōdġidanc,  
uerc uuldurfadur, suē hē uundra ġihuaes,  
eċi Dryctin, or astelidæe.  
Hē ærist scōp aelda barnum  
heben til hrafe, hāleġ Scepen;  
thā middunġeard moncynnæs uard,  
eċi Dryctin, æfter tīadæ  
firum foldu Fræa allmectiġ.

Some differences from the version printed below are purely graphical, especially *-c-* for *-h-* in words like *maecti* (West Saxon *meahte*), *u* for *w* (the letter *wynn*) in words like *uard* (West Saxon *weard*) and *d* or *th* for *þ/ð*. Other differences, such as the vowel *e* for the diphthong *eo* in *uerc* and *heben*, *a* for *ea* in *uard* and *barnum*, the *b* (representing a voiced bilabial fricative) in *heben*, *til* for *tō*, and the appearance of the vowels *æ* and *i* in inflectional syllables, are either dialect or early.

For a complete edition of the Old English Bede, see Miller 1890–8. For an edition of *Cædmon's Hymn* in all its versions, with extensive commentary, see O'Donnell 2005.

---

[1] In ðeosse abbudissan<sup>1</sup> mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriġlice mid godcundre ġife ġemæred ond ġeweorðad, for þon hē ġewunade ġerisenlice leoð wyrċan þā ðe tō æfestnisse ond tō arfæstnisse belumpen, swā ðġette swā hwæt swā hē of godcundum stafum þurh bōceras ġeleornode, þæt hē æfter medmic lum fæce in scopġereorde mid þā mæstan swætuisse ond inbryrdnisse ġeglæng de ond in Engliscġereorde wel ġeworht forþbrōhte. [2] Ond for his læ oþsongum moniġra monna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse ond tō ġeþe

odnisse þæs heofonlican lifes<sup>2</sup> onbærnde wæron. [3] Ond eac swelce<sup>3</sup> monig e oðre æfter him in Ongelþeode ongunnon æfeste leoð wyrcan; ac nænig hwæðre him þæt gelice don mehte, for þon hæ nales from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs, þæt hæ þone leoðcræft leornade, ac hæ wæs godcundlice gefultumed ond þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfeng. [4] Ond hæ for ðon n æfre noht leasunge ne idles leoþes wyrcan mehte, ac efne þā an þā ðe tō æ festnesse belumpon, ond his þā æfestan tungan gedeofanade singan.

[5] Wæs hæ se mon in weoruldhade geseted oð þā tide þe hæ wæs gelyfdre ylde,<sup>4</sup> ond næfre nænig leoð geleornade. [6] Ond hæ for þon oft in gebæorscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse intinga gedemed,<sup>5</sup> þæt heo ealle sceoldon þurh endebyrdnesse<sup>6</sup> be hearpan singan, þonne hæ geseah þā hearpan him nealēcan, þonne arās hæ for forsome<sup>7</sup> from þām symble ond ham eode tō his huse. [7] Þā hæ þæt þā sumre tide dyde, þæt hæ forlet þæt hūs þæs gebæorscipes ond ut wæs gongende tō nēata scipene, þara heord him wæs þære neahte beboden, þā hæ ðā þær in gelimplice tide his leomu on reste gesette ond onslæpte, þā stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn ond hine halette ond grætte ond hine be his noman nemnde: ‘Cedmon, sing mē hwæthwugu.’ [8] Þā onswarede hæ ond cwæð: ‘Ne con ic noht singan; ond ic for þon of þeossam gebæorscipe ut eode ond hider gewat, for þon ic naht singan ne cūðe.’ [9] Eft hæ cwæð, seðe wið hine sprecende wæs: ‘Hwæðre þū meht singan.’ [10] Þā cwæð hæ: ‘Hwæt sceal ic singan?’ Cwæð hæ: ‘Sing mē frumsceaft.’

[11] Þā hæ ðā þas andsware onfeng, þā ongon hæ sōna singan in herenesse Godes Scyppendes þā fers ond þā word þe hæ næfre gehyrde, þara endebyrdnes<sup>8</sup> þis is:

[12] Nū sculon<sup>9</sup> herigeān heofonrices weard,  
Meotodes mehte ond his mōdgebanc,  
weorc wuldorfæder, swā hæ wundra gehwæs,  
eāce Drihten, or onstealde.

[13] Hæ ærest sceop eorðan bearnum<sup>10</sup>  
heofon tō hrōfe, haliġ Scyppend;  
þā middangeard monncynnes weard,

æce Drihten, æfter tæode

fīrum foldan,<sup>11</sup> Fræa ælmihtig.

[14] Ðā arās hē from þām slæpe, ond eal þā þe hē slæpende song fæste in gemynde hæfde, ond þām wordum sōna monig word in þæt ilce gemet Gode wyrðes<sup>12</sup> songes tōgeþeodde. [15] Ðā cōm hē on morgenne tō þām tūngerefan þe his ealdormon wæs; sægde him hwylce gife hē onfeng; ond hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan gelædde ond hire þā cȳðde ond sægde. [16] Ðā hæht hēo gēsomnian ealle þā gelæredestan men ond þā leorneras, ond him ondweardum hæt secgan þæt swefn ond þæt læoð singan, þæt ealra heora dōme<sup>13</sup> gecoren wære, hwæt oððe hwonon þæt cumen wære.

[17] Ðā wæs him eallum geseġen, swā swā hit wæs, þæt him wære from Drihtne sylfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. [18] Ðā rehton hēo him ond sægdon sum hālig spell ond godcundre lare word; bebudon him þā, gif hē meahste, þæt hē in swinsunge leobsonges þæt gehwyrfde. [19] Ðā hē ðā hæfde þā wīsan onfongne, þā eode hē ham tō his hūse, ond cwōm eft on morgenne,<sup>14</sup> ond þȳ betstan læoðe geglenged him asong ond aġeaf þæt him beboden wæs.

[20] Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan ond lufiġean þā Godes gife in þām men; ond hēo hine þā monade ond lærde þæt hē woruldhād anforlete ond munuchād onfenge, ond hē þæt wel þafode. [21] Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfeng mid his gōdum ond hine geþeodde tō gesomnunge þara Godes þeowa; ond hæht hine lēran<sup>15</sup> þæt ġetæl þæs hālgan stāres ond spellas. [22] Ond hē eal þā hē in gehȳrnesse ġeleornian meahste mid hine ġemyndgade, ond swā swā clāne nēten eodorcende in þæt sweteste læoð gehwerfde. [23] Ond his song ond his læoð wæron swā wynsumu tō gehȳranne þætte þā seolfan his lareowas<sup>16</sup> æt his mūðe wreoton ond leornodon. [24] Song hē ærest be middanġeardes ġesceape ond bi fruman moncynnes ond eal þæt stār Genesis (þæt is sēo æreste Moyses booc), ond eft bi ūtgonge Israhēla folces of Ægypta londe ond bi ingonge þæs ġehatlandes, ond bi oðrum monegum spellum þæs hālgan ġewrites canōnes bōca,<sup>17</sup> ond bi Cristes menniscnesse ond bi his þrōwunge ond bi his ūpastiġnesse in heofonas, ond bi þæs Hālgan Gastes cyme ond þara apostola lare, ond eft bi þām dæġe þæs tōweardan dōmes ond bi fyrhtu þæs tintreġlican wiites, ond bi swetnesse þæs heofonlecan rīces hē monig læoð ġeworhte. [25] Ond swelce eac oðer monig be þām



godcundan fremsumnessum ond dōmum hē geworhte. [26] In eallum þām hē ġeornlice ġemde þæt hē men atuge from synna lufan ond māndāda, ond tō lufan ond tō ġeornfulnessse awehte ġōdra dāda, for þon hē wæs se mon swiþe āfest ond regollecum þeodscipum eadmodlice underþeoded. [27] Ond wið þā m þā ðe in oðre wisan dōn woldon hē wæs mid welme micelre ellenwōdnisse onbærned, ond hē forðon fæġre ænde<sup>18</sup> his lif betynde ond ġeendade.<sup>19</sup>

[28] For þon þā ðære tide nealæcte his ġewitenesse ond forðfore, þā wæs hē f eowertynnum dagum ær þæt hē wæs lichomlicre untrymnesse þrycced ond hefgad, hwæðre tō þon<sup>20</sup> ġemetlice þæt hē ealle þā tid meahte ġe spreca ġe gongan. [29] Wæs þær in neaweste untrumra monna hūs, in þām heora þeaw wæs þæt heo þā untrumran ond þā ðe æt forðfore wæron inlædon sceoldon ond him þær ætsomne þegnian. [30] Þā bæd hē his þegn on āfenne þære neahte þe hē of worulde gongende wæs þæt hē in þām hūse him stowe ġeġ earwode, þæt hē ġerestan meahte. [31] Þā wundrode se þegn for hwon<sup>21</sup> hē ðæs bæde, for þon him þūhte þæt his forðfor swā neah ne wære; dyde hwæðre swā swā hē cwæð ond bibead.

[32] Ond mid þy<sup>22</sup> hē ðā þær on reste eode ond hē ġefonde mōde sumu þing mid him sprecende ætgædere ond ġleowiende wæs þe þær ær inne wæron, þā wæs ofer midde neaht þæt hē fræġn hwæðer heo æniġ hūsl inne hæfdon. [33] Þā ondswardon heo ond cwædon: ‘Hwylc þearf is ðe hūsles? Ne þinre forþfore swā neah is, nū þū þus rōtlice ond þus ġlædlice tō ūs sprecende eart.’ [34] Cwæð hē eft: ‘Berað mē hūsl tō.’ [35] Þā hē hit þā on honda hæfde, þā fræġn hē hwæþer heo ealle smolt mōd ond, būton eallum incan, bliðe tō him hæfdon. [36] Þā ondswardon hȳ ealle ond cwædon þæt heo nænigne incan tō him wiston, ac heo ealle him swiðe bliðemōde wæron; ond heo wrixendlice hine bædon þæt hē him eallum bliðe wære. [37] Þā ondswarade hē ond cwæð: ‘Mine broðor, mine þā leofan, ic eom swiðe bliðemōd tō eow ond tō eallum Godes monnum.’ [38] Ond swā wæs hine ġetrymmende mid þy heofonlecan weġneste ond him oðres lifes ingong ġeġ earwode.

[39] Þā ġyt hē fræġn hū neah þære tide wære þætte þā broðor arisan scolden ond Godes lof ræran ond heora ūhtsong<sup>23</sup> singan. [40] Þā ondswardon heo: ‘Nis hit feor tō þon.’<sup>24</sup> [41] Cwæð hē: ‘Teala: wuton wē wel þære tide bi dan.’ [42] Ond þā him ġebæd ond hine ġeseġnode mid Cristes rōdetacne ond

his hēafod onhylde tō þam bolstre ond medmicel fæc onslēpte, ond swā mid stilnesse his lif gēendade.

[43] Ond swā wæs geworden þætte swā swā hlūttre mōde ond bilwitre ond smyltre wilsumnesse Drihtne þeode, þæt hē eac swylce swā smylte deaðe middangeard wæs forlætende ond tō his gesehðe becwom. [44] Ond seo tunge þe swā monig hālwende word in þæs Scyppendes lof gesehte, hē<sup>25</sup> ðā swelce eac þā ytmæstan word in his herenisse, hine seolfne segniende ond his gāst in his honda bebodende, betynde. [45] Eac swelce þæt is gesegen þæt hē wære gēwis his seolfes forðfore of þam we nū secgan hýrdon.

<sup>1</sup> Hild (d. 680), daughter of Hereric, a nephew of Edwin, the first Christian king of Northumbria, and his wife Breguswith. She was baptized with Edwin in 627 and entered the religious life in 647, very likely after being widowed. In 657 she became abbess of the double monastery of Whitby, where she hosted the famous Synod of Whitby, at which the English Church decided to follow Roman practice in calculating the date of Easter.

<sup>2</sup> *gēþeodnisse þæs heofonlican lifes*: membership in the heavenly life.

<sup>3</sup> *eac swelce*: likewise; moreover.

<sup>4</sup> *gelyfdre ylde*: of an advanced age.

<sup>5</sup> *blisse intinga gedæmed*: judged to be cause for merriment.

<sup>6</sup> *þurh endebyrdnesse*: in order.

<sup>7</sup> It is tempting to emend *forscome* to *scome*, as the word *forscome* is not attested elsewhere and the other, later manuscripts have *for scome* (in various spellings) where this one has *for forscome*. But the related word *forscamung* is attested as a gloss to the Latin word *pudor* ‘modesty’, and the sense ‘modesty’ works well here.

<sup>8</sup> The word *endebyrdnes* ‘order’ suggests that the text is quoting Cædmon’s poem exactly; Bede’s original Latin here says *quorum iste est*

*sensus* (of which this is the sense). After his Latin paraphrase of the hymn, Bede adds, ‘This is the sense, but not the very order [*ordo*] of the words which he sang while sleeping; for songs may not, however well composed they are, be translated literally from one language to another without harm to their beauty and dignity.’ The Old English translator has omitted this sentence, for an obvious reason. In two eighth-century copies of the Latin text of Bede’s *Ecclesiastical History* a version of *Cædmon’s Hymn* in the Northumbrian dialect is written in the margin; it is not impossible that it was Bede’s intention that the Old English poem should be transmitted with his text.

9 The unexpressed subject of *sculon* is *wē*. The omission of first-person subjects is not unusual in Old English (see §15.2.1). Both of the eighth-century copies and two of the earliest of the West Saxon copies that accompany the Old English Bede omit the pronoun; a number of copies dating from the tenth century and later insert *we*, presumably because the text as originally recorded was by then beginning to look a little cryptic.

10 *eorðan bearnum*: for the children of earth.

11 *fīrum foldan*: the earth for the people.

12 *Gode wyrðes*: worthy of God.

13 *ealra heora dōme*: by the judgement of them all.

14 The text does not say whether Cædmon dreamed another song or composed it while waking. The later metaphor of a ruminating animal suggests silent meditation. The Icelandic *Egil’s Saga* depicts the poet Egil composing his ‘Head-Ransom’ poem to placate the Viking king Eirik of York, who intended to put him to death. He stayed up all night to do it, and so important was concentration to the process of composition and memorization that his friend Arinbjorn had to sit up with him to keep away a sparrow that had been distracting him with its singing.

15 *hēht hine lāran*: commanded (one) to teach him.

16 *pā seolfan his lārēowas*: his teachers themselves.

17 *pæs hālgan ġewrites canōnes bōca*: of the books of the canon of holy scripture.

18 *fæġre ænde*: with a beautiful end.

19 Here Bede's account of Cædmon starts to take on some of the characteristics of a saint's life. As in many saints' lives, his equanimity and confidence in the face of death was a sign of unusual faith, and his ability to foresee the time of his death was taken as a sign of divine favour.

20 *tō þon*: to that extent.

21 *for hwon*: for what reason; why.

22 *mid þȳ*: when.

23 *ohta* is dawn. *ohtsong* corresponds to Bede's *laudes nocturnas*, 'lauds' or 'nocturns', one of the canonical hours, or eight daily services, observed by monks living under the Benedictine Rule. *ohtsang* was ordinarily timed to end at dawn; Cædmon would have participated in this service every day since becoming a monk.

24 *tō þon*: until then.

25 Clearly the Old English translator has lost track of his sentence here. The noun phrase with included adjective clause, *Ond sēo tunge ... lof ġesette* should function as the subject of the whole sentence; but the subject awkwardly changes from 'the tongue' to 'he' (i.e. Cædmon) at this point.

## 9 Boethius on Fame

---

*The Consolation of Philosophy* of Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius (d. c.525) had several extraordinary English translators during the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, when it was a standard school text and arguably the most influential philosophical work: King Alfred the Great, Geoffrey Chaucer, and Queen Elizabeth I. Alfred's translation is one of several that he undertook as part of his programme of educational reform (see 'King Alfred's Preface to Gregory's *Pastoral Care*'). By the time he translated Boethius, Alfred had sufficient confidence in his powers as a writer (which were considerable) to alter his original in various ways, revising, interpreting, and adding his own reflections. The present selection is an excellent example of Alfred's treatment of Boethius, combining material from Boethius with his own reflections on kingship. You may wish to consult either the Latin text or one of the numerous available translations to spot the passages that he added or altered.

Boethius wrote the *Consolation* in alternating sections of prose and poetry. Two versions of King Alfred's translation survive (see textual note), one of which renders the poetic passages (the 'metres') as prose, while the other renders them as alliterative verse. Alfred is clearly responsible for the prose translation, and the verse is based on the prose rather than on the original Latin text. There is disagreement among scholars as to whether the verse translation is by Alfred. Here we print the verse rather than the prose metre.

Alfred renders the allegorical figure *Philosophia* as *Wīsdōm* 'Wisdom' or *Ġesceādwiſnes* 'Reason'; the figure which in the source is understood to be Boethius himself is here allegorized as *Mōd* 'Mind'. The present selection, corresponding to Book II, Prose vii and Metre vii of the source, follows the discourse of *Philosophia/Wīsdōm* on temporal power, which closes with a metre on the disastrous reign of Nero.

The standard edition of King Alfred's Boethius is Godden and Irvine 2009; the metres have been edited separately in Krapp and Dobbie 1931–53, vol. 5, and, with commentary and glossary, in Griffiths 1994.

---

[1] Ðā se Wīsdōm ðā þis læoð asungen hæfde, ðā ġesūgode hæ, ond þā andswarode þæt Mōd ond þus cwæð: [2] 'Eala, Ġesceādwiſnes, hwæt, þū wast þæt mē nāfre seo ġitsung ond seo ġemægð þisses eorðlican anwealdes forwel ne līcode, ne ic ealles forswiðe ne ġirnde þisses eorðlican rīces,<sup>1</sup> bū ton tōla ic wilnode þeah ond andweorces tō þam weorce þe mē beboden was tō wyrçanne, þæt was þæt ic unfracoðlice ond ġerisenlice meahste stēoran ond reccan þone anwald þe mē befæst wæs. [3] Hwæt, þū wast þæt nan mon ne mæg nāne cræft cýðan ne nāne anweald reccan ne stioran būtan tōlum ond andweorce; þæt bið ælces cræftes andweorc þæt mon þone cræft būton wyrçan ne mæg. [4] Þæt bið þonne cyninges andweorc ond his tōl mid tō rīcsianne þæt hē hēbbe his lond full monnad: hē sceal habban ġebedmen ond

ferdmen<sup>2</sup> and weorcmen.<sup>3</sup> [5] Hwæt, þū wast þætte būtan þissum tōlum nan cyning his cræft ne mæg cȳðan. [6] Þæt is eac his ondweorc þæt hē habban sceal tō ðæm tōlum, þam þrim geferscipum, bīwiste. [7] Þæt is þonne heora bīwist: land tō būgianne ond ġifa ond wæpnu ond mete ond ealu ond clāpas ond ġehwæt þæs ðe þā þrē geferscipas behofigen.<sup>4</sup> [8] Ne mæg hē būtan þisum þas tōl ġehealdan ne būton þisum tōlum nan þara þinga wyrcean þe him beboden is tō wyrçenne.

[9] ‘For þȳ ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid tō reccenne, þæt mī ne cræftas ond anweald ne wurden forġitene ond forholene, for þam<sup>5</sup> ælc cræft ond ælc anweald bið sōna forealdod ond forsugod ġif hē bið būton wīsdōme. [10] For ðæm ne mæg non<sup>6</sup> mon nænne cræft bringan būton wīsdōme, for ðæm þe swā hwæt swā<sup>7</sup> þurh dysig ġedōn bið, ne mæg hit mon næfre tō cræfte ġerēcçan. [11] Þæt is nū hraðost tō secganne<sup>8</sup> þæt ic wilnode weorðfullīce tō libbanne þā hwīle þe<sup>9</sup> ic lifde ond æfter mīnum life þam monnum tō lāfanne þe æfter mē wāren mīn ġemyndig<sup>10</sup> on ġōdum weorcum.’

[12] Ðā ðis þā ġespreçen was, þā ġesūgode þæt Mōd, ond seo ġesceadwīnes ongon spreçan ond þus cwæp: [13] ‘Ealā, Mōd, ealā, an yfel is swīðe swīðe ðe tō anscunianne: þæt is þæt þætte swīðe singallīce ond swīðe hefiglīce beswīcð ealra þara monna mōd þe beoð on heora ġecynde ġecorene, ond þeah ne beoð tō þam hrōfe þonne ġit cumen fulfremedra mæġena; þæt is þonne wilnung læases ġilpes ond unryhtes anwealdes ond unġemetlīces hlīsan ġōdra weorca<sup>11</sup> ofer eall folc. [14] For þon wilnigað monige woruldmēn anwealdes þe<sup>12</sup> hīe woldon habban ġōdne hlīsan, þeah hī his unwyrðe sien; ġe furðum se ealra forcūpesta wilnað þæs ilcan. [15] Ac se þe wīle wīslīce ond ġeornlīce æfter þam hlīsan spyrian, þonne onġit hē swīðe hræðe hū lȳtel hē bið, ond hū læne, ond hū tēdre, ond hū bedæled ælces ġōdes.

[16] ‘ġif þū nū ġeornlīce smæġan wilt ond witan wilt ymb ealre þisse eorðan ymbhwyrft from easte weardum ðisses middanġeardes oð weste weardne, ond from sūðeweardum oð norðeweardne, swā swā þū liornodest on þære beç þe Astralogium hætte,<sup>13</sup> ðonne meah t þū onġetan þæt hē is eal wið þone heofon tō metanne swīlce an lȳtlu price on brādum brede,

oðþe rondbæag on scelde, æfter wīstra monna dōme. [17] Hū ne wāst þū<sup>14</sup> þæt ðū leornodest on Ptolomeus bōcum, se tōwrat ealles þises middangeardes gemet on anre bæc?<sup>15</sup> [18] Þær þū meht on geseon þæt eall moncynn ond ealle netenu ne notigað furðum nāwer nēah feorðan dæles þisse eorðan, ðæs þe<sup>16</sup> men gefaran magan, for þām þe hȳ hit ne magon eall gebūgian, sum for hæte, sum for eile; ond þone māstan dæl his hæfð sē oferseten. [19] Dō nū of ðam feorðan dæle an þinum mōde eall þæt seo sē his ofseten hæfð, ond eal þā sceard þe hīo him<sup>17</sup> on genumen hæfð, ond eall þæt his fennas ond mōras genumen habbað, ond eall þæt on eallum þiōdum wāstes ligeð.<sup>18</sup> [20] Þonne meht þū ongitan þætte þæs ealles nis monnum þonne māre læfed tō būgianne, būton swelce on lȳtel cafertūn. [21] Is þæt þonne fordyslic geswinc þæt gē winnað eowre worulde<sup>19</sup> tō ðon<sup>20</sup> þæt gē wilniað eowerne hlisan ungemetlice tō brædanne ofer swelcne cafertūn swelce þæt is ðægette men būgiað þisse worulde<sup>21</sup> - ful nēah swilce an price for þæt oðer. [22] Ac hwæt rū medlices oððe micellices oððe weorðfullices<sup>22</sup> hæfð se eower gilp<sup>23</sup> þe gē þær būgiað on þam fiftan dæle healfum<sup>24</sup> londes ond unlondes, mid sē, mid fænne, mid ealle,<sup>25</sup> swā hit is generwed. [23] Tō hwon<sup>26</sup> wilniġe gē þonne tō ungemetlice þæt gē eowerne naman tōbræden ofer þone tēoðan dæl, nū his māre nis mid sē, mid fænne, mid ealle?

[24] ‘Gedencað eac þæt on ðisum lȳtlan pearroce þe wē ær ymb spræcon būgiað swiðe manega þeoda ond swiðe mislica ond swiðe ungelica, æġþer gē on spræce gē on þeawum gē on eallum sidum ealra þara þeoda þe gē nū wilniað swiðe ungemetlice þæt gē scylen eowerne naman ofer tōbrædan. [25] Þæt gē nāfre gedon ne magon, for ðon hiora spræc is tōdæled on twā ond on hundseofontig, ond ælc þara spræca is tōdæled on manega þiōda, ond þā sint tō legena ond tōælda mid sē ond mid wudum ond mid muntum ond mid fenum ond mid manegum ond mid mislicum westenum ond unġefarum londum, þæt hit furðum cēpemen ne gefarað. [26] Ac hū mag ðær þonne synderlice anes rīces monnes nama cuman, þonne þær mon furðum þære burge naman ne ġeherð ne þære þeode þe hē on hamfæst bið? [27] Þȳ ic nāt hwelce dysig<sup>27</sup> gē ġirnað þæt gē woldon eowerne naman tōbrædan ġeond ealle eorþan; þæt gē nāfre gedon ne magon, ne furðum nāwer nēah.

[28] ‘Hwæt, þū wast hū micel Rōmana rice wæs on Marcuses dagum þæs heretogan, se wæs oðre naman haten Tullius ond þridan Cicero. [29] Hwæt, hē cȳðde on sumre his bōca<sup>28</sup> ðætte þā gēt Rōmana nama ne cōme ofer þā muntas þā wē hatað Caucaseas, ne ðā Sciððeas þe on oðre healfe þara munta būgiað furðum þære burge naman ne þæs folces ne geherdon, ac þā hē cōm æ rest tō Parðum, ond wæs þær swiðe niwe; ac hē<sup>29</sup> wæs þeah þærymbūtan manegum folce swiðe egeful. [30] Hū ne ongite ge nū hū nearo se eower hlisa bion wile þe ge þær ymb swincað ond unrihtlice tioliað tō gebrædanne? [31] Hwæt wænstū hū micelne hlisan<sup>30</sup> ond hū micelne weorðscipe an Rōmanisc man mæge habban on þam lande þær mon furðum ðære burge naman ne gehærde, ne ealles ðæs folces hlisa ne cōm?

[32] ‘Þeah nū hwelc mon ungemetlice ond ungedafenlice wilniġe þæt hē scyle his hlisan tōbrædan ofer ealle eorþan, hē ne mæg þæt forðbringan, for þam þe þara ðeoda þeawas sint swiðe ungelice ond hiora gesetenessa swiðe mislica, swā ðætte þæt on oðrum lande betst licode, þætte þæt bið hwilum on ðæm oðrum tælwyrðlicosð,<sup>31</sup> ond eac micles wites wyrðe. [33] For ðæm ne mæg nan mon habban geliç lof on ælcum londe, for þon ðe on ælcum londe ne licað þæt on oðrum licað. [34] For ðȳ sceolde ælc mon bion on ðæm wel ġe healden þæt hē on his agnum earde licode. [35] Þeah hē nū maran wilniġe, hē ne mæg furðum þæt forðbringan, for þæm þe seldhwonne bið þætte aht monegum monnum anes hwæt<sup>32</sup> licige. [36] For þȳ wyrð oft ġodes monnes lof alegen inne in þære ilcan þeode þe hē on hamfæst bið, ond eac for þam þe hit oft swiðe sarlice ġebyrede þurh þā heardsælþa þara writera ðæt hī for heora slæwðe ond for ġimelæste ond eac for reccelestes forleton unwriten þara monna ðeawas ond hiora dæda, þe on hiora dagum formæroste ond weorðġ eornuste wæron. [37] Ond þeah hī nū eall hiora lif ond hira dæda awriten hæfden, swā swā hī sceoldon ġif hī dohten, hū ne<sup>33</sup> forealdodon þā ġewritu þeah ond losodon þonecan þe hit wære,<sup>34</sup> swā some swā þā writeras dydon, ond eac þā ðe hī ymb writon? [38] Ond eow þincð þeah þæt ge hæbben ece are ġif ge mægen on ealre eowerre worulde<sup>35</sup> ġeearnigan þæt ge hæbben ġodne hlisan æfter eowrum dagum.

[39] ‘ġif þū nū ġetelest þā hwila þisses andweardan lifes ond þisses hwilendlican wið þæs ungeendodan lifes hwila, hwæt bið hit þonne? [40] Tele n



ū þā lenge þære hwile þe þū þin eage on beprewan mæge wið ten ðusend  
 wintra; þonne habbað þā hwila hwæthwugu onlices,<sup>36</sup> þeah hit lýtelt sie, þæt  
 is þonne þæt heora ægþer hæfð ende. [41] Tele nū þonne þæt ten þusend ge  
 ara, ge eac mā gif þū wille,<sup>37</sup> wið þæt ece ond þæt ungeendode lif. [42] Þonne  
 ne findst þū þær nauht anlīces, forðam þæt ten ðusend geara, þeah hit lang ðinc  
 e, ascortap, ond þæs oðres næfre ne cymð nan ende.<sup>38</sup> [43] For þæm hit nis n  
 o to metanne<sup>39</sup> þæt geendodlice wið ðæt ungeendodlice. [44] Þeah þū nū telle  
 from þises middangeardes fruman oð ðone ende, ond mete þonne þā gear wið  
 þæt ðe nænne ende næfð, þonne ne bið þær nauht anlīces. [45] Swā bið eac se  
 hlisa þara formærra monna; þeah hē hwilum lang sie, ond fela geara þurhwuni  
 ge, hē bið þeah swiðe scort to metanne wið ðone þe næfre ne geendað. [46]  
 Ond ge ne reccað ðeah hweðer ge auht to gode don wið ænegum oþrum þingum  
 būton wið þam lýtlan lofe þæs folces, ond wið þæm scortan hlisan þe we ær  
 ymb spræcon. [47] Earniað<sup>40</sup> þæs ond forstoð þā cræftas eoweres ing  
 eðonces ond eowres andgietes ond eowre<sup>41</sup> gesceadwisnesse, ond woldon  
 habban eowerra godena weorca mæde æt fremdra monna cwiddunge. [48]  
 Wilniað þærto þære mæde þe ge to Gode sceolden.<sup>42</sup>

[49] ‘Hwæt, þū gehærdest þætte giðdagum gelomp þæt an swiðe wis mon  
 ond swiðe rice ongan fandian anes uðwitan ond hine bismrode for ðæm hē  
 hine swā orgellīce up ahof ond bodode þæs þæt hē uðwita wære. [50] Ne cý  
 ðde hē hit mid nænum cræftum, ac mid læsum ond ofermōdlicum gelpe. [51]  
 Þā wolde se wisa mon his fandian hwæðer hē swā wis wære swā hē self wē  
 nde þæt hē wære. [52] Ongon hine þā hyspan ond hearncwidian. [53] Þā gehē  
 rde se uðwita swiðe geþyldelīce þæs wisan monnes word sume hwile, ac  
 siððan hē his hispinge gehæred hæfde, þā scylde hē ongean swiðe ungeþyldelīc  
 e, þeah hē ær licette þæt hē uðwita wære; ahsode<sup>43</sup> hine þā eft hwæðer him þū  
 hte þæt hē upwita wære þe nære. [54] Ðā andswarode se wisa mon him ond  
 cwæð, “ic wolde cweþan þæt þū uðwita wære, gif þū geðyldig wære ond gesū  
 gian meahte”.<sup>44</sup> [55] Hū langsum wæs him se hlisa þe hē ær mid læsungum  
 wilnode? [56] Hū ne forbærst hē þā þærrihte for ðæm anum andwyrde? [57]  
 Hwæt forstod þonne þæm betstum monnum þe ær us wæron þæt hi swā swiðe  
 wilnodon þæs idelan gelpes ond þæs hlisan æfter heora deape, oððe hwæt  
 forstent hit þæm þe nū sindon? [58] Þý wære ælcum men mare þearf þæt hē

wilnode gōdra cræfta þonne læses hlīsan. [59] Hwæt hæfð hē æt þam hlīsan æfter þæs lichoman gedāle ond þære sawle? [60] Hū ne witon wē þæt ealle men lichomlice sweltað, ond þeah sio sawl bið libbende? [61] Ac sio sawl færð swiðe friolicē tō hefonum siððan hīo ontiged bið ond of þam carcerne þæs lichoman onlæsed bið. [62] Hēo forsihð þonne eall ðas eorðlican þing ond fægnað þæs þæt hīo mōt brūcan þæs heofonlican<sup>45</sup> siððan hīo bið a brogden from ðam eorðlican. [63] Þonne þæt mōd him selfum gewita bið Godes willan.’

[64] Ðā se Wīsdōm þā þis spel areht hæfde, ðā ongan hē gyddian ond ðus singende cwæð:

[65] Gif nū hæleða hwone hlīsan lyste,  
unnytne gelp āgan wille,  
þonne ic hine wolde wordum biddan  
þæt hē hine æghwonon ūtan ymbepohte,<sup>46</sup>  
sweotole ymbsāwe sūð, east and west,  
hū wīdgil sint wolcnum ymbūtan  
heofones hwealfe.<sup>47</sup> [66] Hīgesnotrum mæg  
eaðe ðincan þæt þeos eorðe sīe  
eall<sup>48</sup> for ðæt oðer unigmet<sup>49</sup> lȳtel,  
þeah hīo unwīsum wīdgel þince,  
on stede stronglic steorlēasum men.

[67] þeah<sup>50</sup> mæg þone wīsan on gewitlocan  
þære gitsunge gelpes scamian<sup>51</sup>  
ðonne hine þæs hlīsan heardost lysteð,  
and hē þeah ne mæg þone tōbrēdan  
ofer ðas nearowan nāniġe ðinga<sup>52</sup>  
eorðan scēatas: is ðæt unnet gelp!

[68] Ealā, ofermōdan, hwī eow ā lyste  
mid eowrum swīran selfra willum<sup>53</sup>  
þæt swære gioc symle underlūtan?

[69] Hwȳ gē ymb ðæt unnet ealniġ swincen,  
þæt gē þone hlīsan habban tiliað  
ofer ðiōda mā þonne eow þearf sīe?

[70] Ðeah eow nū ġesæle þæt eow sūð oððe norð  
þā ȳtmestan eorðbūende  
on moniġ ðiodisc miclum herien,  
ðeah hwa æðele sie eorlġebyrdum,  
welum ġeweorðad, and on wlencum ðio,  
duguðum diore, deað þæs ne scrifeð  
þonne him rūm forlæt rodora Waldend,  
ac hē þone welegan wædlum ġelice  
efnmærne ġedeð ælcēs þinges.<sup>54</sup>

[71] Hwær sint nū þæs wisan Welandes<sup>55</sup> ban  
þæs goldsmiðes, þe wæs ġeo mærost?

[72] For þȳ ic cwæð ‘þæs wisan Welandes ban’  
for ðȳ ængum ne mæg eorðbūendra  
se cræft losian þe him Crist onlænð.

[73] Ne mæg mon æfre þȳ eð ænne wræccan  
his cræftes beniman þe mon oncerran mæg  
sunnan onswifan<sup>56</sup> and ðisne swiftan rodor<sup>57</sup>  
of his rihtryne rinca æniġ.

[74] Hwa wāt nū þæs wisan Welandes ban,  
on hwelcum hī hlæwa hrūsan þeccen?

[75] Hwær is nū se rīca Rōmana wita  
and se aroda þe wē ymb sprecað,  
hiora heretoga, se ġehāten wæs

mid þām burgwarum Brūtus nemned?<sup>58</sup>

[76] Hwær is eac se wisa and se weorðġeorna  
and se fæstrāda folces hyrde,  
se wæs ūðwita ælcēs þinges  
cæne and cræftiġ, ðām<sup>59</sup> wæs Cāton nama?<sup>60</sup>

[77] Hī wæron ġefyrn forðġewitene;  
nāt nāniġ mon hwær hī nū sindon.

[78] Hwæt is hiora here<sup>61</sup> būton se hlīsa an?

[79] Se is eac tō lȳtel swelcra lārīowa,<sup>62</sup>  
for ðām þā magorincas maran wyrðe

wæron on worulde. [80] Ac hit is wyrse nū  
þæt ġeond þās eorðan æghwær sindon  
hiora ġelican hwon ymbsprþce,  
sume openlice ealle forġitene,  
þæt hī se hlīsa hīwcūðe ne mæg  
foremære weras forð ġebrengan.<sup>63</sup>  
[81] Þeah ġe nū wenen and wilniġen  
þæt ġe lange tid libban mōten,  
hwæt iow æfre þȳ bet bio oððe þince?<sup>64</sup>  
[82] For ðām þe nane forlet, þeah hit<sup>65</sup> lang ðince,  
deað æfter dogorrime, þonne hē hæfð Drihtnes læfe,  
hwæt þonne hæbbe hæleþa æniġ,  
guma æt þām ġilpe, ġif hine ġegripan mōt  
se æca deað æfter þissum?<sup>66</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From this point most of *Mōd*'s speech has been added by Alfred to his source.

<sup>2</sup> The first element of *ferdmen* is a word for 'army', usually spelled *fierd* (in early West Saxon) or *fyrð* (in late West Saxon). The vowel of this word, which arises from the *i*-mutation of *ea* (see §2.2.2), is often spelled *e* in this text, e.g. *onġetan* 16 (spelled *ongietan*, *ongitan* and *ongytan* elsewhere in this anthology) and *nāten* 18 (spelled *nāeten* in early West Saxon and *nȳten* in the later texts in this anthology). This spelling is characteristic of non-West Saxon dialects; if you keep it in mind as you read this text you may save yourself some trips to the glossary.

<sup>3</sup> It is a commonplace in medieval literature that society is composed of three 'estates': those who pray (the clergy and those in monastic orders), those who fight (the nobility) and those who work (the commoners).

<sup>4</sup> *ġehwæt ... behofiġen*: literally 'everything of that which the three fellowships require'; but translate 'everything that the ...'.

5 The adverb *for þ̄* at the beginning of this sentence is correlated with the conjunction *for þ̄am* here (see §10.4).

6 A peculiarity of this text is its occasional spelling of *ð* for *ā* before *n*.

7 *swā hwæt swā*: whatever (see §5.4).

8 *Þæt is nū hraðost t̄o secganne*: to put it briefly.

9 *þ̄ā hwīle þe*: for as long as.

10 *wæren mīn ġemyndiġ*: remembered me.

11 *hl̄isan ġōdra weorca*: fame (or approbation) for good deeds.

12 The adverb *for þon* at the beginning of this sentence is correlated with the conjunction *þ̄* (more often spelled *þ̄*) here.

13 The Latin text does not allude to a specific work, but rather in a general way to ‘astrological [that is, astronomical] accounts’.

14 Questions beginning *Hū ne* are generally to be translated ‘Do not ...?’ In this sentence *Hū ne wāst þū* means ‘Do you not know ...?’

15 Ptolemy (fl. first half of second century) is best known for his *Almagest*, which summarized Greek astronomy; however, the allusion here is to his *Geography*. The Anglo-Saxons had no first-hand knowledge of Ptolemy’s works.

16 Genitive *ðæs þe* agrees with *d̄ales*.

17 The antecedent of *hīo* is *s̄ā*; that of *him* (and the other masculine pronouns in this sentence) is *d̄ale*. The gender of the pronouns prevents their being ambiguous.

18 The genitive *wāstes* is adverbial: translate ‘lies waste’.

19 *winnað ēowre worulde*: struggle all your lives.

20 *tō ðon*: for the purpose.

21 Take the genitive phrase *þisse worulde* with *cafertān*: ‘a little courtyard (or vestibule) of this world’.

22 The genitives are partitive with *hwæt*. A literal translation would be ‘what of that which is generous ...’.

23 *se ēower gilp*: that fame of yours.

24 *on þām fiftan dæle healfum*: on half of the fifth part.

25 *mid ealle*: and so forth.

26 *Tō hwon*: for what purpose (*hwon* being an alternative instrumental form of *hwā* - see §5.3).

27 *hwelce dysige*: an instrumental phrase, ‘for what folly’.

28 Cicero’s *De Republica*, known even to Boethius mainly through the commentary on a part of it in Macrobius, *In Somnium Scipionis*, which was very probably known to the Anglo-Saxons in Alfred’s time.

29 The antecedent of *hē* is *nama*.

30 *Hwæt wænstū hū micelne hlīsan*: how much fame do you think.

31 The letter-sequence *sð* sometimes appears instead of *st* in early manuscripts.

32 *ānes hwæt*: any one thing.

33 *hū ne*: would not ... ?

[34](#) *þonēcan þe hit wære*: as soon as it was done.

[35](#) *on ealre ƿowerre worulde*: for your whole lives.

[36](#) *hwæthwugu onlietes*: literally ‘something of what is similar’; translate ‘some similarity’.

[37](#) For *ge ƿac mā gif þū wille* the Bodley text (Cotton is unavailable here and Junius is no help) has *ge þeah þu ma wille* ‘and although you want more’ or ‘and nevertheless you want more’, neither of which makes sense in this context. There is no equivalent phrase in the Latin source.

[38](#) *Nān ende* governs the partitive genitive *þæs ƿōðres* at the beginning of this clause.

[39](#) For *þām hit nis nō tō metanne*: ‘Therefore one ought not to compare’. For this use of the inflected infinitive, see §7.9.1.

[40](#) The unexpressed subject of *earniað* (not an imperative), and of the other verbs in this and the following sentence, is *gē*.

[41](#) Feminine genitive singular; compare dative *ƿowerre* 38. When the vowel of the second syllable of *ƿowerre* is dropped, double *-rr-* gets simplified following another consonant (see §7.2.1, item 4).

[42](#) *þærto*: from that source. *tō Gode*: from God. The infinitive that one expects to find with *sceolden* is unexpressed.

[43](#) The unexpressed subject of *ahsode* is the false philosopher.

[44](#) The translation alters the story somewhat. In Boethius’s version the false philosopher sits patiently through the man’s harangue and then says, ‘can you see now that I’m a philosopher?’ - thereby proving that he is not. Alfred’s version, in which the false philosopher first defends himself and then asks the question, is less concise.

45 Understand *þinges* with *heofonlican*.

46 *hine æghwonon utan ymbepōhte*: consider everywhere all around himself. *Utan* is often paired either with the preposition or the verb prefix *ymb(e)* to mean ‘round about’. Here the combination has the force of a preposition with *hine* as its object.

47 The subject of this clause is *hwealfe*; *wolcnum* is the object of the preposition *ymbūtan*. The ‘vaults’ of the heavens are the heavenly spheres, which revolve around the earth and contain the moon, the sun, the planets and the fixed stars.

48 *Eall* here modifies *eorðe* in the preceding line.

49 For *unġemet*; *-iġ-* (probably pronounced [i:]) is a simplified version of the prefix *ġe-*, which appears in Middle English as *y-*.

50 *Dēah*: That is, despite their being wise enough to recognize the insignificance of the earth.

51 The genitive phrase *þære ġitsunge* is governed by *scamian*; the genitive *ġelpes* is governed by *ġitsunge*. Translate ‘be ashamed of the greed for fame’.

52 *næniġe ðinga*: by no means; by any means.

53 *selfra willum*: by your own desires; of your own volition.

54 *ælc̅es þinges*: in all respects.

55 In Germanic legend, Weland the goldsmith was captured and enslaved by Niðhad, but killed his captor’s two sons, impregnated his daughter, and escaped by making a pair of wings for himself. Boethius’s text here asks the whereabouts of the bones of Fabricius, a military hero; presumably Alfred thought Weland a good substitute because of the



etymological connection between the name Fabricius and Latin *fabricor* ‘make, build’.

[56](#) The auxiliary verb *mæġ* governs two infinitives, *onærran* and *onswīfan*; *sunnan* is the common object of both infinitives.

[57](#) In ancient and medieval cosmology, the position of the earth is fixed and the heavens revolve around it once each day; that is why the *rodor* is here described as *swift*.

[58](#) Either Lucius Junius Brutus, who expelled the Tarquins from Rome, or Marcus Junius Brutus, one of the assassins of Julius Caesar. The prose version of this metre shows that King Alfred thought this the latter Brutus and confused him with his inciter, Gaius Longinus Cassius. Notice that *nemned* is redundant, since this clause already contains a past participle *ġehāten*.

[59](#) *Ðæm* is a dative of possession (see §4.2.4).

[60](#) Cato the Elder, whom Boethius here calls *rigidus Cato*; he was well known to the Anglo-Saxons as the supposed author of a collection of wise sayings, which circulated in both Latin and Old English.

[61](#) *Here* ‘army’ does not normally have a sense that would be appropriate here; but ‘glory’ is a possibility, on the model of such words as *þrym* ‘army, might, splendour’. However, since the line is unmetrical as well as difficult to understand, it is likely that the text is corrupt here.

[62](#) *swelera lārīowa*: for such teachers.

[63](#) These two lines are difficult. With an assist from the Latin (*nec fama notos efficit*) and Alfred’s prose translation (*þæt se hlīsa hīe furðum cūpe ne ġedēð*), translate ‘that fame cannot bring forth very famous men as familiar’, that is, make famous men familiar to us.

[64](#) ‘What will ever be or seem better for you because of that?’

[65](#) That is, life.

[66](#) The Cotton text has *worulde* after the last word. It is presumably someone's gloss, which a scribe has incorporated, for it is unmetrical, ungrammatical and unnecessary.

## 10 A Selection of Riddles

---

Three Exeter Book riddles are printed in this book as Minitexts I and L; the six printed below, like the minitexts, are especially suitable for those beginning to read poetry.

Riddles were popular in both Anglo-Saxon England and Viking-age Scandinavia. An extensive collection of them is embedded in the Norse *Saga of Heiðrek the Wise*, and wisdom poems in both Old English and Norse sometimes present their lore in riddle form. The seventh- and eighth-century Anglo-Saxon churchmen Aldhelm, Boniface, Hwætberht and Tatwine all wrote sequences of Latin riddles (those by Aldhelm are especially fine), and an extensive collection of riddles in Old English verse is preserved in the Exeter Book, some of these translated from riddles by Aldhelm and others.

Several conventions of the riddle are on display here and in the minitexts. In A, B, D and E (and Minitext I) the objects themselves speak, challenging the listener to identify them. Misleading metaphors and baffling paradoxes are routine: the speaker in A appears to be a warrior, but if he gets wounded no one bothers to heal him; battle imagery also dominates C, and yet the answer is 'Moon and Sun'; F presents a long list of people present at a feast, yet ends with a statement that there are really only five. Minitext L presents two 'double entendre' riddles, in which a naughty, wrong-yet-right answer (in both cases 'penis') conceals a right-yet-dull answer ('key' and 'dough'). E is presented almost entirely in negatives, ending in a paradox: it was not made as a garment is made, yet it is a garment. While most Latin riddles of the period are preserved with their answers, no answers accompany the Exeter Book riddles, and many scholars have found it a pleasurable occupation to puzzle out the solutions to the more obscure ones.

It should be noted that E (Mail-coat) is a translation of Aldhelm's Riddle 33 (see Lapidge and Rosier 1985, p. 76). A ninth-century Northumbrian version of this riddle, similar to the Exeter Book version but with several substantive differences, also exists; the text printed here agrees substantively with the earlier version, but its spellings agree with the usage of the Exeter Book (see textual note for further details).

These texts have been silently normalized, eccentric spellings removed. For a good scholarly edition, see Williamson 1977, nos 3, 6, 27, 28, 33, 44.

---

### A Shield

Ic eom ānhaga īserne wund,  
bille gebennod, beadoweorca sæd,

- ecgum wēriġ.<sup>1</sup> Oft iċ wīġ sēo,  
frēcne feohtan. Frōfre ne wēne,  
5 þæt mē ġēoc cyme ġūðġewinnes,  
ær iċ mid yldum eal forweorðe,  
ac mec hnossiað homera lāfa,<sup>2</sup>  
heardecg heoroscearp, hondweorc smiþa  
bītað<sup>3</sup> in burgum; iċ ābīdan sceal  
10 lāþran ġemōtes.<sup>4</sup> Næfre læcēcynn  
on folcstede findan meahte,<sup>5</sup>  
þāra þe<sup>6</sup> mid wyrtum wunde ġehælde,  
ac mē ecga dolg ēacen weorðað  
þurh dēaðsleġe dagum ond nihtum.<sup>7</sup>

### B *Nightingale*

- Iċ þurh mūþ sprece mongum reordum,  
wrenċum singe, wrixle ġeneahhe  
hēafodwōþe,<sup>8</sup> hlūde ċirme,  
healde mīne wīsan,<sup>9</sup> hlēopre ne mīþe,  
5 eald æfensceop, eorlum bringe  
blisse in burgum. Þonne iċ būġendre  
stefne<sup>10</sup> styrme, stille on wīcum  
sittað swīġende. Saga hwæt iċ hātte,  
þe swā scireniġee scēawendwīsan<sup>11</sup>  
10 hlūde onhyrġe, hælþum bodie  
wilcumena fela wōþe mīnre.

### C *Moon and sun*

- Iċ wiht ġeseah wundorliċe  
hornum betwēonan<sup>12</sup> hūþe lædan  
lyftfæt leohtliċ listum ġēġierwed<sup>13</sup>  
hūþe<sup>14</sup> tō þām hām of þām heresiþe:  
5 wolde hire on þære byriġ būr ātimbran,  
searwum āsettan, ġif hit swā meahte.<sup>15</sup>  
Ðā cwōm wundorlicu wiht ofer wealles hrōf  
(sēo is eallum<sup>16</sup> cūð eorðbūendum);  
āhredde þā þā hūþe ond tō hām bedraf  
10 wreċċan ofer willan;<sup>17</sup> ġewāt<sup>18</sup> hire west þonan  
fæhpum fēran, forð onette.  
Dūst stonc tō hefonum; dēaw fēol on eorþan;

niht forð *ġewāt*. Nāniġ siþþan  
wera<sup>19</sup> *ġewiste þære wihte sið*.

## D Wood

Ic eom liġbysiġ, lāce mid winde,  
bewunden mid wuldre, wedre *ġesomnod*,<sup>20</sup>  
fūs forðweġes,<sup>21</sup> fyre *ġemelted*,  
bearu blōwende, byrnende *ġlād*.

- 5 Ful oft mec *ġesīas sendað æfter hondum*,<sup>22</sup>  
þæt mec weras ond wīf wlonce cyssað.<sup>23</sup>  
Ðonne ic mec onhebbe,<sup>24</sup> ond hī onhnīġaþ tō mē  
moniġe mid miltse, þær ic monnum sceal  
īcan upcyme eadiġnesse.<sup>25</sup>

## E Mail-coat

Mec se wāta wong, wundrum frēoriġ,  
of his innoþe ærest cende.  
Ne wāt ic mec beworhte<sup>26</sup> wulle flīsum,  
hārum þurh hēahcræft hyġþoncum mīn.<sup>27</sup>

- 5 Wundene mē<sup>28</sup> ne beoð wefle, ne ic wearp hafu,  
ne þurh þrēata ġþræcu þræd mē ne hlimmeð,  
ne mē hrūtende hrīsil scelfeð,  
ne mec oħwonan ām sceal cnyssan.<sup>29</sup>  
Wyrmas mec ne āwæfon wyrda cræftum,
- 10 þā þe ġeolo godwebb ġeatwum fratwað.<sup>30</sup>  
Wile mec<sup>31</sup> mon hwæþre swā þeah wīde ofer eorban  
hātan mid hælþum hyhtlic ġewæde.  
Ne oneġe ic mē<sup>32</sup> earhfare eġsan brōġum<sup>33</sup>  
þeah þe numen sīe neodlice of cocrum.

## F Lot and his family

Wer sæt æt wīne mid his wīfum twām  
ond his tweġen suna ond his twā dohtor,  
swāse *ġesweostor*, ond hira suna tweġen,  
frēolicu frumbearn.<sup>34</sup> Fæder wæs þærinne  
þāra æþelinga æġhwaeðres<sup>35</sup> mid,

- 5 eam ond nefa.<sup>36</sup> Ealra<sup>37</sup> wæron fīfe  
eorla ond idesa in sittendra.<sup>38</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *ecġum wēriġ*: ‘weary of edges’ or ‘made weary by edges’.

2 *homera lāfa*: the leavings of hammers, i.e. swords. The figure is also found at *Beowulf*, l. 2829 and *The Battle of Brunanburh*, l. 6.

3 *bītað* agrees with plural *hondweorc* in the previous line.

4 *lāpran ġemōtes*: a more hateful meeting. The comparative is probably emphatic: ‘a very hateful meeting’.

5 The unexpressed subject of *meahte* is *ic*.

6 The genitive plural relative pronoun *þāra þe* is partitive with *læccynn*; literally ‘one of the physician’s kind, [one] of those who ...’

7 It appears that no one bothers to repair a shield that has been ‘wounded’ in battle.

8 There is disagreement about the meaning of *hēafodwōþe*, suggestions including simply ‘voice’ or ‘headvoice’ (a high singing register - the word ‘headvoice’ not attested until the nineteenth century). But as a compound element *hēafod* often means ‘chief’ or ‘best’; here *hēafodwōþe* is taken to mean ‘most excellent song’. Note that *wōþ* ‘song’ is based on the same root as *wōd* ‘mad’, *wēdan* ‘go mad’, and the god’s name *Wōden* (Norse *Óðinn*).

9 That is, she sings continuously.

10 *būgendre stefne*: with bending voice (that is, with modulated voice).

11 *scireniġe scēawendwīsan*: the dramatic material of an actress.

12 In modern as well as medieval literature, the moon is commonly represented as having horns.

13 The noun phrase that comprises l. 3 is in variation with *wiht* in l. 1.

14 *hūþe* here recapitulates the same noun in l. 2.

15 *gif hit swā meahte*: if (she) could do it so.

16 *eallum* modifies *eorðbūendum* in the next verse.

17 *ofer willan*: against her will.

18 The unexpressed subject of *gewāt* is the moon.

19 *wera* is a partitive genitive with *nāniġ* in the preceding line.

20 *wedre ġesomnod*: gathered in good weather. In poetry, *weder* often has the sense ‘good weather’.

21 *Forðweg* ‘the way forward, the road’ also has the sense ‘death’. Already in l.2 (*bewunden mid wuldre*) the poetry is weaving the religious meaning of wood (the cross – compare the riddling opening of *The Dream of the Rood*) with its earthly character and practical uses: fires for warmth and cooking, wagons, drinking cups, and the beauty of the tree itself.

22 *æfter hondum*: from hand to hand.

23 A wooden drinking cup is passed from hand to hand, and men and women ‘kiss’ it as they drink.

24 *iċ mec onhebbe*: I raise myself up, i.e. become exalted (as a cross).

25 *īcan upcyme ēadiġnesse*: increase the springing up of happiness (or blessedness).

26 *Ne wāt iċ mec beworhte*: I know that I was not made (lit. I know myself not (to be) made). Notice the feminine inflection, agreeing with *byrne*; the Exeter Book version has masculine *beworhtne*.

27 *hyġeponcum mīn*: in my thoughts. Here the genitive pronoun *mīn* is used instead of the more usual possessive pronoun, which would have

been inflected (*mīnum*).

[28](#) *mē*: for me. The subject of *bēoð* is *wefle*.

[29](#) The sound of weaving suggests the noise of battle, the action of the loom like the battering (*ġepræcu*) of armies (*brēata*). Certain parts of the loom, the shuttle and slay, are imagined as like weapons; but the weapons that attack the speaker in the real world are not metaphorical.

[30](#) Silk was an extremely expensive imported luxury in Anglo-Saxon England.

[31](#) *mec* is the object of *hātan* in the next line.

[32](#) The reflexive *mē* goes with the verb *onēġe*; it need not be translated.

[33](#) *eġsan brōgum*: with the terror of fear. A redundant phrase, functioning as a dative of manner, with the verb *onēġe*.

[34](#) The nouns *suna* (both instances), *dohtor*, *ġesweostor* and *frumbearn* are nominative and thus form a compound subject with *wer* in l. 1.

[35](#) *þara æpelinga æġhwæðres*: of each of the noble ones.

[36](#) *ēam* and *nefa* are nominative; with *Fæder* in l. 4 they form a list: ‘the father, uncle and nephew of ...’

[37](#) *Ealra*: in all.

[38](#) The story of Lot and his daughters is told in Genesis 19:30–8. After he had fled from Sodom, his two daughters, who had fled with him, got him drunk and had sex with him, and each of them bore a son. Thus each daughter is also wife to Lot, each child is son to both Lot and a daughter, and each child is both uncle and nephew to the other.

# **11 The Battle of Maldon**



---

In August 991 Byrhtnoth, *ealdorman* of Essex, encountered an army of Vikings camped on Northey Island in the estuary of the River Blackwater near the town of Maldon, Essex. This island was (as it still is) connected to the mainland by a causeway which was covered at high tide. As the causeway was flooded when the armies met, battle could not be joined; when the tide went out, uncovering the causeway, the English were able to keep the Vikings bottled up on the island. Then, in a notable tactical blunder, Byrhtnoth decided to allow the Viking army to cross to the mainland, presumably so as to break the stalemate. In the battle that followed, Byrhtnoth was slain, much of his army routed, and many (perhaps most) of those who remained slaughtered.

*The Battle of Maldon*, which commemorates this disaster, is one of a number of poems that find inspiration in defeat: others include *The Song of Roland*, a fictionalized account of the annihilation of a Frankish army by Saracens; a number of Serbian epics, which dwell upon the fourteenth-century defeat of the Serbs at the Battle of Kosovo and their subsequent domination by the Ottomans; and of course Tennyson's *Charge of the Light Brigade*, written on the occasion of one of the most famous military disasters in British history. The poetry of defeat, in giving voice to a nation's grief, can stir nationalist sentiment and rouse soldiers to deeds of valour (Tennyson's poem, famously, was distributed in pamphlet form to soldiers in the Crimea). It can also express nostalgia for the values of a supposedly greater national past. *The Battle of Maldon* does all these things. The anonymous poet is largely uninterested either in demonizing the Vikings or in the carnage of the battle, and his treatment of the cowards who run away is cursory. Rather, he focuses intensely on the thoughts and words of the men who stay, often juxtaposing their own resolute statements with foreshadowings or spare notices of their deaths. These doomed warriors are predominantly young (one of the most common words that describe them is *hyse* 'young man'): and yet they cast their lot with the aged Byrhtwold, whose sole remaining wish is to lie by the side of his lord. Even as defeat grows more certain, they hold their ground or, more often, advance. Indeed, *forð* 'forth, forward' is the poem's most prominent adverb, being used ten times of the English troops. But *forð* is also associated with death in Old English: in *The Wanderer* (81), death is *forðweg* 'the way forward', while in *The Dream of the Rood* (132–3) the narrator laments that his friends *forð gewiton* 'have gone forward' into death; and the most common euphemism meaning 'to die' is *forðferan* 'go forth', attested hundreds of times in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and elsewhere. The young warriors who go *forð* to the next life subscribe to the code of absolute loyalty to one's lord described as early as the second century by the Roman historian Tacitus and celebrated in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* entry for 755 (see 'Cynewulf and Cyneheard', no. 3 above). As English fortunes declined during the decades following 991, partly because of English treachery, this code of loyalty must have seemed more and more to be a thing of the past.

The poem was already fragmentary, its opening and closing lines lost, when the unique manuscript was destroyed in the Cotton Library fire of 1731. Fortunately a transcript had been made by Deputy Librarian David Casley; all subsequent editions are based on this transcript. The standard recent edition is Scragg 1981; the editions in Pope and Fulk 2000 and Mitchell and Robinson 2007 are also valuable. For a collection of useful studies of the battle and its context, see Scragg 1991.

The language of this poem is late and fairly easy. You should be aware that the ending *-um* sometimes appears as *-on* or *-an* and that there is no formal distinction between indicative and subjunctive in the past plural.

---

brocen wurde.<sup>1</sup>

Hæt<sup>2</sup> þā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,  
feor afȳsan and forð gangan,  
hicgan tō handum and tō hiġe gōdum.

5 þā þæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde  
þæt se eorl<sup>3</sup> nolde yrhðo ġeþolian,  
hē lēt him þā of handon<sup>4</sup> leofne fleogan  
hafoc<sup>5</sup> wið þæs holtes and tō þære hilde stōp.  
Be þām man mihte oncnāwan þæt se cniht nolde

10 wācian æt þām wiġe þā hē tō wæpnum feng.<sup>6</sup>  
Ʒac him wolde Ʒadriċ his ealdre gelæstan  
frēan tō ġefeohte; ongan þā forð beran  
ġār tō ġūþe. Hē hæfde gōd ġeþanc  
þā hwile þe<sup>7</sup> hē mid handum healdan mihte

15 bord and brād swurd; beot hē ġelæste  
þā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.  
Ðā þær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian,  
rād and rædde, rincum tæhte  
hū hī sceoldon standan and þone stede healdan

20 and bæd þæt hyra randas rihte hæoldon<sup>8</sup>  
fæste mid folman and ne forhtedon nā.  
Þā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere ġetrymmed,  
hē lihte þā mid leodon þær him leofost wæs,  
þær hē his heorðwerod<sup>9</sup> holdost wiste.

25 Ðā stōd on stæðe, stiðliċe clypode  
wiċinga ār, wordum mælde;  
se on beot<sup>10</sup> abeod brimliþendra<sup>11</sup>  
ærænde tō þām eorle þær hē on ofre stōd:  
'Mē sendon tō þe sǣmen snelle,

30 hæton ðe secgan<sup>12</sup> þæt þū mōst sendan raðe  
bēagas wið ġebeorge; and eow<sup>13</sup> betere is  
þæt ġe þisne ġarræs mid gafole forġyldon  
þonne wē swā hearde hilde dælon.  
Ne þurfe wē ūs spillan ġif ġe spedap tō þām;<sup>14</sup>

35 wē willað wið þām golde ġrið fæstnian.  
Ġyf þū þat ġerædest þe hēr riċost eart  
þæt þū þine leoda lȳsan wille,  
syllan sǣmannum on hyra sylfra dōm<sup>15</sup>  
feoh wið frēode and niman frið æt ūs,

40 wē willap mid þām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan,  
on flot fēran and eow friþes healdan.<sup>16</sup>

- Byrhtnōð mabelode, bord hafenode,  
wand wācne aesc, wordum mælde,  
yrre and ānræd āgeaf him andsware:
- 45 ‘Gehyrst þū, sǣlida, hwæt þis folc segeð?  
Hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan  
ættrynne ord<sup>17</sup> and ealde swurd,  
þā heregeatu<sup>18</sup> þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.<sup>19</sup>  
Brimmanna boda, ābēod eft onġēan:
- 50 seġe þīnum lēodum miccle lāpre spell,  
þæt hēr stynt unforcūð eorl mid his werode  
þe wile ġealgean ēpel þysne,  
Æpelrædes<sup>20</sup> eard ealdres mīnes  
folc and foldan. Feallan sceolon
- 55 hæþene æt hilde! Tō hēanlic mē þin ceð  
þæt ġe mid ūrum sceattum tō scype gangon  
unbefohtene, nū ġe þus feor hider  
on ūrne eard in becōmon.  
Ne sceole ġe swā sōfte sinc ġegangan;
- 60 ūs sceal ord and ecg ær ġesēman  
grim ġūðplega ær wē gofol syllon.’  
Hæt þā bord beran, beornas gangan<sup>21</sup>  
þæt hī on þām ēasteðe ealle stōdon.  
Ne mihte<sup>22</sup> þær for wætere werod tō þām oðrum;
- 65 þær cōm flōwende flōd æfter ebban,  
lucon lagustrēamas. Tō lang hit him þūhte  
hwænne hī tōġædere gāras bēron.  
Hī þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon  
Ēastseaxena ord and se æschere.
- 70 Ne mihte hyra æniġ oþrum derian  
būton hwā þurh flānes flyht fyl ġenāme.  
Se flōd ūt ġewāt.<sup>23</sup> Þā flotan stōdon ġearowe  
wīcīnga fela, wīġes ġeorne.  
Hæt þā hæleða hlēo healdan þā bricġe<sup>24</sup>
- 75 wigan wīġheardne, se wæs hāten Wulfstān,  
cāfne mid his cynne;<sup>25</sup> þæt wæs Cēolan sunu  
þe ðone forman man mid his francan<sup>26</sup> ofscēat  
þe þær baldlicost on þā bricġe stōp.  
Þæ stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,
- 80 Ælfere and Maccus, mōdiġe twēġen,  
þā noldon æt þām forða flēam ġewyrčan,<sup>27</sup>  
ac hī fæstlice wið ðā fīnd weredon  
þā hwīle þe hī wæpna wealdan mōston.  
þā hī þæt onġeaton and ġeorne ġesāwon

- 85 þæt hī þær bricgweardas bitere fundon,  
ongunnon lytegian þā lāðe ġystas:  
bædon þæt hī ūpgang āgan mōston,  
ofer þone ford faran, fēþan lādan.  
Ðā se eorl ongan for his ofermōde<sup>28</sup>
- 90 ālȳfan landes tō fela lāþere ðeode.  
Ongan ceallian þā ofer cald wæter  
Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas ġehlyston):  
‘Nū eow is ġerȳmed; gāð riçene tō ūs,  
guman tō ġūþe. God āna wāt
- 95 hwā þære wælstōwe wealdan mōte.’  
Wōdon<sup>29</sup> þā wælwulfas (for wætere ne murnon),  
wiçinga werod west ofer Pantan,  
ofer scīr wæter scyldas wægon,  
lidmen tō lande linde bæron.
- 100 þær onġean gramum<sup>30</sup> ġearowe stōdon  
Byrhtnōð mid beornum; hē mid bordum hēt  
wyrčan þone wiħagan<sup>31</sup> and þæt werod<sup>32</sup> healdan  
fæste wið fēondum. þā wæs feohte neh  
tīr æt ġetohte. Wæs sēo tīd cumen
- 105 þæt þær fæġe men feallan sceoldon.  
Þær wearð hræam āhafen. Hremmas wundon,  
earn æses ġeorn.<sup>33</sup> Wæs on eorþan cȳrm.  
Hī læton þā of folman fēolhearde speru,  
ġegrundene gāras flēogan.
- 110 Bogan wæron bysiġe; bord ord onfeng.  
Biter wæs se beaduræs. Beornas fēollon  
on ġehwæðere hand, hyssas lāgon.  
Wund wearð Wulfmær, wælræste ġeçceas  
Byrhtnōðes mæg; hē mid billum wearð
- 115 his swuster sunu<sup>34</sup> swīðe forhæawen.  
Þær wearð wiçingum wiperlean āġyfen.  
Ġehȳrde ic þæt Eadward āne slōge  
swīðe mid his swurde, swenges ne wyrnde  
þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fæġe cempa.
- 120 Þæs him his ðeoden þanc ġesæde  
þām būrþene þā hē byre hæfde.  
Swā stemnetton<sup>35</sup> stiðhicgende  
hysas æt hilde; hogodon ġeorne  
hwā þær mid orde ærost mihte
- 125 on fæġean men feorh ġewinnan,  
wigan mid wæpnum. Wæl fēol on eorðan.  
Stōdon stædefæste; stihte hī Byrhtnōð,

- bæd þæt hyssa ġehwylc hogode tō wīġe  
þe on Denon<sup>36</sup> wolde dōm ġefeohtan.
- 130 Wōd þā wīġes heard,<sup>37</sup> wæpen ūp āhof,  
bord tō ġebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stōp.  
Eode swā ānræd eorl tō þām ceorle;  
ægþer hyra oðrum yfeles hogode.  
Sende ðā se særinc sūþerne gār<sup>38</sup>
- 135 þæt ġewundod wearð wigena hlāford.  
Hē scaef þā mid ðām scylde þæt se sceaft tōbærst  
and þæt spere sprenġde þæt hit sprang onġean.<sup>39</sup>  
ġegremod wearð se ġūðrinc; hē mid gāre stang  
wlančne wīcīng þe him þā wunde forġeaf.
- 140 Frōd wæs se fyrdrinc: hē let his francan wadan  
þurh ðæs hysses hals, hand wīsode<sup>40</sup>  
þæt hē on þām færsceaðan feorh ġeræhte.  
Ðā hē oþerne<sup>41</sup> ofstlīce scæt  
þæt seo byrne tōbærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund
- 145 þurh ðā hringlocan; him æt heortan stōd  
ætterne ord. Se eorl wæs þe bliþra;  
hlōh þā mōdi man, sæde Metode þanc  
ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forġeaf.  
Forlæt þā drenga<sup>42</sup> sum daroð of handa
- 150 flēogan of folman þæt se tō forð ġewāt  
þurh ðone æelan Æþelrædes þegen.<sup>43</sup>  
Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,  
cniht on ġecampe, se full cāflīce  
bræd of þām beorne blōdiġne gār,
- 155 Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmæc se ġeonga  
forlæt forheardne<sup>44</sup> faran eft onġean;  
ord in ġewōd þæt se on eorþan læġ  
þe his þeoden æc þearle ġeræhte.  
Eode þā ġesyrowed secg tō þām eorle;
- 160 hē wolde þæs beornes bēagas ġefetiġan  
rēaf and hringas and ġerēnod swurd.<sup>45</sup>  
Ðā Byrhtnōð bræd bill of scēðe  
brād and brūneccg and on þa byrnan slōh.  
Tō raþe hine ġelette lidmanna sum
- 165 þā hē þæs eorles earm āmyrde.  
Feoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd;  
ne mihte hē ġehealdan heardne mæce,  
wæpnes wealdan. Ðā ġyt þæt word ġecwæð  
hār hilderinc,<sup>46</sup> hyssas bylde,
- 170 bæd gangan forð ġōde ġefēran;

- ne mihte þā on fōtum lenġ fæste ġestandan.  
Hē tō heofenum wlat:<sup>47</sup>
- ‘ġeþancie<sup>48</sup> þē, ðēoda Waldend,  
ealra þāra wynna þe iċ on worulde ġebād.
- 175 Nū iċ āh, milde Metod, māste þearfe  
þæt þū mīnum ġāste ġōdes ġeunne  
þæt mīn sāwul tō ðē sīðian mōte  
on þīn ġeweald, þēoden enġla,  
mid friþe fēran. Iċ eom frymde tō þe<sup>49</sup>
- 180 þæt hī helsceaðan hȳnan ne mōton.’<sup>50</sup>  
Ðā hine hēowon hāðene scealcas  
and beġen þā beornas þe him biġ stōdon:  
Ælfnōð and Wulmār<sup>51</sup> beġen lāgon  
ðā onemn hyra frēan feorh ġesealdon.
- 185 Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þær beon noldon.  
Þær wearð Oddan bearn ærest on flēame  
Godriċ fram ġūþe and þone ġōdan forlēt  
þe him mænigne oft mearh ġesealde.  
Hē ġehlēop þone eoh þe āhte his hlāford
- 190 on þām ġerædum þe hit riht ne wæs,<sup>52</sup>  
and his brōðru mid him beġen ærndon,  
Godwine and Godwiġ ġūþe ne ġȳmdon,  
ac wendon fram þām wiġe and þone wudu sōhton,  
flugon on þæt fæsten and hyra fēore burgon,
- 195 and manna mā þonne hit ænig mæð wære.<sup>53</sup>  
ġyf hī þā ġeearnunga ealle ġemundon  
þe hē him tō duguþe ġedōn hæfde.<sup>54</sup>  
Swā him Offa on dæg ær āsæde  
on þām meþelstede þā hē ġemōt hæfde
- 200 þæt þær mōdiġlice manega spræcon  
þe eft æt þearfe þolian noldon.  
Þā wearð āfeallen þæs folces ealdor,  
Æþelrēdes eorl; ealle ġesāwon  
heorðġenēatas þæt hyra heorra læġ.
- 205 Þā ðær wendon forð wlance þeġenas,  
unearge men efston ġeorne;  
hī woldon þā ealle oðer tweġa,<sup>55</sup>  
līf forlætān oððe lēofne ġewrecan.  
Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfriċes,
- 210 wiga wintrum ġeong wordum mælde;  
Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc:  
‘ġemunon<sup>56</sup> þā mæla þe wē oft æt meodo spræcon,

- þonne wē on benče beot aħofon<sup>57</sup>  
hæleð on healle, ymbe heard ġewinn.
- 215 Nū mæg cunnian<sup>58</sup> hwā cene sȳ.  
Ic wylle mīne æpelo eallum ġecȳpan,  
þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes:<sup>59</sup>  
wæs mīn ealda fæder<sup>60</sup> Ealhelm hāten,  
wīs ealdorman woruldġesælig.
- 220 Ne sceolon mē on þære þeode þegenas ætwītan  
þæt ic of ðisse fyrde fēran wille,  
eard ġesēcan, nū mīn ealdor liġeð  
forhēawen æt hilde. Mē is þæt hearma mæst:  
hē wæs æġþer mīn mæg and mīn hlāford.’
- 225 Ðā hē forð eode, fæhðe ġemunde,  
þæt hē mid orde āne ġeræhte  
flotan on þām folce, þæt se on foldan læġ  
forweġen mid his wæpne. Ongan þā winas manian  
frȳnd and ġefēran þæt hī forð eodon.
- 230 Offa ġemælde, æscholt āsceoc:  
‘Hwæt þū, Ælfwine, hafast ealle ġemanode  
þegenas tō þearfe,<sup>61</sup> nū ūre þeoden līð  
eorl on eorðan. Ūs is eallum þearf  
þæt ūre æġhwylc oþerne bylde
- 235 wigan tō wīġe þā hwīle þe hē wæpen mæġe  
habban and healdan heardne mæce,  
ġār and ġōd swurd. Ūs Godric hæfð,  
earh Oddan bearn, ealle beswicene.  
Wende þæs<sup>62</sup> formoni man, þā hē on mēare rād
- 240 on wlancan þām wicġe, þæt wære hit ūre hlāford;  
for þan wearð hēr on felda folc totwæmed,  
scyldburih tōbrocen.<sup>63</sup> Ābrēoðe his anġin,<sup>64</sup>  
þæt hē hēr swā manigne man afliesmde!’  
Lēofsunu ġemælde and his linde aħof,
- 245 bord tō ġebeorge; hē þām beorne oncwæð:  
‘Ic þæt ġehāte þæt ic heonon nelle  
flēon fōtes trym,<sup>65</sup> ac wille furðor ġān,  
wrecan on ġewinne mīnne winedrihten.  
Ne þurfon mē embe Stūrmere stedefæste hælæð
- 250 wordum ætwītan, nū mīn wine ġecranc,  
þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām sīðie,  
wende fram wīġe, ac mē sceal wæpen niman  
ord and īren.’ Hē ful yrre wōð,  
feahht fæstlice, flēam hē forhogode.
- 255 Dunnere þā cwæð, daroð ācwehte  
unorne ceorl, ofer eall clypode,

- bæd þæt beorna ġehwylc Byrhtnōð wræce:  
 ‘Ne mæg nā wandian se þe wrecan þencēð  
 frēan on folce, ne for fēore murnan.’
- 260 Ðā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton.  
 Ongunnon þā hīredmen<sup>66</sup> heardlīce feohtan  
 grame gārberend and God bādon  
 þæt hī mōston ġewrecan hyra winedrihten  
 and on hyra fēondum fyl ġewyrčan.
- 265 Him se ġŷsel<sup>67</sup> ongan ġeornlīce fylstan:  
 hē wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,  
 Ecglāfes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama.  
 Hē ne wandode nā æt þām wīġplegan,  
 ac hē fŷsde forð flān ġenehe.
- 270 Hwīlon hē on bord sceat, hwīlon beorn tæsdē;  
 æfre embe stunde<sup>68</sup> hē sealde sume wunde<sup>69</sup>  
 þā hwīle ðe hē wæpna wealdan mōste.  
 Ðā ġŷt on orde stōð Eadweard se langa,  
 ġearo and ġeornful ġylpwordum spræc
- 275 þæt hē nolde flæogan fōtmæl landes,  
 ofer bæc<sup>70</sup> būgan þā his betera leg.  
 Hē bræc þone bordweall and wið þā beornas feaht  
 oð þæt hē his sincġyfan on þām sāmnum  
 wurðlīce wrec ær hē on wæle læġe.
- 280 Swā dyde Æþeric, æþele ġefera,  
 fūs and forðġeorn feaht eornoste.  
 Sībyrhtes brōðor and swīðe mæniġ oþer  
 clufon cellod bord, cēne hī weredon.  
 \* \* \*
- bærst bordes læriġ, and seo byrne sang
- 285 gryrelēoða sum.<sup>71</sup> Ðā æt gūðe slōh  
 Offa þone sælidan þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,  
 and ðær Gaddes mæg<sup>72</sup> grund ġesōhte.  
 Raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;  
 hē hæfde ðeah ġeforþod þæt hē his frēan ġehæt
- 290 swā hē beotode ær wið his bæahġifan  
 þæt hī sceoldon bēġen on burh rīdan  
 hāle tō hāme, oððe on here crincgan,  
 on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;  
 hē læġ ðeġenlīce ðēodne ġehende.
- 295 Ðā wearð borda ġebræc. Brimmen wōdon  
 gūðe ġegremode; gār oft þurhwōd  
 fæġes feorhhūs. Forð þā ēode Wīstān,  
 Þurstānes sunu wið þās secgas feaht;  
 hē wæs on ġeþrange hyra þrēora bana
- 300 ær him Wīġelmes bearn on þām wæle læġe.



- Ðær wæs stīð gemōt. Stōdon fæste  
 wigan on ġewinne. Wīġend cruncon  
 wundum wēriġe.<sup>73</sup> Wæl fēol on eorþan.  
 Ōswold and Ēadwold ealle hwīle<sup>74</sup>
- 305 bēġen þā ġebrōþru beornas trymedon,  
 hyra winemāgas wordon bādon  
 þæt hī þær æt ðearfe þolian sceoldon,  
 unwāclīce wāpna nēotan.  
 Byrhtwold maþelode, bord hafenode
- 310 (se wæs eald ġenēat), æsc ācwehte;  
 hē ful baldlīce beornas lārde:  
 ‘Hiġe sceal þe heardra, heorte þe cēnre,  
 mōd sceal þe mære þe ūre mæġen lȳtlað.<sup>75</sup>  
 Hēr līð ūre ealdor eall forhēawen
- 315 ġōd on ġrēote. Ā mæġ gnornian  
 se ðe nū fram þisum wīġpleġan wendan þenċeð.  
 Iċ eom frōd fēores;<sup>76</sup> fram iċ ne wille,  
 ac iċ mē be healfe mīnum hlāforde,  
 be swā lēofan men licġan þenċe.’
- 320 Swā hī Ēþelġares bearn ealle bylde  
 Godriċ tō ġūþe. Oft hē ġār forlēt  
 wælspere windan on þā wīċingas;  
 swā hē on þām folce fyrmest ēode,  
 hēow and hȳnde oð þæt hē on hilde ġecranc.
- 325 Næs þæt nā se Godriċ þe ðā ġūðe forbēah

<sup>1</sup> No plausible guess has ever been made as to the content of the sentence that ended with these two words. As the surviving fragment takes up before the beginning of the battle, presumably little has been lost, perhaps one leaf of the original manuscript, or about fifty-four lines.

<sup>2</sup> The subject of *Hēt* is Byrhtnoth.

<sup>3</sup> In this poem, *eorl* always refers to Byrhtnoth. Before the late tenth century the word can be used of any nobleman or warrior (see, for example, *Wanderer* 12); only in the later period does it specify rank or position – in this case a nobleman appointed by the king to rule a territory, at this period usually called an *ealdorman*.

<sup>4</sup> *him þā of handon*: then from his hands. The dative of possession (§4.2.4) is often used in connection with the body and its parts: see also

ll. 119, 145, 152 and 318.

5 The adjective *lēofne* modifies *hafoc*. Nouns and their modifiers are separated by other sentence elements more often in poetry than in prose. Various sources show that hawking was a favourite sport among the Anglo-Saxon nobility. Releasing the hawk shows that the young man has ceased to think of this day's outing as a lark.

6 *tō wæpnum fēng*: took up weapons.

7 The clause beginning *þā hwīle þe* 'for as long as' suggests that the time will come when *Ēadriç* will be unable to hold shield and sword: this is the first of many hints of the impending disaster.

8 The missing subject of *hēoldon* is *hī* 'they'. The context tells us that the verb is subjunctive; but by this time there is no longer a formal distinction between indicative and subjunctive in the past plural (§7.2.3).

9 The *heorðwerod* is the troop of retainers who share Byrhtnoth's hearth: they are members of his household, who attend him in his hall.

10 *on bēot*: boastingly.

11 *brimliþendra*: 'of the seafarers'. An adjective is here used as a noun, as is common in poetry (§15.2.3).

12 *hēton ðē secgan*: 'commanded (me) to say to you'. For the construction, see §7.9.1.

13 Notice the shift from the second-person singular pronoun (addressing only Byrhtnoth) to a plural pronoun (addressing the whole English army).

14 *tō þām*: to that extent; enough.

15 *on hyra sylfra dōm*: 'according to their own judgement'. This is a Nordic legalism, illustrated frequently in the Icelandic family sagas:

‘self-judgement’ is a right granted to one party in a dispute to decide the terms of a settlement. The equivalent Old English phrase is *āgen dōm* (see ‘Cynewulf and Cyneheard’, 3/11).

16 *ēow friþes healdan*: probably ‘maintain you in peace’. The messenger seems to be proposing that the English become the Vikings’ dependants.

17 The motif of the poisoned weapon is attested in Old English poetry (see *Beowulf*, l. 1459), but especially common in Old Norse. It is unknown if this is a figure of speech (*ǣttrene* meaning ‘deadly’) or reflective of some actual practice.

18 War-equipment would presumably make up part of the payment if the English were to pay off the Vikings. But *heregeatu* also means ‘heriot’, a tax (usually of armaments) paid to a lord on the death of a dependant. If Byrhtnoth has this meaning in mind as well as the literal ‘war-equipment’, he is choosing a rhetorically sophisticated way to reject the dependent relationship offered by the Vikings.

19 We expect a plural verb to agree with *heregeatu*; but see §11.5.

20 For a brief account of Æthelræd and his reign, see reading 4, ‘The Martyrdom of Ælfheah’, n. 1.

21 The phrases *bord beran* and *beornas gangan* appear to be grammatically parallel; but the first is the construction seen in l. 30 (*bord* being the object of *beran*), while in the second *beornas* is the object of *Hei* and the subject of *gangan*.

22 The expected infinitive for this auxiliary, *gān* or *gangan*, is missing. Verbs meaning ‘to go’ are frequently omitted in constructions like this one.

23 The receding tide uncovers the causeway between the island and the mainland.

[24](#) The causeway that links the island with the mainland is sometimes referred to as a *bricg* (here, 78, 85) and sometimes as a *ford* (81, 88).

[25](#) *mid his cynne*: like the rest of his family.

[26](#) A *franca* was originally a spear in the Frankish style; but in this text and elsewhere *franca* appears to be a generic term for ‘spear’.

[27](#) *flēam ġewyrčan*: take flight.

[28](#) The precise meaning of *ofermōd* in this line has been much discussed. *Ofermōd* occurs as both noun and adjective in Old English, and several related words (e.g. *ofermōdiġness*) are also well attested, always in the sense ‘pride’, ‘proud’, and always used pejoratively. Some scholars have attempted to find a meaning for *ofermōd* that does not imply criticism of Byrhtnoth, basing their arguments on the frequent non-pejorative use of *mōd* and *mōdiġ* in secular texts: ‘spirit, courage’; ‘spirited, courageous’. It must be admitted that, since *ofermōd* is otherwise found only in religious texts, we cannot be certain of its meaning in this secular context. It is possible that the element *mōd* here means ‘spirit, courage’. But the prefix *ofer-* must mean ‘excessive’: whatever the precise sense of *mōd*, there can be no doubt that Byrhtnoth has too much of it. The phrase *landes tō fela* in the next line also suggests criticism of Byrhtnoth’s judgement.

[29](#) Though Old English *wadan* comes to Modern English as ‘wade’, its sense here is ‘advance’: it does not suggest that the Vikings are wading to battle.

[30](#) *gramum*: the fierce ones.

[31](#) *hēt wyrčan þone wihagan*: ‘commanded (someone) to form the shield-wall’ (for the construction, see note to l. 30). The shield-wall is a defensive formation in which men stand in a line close enough for their shields to overlap. The formation is also called a *scyldburih* (l. 242) and a *bordweall* (l. 277).

[32](#) *Þæt werod* is the object of *hæt* (101), not of *healdan*.

[33](#) For the ‘Beasts of Battle’ theme, see §14.3.2.

[34](#) A man’s relationship with his sister’s son was particularly close in early Germanic societies, as noted already by the second-century historian Tacitus (*Germania* 20).

[35](#) *Stemnetton* is attested only here, and its meaning is uncertain. It is usually connected with *stefn* ‘root, trunk’ and taken to mean ‘stand firm’. Another possible connection is *stefn* ‘voice’ with a meaning ‘fall silent’.

[36](#) *Dene* yields Modern English ‘Dane’, but in Old English it is used of any Norseman. Other records of the military activity in 991 suggest that this Viking army was led by Norwegians.

[37](#) *wīges heard*: ‘the one fierce in battle’. This is presumably one of the Vikings, and the *beorn* of l. 131 is Byrhtnoth. The lack of clarity in the text at this point suggests the possibility of textual corruption.

[38](#) Spears of southern make or southern design (Frankish or English) were especially prized by the Vikings.

[39](#) Interpretation of ll. 136–7 is complicated by the verb *sprenġan*, which elsewhere in Old English means ‘scatter, sprinkle’, definitions which are not appropriate here. Etymologically, however, *sprenġan* is a causative verb from *springan* ‘spring’, and so might mean ‘cause to spring’. The passage plainly states that Byrhtnoth shattered the spear lodged in his body by striking it with his shield.

[40](#) *hand wīsode*: his hand guided it.

[41](#) ‘Another Viking’, not ‘another spear’: there is little point in wounding a man in the body when you have just driven a spear through his neck.

[42](#) This is the earliest attestation of the Norse loan *dreng*, which the poet perhaps thought an appropriate choice of words for a Viking warrior. The word is common in Middle English.

[43](#) That is, Byrhtnoth, now wounded again.

[44](#) *forheardne*: the very hard (spear).

[45](#) To strip the body of a fallen enemy was standard practice, and there was no dishonour in doing so (Beowulf returns from battle in Frisia carrying the armour of thirty men he has killed). Such looting is depicted in the borders of the Bayeux Tapestry. Here, of course, the *gesyrwed secg* is attempting to do so prematurely.

[46](#) *Hār hilderinc* is a common formula meaning ‘old warrior’. Byrhtnoth was probably more than sixty years old at the time of this battle.

[47](#) The metre indicates that one or more verses is missing here, though the sense seems reasonably complete.

[48](#) The subject of *geþancie* (*iċ*) is omitted. Compare the first line of *Cædmon’s Hymn* (8/12); but the construction is unusual, especially in so late a text as this. The subject may have been lost in the confusion that produced the error *geþance* for *geþancie*.

[49](#) *Iċ eom frymdi tō þē*: I entreat you.

[50](#) It was commonly believed that the fate of the soul after death would be decided by a battle fought by devils and angels.

[51](#) The same as *Wulfmær* (above, 155). Contraction and the dropping of consonants were common in late Old English personal names.

[52](#) *þe hit riht ne wæs*: (on) which it was not right (to ride).

[53](#) *þonne hit æniġ mæð wære*: than would have been at all fitting.

[54](#) A lord has a right to expect that his retainers will repay his gifts of money, armaments and land with loyal service: see *Beowulf*, ll. 20–4, 2864–72.

[55](#) *oðer twēga*: one of two things.

[56](#) *Gemunon*: Let us remember.

[57](#) From this passage and 289–93 it is plain that Ælfwine and Offa consider a *brot* made before a battle to be a binding vow, not an empty boast. But anxiety that some might not carry out their vow is frequently expressed in Old English poetry: see ll. 198–201 above, reading 12, *The Wanderer*, ll. 70–2, and, famously, *Beowulf*, ll. 2864–72. *Beowulf*, ll. 2884–91 outlines the penalty to be paid by those whose courage has failed them.

[58](#) *mæg cunnian*: one may find out.

[59](#) *on Myrcon micles cynnes*: of a great family in Mercia.

[60](#) *ealda fæder*: grandfather.

[61](#) *tō þearfe*: to do what is necessary.

[62](#) *Þæs* anticipates the noun clause beginning with *þæt* in the next line. It is similar to the construction found (for example) in ll. 5–6, but here the pronoun that anticipates the clause is in the genitive because *wēnan* takes a genitive object.

[63](#) To ‘break’ the shield-wall is to create a gap in it so that warriors can attack from behind.

[64](#) Apparently a mild curse, not reported elsewhere: ‘May his initiative fail’. The following noun clause expands upon *angin*.

[65](#) *fōtes trym*: the length of one foot.

[66](#) The appearance here of *hīredmen* ‘household retainers’ (perhaps the *heorðwerod* of l. 24) breaks the apparent progression of fighters from persons of high degree (Ælfwine and Offa) to the humble (Dunnere) followed by one who is bound to a lesser degree by the ties of lordship (the hostage). Scragg 1991 p. 49 n. 95 suggests that *hīredmen* might mean simply ‘soldiers’; another possibility is that the word is miswritten for *hȳrmen* or *hȳriġmen* ‘mercenaries’.

[67](#) To judge from this passage and ‘Cynewulf and Cyneheard’ (3/8), the hostage who fights loyally for his captor is likely to have been a stock narrative element.

[68](#) *æfre embe stunde*: every so often.

[69](#) Notice the end-rhyme *stunde ... wunde*: this effect is unusual but not unknown in Old English alliterative poetry. See also l. 282.

[70](#) *ofer bæc*: backwards.

[71](#) Some matter has been lost before l. 284; the text resumes in the midst of Offa’s fight with a Viking (see note to these lines in Pope and Fulk 2000). It is not entirely clear whose shield has burst and whose corslet sings a terrible song.

[72](#) Gadd is usually understood to be a kinsman of Offa; but the context in which Offa strikes a blow and then the kinsman of Gadd falls suggests that Gadd may be the Norseman who has been fighting with Offa. The argument against this position is that no other Viking is named in the extant poem; whether Gadd is the kinsman of Offa or of a Viking, then, is an open question.

[73](#) *wundum wēriġe*: made weary by wounds. This is the rhetorical figure *litotes*, much favoured by Old English poets. It consists of irony (to feel weary you must be alive, but these warriors are dead), combined with understatement that nudges the ironic statement towards the literal (they



are less alive for being tired). *The Dream of the Rood* 65 is similar: there the dead Christ is described as weary.

74 *ealle hwīle*: all the time; for the whole time.

75 The first three instances of *þ̅* (for earlier *þ̅*) are adverbs: ‘therefore’; but we usually translate ‘the’. The last *þ̅* is the conjunction ‘because’. The conjunction is usually translated ‘as’, but the statement is a causal one (as it still is in Modern English - §10.3): ‘our mental strength must be greater *because* our physical strength is diminishing’. Indeed, mental qualities are now worth more than physical ones: none of the English warriors expects to live, and the only possible victory is the moral one of simply staying on the field.

76 *frōd f̅ores*: advanced in life.

## 12 The Wanderer

---

This poem is one of the finest of the Old English poems that critics call ‘elegies’ - laments for the loss of relationships and worldly goods. Most of the poem is in the voice of a man who, following the death of his lord (and also, it seems, of most or all of the lord’s warband), has been wandering the earth in search of another. This man is kin to such romantic figures of Old English poetry as the *wræccca* ‘exile’ (found, for example, in *The Battle of Finnesburh*, ll. 24–6) and the last survivor (in *Beowulf*, ll. 2233–70). Some critics have found in the poem’s theme of exile an allegory of earthly existence as an exile from what *The Dream of the Rood* (l. 148) calls the ‘heavenly home’. The explicitly Christian moralizing of the opening and concluding lines certainly seems to point in this direction. But the brevity of the hopeful message in these few lines seems insufficient to balance the overwhelming sorrow attending the loss of the things and people of the meadhall. The sermon writers of late ancient and early medieval Europe condemned excessive attachment to such worldly goods (see n. 21), but this poet seems unable to view them as evils that endanger the soul.

*The Wanderer* is preserved in the Exeter Book (see textual note for reading 10). It has been edited separately by Dunning and Bliss 1969; see also Klinck 1992.

---

Oft him ānhaga āre ġebīdeð,  
Metudes miltse, þ̅ah þe h̅e mōd̅earig̅  
ġeond lagulāde longe sceolde  
hr̅eran mid hondum hr̅im̅̅ealde s̅e,

5 wadan wr̅ecl̅āstas. Wyr̅d bið ful ār̅e̅d.<sup>1</sup>

Swā cwæð eardstapa, earfeþa gemyndig,  
 wrāþra wælsleahta, winemæga hryre:<sup>2</sup>  
 Oft<sup>3</sup> ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce  
 mīne ceare cwīþan. Nis nū cwicra nān  
 10 þe ic him mōdsefan mīnne durre  
 sweotule āsecgan. Ic tō sōþe wāt  
 þæt biþ in eorle indryhten þeaw  
 þæt hē his ferðlocan fæste binde,  
 healde his hordcofan, hycge swā hē wille.<sup>4</sup>  
 15 Ne mæg wærig mōd wyrde wiðstondan,  
 ne se hrēo hyge helpe gefremman.  
 For ðon dōmgeorne dreorigne<sup>5</sup> oft  
 in hyra brēostcofan bindað fæste;  
 swā ic mōdsefan mīnne sceolde,  
 20 oft earmceariġ, eðle bidæled,  
 frēomægum feor, feterum sælan,  
 siþþan geāra iū goldwine mīnne  
 hrūsan heolstre biwrah, ond ic hēan þonan  
 wōð winterceariġ ofer wapema gebind,  
 25 sōhte seledreorig sines bryttan,  
 hwær ic feor oþþe neah findan meahte  
 þone þe in meoduhealle mīne<sup>6</sup> wisse,  
 oþþe mec frēondleasne frēfran wolde,  
 wenian mid wynum. Wāt<sup>7</sup> se þe cunnað  
 30 hū slīþen bið sorg tō gefēran  
 þām þe<sup>8</sup> him lýt hafað læofra geholena.  
 Warað hine wræclāst, nales wunden gold,  
 ferðloca frēorig, nales foldan blæd.  
 Gemon hē selessecgas ond sinþeġe,  
 35 hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine  
 wenede tō wiste. Wyn eal gedreās.  
 For þon wāt se þe sceal his winedryhtnes  
 læofes lārcwidum longe forþolian.  
 Ðonne sorg ond slæp<sup>9</sup> somod ætgædre  
 40 earmne ānhogan oft gebindað,  
 þinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mondryhten  
 clyppe ond cysse ond on cnēo lecge  
 honda ond heafod,<sup>10</sup> swā hē hwilum ær  
 in geārdagum giefstōlas bræc.<sup>11</sup>  
 45 Ðonne onwæcneð eft wineleās guma,  
 gesihð him biforan fealwe wēgas,  
 baþian brimfugas, brædan feþra,

- hrēosan hrīm ond snāw, hagle ġemenġed.  
 Þonne bæoð þȳ hefiġran heortan benne,  
 50 säre æfter swæsne. Sorg bið ġenīwad  
 þonne māga ġemynd mōd ġeondhweorfeð;  
 grēteð ġlīwstafum,<sup>12</sup> ġeorne ġeondscēawað  
 secga ġeseldan. Swimmað eft on weġ.<sup>13</sup>  
 Flēotendra<sup>14</sup> ferð nō þær fela bringeð  
 55 cūðra cwideġiedda. Ċearo bið ġenīwad  
 þām þe sendan sceal swīþe ġeneahhe  
 ofer waþema ġebind wēriġne sefan.  
 For þon iċ ġeþenċan ne mæg ġeond þās woruld  
 for hwan<sup>15</sup> mōdsefa mīn ne ġesweorce,  
 60 þonne iċ eorla līf eal ġeondþenċe,  
 hū hī færlīċe flet ofġeafon,  
 mōdġe maguþeġnas. Swā þes middanġeard  
 ealra dōgra ġehwām drēoseð ond fealleþ.  
 For þon ne mæg weorþan wīs wer, ær hē āġe  
 65 wintra dæl in woruldrīċe. Wita sceal<sup>16</sup> ġeþyldiġ;  
 ne sceal nō tō hātheort ne tō hrædwyrde  
 ne tō wāc wiga ne tō wanhȳdiġ  
 ne tō forht ne tō fæġen ne tō feohġīfre  
 ne næfre ġielþes tō ġeorn, ær hē ġeare cunne.  
 70 Beorn sceal ġebīdan, þonne hē bæot spriceð,  
 oþ þæt collenferð cunne ġearwe  
 hwider hreþra ġehyġd hweorfan wille.<sup>17</sup>  
 Ongietan sceal ġlæaw hæle hū ġæstliċ<sup>18</sup> bið,  
 þonne ealre þisse worulde wela wæste stondeð,  
 75 swā nū missenlīċe ġeond þisne middanġeard  
 winde biwāune weallas stondaþ,  
 hrīme bihrorene, hrȳðġe þā ederas.  
 Wōriað þā wīnsalo, waldend licġað  
 drēame bidrorene, duguþ eal ġecrong,  
 80 wlonc bīwealle. Sume wīġ<sup>19</sup> fornorn,  
 ferede in forðweġe: sumne fugel oþbær  
 ofer hēanne holm, sumne se hāra wulf  
 dēaðe ġedælde, sumne dreorighlēor  
 in eorðscræfe eorl ġehȳdde.  
 85 ȳþde swā þisne eardġeard ælda Scyppend  
 oþ þæt burgwara breahntma læase  
 eald enta ġeweorc<sup>20</sup> idlu stōdon.  
 Se þonne þisne wealsteal wīse ġeþohte  
 ond þis deorce līf dēope ġeondþenċeð,  
 90 frōd in ferðe, feor oft ġemon

- wælsleahta worn, ond þās word ācwið:  
Hwær cwōm<sup>21</sup> mearg? Hwær cwōm mago? Hwær cwōm māþpumgyfa?  
Hwær cwōm symbla ġesetu? Hwær sindon seledreamas?  
Ealā beorht bune! Ealā byrnwiga!
- 95 Ealā þeodnes þrym! Hū seo þrag ġewāt,  
ġenāp under nihthelm, swā heo nō wære.  
Stondeð nū on lāste leofre duguþe  
weal wundrum hēah, wyrmlīcum fāh.  
Eorlas fornōman asca þrȳþe,
- 100 wāpen wælgīfru, wyrd seo mære,  
ond þās stānhleoþu stormas cnyssað,  
hrīð hreosende hrūsan bindeð,  
wintres wōma, þonne won cymeð,  
nīpeð nihtscūa, norþan onsendeð
- 105 hreo hæġlfare hæleþum on andan.  
Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rīce;  
onwendeð wyrda ġesceaft weoruld under heofonum.  
Hēr bið feoh lāne, hēr bið frēond lāne,  
hēr bið mon lāne, hēr bið mæg lāne,
- 110 eal þis eorþan ġesteal īdel weorþeð.  
Swā cwæð snottor on mōde; ġesæt him sundor æt rūne.<sup>22</sup>  
Til biþ se þe his treowe ġehealdeþ; ne sceal nāfre his torn tō ryzene  
beorn of his brēostum acȳþan, nemþe hē ær þā bōte cunne  
eorl mid elne ġefremman. Wel bið þām þe him āre sēcceð,
- 115 frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum, þær ūs eal seo fæstnung stondeð.

<sup>1</sup> *aræd* is the past participle form of the verb *arædan*, which has a range of meanings such as ‘arrange’, ‘determine’, ‘decree’, ‘appraise’, ‘explain’, ‘interpret’, ‘read (aloud)’, ‘utter’. Though the meaning of the past participle is generally ‘determined, resolute’, in this line it is often glossed ‘predetermined, foreordained, inexorable’. But that sense of the word is not otherwise attested in Old English, and the idea of ‘fate’ as ‘inexorable’ is not characteristic of Old English literature. The gloss ‘resolute’ offered here suggests that *wyrd* is a powerful force (or a strong tendency of events to turn out in certain ways), but not inexorable.

<sup>2</sup> We expect the ending *hryra* for the genitive plural, but the vowels of unaccented syllables are often confused in late Old English.

<sup>3</sup> It is generally agreed that a speech begins with this line. Most editors consider this the wanderer’s first speech and place a quotation mark

before *Oft*. Dunning and Bliss, however, consider lines 1–5 to be spoken by the wanderer as well. In view of the disagreements among scholars, and following the example of the Old English manuscript, this edition omits quotation marks altogether.

4 *hycge swā hē wille*: whatever he may think.

5 The adjectives *dōmġeorne* and *drēoriġne* are both used as nouns (see §15.2.3). Translate ‘those who are *dōmġeorn*’; ‘something *drēoriġ*’.

6 *mīne*: my people.

7 The verb *witan* ‘to know’ lacks an object here and in line 37. Read ‘He understands (my situation) who ...’.

8 *þām þe*: for him who.

9 The hypothetical person who has experienced loneliness and so ‘knows’ or ‘understands’ the speaker’s state of mind is here imagined falling asleep and dreaming of happier days in the hall. The verb *þyncan* (line 41) is often used in Old and Middle English to introduce the contents of dreams.

10 These are generally interpreted as formal gestures of fealty rather than as informal gestures of affection. However, it must be admitted that we know almost nothing about the ceremony that would have accompanied a thegn’s swearing fealty to his lord.

11 For a thegn to ‘use’ or ‘benefit from’ the ‘gift-seat’ or ‘throne’ was presumably to receive gifts from his lord.

12 *glīwstafum*: with joy; joyfully.

13 Lines 51–3 are more difficult to interpret than to read. Having just awakened from a dream of the now-departed joys of the hall, the man thinks of his kinsmen, eagerly greets them and peers at them (*secga*

*geseldan*) intently. But either they recede from his memory like the birds floating on the sea, or he has been imagining (in his half-awake state) that he actually sees them, and now perceives that they are only seabirds floating on the water.

14 That is, of the seabirds, which do not speak to him.

15 *for hwan*: for what reason; why.

16 *sceal*: should be. Forms of the verbs *gān* and *bēon* are often omitted after auxiliaries.

17 This passage reflects what appears to have been a common anxiety that one could make impressive vows before a battle and yet lose one's nerve at the hour of greatest need (compare *The Battle of Maldon*, ll. 198–201). It is better not to boast at all, the speaker says, until one is thoroughly acquainted with oneself.

18 This instance of *gæstlic* is almost universally glossed as 'terrifying' or the like, an extension of a presumed meaning 'ghastly' or 'spectral'. But although *Gæstlic*, *gæstlic* is a common word, the meaning 'terrifying' is nowhere else attested for it; its usual meaning is 'spiritual'. The notion that it is 'terrifying' when the earth stands in ruins would be rather blandly predictable, if the poet were saying that; but it makes at least as much sense to take the common meaning 'spiritual' here: and indeed meditating on death and ruination does lead the speaker's mind to higher concerns.

19 Notice that *wīg* is the subject and *sume* the object. What follows is one of the better variations on the common 'Beasts of Battle' formula, which imagines the raven, the eagle and the wolf feasting on the corpses of the slain (see §14.3.2). Here the bird bearing a corpse away over the sea recalls one's sending one's 'weary spirit' out over the sea.

20 The formula *enta ġeweorc* is used of magnificent artefacts from the distant past. In *Beowulf* it is used of the giant sword with which Beowulf

kills Grendel (1679) and the dragon's barrow and its contents (2717, 2774). In *The Ruin* 2 it is used of the Roman ruins at Bath, and similarly in *Andreas* 1495 it is used of an ancient edifice.

[21](#) This phrase, meaning 'what has become of', echoes the Latin formula *ubi sunt* 'where are', often used in sermons to convey the theme of the transitoriness of worldly goods. A similar echo of the *ubi sunt* formula occurs in Blickling Homily viii, speaking of the riches of past ages:

Ac hwyder gewiton þa welan and þa glengas and þa idlan blissa? Oþþe hwyder gewiton þa mycclan weorod þe him ymb ferdon and stodon? And hwær syndon þa þe hie heredan and him olyhtword sprecaþ? And hwær com seo frætwodnes heora husa and seo gesomnung þara deorwyrþra gimma oþþe þæt unsmæte gestreon goldes and seolfres oþþe eal se wela þe him dæghwamlice gesamnodan ma and ma and nystan ne ne gemdon hwonne hie þæt eall anforlætan sceoldan? Oþþe hwær com heora snyttro and seo orþonce glaunes, and se þe þa gebregdnan domas demde, and seo wlitignes heora ræsta and setla, oþþe se manigfealde licetung heora freonda and seo myccle menigo heora þeowa and seo scylfring heora leohtfata þe him beforan burnon and ealle þa mycclan þreatas þe him mid ferdon and embþrungon?

But where has the wealth gone, and the adornments and the idle pleasures? Or where have the great armies gone, which travelled and stood about them? And where are those who praised them and spoke flattering words to them? And what has become of the ornamentation of their houses and the collection of valuable gems or the immense treasure of gold and silver or all the wealth of which they daily collected more and more for themselves and neither knew nor cared when they would have to abandon it all? Or what has become of their cleverness and their ingenious wisdom, or him who rendered false judgements, and the beauty of their beds and seats, or the manifold hypocrisies of their friends and the great company of their servants and the swinging of the lamps that burned before them and all the great hosts that travelled with them and pressed about them?

While the prevailing tone of the sermon is scorn for worthless riches, the speaker in *The Wanderer* seems to feel something more akin to regret for the loss of a good thing. One wonders whether any of the sermon's scorn echoed in the minds of the audience of this poem.

[22](#) Lines 111–15 are hypermetric - that is, they have an expanded rhythmic pattern (see §13.2.3). Most editions print hypermetric lines as here, set into the left margin.

## 13 The Dream of the Rood

---

*The Dream of the Rood* is a dream-vision in which the cross tells the story of the crucifixion. Here Christ appears as a young hero-king, confident of victory as he rushes to mount the cross. By contrast, the cross itself (now stained with blood, now encrusted with gems in the manner of a reliquary) feels all the agony of crucifixion, and its physical pain is more than matched by the pain of its being forced to kill its young lord.

The text is from the tenth-century Vercelli Book (see textual note 280); a portion of it is also carved in runes on an eighth-century stone cross in Ruthwell, Dumfriesshire, but the inscription may be of later date than the cross itself.

For the poems of the Vercelli Book, see Krapp and Dobbie 1931–53, vol. 2. Both the Vercelli and the Ruthwell texts have been edited separately, with full notes and glossary, in Swanton 1996.

---

- Hwæt,<sup>1</sup> ic swefna cyst ecgan wylle,  
hwæt me gemætte tō midre nihte  
syðþan reordberend reste wunedon.  
Ðuhte me þæt ic gesawe syllicre<sup>2</sup> trēow
- 5 on lyft lædan,<sup>3</sup> læhte bewunden,  
bēama beorhtost. Eall þæt bēacen wæs  
begoten mid golde; gimmas stōdon  
fægere æt foldan scēatum;<sup>4</sup> swylce þær fife wæron<sup>5</sup>  
uppe on þam eaxlegespanne. Behēoldon þær engel Dryhtnes ealle
- 10 fægere þurh forðgesceaft.<sup>6</sup> Ne wæs ðær hūru fracodes<sup>7</sup> gealga,  
ac hine þær behēoldon hālige gāstas,  
men ofer moldan, ond eall þeos mære gesceaft.  
Syllic wæs se sigebēam ond ic synnum fah,  
forwunded mid wommum. Geseah ic wuldres trēow
- 15 wædum geweorðode, wynnum scīnan,  
gegýred mid golde; gimmas hæfdon  
bewrigene weorðlice Wealdendes trēow.



- Hwæðre ic þurh þæt gold ongytan meahthe  
earmra<sup>8</sup> ærgewin, þæt hit ærest ongan
- 20 swætan on þā swiðran healfe.<sup>9</sup> Eall ic wæs mid sorgum gedrefed;  
forht ic wæs for þære fæggran gesyhðe. Geseah ic þæt fūse bæacen  
wendan wædum ond blēom; hwilum hit wæs mid wætan bestemed,  
beswyled mid swātes gange, hwilum mid since gegyrwed.  
Hwæðre ic þær licgende lange hwile
- 25 behæold hræowceariġ Hælendes træow,  
oð ðæt ic gehyrde þæt hit hlēoðrode.  
Ongan þā word sprecan wudu sēlesta:  
‘Þæt wæs gēara iū (ic þæt gýta geman)  
þæt ic wæs ahēawen holtes on ende,
- 30 āstyred of stefne mīnum. Genāman mē ðær strange feondas,  
geworhton<sup>10</sup> him þær tō wæfersýne, hēton mē heora wergas hebban.  
Bæron mē ðær beornas on eaxlum oð ðæt hīe mē on beorg asetton;  
gefæstnodon mē þær feondas genōge. Geseah ic þā Frēan mancynnes  
efstan elne mycle þæt hē mē wolde on gestigan.
- 35 Þær ic þā ne dorste ofer Dryhtnes word  
būgan oððe berstan, þā ic bifian geseah  
eorðan scēatas. Ealle ic mihte<sup>11</sup>  
fēondas gefyllan, hwæðre ic fæste stōd.  
Ongýrede hine þā geong hælēð - þæt wæs God ælmihtig,
- 40 strang ond stiðmōd. Gestāh hē on gealgan hēanne,  
mōdiġ on manigra gesyhðe,<sup>12</sup> þā hē wolde mancyn lýsan.  
Bifode ic þā mē se beorn ymbclypte. Ne dorste ic hwæðre būgan tō  
eorðan,  
feallan tō foldan scēatum, ac ic sceolde fæste standan.  
Rōd wæs ic aræred. Ahōf ic riene Cyning,
- 45 heofona Hlāford, hylðan mē ne dorste.  
Þurhdrifan hī mē mid deorcan næġlum. On mē syndon þā dolg gesiene  
opene inwidhlemmas. Ne dorste ic hira nænigum sceððan.  
Bysmeredon hīe unc bātū ætgædere. Eall ic wæs mid blōde bestemed,  
begoten of þæs guman siðan siððan hē hæfde his gāst onsended.
- 50 Feala ic on þām beorge gebiden hæbbe  
wraðra wyrda. Geseah ic weruda God  
pearle þenian.<sup>13</sup> Þýstro hæfdon  
bewriġen mid wolcnum Wealdendes hræw,  
scirne scīman; sceadu forðeode
- 55 wann under wolcnum. Wēop eal gesceaft,  
cwīðdon Cyninges fyll. Crist wæs on rōde.  
Hwæðere þær fūse feorran cwōman  
tō þām æðelinge; ic þæt eall behæold.  
Sāre ic wæs mid sorgum gedrefed; hnāġ ic hwæðre þām secgum tō handa,
- 60 eaðmōd, elne mycle. Genāmon hīe þær ælmihtigne God,  
ahōfon hine of ðām hefian wite. Forlētton mē þā hilderincas

- standan steame bedrifenne. Eall ic wæs mid strælum forwundod.  
 Alædon hie ðær limwærigne, gestōdon him æt his lices heafdom;  
 behæoldon hie ðær heofenes Dryhten, ond he hine ðær hwile reste,
- 65 meðe æfter ðam miclan gewinne. Ongunnon him<sup>14</sup> þā moldern wyrðan  
 beornas on banan<sup>15</sup> gesyhðe. Curfon hie ðæt of beorhtan stāne; geseetton hie ðæron sigora  
 Wealdend. Ongunnon him þā sorhleod galan  
 earme on þā æfentide. Þā hie woldon eft siðian  
 meðe fram þam mæran þeodne; reste he ðær mæte weorode.<sup>16</sup>
- 70 Hwæðere wæ ðær græotende gode hwile  
 stōdon on staðole syððan stefn up gewāt  
 hilderinca. Hræw colode  
 fæger feorgbold. Þā us man fyllan ongan  
 ealle to eorðan. Þæt wæs egeslic wyrd!
- 75 Bedealf us man on deopan seape; hwæðre me þær Dryhtnes þeðnas,  
 freondas gefrunon,<sup>17</sup>  
 gyredon me golde ond seolfre.  
 Nu ðu miht gehýran, hæleð min se leofa,  
 þæt ic bealuwara weorc gebiden hæbbe,
- 80 sārra sorga.<sup>18</sup> Is nu sæl cumen  
 þæt me weorðiað wide ond side  
 menn ofer moldan ond eall þeos mære gesceaft,  
 gebiddaþ him to þyssum bæacne. On me bearn Godes  
 þrowode hwile; for þan ic þrymfæst nu
- 85 hlifige under heofenum, ond ic hælān mæg  
 æghwylcne anra þara þe him bið egesa to me.<sup>19</sup>  
 Iu ic wæs geworden wita heardost,  
 leodum laðost, ær þan ic him lifes weg  
 rihtne gerýmde reordberendum.
- 90 Hwæt, me þā geweorðode wuldres Ealdor  
 ofer holtwudu, heofonrices Weard,  
 swylce swa<sup>20</sup> he his mōdor eac, Marian sylfe,  
 ælmihtig God for ealle menn  
 geweorðode ofer eall wifa cynn.
- 95 Nu ic þe hāte, hæleð min se leofa,  
 þæt ðu þas gesyhðe secge mannum,  
 onwreoh wordum þæt hit is wuldres bearn  
 se ðe ælmihtig God on þrowode  
 for mancynnes manegum synnum
- 100 ond Adomes ealdgewyrhtum.  
 Deað he þær byrigde; hwæðere eft Dryhten arās  
 mid his miclan mihte mannum to helpe.  
 He ðā on heofenas astāg, hider eft fundað  
 on þysne middangeard mancynn secan
- 105 on dōmdæge Dryhten sylfa,

- ælmihtig God ond his englas mid,<sup>21</sup>  
 þæt hē þonne wile dēman, se āh dōmes gēweald,  
 ānra gēhwylcum swā hē him ærur hēr  
 on þysson lānum līfe gēearnap.
- 110 Ne mæg þær ænig unforht wesan  
 for þām worde þe se Wealdend cwyð.  
 Frīneð hē for þære mænige hwær se man sīe,  
 se ðe for Dryhtnes naman dēaðes wolde  
 biteres onbyrgan, swā hē ær on ðām beame dyde.
- 115 Ac hīe þonne forhtiað, ond fēa þencap  
 hwæt hīe tō Criste cweðan onginnen.  
 Ne þearf ðær þonne ænig anforht wesan  
 þe him ær in brēostum bereð beacna sēlest,  
 ac ðurh ðā rōde sceal rīce gesečan
- 120 of eorðwege æghwylc sawl  
 seo þe mid Wealdende wunian þenceð.  
 Gēbæd ic mē þā tō þān beame bliðe mōde,  
 elne mycle, þær ic āna wæs  
 mæte werede. Wæs mōdsefa
- 125 afȳsed on forðwege; feala ealra gēbād  
 langunghwīla.<sup>22</sup> Is mē nū līfes hyht  
 þæt ic þone sigebēam sēčan mōte  
 āna oftor þonne ealle men,  
 well weorþian. Mē is willa tō ðām
- 130 mycel on mōde, ond mīn mundbyrd is  
 gēriht tō þære rōde.<sup>23</sup> Nāh ic rīcra feala  
 frēonda on foldan, ac hīe forð heonon  
 gēwiton of worulde drēamum, sōhton him wuldres Cyning,  
 lifiaþ nū on heofenum mid hēahfædere,
- 135 wuniaþ on wuldre, ond ic wēne mē  
 daga gēhwylce hwænne mē Dryhtnes rōd  
 þe ic hēr on eorðan ær scēawode  
 on þysson lānan līfe gēfetige  
 ond mē þonne gēbringe þær is blis mycel,
- 140 drēam on heofonum, þær is Dryhtnes folc  
 gēseted tō symle, þær is singal blis,  
 ond mē þonne āsette þær ic syþþan mōt  
 wunian on wuldre, well mid þām hālgum  
 drēames brūcan. Sī mē Dryhten frēond,
- 145 se ðe hēr on eorþan ær prōwode  
 on þām gēalgrēowe for guman synnum.  
 Hē ūs onlȳsde ond ūs līf forgeaf  
 heofonlicne hām. Hiht wæs gēnīwad<sup>24</sup>  
 mid blēdum ond mid blisse þām þe þær bryne þolodan.
- 150 Se Sunu wæs sigorfæst on þām sīðfate,  
 mihtig ond spēdig þā hē mid manigeo cōm,

gāsta weorode, on Godes rīce,  
 Anwealda ælmihtig, englum tō blisse  
 ond eallum ðam hālgum þā m þe on heofonum ær  
 155 wunedon on wuldre þā heora Wealdend cwōm,  
 ælmihtig God, þær his eðel wæs.

1 The interjection *hwæt*, which begins many Old English poems, is often interpreted as a call for attention (and performed as a shout, followed by a long pause). But the word often comes within speeches (as at l. 90 below), where we suppose that the speaker already has the listener's attention. Rather than calling for attention, *hwæt* probably marks what follows as especially significant or signals an upward shift in rhetorical level.

2 *Syllicre* may be intensified by the comparative ending (as Modern English often does with the superlative, e.g. 'a most wonderful tree'), or an actual comparison may be implied ('more wonderful [than any other tree]').

3 The construction with accusative and infinitive following a verb of perceiving or commanding is discussed in §7.9.1. A strict translation would be 'It seemed to me that I saw [someone] lead a wonderful tree into the air'; a more idiomatic translation would employ the passive voice: 'It seemed to me that I saw a wonderful tree being led into the air.' See also ll. 51–2.

4 *Scēatum* has occasioned some difficulty, but there seems little doubt that the plural noun refers to a singular object, the earth's surface (compare l. 37, where the context is a greater help in interpreting the word).

5 This line begins the first of several groups of hypermetric verses (for which see §13.2.3). Others are at ll. 20–3, 30–4, 39–49, 59–69, 75 and 133.

6 Lines 9b–10a are puzzling, since one expects the Lord's angels to observe the cross, rather than (as the grammar insists) 'all, fair through

eternity' to observe an angel. But the cross may plausibly be described as an angel, especially as its role in this poem is the essentially angelic one of messenger. *Ealle* then refers to the heavenly host, who are observing the cross: 'All who are fair through eternity beheld the Lord's angel there.'

7 *fracodes*: of a criminal. The adjective is used as a noun: see §15.2.3.

8 *earmra*: of wretched ones. Compare l. 10.

9 According to legend, it was Christ's right side that the soldier of John 19:34 pierced with his spear. Notice that it is the cross, not Christ, who is imagined as having received the wound.

10 The unexpressed object of *geworhton* is *mē*.

11 *mihte*: might have.

12 *manigra ġesyhðe*: the sight of many.

13 Translate 'I saw [someone] severely stretch out the God of hosts' or 'I saw the God of hosts severely stretched out.' Compare ll. 4–5.

14 *Him* in ll. 65 and 67 is probably to be translated 'for him' (that is, for Christ). Some editors read them as reflexives with *ongunnon*, but this usage is without precedent.

15 The killer of Christ is the cross itself.

16 'With a small troop', i.e. quite alone. The figure in which one understates the contrary is called litotes. Here the poet states the contrary of the fact (Christ is not alone, but 'with a troop') but understates it (Christ is 'with a *small* troop').

17 The line is metrically defective, but as the sense is complete it is difficult to guess what is missing. Therefore most editors do not emend

here.

18 The first object of *gebiden* (which can take either an accusative or a genitive object) is accusative *weorc*, the second a genitive phrase, *sārra sorga*. This mixed construction was probably introduced by a scribe, who perhaps altered accusative *sāra sorga* to a genitive.

19 *æghwylcne ... tō mē*: each of those for whom there is fear of me.

20 *swylce swā*: in the same way as.

21 *mid*: with him.

22 *feala ... langunghwīla*: literally, ‘I endured many of all times of longing’.

23 *Mundbyrd* is a legal term denoting the guardianship of a person (not just a minor, for nearly everyone had a *mundbora* or protector), and also the compensation paid to the protector for an offence committed against his ward. It is frequently used in religious contexts, where it implies a comparison between the protection of a king or the head of a family and God’s protection of the faithful soul.

24 The poem ends with a brief account of the Harrowing of Hell, Christ’s release of the souls of the righteous from hell between the time of the crucifixion and that of the resurrection. The theme is a popular one in Old English homilies and religious poetry. Here the emphasis is on Christ’s triumphal entrance into heaven with a host of souls.

# 14 The Battle of Finnesburh

---

This poem was printed by George Hickes in his monumental *Thesaurus* of the early Germanic languages and literatures (1703–5) from a single detached leaf which he had found in a manuscript of homilies in the Lambeth Palace library. Unfortunately, the leaf was immediately lost – even Humfrey Wanley, whose catalogue of Old English manuscripts forms a part of the *Thesaurus*, seems not to have seen it. All modern editions are therefore based on Hickes, who seems to have made significant errors in transcribing the text.

Despite its fragmentary condition and the textual difficulties, *The Battle of Finnesburh* is of the highest interest to students of Old English, for it tells part of a story also told with maddening allusiveness in *Beowulf*, ll. 1071–1159, the so-called Finn Episode. The action takes place while the Danish king Hnæf, with a contingent of Danish warriors, is visiting his sister Hildeburh, who is married to the Frisian king Finn. The fragment tells how the Frisians attack Hnæf and his men in their guest hall, and it narrates their heroic defence: they hold out for five days before anyone is wounded. The episode in *Beowulf* takes up after this battle, with a depiction of the mourning of Hildeburh, who has lost her brother and at least two sons. Both the Danish and the Frisian forces have been severely depleted, so that neither is able to finish off or drive out the other. Finn offers terms to the Danes, now led by Hengest: for the coming winter they will share a single hall, Finn will treat the Danes as if they were his own retainers, giving them gifts every day, and will guarantee that no Frisian taunts the Danes for following their lord's killer. Finn takes oaths to seal the bargain and follows through by distributing gold from his hoard. Hildeburh mourns as the Danish and Frisian dead are cremated on a single pyre, and then the two sides settle down to spend a tense winter together. Finn's gifts fail to placate the aggrieved Danes, one of whom, when spring comes, lays a famous sword (perhaps the one owned by Hnæf) in Hengest's lap while others speak their grievances aloud. Roused to action, Hengest and his followers kill Finn, loot his dwelling, and carry Hildeburh with them back to Denmark.

This story, the details of which are endlessly disputed by scholars, seems to have been well known to the Anglo-Saxons: Hnæf and Finn were known to the poets of not only *Beowulf* and *The Battle of Finnesburh*, but also the catalogue poem *Widsith*. Those who wish to study the story further can find much material in Tolkien 1982, Fry 1974, and Fulk, Bjork and Niles 2008.

---

hornas byrnað naæfre.<sup>1</sup>

Hlæopode ðā heapogeong cyning:<sup>2</sup>

‘Ne ðis ne dagað eāstan ne hēr draca ne flægeð

ne hēr ðisse healle

hornas ne byrnað,

5 ac hēr forþ berað, fugelas singað,

gylleð græghama, gūðwudu hlynneð,

scyld scefte oncwýð. Nū scýneð þes mōna

- wāðol under wolcnum; nū arisað wēadāda  
 ðe ðisne folces nīð fremman willað.<sup>3</sup>
- 10 Ac onwacniġeað nū, wīgend mīne,  
 habbað ēowre linda, hicgeaþ on ellen,  
 winnað on orde, wesað ānmōde!’
- Ðā arās mænig goldhladen ðegn, ġyrde hine his swurde.<sup>4</sup>  
 Ðā tō dura eodon drihtlice ceman,
- 15 Siġeferð and Eaha, hyra sword ġetugon,  
 and æt oþrum durum Ordlāf and Gūplāf,  
 and Hengest sylf hwearf him on lāste.<sup>5</sup>
- Ðā ġýt Gārulf Gūðere styrode<sup>6</sup>  
 ðæt hē swā frēolic feorh forman sīþe<sup>7</sup>
- 20 tō þære healle durum hyrsta ne bære  
 nū hyt nīþa heard<sup>8</sup> ānyman wolde,  
 ac hē fræġn ofer eal undearninga  
 deormōd hæleþ hwā ðā duru hēolde.
- ‘Siġeferþ is mīn nama’, cweþ hē, ‘ic eom Secgena leod,<sup>9</sup>
- 25 wrecccea wīde cūþ; fæla ic wēana ġebād  
 heardra hilda.<sup>10</sup> Ðe is ġýt hēr witod  
 swæþer ðū sylf tō mē seccēan wylle.’<sup>11</sup>  
 Ðā wæs on healle wælslihta ġehlyn;  
 sceolde cellod bord<sup>12</sup> cēnum on handa,
- 30 bānhelm berstan (buruhðelu dynede)  
 oð æt ðære gūðe Gārulf ġecrang  
 ealra ærest eorðbūendra  
 Gūðlāfes<sup>13</sup> sunu, ymbe hyne gōdra fæla,  
 hwearflicra hræw.<sup>14</sup> Hræfen wandrode
- 35 sweart and sealobrūn.<sup>15</sup> Swurdleoma stōd  
 swylce eal Finnsburuh fȳrenu wære.  
 Ne ġefræġn ic næfre wurplicor æt wera hilde  
 sixtiġ siġebeorna sēl ġebæran,  
 ne næfre swētne medo sēl forġyldan
- 40 ðonne Hnæfe guldan his hægstealdas.<sup>16</sup>  
 Hiġ fuhton fīf dagas swā hyra nān ne fēol  
 drihtġesiða, ac hiġ ðā duru hēoldon.  
 Ðā ġewāt him wund hæleð on wæg gangan,  
 sæde þæt his byrne ābrocen wære,
- 45 heresceorp unhrōr, and eac wæs his helm ðyrel.  
 Ðā hine sōna fræġn folces hyrde  
 hū ðā wīgend hyra wunda genæson,  
 oððe hwæþer ðæra hyssa



1 Presumably in answer to a question, someone is reporting that the hall's gables are not burning. A few lines later Hnæf confirms that the light his followers see is a sign of impending battle.

2 The battle-young king is Hnæf.

3 At the beginning of the Finnesburh episode in *Beowulf* the poet states that Hildeburh had no reason to praise the faithfulness of the Jutes (who seem to be the same as the Frisians). Here the Danish point of view is that the battle has been initiated by the enmity of the Frisians.

4 *gyrde hine his swurde*: literally 'prepared himself with his sword'.

5 *him on lāste*: behind them. The hall has two doors, one on either side or at each end. Sigferð and Eaha are defending one of them, Ordlāf and Gūþlāf the other. In *Beowulf*, Hengest is the leader of the Danish party after Hnæf's death. Gūðlāf and Ōslāf (Ordlāf under a slightly different name?) figure in the episode as inciting Hengest to take revenge for Hnæf's death.

6 Take *Gārulf* as the object of *styrode*, *Gūðere* as the subject. These are Frisian warriors who are approaching the hall.

7 *forman sīpe*: that is, at the beginning of the battle.

8 *hyt*: that is, *Gārulf's feorh*. One who is *nīþa heard* (later revealed to be Sigferth) wants to take it away from him.

9 *Widsith* at ll. 31 and 62 mentions a people called the Sycgan, who were ruled by one Sæferð. Nothing more is known of them.

10 One can only guess why Sigferþ is an exile and what woes and fierce battles he has endured; but exiles and wanderers seem to be romantic figures in heroic poetry: cf. *Beowulf*, ll. 898 and 2613.

[11](#) Sigferth chooses a roundabout way of saying that the outcome of the battle is unknown: ‘Whatever you yourself seek from me is decreed for you.’

[12](#) *cellod bord*: see *The Battle of Maldon*, l. 283.

[13](#) This Guthlaf, a Frisian, is probably not the same person as the Danish Guthlaf mentioned at l. 16 (and at *Beowulf*, l. 1148). The father’s name may be an error in the manuscript or in Hickes’s transcript (see Tolkien 1982, pp. 31–2).

[14](#) The reading of Hickes’s text, *Hwearflacra hrær*, is obvious nonsense, but there is no consensus about how to emend. The reading chosen here involves relatively few changes to the text; the *r* of *hrær* could easily be mistaken for a *w* (*wynn*) in Insular script; and the carrion-eating raven in the next verse follows on nicely from the mention here of the carrion that the Frisian warriors become.

[15](#) An abbreviated instance of the Beasts of Battle theme: see § 14.3.2.

[16](#) Mead can metonymically represent all of a king’s gifts to his retainers, which must be repaid with good military service. Compare *Beowulf*, ll. 2631–8, where Wiglaf charges Beowulf’s retainers with not having adequately repaid his mead.

## 15 Waldere

---

The legend of Walter of Aquitaine was widely popular in medieval Europe: versions are preserved from Germany, Poland, Italy, England and Norway. The fullest early version, the Latin poem *Waltharius*, written perhaps in ninth-century Germany, tells how Attila the Hun (*Ætla* in Old English), on his rise to dominate much of Europe, takes three young hostages: Hagen (*Hagena*) from the Franks, Hildegund (*Hildegȳð*) from the Burgundians, and Walter (*Waldere*) from Aquitaine. (The parents of Hildegund and Walter have planned that they will one day be married.) Walter grows up to become Attila's greatest general while Attila himself grows old and slack. Hagen eventually escapes and returns home. After winning a great battle for the Huns, Walter devises an escape plan for himself and Hildegund: they steal away with a quantity of treasure from Attila's hoard, and the Huns are too cowardly to pursue them. The fugitives' route takes them near Worms, where the Frankish king Gunther (*Gūðhere*) sees their presence with so much Hunnish treasure as an opportunity to recover the tribute that his people long ago paid to Attila. Gunther rides out with Hagen and eleven other retainers to seize the treasure. In successive single combats, Walter slays the eleven, and then a battle ensues among Walter, Gunther and Hagen, at the end of which the three great warriors, maimed in different ways, reconcile and divide the treasure among themselves.

The Old English *Waldere* is preserved in two single-leaf fragments, probably used as binding materials in a later book. (Late medieval and early modern readers often regarded Old English manuscripts, which they could not read, as worthless; but as they were written on sturdy calfskin, bookbinders found them useful.) The carelessly written manuscript is now in poor condition; but most of the text has been recovered by examination under ultraviolet light. It is impossible to determine even the outline of the story from such short fragments, but it clearly differs from *Waltharius* in several respects. First, it appears that instead of fighting Gūðhere and Hagena together Waldere fights them separately: first Hagena (the various versions seem to agree that Waldere wounds Hagena but does not kill him) and then Gūðhere. Second, the legendary sword Mimming, made by Weland and once possessed by his son Widia, figures in this version: Waldere seems to have acquired it by some means from the Franks (perhaps winning it from Hagena), while Gūðhere thinks it is still safely hidden away in a *stānfæt* 'stone container'.

The first of the two fragments of *Waldere* probably belongs to a point in the story just before the hero fights with Gūðhere: it is a speech by Hildegȳð encouraging Waldere to fight bravely and ethically with the sword Mimming. In this version she is a strong character with firm opinions: unlike Hildegund in the *Waltharius*, she displays no fears for her own safety. The second fragment presents part of a dialogue that takes place just before Waldere's battle with Gūðhere: it is clear that the scene when complete exemplified well the challenges and boasts that typically precede battles in heroic poetry, of which we have several examples in the poems of the Old Icelandic Edda.

The existence of such fragments as *Waldere* and *The Battle of Finnesburh*, together with the more complete *Beowulf*, suggests that there was once a considerable body of vernacular heroic poetry which was lost – or rather discarded – when people were no longer able to read it. There are separate editions of *Waldere* by Zettersten 1979 and Himes 2009.

---

hyrde hyne ġeorne:  
'Hūru Welandes worc ne ġeswīceð monna ænigum ðāra ðe Mimming can heardne ġ  
ehealdan:<sup>1</sup> oft æt hilde ġedrēas

- 5 swātfāg and swordwund secg æfter oðrum.<sup>2</sup>  
 Ætlan ordwyga,<sup>3</sup> ne læt ðīn ellen nū gýt  
 gedreosan tō dæge, dryhtscipe feallan<sup>4</sup>  
 \* \* \* Nū is se dæg cumen  
 þæt ðū scealt āninga oðer tweġa,<sup>5</sup>
- 10 līf forlēosan oððe langne dōm  
 āgan mid eldum, Ælfheres sunu.<sup>6</sup>  
 Nalles ic ðe, wine mīn, wordum cīde  
 ðy ic ðe gesāwe æt ðām swordplegan  
 ðurh edwitscype æniġes monnes
- 15 wīġ forbūgan oððe on weal fleon,<sup>7</sup>  
 līce beorgan,<sup>8</sup> ðeah þe lāðra fela  
 ðīnne byrnhomon billum hēowun;  
 ac ðū symle furðor feohtan sohtest,  
 mæ̅l ofer mearc.<sup>9</sup> Ðy ic ðe Metod ondræd,<sup>10</sup>
- 20 þæt ðū tō fyrenlīce feohtan sohtest  
 æt ðām ætstealle oðres monnes,  
 wīġrædenne.<sup>11</sup> Weorða ðe selfne  
 gōdum dædum, ðenden ðīn God recce.  
 Ne murn ðū for ðī mæ̅ce! Ðe wearð māðma cyst
- 25 ġifeðe tō ġeoce, mid ðy ðū Gūðhere scealt  
 beot forbīgan,<sup>12</sup> ðæs ðe hē þas beaduwe ongan  
 mid unryhte ærest sēcan.  
 Forsōc hē ðām swurde and ðām syncfatum,  
 bæaga mænigo; nū sceal bæga læas<sup>13</sup>
- 30 hworfan from ðisse hilde, hlāfurd sēcan  
 ealdne eðel oððe hær ær swefan,<sup>14</sup>  
 ġif hē ða \* \* \*,<sup>15</sup>  
 ‘\* \* \* mæ̅ce bæteran  
 būton ðām ānum ðe ic eac hafa
- 35 on stānfate stille gehīded.<sup>16</sup>  
 Ic wāt þæt hit ðohte Ðeodriċ Widian  
 selfum onsendan, and eac sinc miċel  
 māðma mid ðī mæ̅ce, moniġ oðres mid him  
 golde ġēġirwan;<sup>17</sup> iūlēan ġenam
- 40 þæs ðe hine of nearwum Nīðhādes mæg,  
 Wēlandes bearn Widia ūt forlæt,<sup>18</sup>  
 ðurh fīfela ġeweald<sup>19</sup> forð onette.’  
 Waldere maðelode, wīga ellenrōf  
 (hæfde him on handa hildefrōfre,

- 45 gūðbill on gripe) gýddode wordum:  
 ‘Hwæt, ðū hūru wēndest, wine Burgenda,  
 þæt mē Hagenan hand hilde gēfremede  
 and gētwāmdre fēðewīgges.<sup>20</sup> Feta, gýf ðū dyrre,  
 æt ðus heaðuwerigan hāre byrnan.
- 50 Standed mē hēr on eaxelum Ælfheres lāf,  
 gōd and gēapneb, golde gēweorðod,  
 ealles unscende æðelinges rēaf  
 tō habbanne, þonne hand wereð  
 feorhord fēondum.<sup>21</sup> Ne bið fāh wið mē<sup>22</sup>
- 55 þonne Nifelan<sup>23</sup> mægas eft on gýnnað,  
 mēcum gēmetað swā gē mē dydon.  
 Ðeah mæg siġe syllan se ðe symle byð  
 recon and rædfest ryhta gēhwilces.  
 Se ðe him tō ðām hālgan helpe gēlīfeð,
- 60 tō Gode gēioce, hē þær gēaro findeð<sup>24</sup>  
 gíf ðā earnunga ær gēðenceð.<sup>25</sup>  
 Þonne mōten wlance welan britnian,  
 æhtum wealdan, þæt is’

<sup>1</sup> The sword Mimring is the work of the legendary smith Weland (see ‘Boethius on Fame’, n. 55).

<sup>2</sup> *secg æfter oðrum*: one warrior after another.

<sup>3</sup> In the *Waltharius*, Waldere rises to become leader of Attila’s army before he and Hildegýð flee.

<sup>4</sup> *feallan* is not in the manuscript, which is undamaged at this point; and yet one word at the end of l. 7 and the on-verse of l. 8 are clearly missing through scribal error.

<sup>5</sup> *oðder twēga*: one of two things (see also *The Battle of Maldon*, l. 207).

<sup>6</sup> The hero often vows before battle to succeed or die (see *Beowulf*, ll. 636–8 and 1491–2). It is an interesting twist on the motif to have Hildegýð utter the vow on Waldere’s behalf.

7 Presumably *on weal fl̄on* is to flee to the safety of some walled fortress.

8 The reason that Hildegýð does not scold Waldere for doing these cowardly things is that he has not done them.

9 *m̄al ofer mearce*: a difficult verse presumably employing an idiom that is otherwise unknown to us. Take *m̄al* as an object of *s̄htest*, in variation with the infinitive *feohtan*. *Ofer mearce* means ‘over the border’ and *m̄al* is ‘a measure, sign, occasion, meal’. Perhaps the sense is that Waldere has always sought ‘a measured distance beyond the border’; that is, he has, when fighting, always advanced into enemy territory.

10 *ð̄y ic ð̄e Metod ondr̄ed*: I feared God on your behalf for this reason. *Metod* is often translated ‘fate’ in this passage, in an apparent attempt to downplay the Christian character of *Waldere* (but see below, ll. 59–63); but in all its other appearances in Old English this common word means ‘God’.

11 Take *wīgr̄ædenne* as an object of *s̄htest*, in variation with the infinitive *feohtan* - as with *m̄al* in l. 19. Hildegýð’s concern is that Waldere may have fought so fiercely, invading another man’s territory (*m̄al ofer mearce*, l. 19) as to render his behaviour sinful, thus angering God.

12 *b̄eot forb̄igan*: that is, prevent Gūðhere from fulfilling his vow.

13 That is, without both the sword and the rings.

14 *swefan*: that is, die.

15 The first surviving leaf of *Waldere* ends here. An unknown amount of material is missing before the fragment resumes on the second leaf.

16 Gūðhere, speaking to Waldere, appears to be saying that there is no sword better (presumably than the one he is holding) except for the one he has quietly hidden in some kind of stone container. (An alternative

interpretation of this line is that Gūðhere has put his sword in its sheath, but this would seem to be contradicted by the literal meanings of *stanfate* and *gehīded*.) In the following lines Gūðhere continues to discuss this sword.

[17](#) *gegirwan* is grammatically parallel to *onsendan* two lines above: Ðeodrič (Theodoric the Ostrogoth, mentioned frequently in heroic legend) intended to send to Widia the sword and much treasure besides, and also to fit him out with gold.

[18](#) We have no further information about how Widia rescued Ðeodrič. Nīðhad is a king who imprisoned Weland; the Old English poem *Deor* tells (allusively) the story of how Weland killed Nīðhad's two sons and impregnated his daughter Beadohild: Widia is the son of Weland and Beadohild and thus the grandson of Nīðhad. The story of Weland and Nīðhad is told somewhat more clearly in the Old Norse *Lay of Volund*. Some of the dealings of Widia and Ðeodrič are related in the Norse *Saga of Þiðrek of Bern*, which unfortunately sheds no light on the episode mentioned here.

[19](#) Perhaps *geweald* should be translated 'realm' instead of 'power', its usual meaning.

[20](#) The implication is that Waldere has already fought and defeated Hagen. In *Waltharius*, none of the three characters corresponding to Waldere, Gūðhere and Hagen is killed.

[21](#) That is, *against* enemies.

[22](#) Editors generally emend *he* to *Ne* and understand this verse as meaning 'it will not be false towards me', though this involves an otherwise unattested meaning of *fāh* 'hostile, guilty'. The reading seems unsatisfactory, and yet it is hard to see how else one can make sense of the text.

[23](#) *Nifelan* (the reading proposed by Himes, the manuscript being hard to make out here) is the genitive singular of *Nifela*, the ancestor of the Burgundian dynasty.

[24](#) Supply an object *hit* or *þæt* (that is, divine help) for *findeð*.

[25](#) God can deliver victory to one who believes in him fervently and who has considered his deserts (i.e. taken care not to go to battle in a state of sin). We have relatively little heroic poetry from early medieval Europe, but what we have suggests that poets did not think Christian belief incompatible with the values and violent practices of heroic life.

## 16 Wulf and Eadwacer

---

*Wulf and Eadwacer* is one of the most enigmatic Old English poems, since the story it alludes to is not known to us. It has given rise to many theories, of which perhaps the most widely credited is that the speaker (a woman, as *rēotugu* in l. 10 tells us) is being held prisoner on an island by Eadwacer, while Wulf (her lover or husband) is in exile, perhaps being hunted by the speaker's people. For accounts of the scholarship on the poem, see Klinck 1992 and Muir 2000.

---

- Lēodum is mīnum<sup>1</sup> swylce him mon lāc gife;  
willað hȳ hine aþecgan<sup>2</sup> gif hē on þreat<sup>3</sup> cymeð.  
Unġelīc is ūs.<sup>4</sup>  
Wulf is on īege, ic on oþerre.
- 5 Fæst is þæt eġlond, fenne biworpen.  
Sindon wælreowe weras þær on īege;  
willað hȳ hine aþecgan gif hē on þreat cymeð.  
Unġelīce is ūs.
- 10 Wulfes ic mīnes wīdlāstum wēnum hogode,<sup>5</sup>  
þonne hit wæs rēniġ weder ond ic rēotugu sæt,  
þonne mec se beaducāfa<sup>6</sup> bōgum bileġde,  
wæs mē wyn tō þon, wæs mē hwæpre eac lāð.<sup>7</sup>  
Wulf, mīn Wulf! wēna mē þīne  
sēoce ġedydon, þīne seldcymas,
- 15 murnende mōd, nales metelīste.  
Ġehȳrest þū, Eadwacer? Uncerne eargne<sup>8</sup> hwelp  
bireð wulf<sup>9</sup> tō wuda.



Dæt mon ~~e~~abe tōsliteð þætte næfre gesomnad wæs, <sup>10</sup>  
uncer giedd geador.

1 The possessive adjective is divided from its noun here and in ll. 9 and 13 (see §8.1).

2 A weak first-class causative from *þicgan* ‘to receive, take, eat, consume’. The literal meaning is ‘to serve, feed’ with accusative of the person served and dative of the things served, but a figurative meaning ‘kill’ is also attested.

3 The probable meaning of *on þrēat* here and in l. 7 is ‘to (upon) a band of men’. A less likely (though still possible) reading would be to take *on þrēat* as an adverbial phrase meaning ‘violently’.

4 ‘It is different with us.’ There is little practical difference between the usages with adjective and adverb (in l. 8). Perhaps the adjective describes a static state, while the adverb describes a course of events.

5 MS *dogode* is attested nowhere else in Old English; the best solution proposed has been to emend to *hogode*: ‘I thought with hope of my Wulf’s long journey’.

6 Probably Eadwacer, who will be mentioned by name in l. 16.

7 The syntax of ll. 9–12 is difficult. *Þonne* in l. 10 may mean ‘when’ and be subordinated to l. 9, and *þonne* in l. 11 may mean ‘when’ and be subordinated to l. 12. Or l. 9 may be a complete sentence, with ll. 10 and 11 coordinated, ‘when ... then’. Or ll. 10 and 11 may be ‘when’ clauses subordinated to l. 12.

8 MS *earne* makes no sense. The only other plausible emendation is to *earmne* ‘poor, pitiful’.

9 The common noun ‘wolf’ fits best with the image of a cub being carried off to the wood, but Old English manuscripts make no distinction

between proper and common nouns, and it is probable that a pun is intended here. It is unfortunate that modern editorial procedures force us to make distinctions that the poet may not have intended.

[10](#) The line echoes Matthew 19:6, *Quod ergo Deus coniunxit, homo non separet*: ‘What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder’.

## 17 The Wife’s Lament

---

This poem from the Exeter Book is spoken by a woman whose husband has been outlawed because of his involvement in a feud. She followed him into exile, but for unknown reasons her husband’s kinsmen schemed to separate them, with the result that she now finds herself living in a remote and desolate place with dark, pagan associations. Here she laments her own emotional torment, but also that of her husband, whom she imagines suffering from cold and loneliness.

Such is the dominant interpretation of *The Wife’s Lament*, but the text contains a number of ambiguities, and is in fact a good example of how an editor can steer a reader’s interpretation by including or omitting a comma, or placing a sentence break here or there. The edition in Pope and Fulk 2000 provides an excellent guide to the various ways in which the poem can be read.

---

- Ic þis giedd wrece bi mē ful geōmorre,<sup>1</sup>  
mīnre sylfre sið.<sup>2</sup> Ic þæt secgan mæg,  
hwæt ic yrmþa gebād, siþþan ic ūp wēox,  
nīwes oþþe ealdes, nō mā þonne nū.
- 5    Ā ic wīte wonn mīnra wræcsīþa.  
    Ærest mīn hlāford gewāt heonan of lēodum  
    ofer yþa gelāc; hæfde ic ūhtceare  
    hwær mīn lēodfruma londes<sup>3</sup> wære.  
    Ðā ic mē fēran gewāt<sup>4</sup> folgað<sup>5</sup> sēcan,
- 10   wineleas wræcca, for mīnre wēapearfe,  
    ongunnon þæt þæs monnes māgas hycgan  
    þurh dyrne<sup>6</sup> gebōht þæt hī tōdælden unc,  
    þæt wit gewīdost in woruldrīce  
    lifdon lāðlicost, ond mec longade.
- 15   Hæt mec hlāford mīn herheard niman.<sup>7</sup>  
    Āhte ic lēofra<sup>8</sup> lýt on þissum londstede,  
    holdra frēonda; for þon is mīn hyge geōmor.

Ðā iċ mē ful ġemæcne monnan funde <sup>9</sup>  
 heardsæligne, hyġeġeōmorne,  
 20 mōd mīþendne, morþor hycgendne –  
 bliþe ġebæro ful oft wit bæotedan  
 þæt unc ne ġedælde nemne deað āna  
 ōwiht elles. <sup>10</sup> Eft is þæt onhworfen;  
 is nū ġeworden <sup>11</sup> swā hit nō wære  
 25 frēondscipe uncer. Sceal iċ feor ġe nēah  
 mīnes felalēofan fæhðe drēogan. <sup>12</sup>  
 Heht mec mon wunian on wuda bearwe,  
 under āctreō in þām eorðscrafe.  
 Eald is þes eorðsele; eal iċ eom oflongad.  
 30 Sindon dena dimme, dūna ūphēa,  
 bitre burgtūnas <sup>13</sup> brērum beweaxne,  
 wīċ wynna lēas. Ful oft mec hēr wrāþe beġeat  
 fromsīþ frēan. Frīnd sind on eorþan  
 lēofe lifġende, leġer weardiað  
 35 þonne iċ on ūhtan āna gonge  
 under āctreō ġeond þās eorðscrafu.  
 Ðær iċ sittan mōt sumorlangne dæg;  
 þær iċ wēpan mæg mīne wræcsīþas,  
 earfoþa fela, for þon iċ æfre ne mæg  
 40 þære mōdċeare mīnre ġerestan,  
 ne ealles þæs longapes þe mec on þissum life beġeat.  
 Ā scyle ġeong mon wesan ġeōmormōd, <sup>14</sup>  
 heard heortan ġeþōht; swylċe habban sceal  
 bliþe ġebæro, ēac þon <sup>15</sup> brēostċeare,  
 45 sinsorgna <sup>16</sup> ġedreag. Sý <sup>17</sup>  
 æt him sylfum ġelong <sup>18</sup> eal his worulde wyn, sý ful wīde fāh  
 feorres folclondes, <sup>19</sup> þæt mīn frēond siteð  
 under stānhliþe storme behrīmed,  
 wine wēriġmōd, wætre beflōwen  
 50 on drēorsele, drēogeð <sup>20</sup> se mīn wine <sup>21</sup>  
 miċle mōdċeare. Hē ġemon tō oft  
 wynlicran wīċ. Wā bið þām þe sceal  
 of langope lēofes ābīdan.

<sup>1</sup> The feminine dative singular ending of *ġeōmorre* announces unambiguously that the speaker in this poem is a woman.

2 Rather than make the possessive pronoun *mīn* agree with masculine accusative singular *sīð*, as one would expect, the poet makes it agree with the feminine genitive singular form of the pronoun *sylf*; so a literal translation of this verse would be ‘the plight of my self’. The effect is to emphasize the feminine endings, in case any listener or reader had missed the ending of *geōmorre* in the preceding line.

3 *londes*: in the land. The genitive sometimes indicates the place where; see also l. 47.

4 *ic mē fēran gewāt*: I departed journeying; I departed on a journey.

5 Presumably the speaker was seeking to perform the ‘office’ of wife with her *hlāford*, or husband. The terminology used of this marriage is the same as what would be used of the relationship between a thegn and his lord.

6 For *dyrnne*, a strong masculine accusative singular. But a double consonant is frequently simplified when it follows another consonant (see Appendix A).

7 Editors do not agree on the interpretation of this line. *Herheard* is often glossed ‘dwelling in the woods’, but a *herh* (the more standard spelling is *hearh* or *hearg*) is a pagan shrine or sanctuary. Once the word is used of a sacred grove, but the principal attribute of such a grove is not that it is wooded, but rather that it is a place of worship. Some have emended to *hēr eard niman* ‘take up residence here’; Pope and Fulk 2000 emends to *hēr hīred niman* ‘set up a household here.’

This edition retains the manuscript reading *herheard* in its obvious sense; the verse should be translated ‘take up residence in a pagan shrine’. That the resulting verse is difficult to interpret does not make the reading wrong, but only means that we do not know enough to interpret it. An arresting parallel is *Beowulf*, l. 3072, where we read that a curse on the dragon’s treasure specifies that whoever plunders the hoard should be *hergum geheaðerod, hellbendum fæst* ‘confined in a pagan shrine, fast in

hellish bonds'. Why being 'confined in a pagan shrine' should implicitly be compared to damnation is no longer clear; but what the hoard-robber of *Beowulf* is threatened with resembles the present reality of this poem's speaker.

[8](#) This adjective is used as a noun. See §15.2.3 and compare ll. 26, 34 and 53.

[9](#) The first and third person past indicative of *findan* is usually *funde* rather than expected *fand* (though the latter is attested).

[10](#) The punctuation of ll. 18–23a is problematic, and editors' decisions about it influence the interpretation of the poem in important ways. At issue is whether the passage speaks of the man who has already been mentioned or introduces a new one, and whether the action described took place before or after the speaker was forced to take up residence in a pagan place. The punctuation adopted here is that of Pope and Fulk 2000, the implication of which is that these lines refer to the time when the speaker first found her husband. Though he was already secretly plotting the crime that would bring about his outlawry, the two of them made happy and optimistic vows to each other.

[11](#) *ǵeworden* is not in the manuscript. The line is metrically defective without some word in this place, and yet the sense is clear enough; in such a case an unobtrusive emendation like *ǵeworden* seems best.

[12](#) The speaker is probably forced to endure not her husband's enmity, but rather the consequences of his having become involved in a feud.

[13](#) *Burgtānas* refers figuratively to the surrounding hills. The imagery in this and the following lines dramatizes the speaker's confinement. Here the *burgtānas* serve not to defend, but rather to imprison her; so too the briars that grow all around and her husband's departure, which 'seizes' her.

14 Of the various interpretations offered of this and the following lines (to 45a), the most persuasive is that they are gnomic – a statement of a universal truth. Such gnomic statements are common in Old English poetry: see, for example, *The Wanderer*, ll. 65–77. Subjunctive *scyle* is frequent in such statements, though it should be translated as an indicative.

15 *æac þon*: in addition to that.

16 Strong feminine nouns sometimes have weak endings in the genitive plural.

17 Translate the two clauses beginning with *sȳ* ‘whether ... or’.

18 *æt him sylfum ȝelong*: dependent on himself. *ȝelong* agrees with *wyn* in the next line.

19 *feorres folclondes*: in a distant nation.

20 After the *sȳ* clauses, which speculate about the current condition of the speaker’s husband (45b–47a), and a long clause of result (*þæt ... drē orsele*, 47b–50a) that goes with the second *sȳ* clause, the main clause of this sentence begins here.

21 *se mīn wine*: that friend/love of mine.

## 18 The Husband’s Message

---

This poem is found near the end of the Exeter Book, whose final folios have been badly damaged by fire. Despite the damage to the text, the situation it describes is clear: a husband has had to leave his country and his wife because of a feud; this poem is spoken by the rune staff he sends to his wife pledging his fidelity and asking her to join him. The poem seems to supply a happy ending to the darker narratives implied by *Wulf and Eadwacer* and *The Wife's Lament*.

Damaged places in the text are signalled with square brackets. These gaps are filled in where scholars have offered plausible reconstructions; however, a complete reconstruction of this poem is not possible.

For full editions of *The Husband's Message*, see Leslie 1988 and Klinck 1992. The latter includes facsimiles of the manuscript pages, permitting the reader to see the damage to the text.

---

- Nū ic̅ onsundran þē secgan wille  
[.....] trēocyn ic̅ tūdre āwēox  
in mec æld[a... ..] sceal  
ellor londes<sup>1</sup> setta[n .....]c  
5 sealte strēamas [... ..]sse.  
Ful oft ic̅ on bātes [... ..] gēsōhte,  
þær mec mondryhten mīn [onsende  
o]fer hēah hafu; eom nū hēr cumen  
on cēolþele, ond nū cunnan scealt<sup>2</sup>  
10 hū þū ymb mōdlufun mīnes frēan  
on hyge hycge. Ic̅ gehātan dear  
þæt þū þær tīrfæste trēowe findest.  
Hwæt, þec þonne biddan hēt<sup>3</sup> se þisne bēam āgrōf  
þæt þū sinchroden sylf gemunde  
15 on gēwitlocan wordbēotunga  
þe gīt on ærdagum oft gēspraēcon,  
þenden gīt mōston on meoduburgum  
eard weardiġan, ān lond būgan,<sup>4</sup>  
frēondscype fremman. Hine fæhþo ādrāf  
20 of siġeþeode; heht<sup>5</sup> nū sylfa þē  
lustum lēran þæt þū lagu drāfde  
siþþan þū gehȳrde on hliþes ōran  
galan gēōmorne gēac on bearwe.  
Ne læt þū þec siþþan siþes ġetwāfan,  
25 lāde ġelettan lifġendne monn.<sup>6</sup>  
Onġin mere sēcan, māwes ēþel,  
onsite sēnacan þæt þū sūð heonan  
ofer merelāde monnan findest  
þær se þeoden is þīn on wēnum.<sup>7</sup>  
30 Ne mæg him worulde willa ġelimpan

m̄ara on ġemyndum, þæs þe h̄e m̄e s̄ægde,  
 þonne inc ġeunne alwaldend God  
 [þæt ġit] ætsomne sibþan m̄otan  
 secgum ond ġesīþum s[inc brytnian]  
 35 næġlede b̄eagas. H̄e ġenoh hafað  
 f̄ættan goldes, [feohġestr̄ona  
 þæt h̄e mi]d elþeode eþel healde,<sup>8</sup>  
 f̄æġre foldan [.....  
 ....]ra hæleþa, þeah þe her m̄in wine<sup>9</sup>  
 40 [.....]  
 n̄yde ġeb̄æded, nacan ūt aþrong  
 ond on yþa ġelagu [āna] sceolde  
 faran on flotweg, forðsīþes ġeorn,  
 menġan merestr̄amas. Nū se mon hafað  
 45 w̄ean oferwunnen; nis him wilna ġād,  
 ne m̄eara ne māðma ne meododr̄ama,  
 ænġes ofer eorþan eorlġestr̄ona,  
 þeodnes dohtor, ġif h̄e þ̄in beneah.  
 Ofer eald ġeb̄eot incer tw̄eġa<sup>10</sup>  
 50 ġehȳre<sup>11</sup> ic ætsomne h̄. k<sup>12</sup> ġeador,  
 Ƴ. þ ond Ʒ aþe benemnan  
 þæt h̄e þā w̄ære ond þā winetr̄owe  
 be him lifġendum<sup>13</sup> læstan wolde  
 þe ġit on ærdagum oft ġespr̄æconn.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *ellor londes*: in another land.

<sup>2</sup> The unexpressed subject of *scealt* is *þū*.

<sup>3</sup> The unexpressed object of *h̄et* is *mec* (see §7.9.1).

<sup>4</sup> *Būgan* is sometimes written for *būan* in late Old English, perhaps signalling that *g* between back vowels had already become [w], as in Middle English.

<sup>5</sup> The subject of *heht* is *sylfa*; the unexpressed object is *mec*. *Ðe* in this line goes with *l̄aran* in the next.

<sup>6</sup> The object of the imperative *l̄æt* is *lifġendne monn* (notice the accusative ending of the participle). The object of *getw̄æfan* is *þec*: ‘hinder you from



your journey’.

7 *þīn on wēnum*: waiting for you.

8 The indicative is more frequent than the subjunctive in adjective clauses. The subjunctive *healde* here may indicate that we are to consider the present sentence as continuing the indirect discourse of ll. 30–5.

9 Though the text of the clause that begins here is too damaged to be recovered with any certainty, it evidently introduces an allusion to the time when the husband was forced to flee to the land that he now inhabits. We return to the present with *Nū* in l. 44.

10 *incer twēga*: of the two of you.

11 The third letter of this word was erased, presumably as the first step in a correction that was never completed. *Gehyre* is the most plausible of several suggestions that have been made as to the intended reading. This verb introduces a construction like the one discussed in §7.9.1, in which a verb of perceiving is followed by an accusative object and an infinitive expressing what that object is doing. In this case the speaker ‘hears’ the runes in ll. 50–1 taking a vow (*ape benemnan*).

12 In the Old English runic alphabet (called the *futhorc* after the first six runes in the sequence) each rune has a name that usually corresponds to an Old English word. In poetic manuscripts runes are sometimes used to represent these words. Here we are to understand that the husband’s message to his wife consists of five runes cut on a staff:

𐌺. *sigel* ‘sun’ or *segl* ‘sail’

𐌺. *rād* ‘road’ or ‘riding’

𐌺. usually *ēar* (of uncertain meaning), but here perhaps *eard* ‘country’, ‘land’

𐌺. *wyn* ‘joy’

𐌺. *man* ‘man’

A plausible interpretation of these runes (and thus of the husband's message itself) might be 'take the sail-road [𐌺.𐌹 *seġlrād*] to the land [𐌿 *earð*] where you will find joy [𐌿 *wyn*] with your husband [𐌺 *man*']'. These runes and the message they express constitute the vow of fidelity spoken of in the final lines of the poem: they may have been intended as a riddle for the audience to puzzle out.

[13](#) *be him lifġendum*: while he is living (see §7.9.2).

[14](#) A doubled consonant at the end of an inflectional syllable is highly unusual. At the end of the poem, this one (if not a simple error) may be a flourish of sorts.

## 19 Judith

---

In this poem the biblical book of Judith (considered canonical by the Catholic Church but not by Protestants) has been recast in an unmistakably Anglo-Saxon mould, and with the characteristic theme that God rewards those who believe and trust in him with victory, glory and wealth.

The missing beginning of the poem presumably followed, in greater or lesser detail, the biblical account in telling how Holofernes, a general of the Assyrian army, has besieged the Judean city of Bethulia, whose leaders are preparing to surrender when Judith, a widow, ventures with a single maidservant to the Assyrian encampment. She pretends to defect and stays with the Assyrians for three days. By the fourth day, Holofernes is inflamed with desire for the beautiful widow, and here our fragment begins.

For an edition with in-depth commentary and glossary, see Griffith 1997. Interested students may wish to consult other treatments of the story by the Anglo-Saxon writers Aldhelm (in Latin, translated by Lapidge and Herren 1979, pp. 126–7, and Lapidge and Rosier 1985, p. 159) and Ælfric (ed. Assmann 1964, pp. 102–16). All who read this poem should also read the biblical book, available in Bibles published under Catholic auspices and also in separate editions of the Old Testament Apocrypha.

---

twēode

- ġifena in ðȳs ġinnan grunde.<sup>1</sup> Hēo ðār ðā ġearwe funde<sup>2</sup>  
mundbyrd æt ðām mæran ðeodne þā hēo ahte mæste þearfe,  
hyldo þæs hehstan Deman, þæt hē hīe wið þæs hehstan brōgan
- 5 ġefriðode, frymða Waldend. Hyre ðæs Fæder on roderum  
torhtmōd tīðe ġefremede, þe<sup>3</sup> hēo ahte trumne ġelēafan  
ā tō ðām ælmihtigan.<sup>4</sup> Ġefrægen ic ðā Hōlofernus

- wīnhātan wyrcean georne ond eallum wundrum þrymlic  
 gīrwan ūp swæsendo. Tō ðām hæt se gumena baldor
- 10 ealle ðā yldestan ðe gnas. Hīe ðæt ofstum miçlum  
 ræfndon rondwiççende, cōmon tō ðām rīçan þeodne  
 fēran, folces ræswan. Þæt wæs þy feorðan dōgore  
 þæs ðe Iūdith hyne, gleaw on geðonce  
 ides ælfscīnu, ærest gesōhte.
- .X.
- 15 Hīe ðā tō ðām symle sittan eodon  
 wlance tō wīngedrince ealle his wæagesīðas,  
 bealde byrnwiççende. Þær wæron bollan steape  
 boren æfter bençum gelōme, swylce eac bunan ond orcas  
 fulle fletsittendum.<sup>5</sup> Hīe þæt fæge þagon
- 20 rōfe rondwiççende, þeah ðæs se rīca ne wende  
 egesful eorla dryhten. Ðā wearð Hōlofernus,  
 goldwine gumena on gytasalum,  
 hlōh ond hlȳdde, hlynede ond dynede,  
 þæt mihten fīra bearn feorran gehȳran
- 25 hū se stīdmōda styrnde ond gylede  
 mōdiç ond medugāl, manode geneahhe  
 bençsittende þæt hī gebærdon wel.  
 Swā se inwidda ofer ealne dæg  
 dryhtguman sīne drençte mid wīne
- 30 swīdmōd sines brytta, oð þæt hīe on swīman lāgon,  
 oferdrençte his duguðe ealle swylce hīe wæron deaðe geslegene,  
 āgotene gōda gehwylces. Swā hæt se gumena aldor  
 fylgan fletsittendum oð þæt fīra bearnum  
 nealæhte niht seo þy stre. Hæt ðā nīða geblonden<sup>6</sup>
- 35 þā eadigan mægð<sup>7</sup> ofstum fetigan  
 tō his bedreste beagum gehlæste  
 hringum gehrodene. Hīe hraðe fremedon  
 anbyhtsçalcas swā him heora ealdor bebead  
 byrnwiççena brego, bearhtme<sup>8</sup> stōpon
- 40 tō ðām gysterne þær hīe Iūdithðe  
 fundon ferhōgleawe, ond ðā fromlīce  
 lindwiççende lædan ongunnon  
 þā torhtan mægð tō træfe þām hean,  
 þær se rīca hyne reste on symbol<sup>9</sup>
- 45 nihtes inne,<sup>10</sup> Nergende lāð  
 Hōlofernus. Þær wæs eallgylden  
 flēohnet fæger ymbe þæs folctogan  
 bed āhongen þæt se bealofulla  
 mihte wlitan þurh, wiççena baldor
- 50 on æghwylçne þe ðærinne cōm

hæleða bearna, ond on hyne næniġ  
 monna cynnes, nymðe se mōdiga hwæne  
 nīðe rōfra<sup>11</sup> him þe nēar hēte  
 rinca tō rūne ġegang. Hīe ðā on reste ġebrohton  
 55 snūde ðā snoteran idese; eodon ðā stercedferhðe,  
 hæleð heora hēarran cŷðan þæt wæs seo hālige mēowle  
 ġebroht on his būrġetelde. Þā wearð se brēma on mōde  
 bliðe burga ealdor, þōhte ðā beorhtan idese  
 mid wīdle ond mid womme besmītan. Ne wolde þæt wuldres Dēma  
 60 ġeðafian þrymmes Hyrde, ac hē him þæs ðinges ġestŷrde  
 Dryhten, dugeða Waldend. Ġewāt ðā se dēofulcunda,  
 ġālferhð gumena \* \* \* ðrēate,<sup>12</sup>  
 bealofull his beddes nēosan, þær hē sceolde his blæd forlēosan  
 ædre binnan ānre nihte. Hæfde ðā his ende ġebidenne  
 65 on eorðan unswæslicne, swylcne hē ær æfter worhte<sup>13</sup>  
 þearlmōd ðeoden gumena þenden hē on ðysse worulde  
 wunode under wolcna hrōfe. Ġefēol ðā wīne swā druncen  
 se rīca on his reste middan swā hē nyste ræda  
 nānne on ġewitlocan.<sup>14</sup> Wīggend stōpon  
 70 ūt of ðām inne ofstum miçlum,  
 weras wīnsade þe ðone wærlogan,  
 lāðne lēodhatan, læddon tō bedde  
 nehstan sīðe. Þā wæs Nergendes  
 þeowen þrymful, þearle ġemyndiġ  
 75 hū heo þone atolan eaðost mihte  
 ealdre benāman ær se unsŷfra,  
 womfull onwōce. Ġenam ðā wundenlocc  
 Scyppendes mæġð scarpne mæce,  
 scūrum heardne ond of scēaðe ābræd  
 80 swīðran folme. Ongan ðā swegles Weard  
 be naman nemnan Nergend ealra  
 woruldbūendra, ond þæt word ācwæð:  
 ‘Ic ðe, frymða God ond frōfre Gæst,  
 Bearn Alwaldan, biddan wylle  
 85 miltse þīnre mē þearfendre,  
 Ðrŷnesse Ðrym. Þearle ys mē nū ðā  
 heorte onhæted ond hiġe ġeōmor,  
 swŷðe mid sorgum ġedrefed. Forġif mē, swegles Ealdor,  
 sigor ond sōðne ġelēafan, þæt ic mid þŷs sweorde mōte  
 90 ġehēawan þysne morðres bryttan. Ġeunne mē mīnra ġesynta,  
 þearlmōd þeoden gumena. Nāhte ic þīnre næfre  
 miltse þon māran þearfe. Ġewrec nū, mihtiġ Dryhten,  
 torhtmōd tīres Brytta, þæt mē ys þus torne on mōde  
 hāte<sup>15</sup> on hreðre mīnum.’ Hī ðā se hēhsta Dēma  
 95 ædre mid elne onbryrde, swā hē dēð ānra ġehwylcne

herbūendra þe hyne him tō helpe sēceð<sup>16</sup>  
mid ræde ond mid rihte gelaefan. Ða wearð hyre rūme on mōde  
hāligre hyht geniwod.<sup>17</sup> Genam ða þone hæðenan mannan  
fæste be feaxe sīnum, tēah hyne folmum wið hyre weard

- 100 bysmerlīce ond þone bealofullan  
listum alēde lāðne mannan,  
swā heo ðæs unlædan eadost mihte  
wel gewealdan. Slōh ða wundenlocc  
þone fēondsceaðan fāgum mēce,  
105 hetepnocolne, þæt heo healfne forċearf  
þone sweoran him, þæt hē on swīman læg,  
druncen ond dolhwund. Næs ða deað þa gýt,  
ealles orsawle; slōh ða eornoste  
ides ellenrōf oðre sīðe  
110 þone hæðenan hund þæt him þæt hēafod wand  
forð on ða flōre. Læg se fūla læp<sup>18</sup>  
gēsne beaftan; gæst ellor hwearf  
under neowelne næs ond ðær genyðerad wæs,  
sūsle gesæled syððan æfre  
115 wyrnum bewunden, wītum gebunden,  
hearde gehæfted in helle bryne  
æfter hinsīðe. Ne ðearf hē hopian nō,  
þȳstrum forðylmed, þæt hē ðonan mōte  
of ðām wyrmsēle, ac ðær wunian sceal  
120 āwa tō aldre<sup>19</sup> būtan ende forð  
in ðām heolstran hām,<sup>20</sup> hyhtwynna læas.

.XI.

- Hæfde ða gefohten foremærne blæd  
Iūðith æt gūðe, swā hyre God ūðe  
swegles Ealdor, þe hyre sigores onlēah.  
125 Ða seo snotere mægð snūde gebrōhte  
þæs herewæðan hēafod swā blōdiġ  
on ðām fætelse þe hyre foregenġa,  
blāchleor ides, hyra beġea nest,  
ðeawum geðungen, þyder on lædde,  
130 ond hit þa swā heolfriġ hyre on hond āgeaf  
hiġeðoncolre hām tō berenne,  
Iūðith ġingran sīnre. Eodon ða ġeġnum þanonne  
þa idesa bā ellenþrīste,  
oð þæt hīe becōmon collenferhðe,  
135 eadhrēðige mægð, ūt of ðām herige,  
þæt hīe sweetollīce ġesēon mihten  
þære wlitegan byriġ weallas blīcan,

- Bēthūliam. Hīe ðā bēahhrodene  
 fēðelāste<sup>21</sup> forð onettan
- 140 oð hīe glædmōde gēgān hæfdon  
 tō ðām wealgate. Wiġġend sæton  
 weras wæccende, wearde hēoldon  
 in ðām fæstenne, swā ðām folce ær  
 gēomormōdum Iūdith bebēad
- 145 searðoncol mægð, þā hēo on sið gēwāt  
 ides ellenrōf. Wæs ðā eft cumen  
 lēof tō lēodum, ond ðā lungre hēt  
 glēawhydiġ wīf gumena sumne  
 of ðære ġinnan byriġ hyre tōġēanes gān
- 150 ond hī ofostlīce in forlætān  
 þurh ðæs wealles ġeat, ond þæt word ācwæð  
 tō ðām siġefolce: ‘Ic ēow secgan mæg  
 þoncwyrðe þing, þæt ġe ne þyrfen leng  
 murnan on mōde. Eow ys Metod bliðe
- 155 cyninga Wuldor; þæt ġecyðed wearð  
 ġeond woruld wīde þæt ēow ys wuldorblæd  
 torhtliċ tōweard ond tīr ġifeðe  
 þāra lāðða<sup>22</sup> þe ġe lange drugon.’  
 Þā wurdon bliðe burhsittende
- 160 syððan hī ġehyrdon hū sēo hāliġe spræc  
 ofer hēanne weall. Here wæs on lustum.<sup>23</sup>  
 Wið þæs fæstengeates folc onette,  
 weras wīf somod, wornum ond hēapum,  
 ðreatum ond ðrymmum þrungon ond urnon
- 165 onġean ðā þeodnes mægð þūsendmælum,  
 ealde ġe ġeonge. Æġhwylcūm wearð  
 men on ðære medobyriġ mōd aræted  
 syððan hīe onġeaton þæt wæs Iūdith cumen  
 eft tō eðle, ond ðā ofostlīce
- 170 hīe mid eadmēdum in forleton.  
 Þā sēo glēawe hēt, golde ġefrætewod,  
 hyre ðīenne þancolmōde  
 þæs herewæðan hēafod onwriðan  
 ond hyt tō behðe blōdiġ ætȳwan
- 175 þām burhleodum, hū hyre æt beaduwe ġespēow.<sup>24</sup>  
 Spræc ðā sēo æðele tō eallum þām folce:  
 ‘Hēr ġe magon sweotole, siġerōfe hæleð,  
 lēoda ræswan, on ðæs lāðestan,  
 hæðenes heaðorinces<sup>25</sup> hēafod starian,
- 180 Hōlofernus<sup>26</sup> unlyfiġendes,  
 þe ūs monna mæst morðra ġefremede  
 sārra sorga, ond þæt swȳðor ġȳt

- ȳcan wolde; ac him ne ƿðe God  
 lengran lifes, þæt hē mid læððum ƿs  
 185 eġlan mōste. Ic him ealdor oðþrong  
 þurh Godes fultum. Nū ic gumena ġehwæne  
 þyssa burglēoda biddan wylle  
 randwiġġendra, þæt ġe recene eow  
 fȳsan tō ġefeohte syððan frymða God,  
 190 ārfæst Cyning, eāstan sende  
 læhtne læoman. Berað linde forð,  
 bord for bræostum ond byrnhomas,  
 scire helmas in sceaðena ġemong.<sup>27</sup>  
 Fyllað folctogan fāgum sweordum  
 195 fæġe frumġaras. Fȳnd syndon eowere  
 ġedemed tō deaðe, ond ġe dōm āgon  
 tīr æt tohtan, swā eow ġetācnod hafað  
 mihtiġ Dryhten þurh mīne hand.  
 Þā wearð snelra werod snūde ġeġearewod  
 200 cēnra tō campe. Stōpon cynerōfe  
 secgas ond ġesīðas, bæron sigep ƿfas,  
 fōron tō ġefeohte forð on ġerihte<sup>28</sup>  
 hæleð under helmum of ðære hāligan byriġ  
 on ðæt dæġrēd sylf.<sup>29</sup> Dynedan scildas  
 205 hlūde hlummon. Þæs se hlanca ġefeah  
 wulf in walde ond se wanna hrefn,  
 wælġīfre fugel; wiston bēġen  
 þæt him ðā þeodguman þohton tilian  
 fylle on fāgum. Ac him fleah on lāst  
 210 earn ætes ġeorn, ƿriġfeðera,  
 salowigpāda sang hildelēoð  
 hyrnednebbā. Stōpon heaðorincas,  
 beornas tō beadowe, bordum beðeahte  
 hwealfum lindum, þā ðe hwīle ær  
 215 elðeodigra edwit þoledon  
 hæðenra hosp. Him þæt hearde wearð  
 æt ðām æscplegan eallum forgolden  
 Assȳrium, syððan Ebrēas  
 under ġūðfanum gegān hæfdon  
 220 tō ðām fyrdwīcum. Hīe ðā fromlīce  
 læton forð flēogan flāna scūras,  
 hildenædran of hornbogan  
 strælas stedehearde. Styrmdon hlūde  
 grame ġūðfrecan, ġāras sendon  
 225 in heardra ġemang.<sup>30</sup> Hæleð wæron yrre,  
 landbūende lāðum cynne,<sup>31</sup>  
 stōpon styrmōde, stercedferhðe,

- wrehton unsōfte ealdġenīðlan  
medowērige. Mundum brugdon
- 230 scealcas of scēaðum scīrmæled swyrd,  
ecgum ġecoste,<sup>32</sup> slōgon eornoste  
Assīria ōretmæcgas;  
nīðhycgende nāne ne sparedon  
þæs herefolces, hēanne ne rīcne,
- 235 cwicera manna þe hīe ofercuman mihton.  
.XII.  
Swā ðā magoþeġnas on ðā morgentīd  
ehton elðeoda ealle þrāge  
oð þæt onġeaton ðā ðe grame wæron,  
ðæs herefolces hēafodweardas
- 240 þæt him swyrdġeswing swīðlic eowdon  
weras Ebrisce. Hīe wordum þæt  
þām yldestan ealdorþeġnum  
cŷðan eodon, wrehton cumbolwigan  
ond him forhtlice færspele bodedon,
- 245 medowērigum morgencollan,  
atolne ecgplegan. Ðā ic ædre<sup>33</sup> ġefræġn  
sleġefæġe hæleð slæpe tobrēdan  
ond wið þæs bealofullan būrġeteldes  
wērigferhðe hwearfum þringan,
- 250 Hōlofernus. Hogedon āninga  
hyra hlāforde hilde bodian  
ær ðon ðe him se eġesa onufan sæte  
mæġen Ebrēa. Mynton ealle  
þæt se beorna brego ond sēo beorhte mæġð
- 255 in ðām wlitegan træfe wæron ætsomne,  
Iūdith sēo æðele ond se ġalmōda,  
eġesfull ond āfor. Næs ðeah eorla nān þe  
ðone wiġġend āweccan dorste  
oððe ġecunnian hū ðone cumbolwigan
- 260 wið ðā hālgan mæġð hæfde ġeworden,<sup>34</sup>  
Metodes mēowlan. Mæġen nēalæhte  
folc Ebrēa, fuhton þearle  
heardum heoruwæpnum, hæfte<sup>35</sup> guldon  
hyra fyrnġeflitu, fāġum swyrdum
- 265 ealde æfðoncan; Assīria wearð  
on ðām dæġeweorce dōm ġeswiðrod,  
bælċ forbiġed. Beornas stōdon  
ymbe hyra þeodnes træf þearle ġebylde,  
sweorcendferhðe.<sup>36</sup> Hī ðā somod ealle
- 270 ongunnon cohhetan, cīrman hlūde  
ond gristbitian (ġōde orfeorme)



- mid tōdon, torn þoligende. Ðā wæs hyra tīres æt ende,<sup>37</sup>  
 eades ond ellendāda. Hogedon þā eorlas aweccan  
 hyra winedryhten; him wiht ne spēow.
- 275 Ðā wearð sīð ond late<sup>38</sup> sum tō ðām arod<sup>39</sup>  
 þāra beadorinca þæt hē in þæt būrgeteld  
 nīðheard nēðde swā hyne nȳd fordrāf.  
 Funde ðā on bedde blācne licgan  
 his goldgīfan gæstes gēsne,
- 280 līfes belidenne. Hē þā lungre gefeoll  
 frēorig tō foldan, ongan his feax teran  
 hrēoh on mōde, ond his hrægl somod,  
 ond þæt word acwæð tō ðām wiggendum  
 þe ðær unrōte ūte wæron:
- 285 ‘Hēr ys gēs wutelod ūre sylfra<sup>40</sup> forwyrd,  
 tōweard getācnod, þæt þære tīde ys  
 mid nīðum nēah gēðrunge<sup>41</sup> þe wē sculon nȳde losian,  
 somod æt sæcce forweorðan. Hēr līð sweorde gēheawen,  
 behæafdod healdend ūre.’ Hī ðā hrēowigmōde
- 290 wurpon hyra wæpen ofdūne, gēwitan him wērigferhōe  
 on flēam sceacan. Him mon feaht on lāst  
 mægenācen folc oð se mæsta dæl  
 þæs heriges læg hilde gēsægged  
 on ðām sigewonge, sweordum gēheawen
- 295 wulfum tō willan ond eac wælgīfrum  
 fuglum tō frōfre. Flugon ðā ðe lyfdon,  
 lāðra lindwerod. Him on lāste fōr  
 sweot Ebrēa sigore gēweorðod,  
 dōme gedȳrsod; him feng Dryhten God
- 300 fægere on fultum,<sup>42</sup> Frēa ælmihtig.  
 Hī ðā fromlice fāgum swyrdum  
 hæleð higerōfe herpað worhton  
 þurh lāðra gemong, līnde hēowon,  
 scildburh scæron.<sup>43</sup> Scēotend wæron
- 305 gūðe gegremede guman Ebrisce;  
 þēgnas on ðā tīd þearle gēlyste  
 gārgewinnes. Ðær on grēot gefeoll  
 se hȳhsta dæl heafodgerīmes  
 Assīria ealdorduguðe,
- 310 lāðan cynnes. Lȳthwōn becōm  
 cwicera tō cȳððe. Cīrdon cynerōfe  
 wiggend on wiðertrod, wælsceł oninnan  
 rēocende hræw. Rūm wæs tō nimanne  
 londbūendum<sup>44</sup> on ðām lāðestan,
- 315 hyra ealdfeondum unlyfigendum

- heolfriġ hererēaf, hyrsta scȳne,  
 bord ond brādswyrd, brūne helmas,  
 dȳre mādmas. Hæfdon dōmlīce  
 on ðām folcstede fȳnd oferwunnen
- 320 eðelweardas,<sup>45</sup> ealdhettende  
 swyrdum āswefede. Hīe on swaðe reston,<sup>46</sup>  
 þā ðe him tō līfe<sup>47</sup> lāðost<sup>48</sup> wæron  
 cwicera cynna. Ðā seo cnēoris eall,  
 mægða mærost, ānes mōnðes fyrst,<sup>49</sup>
- 325 wlanc, wundenlocc, wægon ond læddon  
 tō ðære beorhtan byriġ, Bēth ūliam,<sup>50</sup>  
 helmas ond hupseax, hāre byrnan,  
 gūðsceorp gumena golde ġefrætewod,  
 mærra madma<sup>51</sup> þonne mon æniġ
- 330 āsecgan mæġe searoponcelra.  
 Eal þæt ðā ðeodguman þrymme ġeodon,  
 cene under cumblum on compwiġe  
 þurh Iūdithe glēawe lare,  
 mægð mōdiġre. Hī tō mæde hyre
- 335 of ðām siðfate sylfre brōhton,  
 eorlas æscrōfe, Hōlofernes  
 sweord ond swatigne helm, swylce eac siðe byrnan ġerenode readam golde,<sup>52</sup> ond eal  
 þæt se rinca baldor  
 swiðmōd sinces āhte oððe sundoryrfes,
- 340 bæaga ond beorhtra māðma, hī þæt þære beorhtan idese  
 āġeafon ġearoþoncolre. Ealles ðæs Iūdith sæġde  
 wuldor weroda Dryhtne, þe hyre weorðmynde ġeaf  
 mærdē on moldan riçe, swylce eac mæde on heofonum,  
 sigorlean in swegles wuldre, þæs þe heo āhte sōðne ġeleafan
- 345 tō ðām ælmihtigan; hūru æt þām ende ne tweode  
 þæs leanes þe heo lange ġyrnde. Ðæs sȳ ðām leofan Drihtne  
 wuldor tō wīdan aldre,<sup>53</sup> þe ġesceop wind ond lyfte,  
 roderas ond rūme grundas, swylce eac reðe strēamas  
 ond swegles drēamas, ðurh his sylfes miltse.

<sup>1</sup> The subject of *tweode* is almost certainly Judith; the verb was probably preceded by the negative adverb *ne*. Compare ll. 345–6, which echo this passage.

<sup>2</sup> Notice the rhyme of *grunde* and *funde*. Rhyme is frequently used as an ornament in this poem (for example, in ll. 29, 63 and 113).

3 *ðæs ... þe*: for this reason ... (namely) that... .

4 The use of adjectives as nouns (see §15.2.3) is especially frequent in this poem, for example *riða* (l. 20), *se stiðmōda* (l. 25) and *se bealofulla* (l. 48).

5 The full (cups were borne) to the courtiers.

6 *nīða ġeblonden*: the one corrupted by evil.

7 The *-þ* or dental-stem noun *mæġð* (see §6.3.4) is attested here in the nominative, accusative and genitive singular and in the nominative plural; in this poem it always lacks an ending.

8 *bearhtme*: with noise; with revelry (see §4.2.4). This is the same word as *breahmta* in *The Wanderer*, l. 86. Metathesis, the shift of a consonant from one end of a syllable to the other, or the reversal of consonants (see §2.1.2, item 10), is responsible for the difference. Metathesis may cause a shift of *r* when a short vowel is followed by *d*, *n*, *s* or *ht*.

9 *on symbel*: continuously.

10 Take *inne* with *þær* in l. 44: ‘wherein’.

11 *nīðe rōfra*: of those renowned for enmity. This phrase and *rinca* in the next line go with *hwæne* in l. 52: ‘any one of those ...’.

12 This line is defective in both metre and sense. Probably *gumena* is the beginning of a formula like those of ll. 9 and 32; the remainder of the line may have stated that Holofernes departed from his *ðrēat*.

13 *swylcne hē ær æfter worhte*: such as he had worked for. This adjective clause modifies *ende* in l. 64.

14 *hē nyste ... ġewitlocan*: i.e. his senses (or reason) left him.

15 In translating, the adverbs *torne* and *hāte* may be rendered as adjectives.

16 *þe hyne him tō helpe sēceð*: who seeks him as a help for himself.

17 *hāligre hyht ġenīwod*: hope renewed for the holy one.

18 Literally ‘basket’; metaphorically ‘the body’, commonly thought of as a container for the soul.

19 *āwa tō aldre*: for ever and ever.

20 The dative of *hām* sometimes lacks an ending. Some such instances are so-called ‘endingless locatives’ indicating location, as in the common phrase *æt hām* ‘at home’. But some are not ‘locative’ in the usual sense, for example *sippan hē from his āgnum hām fōr* ‘after he journeyed from his own home’ (*Old English Orosius*, ed. Bately 1980, 14/21).

21 *fēðelaste*: along the footpath.

22 The genitive phrase *þāra lāðða* is governed by *tīr* in l. 157. Read ‘as recompense for the injuries’.

23 *on lustum*: joyful.

24 Take the *hū* clause with *bēhðe*: ‘as a token of how ...’.

25 The mismatch of weak *lāðestan* and strong *hæðenes* probably indicates that we should take *ðæs lāðestan* and *hæðenes heaðorinces* as two genitive phrases in apposition.

26 Latin nominatives ending in *-us* are often used as genitives in Old English, presumably owing to their resemblance to the Old English genitive ending *-es*.

27 *in sceaðena ġemong*: into the assembly of enemies; among the enemy.

[28](#) *forð on ġerihhte*: directly.

[29](#) *ðæt dæġrēd sylf*: that very dawn.

[30](#) For the construction *in ... ġemang*, see l. 193.

[31](#) *lāðum cynne*: at the hateful people.

[32](#) The dative *ecgum* vaguely indicates association: ‘excellent with respect to their edges’.

[33](#) The adverb *ædre* goes with *tōbrēdan* in the next line rather than with *ġefræġn* here. This is a stylistic flourish that sometimes accompanies the *iċ ġefræġn* formula used by poets at narrative transitions (and already in this poem at l. 7). Compare *Beowulf*, l. 2773, *Ðā iċ on hlāwe ġefræġn hord rē afian* ‘I heard that then the hoard in the mound was plundered’.

[34](#) *hū ðone cumbolwigan ... ġeworden*: how it had turned out for the warrior with the holy maiden.

[35](#) A synecdoche, the hilt standing for all the swords of the Hebrews.

[36](#) The Assyrians are encouraged to think that Holofernes will awaken and lead them to victory – a false hope. The juxtaposition of *ġebylde* ‘encouraged’ and *sweorcendferhðe* ‘gloomy’ has troubled editors, some of whom have suggested emending the text. But the problem is more one for critics than for editors, since the sense is clear enough.

[37](#) An impersonal construction: ‘it was at the end of their glory’. The genitives in the next line are in variation with *ures*.

[38](#) *sīð ond late*: finally.

[39](#) *tō ðām arod*: bold enough.

[40](#) *ūre sylfra*: our very own.

41 An impersonal construction: ‘it has pressed near to the time’.

42 *him fēng ... on fultum*: the Lord God fairly undertook (to provide) help for them.

43 This ‘shield-fortification’ is the shield-wall, a formation in which the men stand close enough together to present a wall of shields to the enemy. To ‘cut’ or ‘break’ the shield-wall is to create a gap in it so that warriors can attack from behind.

44 *londbūendum*: that is, ‘for the Hebrews’.

45 The subject in this clause is *ēðelweardas*, and the object is *fýnd*.

46 The literal sense of *aswefede* is ‘put to sleep’ and that of *reston* is ‘rested’; the poet employs the common figure of death as a sleep (compare *The Dream of the Rood*, l. 64).

47 *tō life*: while alive.

48 Plural adjectives are occasionally uninflected in the predicate.

49 *anes mōnðes fyrst*: for one month.

50 *Bēthūliam* with its Latin accusative singular ending is here used as a dative. This happens frequently, presumably because of the resemblance between the Latin accusative and some Old English dative endings.

51 A partitive genitive is occasionally used without a governing word: read ‘(a quantity of) more excellent treasures than ...’.

52 Gold is frequently described as ‘red’ in medieval English texts. Many colour words have changed their meanings since Old English and Middle English times, their semantic boundaries moving on the colour spectrum. Probably ‘red’ then included some portion of what is now the ‘yellow’ section of the spectrum.

## Textual Notes

### 1 The Fall of Adam and Eve

**Manuscript:** London, British Library, MS Cotton Claudius B. iv (B).  
**Other manuscript:** Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Laud Misc. 509 (L). B's shelfmark, 'Cotton Claudius B. iv', indicates that it was once part of the library of Sir Robert Cotton (1571–1631), a notable book collector, where it was the fourth book on the second shelf of a case topped by a bust of the emperor Claudius. All of Cotton's other manuscripts are similarly designated. In 1731 the building that housed Cotton's collection was destroyed by a fire in which some manuscripts were lost and many damaged. B escaped the fire with little damage, but several other texts in this anthology, especially 10 and 18, are from manuscripts that suffered greater damage.

3 hrepodon] repodon. 15 and hire ofspringe] *from L; not in B.*

### 2 The Life of St Æthelthryth

**Manuscript:** London, British Library, MS Cotton Julius E. vii. This is the best manuscript of Ælfric's collection of saints' lives.

2 hatte] hatta. 11 awryten] awrytan. 26 formolsnodan] formolsnodon.

### 3 Cynewulf and Cyneheard

**Manuscript:** Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, MS 173. This is the earliest manuscript of the *Chronicle*, probably written in the last decade of the ninth century or at the beginning of the tenth and continued by various hands up to the late eleventh century.

16 ryhtfæderencyn] -en- *added in a later hand.*

## 4 The Martyrdom of Ælfheah

**Manuscript:** London, British Library, MS Cotton Tiberius B. i. The manuscript is generally thought to have been written at Abingdon around the middle of the eleventh century.

2 Hæstingas] hæsting.

## 5 *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos*

**Manuscript:** London, British Library, MS Cotton Nero A. i (I). **Other manuscript:** Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Hatton 113 (E). The homily exists in three versions, apparently representing stages of revision by the author himself. Manuscripts I and E are copies of the latest version; I has close connections to Wulfstan himself and may contain notes in his own hand.

4 spæcan] swæcan. ricsode] riosode. 5 dæghwamlīce] dægliwamlīce. 9 manna] mana. 13 ende] ænde. 16 bysmor] bysmora. 19 ūs ungylda] us *not in I*. 20 ġetrywða] getryða. 21 ne ġehādode] ne *not in I*. 27 manegan] mænege I; manegan E. 31 sylłað] sylleð. 34 ġecnawe] gecnewe. 36 hwyl c] wylc. wæpŋewrixl] wæpŋewrixl. 43 sæmen] sæmæn. 47 menn] mænn. 49 þurh aðbricas] þur aðbricas. 50 on þa þing] of þa þing. 51 godfyrhte] godfyhte. 62 forðan] fordom. 70 miclan] miclam.

## 6 King Alfred's Preface to Gregory's *Pastoral Care*

**Manuscript:** Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Hatton 20, written between 890 and 897. The spelling and inflections of Alfred's prefatory letter were modernized by an eleventh-century scribe, but here the ninth-century text has been restored.

## 7 Ohthere and Wulfstan

**Manuscripts:** London, British Library, MS Additional 47967 (L); London, British Library, MS Cotton Tiberius B. i (C). MS L was written at



Winchester during or shortly after the first quarter of the tenth century. For a facsimile, see Campbell 1953. C was written in the early eleventh century, possibly at Abingdon. The manuscript also contains a version of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Eight or ten leaves are missing in L after fol. 8v, and this gap unfortunately corresponds to part of the present text, which from sentence 18 after *hyd* is printed from C.

3 þæt þæt] *from C; L has þæt.* 18 horshwælum] *from C; L has horschwælum.* 41 þone] þonne. 45 on þæt stærbord] *not in C.* 46 līð] fylð; siððan] siðða. 59 Ēstlande] eastlande. 60 Ēstland] eastland. 66 þȳ ylcan dæge þe] þy ylcan dæg. 67 oþ þæt] oþ þe. 69 swiftoste] swifte. 74 Ēstum] eastum. 75 fætelsas] fætels.

## 8 The Story of Cædmon

**Manuscript:** Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Tanner 10 (T). **Other manuscripts:** Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, MS 41 (B); Oxford, Corpus Christi College, MS 279 (O); Cambridge, University Library, MS Kk. 3, 18 (Ca). T is the oldest manuscript of the Old English Bede, probably written in the first quarter of the tenth century. A manuscript of the later tenth century, London, British Library, MS Cotton Otho B. xi, was badly damaged in the Cotton Library fire of 1731. B, O and Ca all date from the eleventh century.

6 sceoldon] sealde T; sceoldon B. 11 þara endebyrdnes] þære endebyrdnesse T; þara endebyrdnes O. 14 Gode wyrðes] godes wordes T; gode wyrðes B, Ca; gode wyrþes O. 23 þa seolfan] seolfan þa T; ða sylfan his Ca; þa sylfan his O. 31 ne wære] wære T; ne wære B, O. 42 onhylde] ohylde T; onhylde B, O, Ca.

## 9 Boethius on Fame

**Manuscripts:** London, British Library, MS Cotton Otho A. vi (C); Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Bodley 180 (B); Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Junius 12 (J). C, written in the middle of the tenth century, contains a version that includes verse renderings of the metres. The version in B, written in the twelfth century, includes prose renderings of the metres. J,

written in the seventeenth century by Franciscus Junius, contains a collation of C against B and a complete copy of the Old English metres in C.

C was badly damaged in the Cotton Library fire of 1731 (see reading 1); many pages were lost altogether, while most surviving pages suffered some degree of damage. Fortunately, all of the Old English metres had been transcribed in J by Junius, who had also collated the prose sections of C against those of B. Thus the Old English metres can be restored with confidence from Junius's transcript, while the prose can be partially restored from his collation.

The present text is based on C where it is legible. Where C is not available, readings are taken from J wherever possible. Otherwise, readings are from B, but the twelfth-century spellings of that manuscript have been altered to conform to the usage that prevails in C. Such normalizations of the spellings in B are not reported in the textual notes; readers interested in studying the text of the Old English Boethius in detail should consult Godden and Irvine 2009.

5 þissum tōlum] þissan tolan C; þissum tolum B. 16 ealre] ealræ C.  
ðisses] ....s C; þis B. norðewardne] norðewardum C; norðewardne B.  
18 gefaran] geferan J; gefaran B. hæte] hæto B. 20 cafertūn] cauertun C;  
cafertun B. 21 worulde] woruld C. cafertūn] cauertun J; cafertun B. 25 þī  
oda] þiod C; þeoda B. 40 lenge] lengu C; lenge B. 41 ge eac ma gif þu  
wille] ge þeah þu ma wille B. 45 formæra] formæra J; foremærena B. 55  
þe] þa C. 61 of] for C; of B. 70 geweorðad] geweorðað J. 74 hi] in  
J. 82 þissum] þissum worulde C.

## 10 A Selection of Riddles

**Manuscripts:** Exeter Cathedral MS 3501. This manuscript, generally called 'the Exeter Book', is a large collection of Old English poetry written in the late tenth century and donated to Exeter Cathedral (where it still resides) by Bishop Leofric in 1072. It contains such classics as *The Wanderer*, *The Seafarer*, and the collection of riddles from which the present selection is taken. Another manuscript, Leiden, University Library, MS Voss. Q. 106, a ninth-century collection of Latin riddles by Symphosius and Aldhelm, also contains a Northumbrian version of riddle E. The present text of E agrees

substantively with the Leiden manuscript while retaining the West Saxon dialect characteristics of the Exeter Book.

A: 5 mē] mec. 6 forweorðe] forwurde. 8 hondweorc] ondweorc.

B: 8 sittað swīgende] siteð nigende. 9 þe] þa.

C: 2 hornum betwæonan] horna abitweonum. 5 atimbran] atimbram. 9 bedræf] bedræf. 11 onette] onetteð.

D: This riddle occurs twice in the Exeter Book, in slightly different versions. Here the first copy is designated A and the second B.

2 In B, only the first letter in this line (w) and the end of the line (dre gesomnad) are visible. 3 gemeltes] gebysgad A. 6 þæt] þær B; cyssað] gecyssað B. 8 ond] not in B; onhnīgað] on hin gað A. 9 monige mid miltse] modge miltsum B; þær ic monnum] swa ic mongum B.

E: The Exeter Book version is designated E; the Leiden Riddle is L.

3 beworhtne] biworhtne E. 4 hygeþoncum min] hygiðonc[.....] L. 6 ne] not in L. 7 scelfeð] scipeð E. 8 am] sceal amas cnyssan E. 12 mid] for E, mith L; gewæde] gewædu E. 13–14 saga soðcwidum searoþoncum gleaw wordum wisfæst hwæt þis gewæde sy E. 14 numen] n[...n L.

F: 1 Wer] Wær. 3 hira] hyre.

## 11 The Battle of Maldon

**Manuscript:** The text formerly existed in MS Otho A. xii of the Cotton Library. At that time it was already fragmentary: an early cataloguer described it as *capite & calce mutilum* ‘mutilated at head and heel’. The manuscript was destroyed in the Cotton Library fire of 1731. Fortunately, the text had already been printed by Thomas Hearne as an appendix to his *Johannis Confratris et Monachi Glastoniensis Chronica* (1726). In 1935 the transcript from which Hearne’s edition was printed was discovered. This transcript was formerly thought to have been made by John Elphinston, Deputy Librarian of the Cotton collection; but it is now known to have been made by David Casley, Elphinston’s successor at the library. For a facsimile of the transcript, see Scragg 1991, pp. 2–14.

4 tō hige] t hige. 5 Þa þæt] þ þæt. 10 wige] w...ge (*the transcriber probably indicates a space where one or more letters are not legible*). 20 randas] randan. 33 þonne] þon. hilde] ..ulde. 61 wæ] þe. 87 upgang]

upgangan. 103 feohte] fohte. 113 wearð] weard. 116 wearð] wærd. 160 gefetiġan] gefecgan. 171 ġestandan] gestundan. 173 ġeþancie] geþance. 179 færan] ferian. 186 wearð] wurdon. 188 mearh] mear. 191 ærndon] ærdon. 200 mōdiġnce] modelice. 201 þearfe] þære. 208 forlæt] forlætun. 212 Gemunon] ge munu. 224 æġper] æġder. 292 crincgan] crintgan. 297 Forð þā] forða. 298 sunu] suna. 299 ġeþrange] geþrang. 300 Wiġelmes] wigelines. 324 oð þæt] od þæt 325 ġūðe] gude.

## 12 The Wanderer

**Manuscript:** Exeter Cathedral MS 3501.

14 healde] healdne. 22 minne] mine. 24 waþema] waþena. 28 fræondlæasne] freondlease. 29 wenian] weman. 53 eft] oft. 59 mōdsefa] modsefan. 64 weorþan] wearþan. 74 ealre] ealle. 89 deorce] deornce. 102 hrūsan] hruse.

## 13 The Dream of the Rood

**Manuscript:** Vercelli, Biblioteca Capitolare cxvii. This manuscript, generally known as ‘the Vercelli Book’, is a late tenth-century manuscript of homilies and poems preserved in the library of Vercelli Cathedral, Italy, where it was perhaps left behind by an Anglo-Saxon on a pilgrimage to Rome.

2 hwæt] hæť. 17 Wealdendes] wealdes. 20 sorgum] surgum. 59 sorgum] *not in MS*. 70 ġrotende] reotende. 71 stefn] *not in MS*. 91 holtwudu] holmwudu. 117 anforht] unforht. 142 mē] he.

## 14 The Battle of Finnesburh

**Text:** The original manuscript being lost, the text is printed from George Hickes, *Linguarum Vett. Septentrionalium ... Thesaurus* (1703-5), i. 192–3.

1 hornas] nas. 2 Hnæf] Næfre. 3 heapogeong] hearo geong. 4 eastan] Eastun. 11 linda] landa; hicgeaþ] Hie geaþ. 12 winnað] Windað; anmode] onmode. 18 styrde] styrode. 20 bære] bæran. 25 wreccea] Wrecten; weana] weuna. 26 heardra] Heodra. 29 cellod bord cenum on] Celæs bord Genumon. 34 hwearflicra hræw] Hwearflacra hrær. 38 gebæran]

gebærann. 39 swetne] swa noc hwitne. 45 heresceorp unhror] Here  
sceorpum hror. 46 ðyrel] ðyrl.

## 15 Waldere

**Manuscript:** Copenhagen, Royal Library, N.K.S. 167b, 4c. Two detached leaves of a manuscript written around the year 1000 – thus roughly contemporary with the *Beowulf* manuscript. Facsimiles are available both in Zettersten 1979 and Himes 2009; the photographs in Himes are somewhat clearer. A number of readings have here been adopted from Zettersten or Himes, even though the present editor has not been able to verify them from published facsimiles.

2 Welandes worc] Weland geworc, *with e in geworc not visible (Himes)*. 4 heardne] hearne. 5 secg] sec. 6 gyt] t *not visible*. 7–8 feallan *and the following verse missing, with no gap in MS*. 8 Nu] u *not visible*. 10 langne] lange. 13 ðȳ] dy; sweordplegan] sweordwlegan (*wynn for p*). 25 gifeðe ] gifede; geoce] eoce; mid] mit (*probably, but the MS is hard to read here*). 3. mæce] ce (*continuation of word from preceding page*). 36 hit] ic. 37 onsendan] onsendon. 4. geweald] *with w corrected from f*. 44 hildefrofre] hildefrore. 45 gūðbill on] gūðbilla 53 hand] had. 54 Ne] he. 55 Nifelan] Nifelun *mostly illegible (Himes)*. 62 moten] mtoten.

## 16 Wulf and Eadwacer

**Manuscript:** Exeter Cathedral MS 3501.

9 hogode] dogode. 16 eargne] earne.

## 17 The Wife's Lament

**Manuscript:** Exeter Cathedral MS 3501.

20 hycgendne] hycgende. 24 geworden] *not in MS*. 25 Sceal] seal. 37 sittan] sittam.

## 18 The Husband's Message

**Manuscript:** Exeter Cathedral MS 3501. The folio containing this poem (123a–b) has sustained fire damage. To see the extent of the damage, consult the facsimile in Klinck 1992.

21 læran] læram. 30 ġelimpan] *not in MS.*

## 19 Judith

**Manuscript:** London, British Library, MS Cotton Vitellius A. xv. **Other manuscript:** Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Junius 105. The Cotton manuscript (also known as the Nowell Codex) contains *Beowulf* and several prose tracts in addition to *Judith*. The text of *Judith* has suffered various kinds of damage. First, the beginning of the poem has been missing for as long as the manuscript has been known to modern scholarship. The extent of the missing part cannot now be determined (the section numbers are no guide, for scribes sometimes numbered the sections of several consecutive poems in a single series). Second, the last six lines of the poem were on a leaf that would have contained the beginning of another text. That leaf is now missing, probably removed by an early owner of the manuscript, Sir Robert Cotton (see headnote to reading 1), who disliked fragmentary texts and sometimes mutilated his books to remove them. The missing lines were copied onto the last extant leaf, probably by one of Cotton's amanuenses. Third, this manuscript was damaged in the Cotton Library fire of 1731, with the result that many letters and words have been lost at the edges of pages. Fortunately, most of the missing matter can be supplied from a seventeenth-century transcript by Franciscus Junius, extant in MS Junius 105.

In the present text, gaps in the Cotton manuscript have been silently supplied from the Junius transcript. Readers who wish to discover how much of the text is missing should consult Krapp and Dobbie 1931–53, vol. 5, in which letters taken from the Junius transcript are printed in italics.

47 ymbe] and ymbe. 85 þearfendre] þearf-fendre (*with line break between the two fs*). 87 heorte] heorte ys. 134 hīe] hie hie. 142 hæoldon] heoildon (*a botched correction*). 144 Iūdith] iudithe. 150 forlætan] forlæton. 165 Ðeodnes] þeoðnes. 179 starian] stariað. 194 Fyllað] fyllan. 201 siġeþūfas] þufas. 207 wiston] westan. 234 riċne] rice. 247 tō brædan] tobredon. 249 wariġferhðe] weras ferhðe. 251 hilde] hylðo. 287

n̄yde] *not in MS.* 297 lindwerod] *only lindw visible at damaged edge of page.* 332 on] *abbreviation for ond.*

# Glossary

This glossary contains all words that appear in the readings and in the minitexts; it also contains all words mentioned in the book, except those that appear only in glossary-like lists such as those in chapter 14. It uses these abbreviations:

acc	accusative
adj	adjective
adv	adverb
anom	anomalous
card.	cardinal
compar.	comparative
conj.	conjunction
dat.	dative
demonst.	demonstrative
fem.	feminine
gen.	genitive
imp.	imperative
indef.	indefinite
inf.	infinitive
infl.	inflected
inst.	instrumental
interj.	interjection
interrog.	interrogative
lit.	literally
masc.	masculine
neut.	neuter
nom.	nominative
num.	number
ord.	ordinal
part.	participle
pers.	personal
pl.	plural
poss.	possessive
prep.	preposition



pres.	present
pret. pres.	preterite-present verb
pron.	pronoun
refl.	reflexive
rel.	relative
sg.	singular
st. + number	strong verb of class <i>number</i>
subj.	subjunctive
superl.	superlative
wk. + number	weak verb of class <i>number</i>

In addition, the sign → is used for cross-references, of which a generous number are given. In alphabetizing, æ follows a, þ/ð follows t, and the prefix *ge-* is ignored; so you must seek (for example) *gefremman* under *f*.

**ā.**

adv. *always, forever.* ā, aa C/11, 12; F/7; 2/26, 31, etc. (13×).

**a**

→ on.

**abbud.**

masc. *abbot.* acc. sg. 4/6.

**abbudisse.**

wk. fem. *abbess.* nom. sg. 2/12, 20; 8/20. acc. sg. **abbatissan** 4/6. gen. sg. **abbudissan** 8/1. dat. sg. **abbudissan** 2/10, 17; 8/15.

**ābelgan.**

st. 3. *anger.* subj. sg. **ābelge.**

**ābēodan.**

st. 2. *command, relate, present.* past 3sg. **ābēad** 11/27. imp. sg. **ābēod** 11/49.

**āberan.**

st. 4. *bear, carry.* 3sg. **ābirð.**

**ābīdan.**

st. 1. (with gen. object). *await, experience.* inf. 10/a9; 17/53.

**āblend.**

adj. (past part. of *āblendan* ‘blind’). *blind.* dat. pl. **āblendum** D/2.

**āblered.**

adj. *bare*. masc. dat. sg. **ābleredum** D/2.

**ābrecan.**

st. 5. *break*. past part. **ābrocen** 14/44.

**ābregdan.**

st. 3. *draw, withdraw, free from*. past 3sg. **ābræd** 19/79. past part. **ābrogden** 9/62.

**ābrēoþan.**

st. 2. *fail*. subj. sg. **ābrēoðe** 11/242.

**ābroþen.**

adj. (past part. of *ābrēoþan*). *degenerate, ignoble*. masc. nom. pl. **ābroþene** 5/50.

**ac.**

conj. *but*. A/2, 4 (2×), 6; B/2, etc. (60×).

**āc.**

fem. athematic. *oak*.

**ācennan.**

wk. 1. *bring forth, give birth to, bear*. 1sg. **ācenst** 1/16. past part. **ācenned, ācennede**.

**āclænsian.**

wk. 2. *cleanse*. subj. sg. **āclænsige** 2/13.

**āctrēow.**

neut. *oak-tree*. dat. sg. **āctrēo** 17/28, 36.

**ācwæþ**

→ **ācweþan.**

**ācweccan.**

wk. 1. *shake*. past 3sg. **ācwehte** 11/255, 310.

**ācwellan.**

wk. 1. *kill*. past 3sg. **ācwealde** C/5; 5/26. past pl. **ācwealdon.**

**ācwencan.**

wk. 1. *extinguish*. inf. 5/8.

**ācweþan.**

st. 5. *say*. 3sg. **acwið** 12/91. past 3sg. **acwæð** 19/82, 151, 283.

**acwylman.**

wk. 1. *kill*. past pl. **acwylmdon** 4/17.

**acȳpan.**

wk. 1. *reveal*. inf. 12/113.

**ād.**

masc. *pyre*. dat. sg. **āde** 7/66.

**ādihtian.**

wk. 2. *compose*. past 3sg. **ādihtode** 6/35.

**ādlig.**

adj. *sick*. masc. nom. pl. **ādligē** 2/27.

**ādrāf**

→ **ādrīfan.**

**ādrādan.**

st. 7. *be afraid*. past pl. **ādrādon.**

**ādrāfan.**

wk. 1. *drive, exile*. past 3sg. **ādrāfde** 3/2. inf. 3/3.

**ādrencan.**

wk. 1. *flood, drown*. past 3sg. **ādrencte.**

**ādrēogan.**

st. 2. *perform, commit, endure*. pl. **ādrēogað** 5/30.

**ādrīfan.**

st. 1. *drive*. past 3sg. **ādrāf** 18/19. subj. past sg. **ādrife** B/5. past part. **ādrifen.**

**ādrincan.**

st. 3. *drown*. past pl. **ādruncon.**

**ādūne.**

adv. *down*.

**ādylegian.**

wk. 2. *destroy*. past part. **ādylegod** 2/4.

**āfēran.**

wk. 1. *frighten*. past part. **afæred**.

**afeallan.**

st. 7. *fall, be defeated, decline*. past part. **afeallen** 6/29; 11/202.

**afēdan.**

wk. 1. *feed*. 3sg. **afet**.

**aflieman.**

wk. 1. *drive out, expel, put to flight*. past 3sg. **aflymde** 11/243. past pl. **afliemdon**.

**āfor.**

adj. *bitter, sour, fierce*. masc. nom. sg. 19/257.

**afyllan.**

**A.** wk. 1. *fell, kill*. subj. sg. **afylle** 5/36, 37.

**B.** wk. 1. *fill, replenish*. imp. pl. **afyllað**.

**afȳsan.**

wk. 1. *urge, impel, drive away*. inf. 11/3. past part. **afȳsed** 13/125.

**āgan.**

**A.** pret. pres. *have, possess, own*. 1sg. **ah** 11/175. 3sg. **ag, ah** 13/107. pl. **agon** 19/196. past 1sg. **ahte** 17/16. past 3sg. **ahte** 5/37; 11/189; 19/3, 6, 339, etc. (6×). subj. sg. **age** M/2; 12/64. inf. 9/65; 11/87; 15/11.

**B.** Negated forms. 1sg. **nah** 13/131. past 1sg. **nahte** 19/91. past 3sg. **nahte** C/3. subj. sg. **nage** M/2.

**āgeaf, āgeāfon**

→ **āgyfan.**

**āgen.**

adj. *own*. masc. acc. sg. **āgenne** 3/11; 5/31. neut. acc. sg. D/3; la; 6/17, 20, 23, 24, etc. (6×). masc. gen. sg. **āgenes**. masc. dat. sg. **āgenum, āgnum** 5/21; 7/13; 9/34. fem. dat. sg. **āgenre**. neut. dat. sg. **āgnum** 7/16, 20. dat. pl. **āgenum** 5/35.

**āgeōtan.**

st. 2. *pour out, spill, drain*. past part. **āgoten, āgotene** 19/32.

**āgifen**

→ **āgyfan.**

**āginnan**

→ onginnan.

**āglæca.**

wk. masc. *contender, formidable one.*

**āgnum**

→ āgen.

**āgon**

→ āgan.

**āgrafan.**

st. 6. *carve, inscribe.* past 3sg. **agrōf** 18/13. past part. **agrafene.**

**āgyfan.**

st. 5. *give, deliver, give back.* 1sg. **āgyfe** I/10. past 3sg. **ageaf** 8/19; 11/44; 19/130. past pl. **agēafon** 19/341. past part. **agifen, agyfen** M/8; 11/116.

**āh**

→ āgan.

**āhēawan.**

st. 7. *cut.* past part. **ahēawen** 2/25; 13/29.

**āhebban.**

st. 6. *raise, lift, exalt.* past 1sg. **ahōf** 13/44. past 3sg. **ahōf** 9/49; 11/130, 244. past pl. **ahōfon** 11/213; 13/61. inf. B/5. past part. **ahafen** B/7; 11/106.

**āhōn.**

st. 7. *hang.* subj. past sg. **ahēnge** C/5. past part. **ahongen** 19/48.

**āhreddan.**

wk. 1. *rescue.* past 3sg. **ahredde** 10/C9.

**ahsode**

→ (ge)ascian.

**āht.**

neut. *anything.* nom. sg. **auht** 9/35, 46. dat. sg. **ahte** 5/8.

**āhte**

→ āgan.

**āhwār.**

adv. *anywhere*. 5/65.

**ālādan.**

wk. 1. *lead*. 1sg. **ālāde**.

**ālātan.**

st. 7. *give up, leave, allow*. 2sg. **ālātst**.

**ald-**

→ eald-.

**ālecgan.**

wk. 1. *lay, put, place*. pl. **ālecgāð** 7/67, 72. past 3sg. **ālēde** 19/101. past pl. **ālēdon** 13/63. past part. **ālēd** 7/67.

**ālēfod.**

adj. *infirm*. masc. nom. pl. **ālēfode**. **gealgean**. wk. 2. (elsewhere usually *g-ealgian*). *defend*. inf. 11/52.

**ālicgan.**

st. 5. *end, diminish*. past part. **ālegen** 9/36.

**alle**

→ eall.

**Alwalda.**

masc. nd-stem. *Almighty*. gen. sg. **Alwaldan** 19/84.

**alwaldend.**

adj. *omnipotent*. masc. nom. sg. 18/32.

**ālȳfan.**

wk. 1. *allow*. inf. 11/90.

**ām.**

masc. *reed of a loom*. nom. sg. 10/e8.

**amānsumian.**

wk. 2. *excommunicate, curse*. past part. **amānsumod** D/3.

**amber.**

masc. *amber* (a measure of volume, perhaps four bushels). gen. pl. **ambra** 7/29.

**ambyr.**

adj. *favourable*. masc. acc. sg. **ambyrne** 7/42.

**amen.**

interj. *amen*. 2/31.

**āmyrran.**

wk. 1. *hinder, injure, destroy*. past 3sg. **āmyrde** 11/165.

**ān.**

**A.** card. num. as adj. *one*. masc. nom. sg. **ān, on** 5/58; 6/32; 9/20, 31. fem. nom. sg. 7/74; 9/16, 21. neut. nom. sg. 9/13. masc. acc. sg. **anne, ānne** 6/11; 11/226; C/1. fem. acc. sg. **ane** 6/32. neut. acc. sg. 7/29. masc. gen. sg. **anes** 19/324. masc. dat. sg. **ānum** 3/8, 15; 7/42. fem. dat. sg. **ānre** 7/67 (2×); 9/17. neut. dat. sg. **ānum** 2/11; 9/56. wk. masc. nom. sg. **āna**. *a single, the same, a certain*. masc. acc. sg. **ānne** H/3. neut. acc. sg. 6/10; 7/17, 73; 18/18. fem. dat. sg. **ānre** 19/64. *alone* (usually weak, often interpreted as adverbial). masc. nom. sg. 9/78. masc. acc. sg. **ānne** 6/15. masc. dat. sg. **ānum** 15/34. wk. masc. nom. sg. **āna** 11/94; 12/8; 13/123, 128; 17/22, etc. (7×).

**B.** indef. pron. **ā**, *a certain, one*. masc. nom. sg. B/2; 2/7; 3/2; 4/18; 5/30, etc. (9×). fem. nom. sg. 7/11. neut. nom. sg. 2/12. masc. acc. sg. **anne, ānne** 3/3; 9/73; 11/117. fem. acc. sg. **ane** 2/19; 5/30 (2×). neut. acc. sg. 2/20. masc. gen. sg. **anes** 9/26, 49. fem. gen. sg. **ānre** 4/18. neut. gen. sg. **anes** 9/35. masc. dat. sg. **ānum** 2/3; 5/30. neut. dat. sg. **ānum**. neut. acc. pl. **ane**. gen. pl. **ānra** 13/86, 108; 19/95.

**C.** card. num. as noun. *one*. nom. sg. E/1. gen. sg. **anes**.

**D.** adv. *only*. 8/4.

**an**

→ on.

**(ge)anbidian.**

wk. 2. *await*. past pl. **anbidodon**.

**anbyhtscealc.**

masc. *functionary, officer*. nom. pl. **anbyhtscealcas** 19/38.

**geancsumod**

→ geangsumian.

**and.**

conj. *and*. **and, ond** A/2 (2×), 3 (2×); B/2, etc. (849×).

**anda.**

wk. masc. *enmity, anger*. acc. sg. **andan** 12/105.

**andefn.**

fem. *amount*. nom. sg. 7/66.

**andettan.**

wk. 1. *confess, acknowledge*. subj. sg. **andette**.

**andgiet.**

neut. *understanding, intellect, meaning*. acc. sg. **andgit** 6/30. gen. sg. **andgietes** 9/47. dat. sg. **andgiete** 6/30.

**andgitfullice.**

adv. *intelligibly*. superl. **andgitfullicost** 6/31.

**Andred.**

*the Weald, Wealden forest*. acc. sg. 3/2.

**andswarode**

→ ondsvarian.

**andswaru.**

fem. *answer*. acc. sg. **andsware** 8/11; 11/44.

**andweard.**

adj. *present*. masc. nom. sg. **anweard**. dat. pl. **ondweardum** 8/16. wk. neut. gen. sg. **andweardan** 9/39.

**andweorc.**

neut. *material*. nom. sg. **andweorc, ondweorc** 9/3, 4, 6. gen. sg. **andweorces** 9/2, 9. dat. sg. **andweorce** 9/3.

**andwlita.**

wk. masc. *face*. gen. sg. **andwlitan** 1/19.

**andwyrdan.**

wk. 1. *answer*. past 1sg. **andwyrde** 6/21. past 3sg. **andwyrde** 1/2. past pl.

**andwyrdon.**

**andwyrde.**

neut. *answer*. dat. sg. 9/56.

**anforht.**



adj. *afraid*. masc. nom. sg. 13/117.

**ānforlātan.**

st. 7. *let alone, relinquish*. subj. past sg. **ānforlāte** 8/20.

**angēan**

→ ongēan.

**Angelcynn.**

neut. *the English*. acc. sg. 6/3, 4, 16, 20, 29. gen. sg. **Angelcynnes**, **Angelkynnes** 4/9, 12. dat. sg. **Angelcynne** 6/10, 27.

**anginn.**

neut. *beginning, undertaking, action*. nom. sg. **angin** 11/242. dat. sg. **anginne**.

**Angle.**

neut. *Angeln* (district on the eastern coast of the Jutland Peninsula). dat. sg. 7/48.

**geangsumian.**

wk. 2. *vex, afflict*. past part. **geancsumod**.

**ānhaga.**

wk. masc. *solitary one*. nom. sg. 10/a1; 12/1.

**ānhoga.**

wk. masc. *solitary thinker*. acc. sg. **ānhogan** 12/40.

**āninga.**

adv. *immediately*. 15/9; 19/250.

**ānlēpe.**

adj. *single*. masc. acc. sg. **ānlēpne** 6/11.

**anlīces**

→ onlīc.

**ānmōd.**

adj. *united in purpose*. masc. nom. pl. **ānmōde** 14/12.

**ānræd.**

adj. *single-minded*. masc. nom. sg. **ānræd**, **anræd** 11/44, 132.

**anscunian.**

wk. 2. *avoid*. infl. inf. **tō anscunianne** 9/13.

**ansund.**

adj. *whole*. fem. nom. pl. **ansunde** 2/23.

**ansȳn.**

fem. *face, presence, sight*. dat. sg. **ansȳne**.

**antecrist.**

masc. *Antichrist*. gen. sg. **antecristes** 5/3.

**anweald.**

masc. *authority, power, territory*. nom. sg. 9/9. acc. sg. **anweald, anwald, onwald, onweald** 6/5 (2×); 9/2, 3, 9, etc. (6×). gen. sg. **anwealdes** 9/2, 13, 14. dat. sg. **anwealde** 1/16.

**anwealda.**

wk. masc. *ruler*. nom. sg. 13/153.

**anweard**

→ andweard.

**ānyman.**

st. 4. *take away*. inf. 14/21.

**āplantian.**

wk. 2. *plant*. past part. **āplantod** A/3.

**apostata.**

wk. masc. *apostate*. nom. pl. **apostatan** 5/50.

**apostol.**

masc. *apostle*. gen. pl. **apostola** 8/24.

**ār.**

**A.** fem. *honour, favour, grace, mercy*. acc. sg. **āre** 9/38; 12/114. gen. sg. **āre** 12/1. *income, prosperity*. nom. sg. 7/26. **B.** masc. *messenger*. nom. sg. 11/26.

**ārās**

→ āriisan.

**aræd.**

adj. (past part. of **arædan**). *resolute*. fem. nom. sg. 12/5.

**arædan.**

wk. 1. *read*. inf. **arēdan**, **arēdan** 6/27, 29.

**aræfnan.**

wk. 1. *tolerate*. past part. **aræfned**.

**aræran.**

wk. 1. *raise, build*. inf. 2/26. past part. **aræred** 13/44.

**arc.**

masc. *ark*. dat. sg. **arce**.

**arcebiscop.**

masc. *archbishop*. nom. sg. **arcebisceop**, **ærcebiscep** 4/5. acc. sg. **arcebisceop** 4/6, 8, 11. dat. sg. **ærcebiscepe** 6/30.

**areccan.**

wk. 1. *tell, expound, translate*. inf. **areccan** 6/10, 31. past part. **areaht** 9/64.

**arētan.**

wk. 1. *cheer*. past part. **arēted** 19/167.

**arfæst.**

adj. *honourable, gracious*. masc. nom. sg. 19/190.

**arfæstness.**

fem. *honour, virtue, grace*. nom. sg. **arfæstnyss** 2/13. dat. sg. **arfæstnisse** 8/1.

**ariht.**

adv. *rightly*. 5/43.

**arīsan.**

st. 1. *arise*. 3sg. **arīst**. pl. **arīsað** A/5; 14/8. past 3sg. **arās** 8/6, 14; 13/101; 14/13. past pl. **arīson**. subj. past sg. **arīse** C/7. inf. C/10; 8/39.

**arlēas.**

adj. *dishonourable, base, impious*. gen. pl. **arlēasra**. wk. masc. nom. sg. **arlēasa**.

**arod.**

adj. *bold*. masc. nom. sg. 19/275. wk. masc. nom. sg. **aroda** 9/75.

**arwurþian.**

wk. 2. *honour*. imp. sg. **arwurða**.

**arwurþlice.**

adv. *reverently*. 2/24.

**arwurþness.**

fem. *honour, reverence*. dat. sg. **arwurðnyse** 2/24; 4/19.

**āsah**

→ **āsigan**.

**āsæde**

→ **āsecgan**.

**asca**

→ **æsc**.

**Ascanmynster.**

neut. *Axminster, Devon*. acc. sg. 3/16.

**asceacan.**

st. 6. *shake*. past 3sg. **asceōc** 11/230.

**ascēotan.**

st. 2. *shoot, lance*. inf. 2/14.

**(ge)ascian.**

wk. 2. *find out, find out about*. past 3sg. **geascode** 3/4.

**āscortian.**

wk. 2. *grow short, elapse*. 3sg. **āscortap** 9/42.

**āsecgan.**

wk. 3. *say, tell, express*. past 3sg. **āsæde** 11/198. inf. 12/11; 19/330.

**āsendan.**

wk. 1. *send*. past 3sg. **āsende** 4/18.

**āsettan.**

wk. 1. *set, place, build*. 10/c6. past pl. **āsetton**. 13/32. subj. sg. **āsette** 7/75.

**āsigan.**

st. 1. *sink, fall*. past 3sg. **āsah** 4/18.

**āsingan.**

st. 3. *sing, sing to*. past 3sg. **āsong** 8/19. past part. **āsungen** 9/1.

**āsmēagan.**

wk. 2. *consider, investigate, search*. inf. 5/58. pres. part. **asmēageanne**. past part. **asmēade** 4/8.

**āsolcenness.**

fem. *laziness*. acc. sg. **āsolcennesse** 5/63.

**āsong**

→ **āsingan**.

**āspendan.**

wk. 1. *spend*. past part. **āspended** 7/71.

**āspryttan.**

wk. 1. *sprout, bring forth*. 3sg. **āspryt** 1/18.

**Assȳrias.**

masc. *Assyrians*. gen. pl. **Assiria, Assȳria** 19/232, 265, 309. dat. pl. **Assȳrium** 19/218.

**āstellan.**

wk. 1. *supply, establish, institute*. past 3sg. **āstealde** 2/31.

**āstigan.**

st. 1. *climb, ascend*. past 3sg. **āstag, āstah** 13/103. subj. past sg. **āstige** C/8.

**āstingan.**

st. 3. *put out*. past pl. **āstungon. āstyrian.** wk. 1. *move, remove*. past part. **āstyred** 13/30. *stir, excite, anger*. past part. **āstyred** 4/15.

**āsungen**

→ **āsingan**.

**āwebban.**

wk. 1. *put to sleep, kill*. past part. **āswefede** 19/321.

**āswerian.**

st. 6. *swear*. past part. **āsworene** 4/20.

**ātēon.**

st. 2. *draw away*. subj. past sg. **ātuge** 8/26.

**ātēorian.**

wk. 2. *fail, become weary*. pl. **ātēoriað.**

**atimbran.**

wk. 1. *build*. inf. 10/c5.

**atol.**

adj. *terrible, hideous, grisly*. masc. acc. sg. **atolne** 19/246. wk. masc. acc. sg. **atolan** 19/75.

**ātuge**

→ **ātēon**.

**āþ.**

masc. *oath*. acc. sg. 5/69. dat. sg. **āþe** 18/51.

**āþbryce.**

masc. *perjury*. acc. **āþbricas** 5/49.

**āþecgan.**

wk. 1. *serve, feed*, fig. *kill*. inf. 16/2, 7.

**āþer.**

conj. in construction **āþer oððe ... oððe**, *either ... or*. 7/31.

**āþringan.**

st. 3. *crowd out, push out*. past 3sg. **āþrong** 18/41.

**āuht**

→ **āht**.

**āwa.**

adv. *always, for ever*. 19/120.

**āwægan.**

wk. 1. *deceive, nullify*. past part. **āwægede**.

**āweaxan.**

st. 7. *grow*. past 1sg. **āwēox** 18/2. past part. **āweaxene** F/2.

**āweccan.**

wk. 1. *awaken*. past 3sg. **āwehte** 8/26. inf. 19/258, 273.

**āwefan.**

st. 5. *weave*. past pl. **āwāfon** 10/e9.

**āweg**

→ **onweg**.

**āwendan.**

wk. 1. *change, transform, turn, translate*. past 1sg. **awende** 6/31. subj. sg. **awende**. subj. past sg. **awende** 6/37. *overthrow*.

**awēox**

→ **aweaxan**.

**awerie, awierged**

→ **awyrġan**.

**awrāt**

→ **awritan**.

**awreccan**.

wk. 1. *awake*. past 3sg. **awrehte**.

**awreōn**.

st. 1. *uncover*. past part. **awrigene**.

**awritan**.

st. 1. *write*. past 3sg. **awrāt** 5/62. past pl. **awriton**. inf. 2/1. past part. **awriten, awritene, awryten** 2/11; 6/17; 9/37.

**awrit-, awryt-**

→ **awritan**.

**awyrġan**.

wk. 1. *curse, damn*. past part. **awierged, awyrġed** 1/14, 17.

**ǣ**.

fem. *law*. nom. sg. 6/23. acc. sg. A/2. dat. sg. A/2.

**æcer**.

masc. *field*.

**ǣdre**.

**A.** adv. *forthwith*. 19/64, 95, 246. **B.** wk. fem. *vein, artery*. nom. pl. **ǣdran**.

**ǣfen**.

neut. *evening*. acc. sg. G/8. dat. sg. **ǣfenne** 8/30.

**ǣfenlēoþ**.

neut. *evening song*.

**ǣfensceop**.

masc. *evening singer*. nom. sg. 10/b5.

**ǣfentið.**

fem. *time of evening*. acc. sg. **ǣfentiðe** 13/68.

**ǣfest.**

adj. *pious*. masc. nom. sg. 8/26. neut. acc. pl. **ǣfeste** 8/3. wk. fem. acc. sg. **ǣfestan** 8/4.

**ǣfestness.**

fem. *piety*. dat. sg. **ǣfestnesse**, **ǣfestnisse** 8/1, 4.

**ǣfre.**

adv. *ever, always*. C/11; 2/8; 5/50; 6/21; 9/73, etc. (8×).

**ǣftan.**

adv. *from behind*. 5/23.

**ǣfter.**

**A.** prep. (usually with dat., sometimes with acc.). of space or time. *after, along* (of movement). C/8; I/10; 2/17, 18; 5/5, etc. (20×). other senses. *on account of, for the sake of, according to*. 9/16; 12/50.

**B.** adv. *afterwards, towards* (of purpose or intent). 8/13; 19/65.

**ǣfter þam þe.**

conj. *after*. H/1.

**ǣfterspyrigean.**

wk. 2. *follow after*. inf. 6/19.

**ǣfþonca.**

wk. masc. *insult, grudge, anger*. acc. pl. **ǣfþoncan** 19/265.

**ǣg.**

neut. es/os-stem. *egg*.

**ǣghwær.**

adv. *everywhere*. J/88; 5/10, 20, 50; 9/80.

**ǣghwæper.**

indef. pron.

**ǣghwider.**

adv. *in all directions*. **ǣghweder** 4/4.

**ǣghwonon.**

adv. *from everywhere, everywhere*. 9/65.



### **ǣghwylc.**

indef. pron. *every, each*. masc. nom. sg. **ǣghwylc**, **ǣghwylc** 7/28; 11/234. fem. nom. sg. 13/120. masc. acc. sg. **ǣghwylcne** 13/86; 19/50. masc. dat. sg. **ǣghwylcan**, **ǣghwylcum** 5/13; 19/166.

### **ǣgþer.**

**A.** indef. pron. *each, both*. masc. nom. sg. 7/29. neut. nom. sg. 5/25; 9/40; 11/133. masc. acc. sg. 6/19.

**B.** conj. *both* in construction **ǣgþer ... and** ‘both ... and’. 11/224.

### **ǣgþer ge.**

conj. *both* in construction **ǣgþer ge ... ge** ‘both ... and’. 1/5; 6/3, 5, 6, 7, etc. (7×).

### **ǣgylda.**

adj. *without compensation*. masc. nom. sg. 5/36.

### **Ǽgypta**

→ Egypte.

### **ǣht.**

fem. *possession, cattle*. dat. pl. **ǣhtum** 7/22; 15/63.

### **ǣlc.**

**A.** adj. *each, every, any*, in pl. *all*. masc. nom. sg. 5/30; 9/9 (2×), 34. masc. gen. sg. **ǣlces** 9/3. neut. gen. sg. **ǣlces** 7/73; 9/15, 70, 76. masc. dat. sg. **ǣlcum** 9/58. fem. dat. sg. **ǣlcere** 7/60. neut. dat. sg. **ǣlcum**, **ǣlcon** 1/1; 6/32; 9/33 (2×). masc. inst. sg. **ǣlce** 7/42. gen. pl. **ǣlcra** 5/13.

**B.** indef. pron. *each, everyone*. masc. nom. sg. 5/23 (2×), 40; 7/69, 70. fem. nom. sg. 9/25. fem. dat. sg. **ǣlcre** 6/32.

### **ǣlda**

→ ylde.

### **ǣlfscīne.**

adj. *of elven beauty*. fem. nom. sg. **ǣlfscīnu** 19/14.

### **ǣlmæsriht.**

neut. *right to receive alms, obligation to bestow alms*. nom. pl. 5/15.

### **ǣlmesse.**

wk. fem. *alms, charity*. acc. pl. **ǣlmyssan** 2/30.

**æلميhtig.**

adj. *almighty*. masc. acc. sg. **æلميhtigne** C/1; 13/60. masc. nom. sg. 2/4; 8/13; 13/39, 93, 98, etc. (9×). masc. dat. sg. **æلميhtegum** 6/12. wk. masc. nom. sg. **æلميhtiga** 2/4, 8. wk. masc. dat. sg. **æلميhtigan** 19/7, 345.

**(ge)æmetian.**

wk. 2. *acquire leisure* from something (gen.). subj. sg. **geæmetige** 6/13.

**ænde**

→ ende.

**ænig.**

**A.** adj. *any*. masc. nom. sg. C/11; 7/4, 46. neut. nom. sg. 5/46. masc. acc. sg. **ænigne** 2/27; 6/12. fem. acc. sg. **ænige** 5/6, 12, 43. neut. acc. sg. 8/32. masc. dat. sg. **ænigum** 4/7; 5/52. dat. pl. **ænegum** 9/46.

**B.** indef. pron. *any*. masc. nom. sg. 5/21, 23; 9/73, 82; 11/70, etc. (7×). neut. nom. sg. 11/195. neut. acc. sg. 5/11. neut. gen. sg. **ænges** 18/47. masc. dat. sg. **ængum, ænigum** 9/72; 15/3.

**ænne**

→ ān.

**æ̅r.**

**A.** adv. *before, early, earlier, formerly*. **æ̅r, æ̅rest** B/7; H/4; K/1370; 2/8, 12, etc. (37×). superl. **æ̅rest, æ̅rost** G/6; J/82, 89; 2/11, 27, etc. (17×). compar. **æ̅rur** 13/108.

**B.** conj. *before*. K/1371; 3/4; 7/49, 50; 10/a6, etc. (10×).

**C.**

prep. *before* (in time). F/6; 5/3, 6, 17, 28, etc. (9×).

**æ̅r þam.**

conj. *before*. **æ̅r þam** 13/88.

**æ̅r þam þe.**

conj. *before*. **æ̅r þam þe, æ̅r ðam ðe, æ̅r ðon ðe** 6/16; 19/252.

**æ̅rænde.**

neut. *message*. acc. sg. 11/28.

**æ̅rcebiſcep-**

→ arcebiscop.

**ǣrdæg.**

masc. *early day, former day*. dat. sg. **ǣrdæge**. dat. pl. **ǣrdagum** 18/16, 54.

**ǣrendgewrit.**

neut. *letter*. acc. sg. 6/10, 35.

**ǣrendwreca.**

wk. masc. *messenger*. dat. pl. **ǣrendwrecum** 6/5.

**ǣrest.**

adj. *first*. masc. nom. sg. superl. 14/32. wk. fem. nom. sg. superl. **ǣreste** 8/24. wk. masc. dat. sg. superl. **ǣrestan** 7/69.

**ǣrgewin.**

neut. *former strife*. acc. sg. 13/19.

**ǣrgōd.**

adj. *old and good*.

**ǣrnan.**

wk. 1. *run*. pl. **ǣrnað** 7/69, 72. past pl. **ǣrndon** 11/191.

**geǣrnan.**

wk. 1. *run down, reach by running*. 3sg. **geǣrneð** 7/69.

**ǣs.**

neut. *food, bait, carrion*. gen. sg. **ǣses** 11/107.

**ǣsc.**

masc. *ash-tree, ash-wood, spear*. acc. sg. 11/43, 310. gen. pl. **asca** 12/99.

**ǣschere.**

masc. *army armed with spears*. nom. sg. 11/69.

**ǣscholt.**

neut. *spear of ash-wood*. acc. sg. 11/230.

**ǣscplega.**

wk. masc. *play of spears, battle*. dat. sg. **ǣscplegan** 19/217.

**ǣscrōf.**

adj. *spear-brave, brave in battle*. masc. nom. pl. **ǣscrōfe** 19/336.

**ǣstel.**

masc. *pointer*. nom. sg. 6/32. acc. sg. 6/33.

**ǣswice.**

masc. *violation of the law (?), adultery (?)*. acc. pl. **ǣswicas** 5/48.

**æt.**

**A.** prep. (with dat. or acc.). *at, from, by, with respect to*. 2/25; 3/2, 16 (2×); 4/5, etc. (47×).

**B.** adv. *near*. 8/7.

**ǣt.**

masc. *food, meal*. gen. sg. **ǣtes** 19/210. dat. sg. **ǣte**.

**ǣt-, geǣt**

→ (ge)etan.

**ætberan.**

st. 4. *carry (to a place)*. past pl. **ætberon**.

**ætēowed**

→ æt̄wan.

**ætferian.**

wk. 1. *bear away*. subj. sg. **ætferie**.

**ætforan.**

prep. *before, in front of*. 11/16.

**ætgædere.**

adv. *together*. **ætgædere, ætgædre** 5/60; 8/32; 12/39; 13/48.

**æthrīnan.**

st. 1. *touch*. past 3sg. **æthran**.

**ætlēapan.**

st. 7. *run away from, escape from*. subj. sg. **ætlēape** 5/36.

**ætsomne.**

adv. *together*. J/92; 8/29; 18/33, 50.

**ætsteall.**

masc. *position*. dat. sg. **ætstealle** 15/21.

**ǣtt**

→ (ge)etan.

**ǣttrene.**

adj. *poisonous*. masc. nom. sg. **ǣtterne** 11/146. masc. acc. sg. **ǣttrynne** 11/47.

**ǣtwītan.**

st. 1. *reproach* someone (dat.). inf. 11/220, 250.

**ǣtȳwan.**

wk. 1. *show, reveal to*. past 3sg. **ǣtȳwde**. inf. 19/174. past part. **ǣtēowed**.

**ǣþel.**

adj. *noble, excellent*. fem. nom. sg. **ǣþelu** I/5. neut. acc. pl. **ǣþele** 7/18. wk. masc. nom. sg. **ǣðele, ǣðela** 9/70; 11/280. wk. fem. nom. sg. **ǣðele** 19/176, 256. wk. masc. acc. sg. **ǣþelan** 11/151. wk. masc. gen. sg. **ǣðelan**.

**ǣþeling.**

masc. *prince, nobleman*. nom. sg. 3/8. acc. sg. 3/3, 5, 10, 15. gen. sg. **ǣþelinges** I/1; 3/16; 15/52. dat. sg. **ǣðelinge** 13/58. gen. pl. **ǣþelinga** J/89; 10/f5.

**ǣþelo.**

fem. *family, descent*. acc. sg. 11/216.

**ǣwbryce.**

masc. *adultery*. acc. pl. **ǣwbrycas** 5/48.

**ǣx.**

fem. *ax*. gen. sg. **ǣxe** 4/18.

**bā**

→ bāgen.

**bacan.**

st. 6. *bake*.

**bād, gebād**

→ (ge)bīdan.

**baldlice.**

adv. *boldly*. 11/311. superl. **baldlicost** 11/78.

**baldor.**

masc. *lord*. nom. sg. 19/9, 49, 338.

**bān.**

neut. *bone*. acc. sg. 7/73. dat. sg. **bāne** 7/27. nom. pl. 9/71. acc. pl. 2/18, 20; 7/18; 9/74. dat. pl. **bānum** 4/17.

**bana.**

wk. masc. *killer*. nom. sg. 11/299. acc. sg. **banan** 3/12. gen. sg. **banan** 13/66. gen. pl. **banena**.

**bānhelm.**

masc. *bone-protection, shield*. nom. sg. 14/30.

**bānlēas.**

adj. *boneless*. wk. neut. acc. sg. **bānlēase**. Lb.

**bāt.**

masc. *boat*. gen. sg. **bātes** 18/6.

**baþian.**

wk. 2. *bathe*. inf. 2/11 (3×); 12/47.

**bæc.**

neut. *back*. acc. sg. 11/276.

**bæcbord.**

neut. *larboard*. acc. sg. 7/6, 13, 45, 49, 51, etc. (8×).

**bæd, bād-, gebæd**

→ gebiddan.

**(ge)bādan.**

wk. 1. *impel*. past part. **gebāded** 18/41.

**bælc.**

masc. *arrogance*. nom. sg. 19/267.

**bām**

→ bāgen.

**bær, bār, gebār-**

→ (ge)beran.

**gebāran.**

wk. 1. *behave, bear oneself*. subj. past pl. **gebārdon** 19/27. inf. 14/38.

**gebāre.**

neut. (indeclinable in sg.). *conduct, demeanour*. acc. sg. **gebāro** 17/44. inst. sg. **gebāro** 17/21. cry. dat. pl. **gebārum** 3/7.

**bænan.**

wk. 1. *burn*. pl. **bærnað** 5/46.

**bærst**

→ berstan.

**bæteran**

→ gōd.

**bæurnæ**

→ bearn.

**be.**

prep. (with dat.). *by, along*. **be, bi, bī, big** B/3; F/3; 5/52, 67; 6/30, etc. (23×). *about, with, according to*. **be, bi** 2/1, 11, 27, 29, 31, etc. (22×).

**be sūþan.**

prep. *to the south of*. 4/2; 6/11.

**be þam þe.**

conj. *as*. 1/6.

**bēacen.**

neut. *sign*. nom. sg. 13/6. acc. sg. **bēacen, bēcun** 13/21. dat. sg. **bēacne** 13/83. gen. pl. **bēacna** 13/118.

**gebēad**

→ (ge)bēodan.

**beadolēoma.**

wk. masc. *battle-light, sword*.

**beadorinc.**

masc. *warrior*. gen. pl. **beadorinca** 19/276.

**beadowerca**

→ beaduweorc.

**beadu.**

fem. *battle*. acc. sg. **beaduwe** 15/26. dat. sg. **beaduwe, beadowe** 11/185; 19/175, 213.

**beaducaf.**

adj. *battle-quick, battle-strong, battle-bold*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **beaducāfa** 16/11.

**beadurās.**

masc. *rush of battle*. nom. sg. 11/111.

**beaduweorc.**

neut. *work of battle*. gen. pl. **beadoweorca, beaduweorca** 10/a2.

**bēag.**

masc. *ring*. acc. pl. **bēagas** 11/31, 160; 18/35. gen. pl. **bēaga** 15/29; 19/340.  
dat. pl. **bēagum** J/82; 19/36.

**bēag**

→ (ge)būgan.

**bēahgifa.**

wk. masc. *ring-giver, lord*. acc. sg. **bēahgifan** 11/290.

**bēahhroden.**

adj. *adorned with rings*. fem. nom. pl. **bēahhrodene** 19/138.

**beald.**

adj. *bold*. masc. nom. pl. **bealde** 19/17.

**bealofull.**

adj. *malicious, wicked*. masc. nom. sg. 19/63. wk. masc. nom. sg. **bealofulla** 19/48. wk. masc. acc. sg. **bealofullan** 19/100. wk. masc. gen. sg. **bealofullan** 19/248.

**bealuwaru.**

fem. *dweller in evil, evil one*. gen. pl. **bealuwara** 13/79.

**bēam.**

masc. *tree, beam, piece of wood, cross*. nom. sg. 13/97. acc. sg. 18/13. dat. sg. **bēame** 13/114, 122. gen. pl. **bēama** 13/6.

**Bēamflēot.**

masc. *Benfleet*. dat. sg. **Bēamflēote**.

**bearh**

→ beorgan.

**bearhtme**

→ breahm.



**bearn.**

neut. *child*. nom. sg. M/11; 5/21, 32; 11/92, 155, etc. (14×). acc. sg. 5/32.  
 dat. sg. **bæurnæ**, **bearne** 5/21. nom. pl. 19/24. gen. pl. **bearna** K/1367;  
 19/51. dat. pl. **bearnum** 8/13; 19/33.

**bearn**

→ beirnan.

**bearnmyrþre.**

wk. fem. *murderer of children*. nom. pl. **bearnmyrðran** 5/56.

**Bearrocscīr.**

fem. *Berkshire*. acc. sg. **Bearrocscīre** 4/2.

**bearu.**

masc. *wood, grove*. nom. sg. 10/d4. dat. sg. **bearwe** I/6; 17/27; 18/23. nom.  
 pl. **bearwas** F/2; K/1363. dat. pl. **bearwum** F/3.

**beæftan.**

**A.** prep. (with dat.). *behind*. 3/9, 10.

**B.** adv. *behind*. 19/112.

**bebēodan.**

st. 2. *command, commend*. 1sg. **bebīode** 6/13, 33. past 1sg. **bebēad** 1/11,  
 17. past 3sg. **bebēad**, **bibēad** 1/3; 8/31; 19/38, 144. past pl. **bebudon** 8/18.  
 pres. part. **bebēodende** 8/44. past part. **beboden** G/9; 8/7, 19; 9/2, 8.

**bebod.**

neut. *command*. acc. sg. H/2.

**beboden, bebudon**

→ bebēodan.

**bebyrgan.**

wk. 1. *bury*. past 3sg. **bebyrgde**, **bebyrigde** C/5. past pl. **bebyrigdon** 4/19.  
 past part. **bebyrged** 2/16.

**bēc**

→ bōc.

**becuman.**

st. 4. *come, befall*. past 3sg. **becōm**, **becwōm** 8/43; 19/310. past pl. **becō  
 mon** 6/14; 11/58; 19/134.

**bēcun**

→ bēacen.

**becyrran.**

wk. 1. *turn, pass by, pervert, betray.* past 3sg. **becyrde** 4/5.

**gebed.**

neut. *prayer.* acc. sg. B/6. acc. pl. **gebedu** 2/11. dat. pl. **gebedum** B/5.

**bedālan.**

wk. 1. *deprive of something (gen. or dat.), separate from something (gen. or dat.), bereave.* past part. **bedāled, bedāelde, bidāled** 5/11; 9/15; 12/20.

**bedd.**

neut. *bed.* acc. sg. **bed** 19/48. gen. sg. **beddes** 19/63. dat. sg. **bedde** 19/72, 278.

**gebedde.**

wk. fem. *bedmate, wife.* acc. sg. **gebeddan** 2/7.

**Bedefordscīr.**

fem. *Bedfordshire.* acc. sg. **Bedefordscīre** 4/2.

**bedelfan.**

st. 3. *bury.* past 3sg. **bedealf** 13/75.

**gebedman.**

masc. athematic. *praying man, cleric.* acc. pl. **gebedmen** 9/4.

**bedrāf**

→ bedrīfan.

**bedrēosan.**

st. 2. *deprive.* past part. **bidrorene** 12/79.

**bedrest.**

fem. *bed.* dat. sg. **bedreste** 19/36.

**bedrīfan.**

st. 1. *drive, assail, cover.* past 3sg. **bedrāf** 10/c9. past part. **bedrīfen, bedrīfenne** 13/62.

**beode**

→ begān.

**befæstan.**

wk. 1. *fasten, entrust, make use of.* subj. sg. **befæste** 6/13. inf. 6/13. past part. **befæst** 9/2.

**befeallan.**

st. 7. *fall, befall, deprive of.* subj. sg. **befealle.**

**befēolan.**

st. 3. *apply oneself to.* inf. 6/27.

**befēran.**

wk. 1. *overtake.* past 3sg. **befārde. beflowen.** adj. *surrounded by flowing something (dat.).* masc. nom. sg. **befloweren** 17/49.

**beforan.**

prep. (with dat. or acc.). *before, in front of.* **beforan, biforan** 12/46.

**befrīnan.**

st. 1. *question.* past 3sg. **befran. befullan.** adv. *completely.* 6/20.

**begān.**

anom. verb. *traverse, surround.* past 3sg. **beode** 3/4.

**begeat, begēaton**

→ begytan.

**bēgen.**

indef. pron. *both.* masc. nom. pl. 11/183, 191, 291, 305; 19/207. fem. nom. pl. **bā** 19/133. neut. nom. pl. **bū** J/82. masc. acc. pl. 11/182. gen. pl. **bēga, bēgea, bēgra** 1/7; 15/29; 19/128. dat. pl. **bēm** J/92.

**begēotan.**

st. 2. *pour over, infuse.* past part. **begoten** 13/7, 49.

**begiōndan.**

prep. *beyond.* 6/10.

**begoten**

→ begēotan.

**begytan.**

st. 5. *acquire, seize.* past 3sg. **begeat** 17/32, 41. past pl. **begēaton** 6/18. inf. **begietan** 6/9.

**behātan.**

st. 7. *promise*. past 1sg. **behēt**. past 3sg. **behēt** 2/8. past pl. **behāton**, **behātan** 4/1, 21; 5/68. subj. past sg. **behāte** 2/7. inf. 4/15.

**behāfdian.**

wk. 2. *behead*. past part. **behāfdod** 19/289.

**behealdan.**

st. 7. *hold, keep, observe, behold*. past 1sg. **behēold** 13/25, 58. past pl. **behēoldon** 13/9, 11, 64.

**behēt-**

→ behātan.

**behionan.**

prep. *on this side of*. 6/10.

**behofian.**

wk. 2. *require*. pl. **behofigen** 9/7.

**behrōosan.**

st. 2. *fall upon, cover*. past part. **bihrorene** 12/77.

**behrīmed.**

adj. *frost-covered*. masc. nom. sg. 17/48.

**bēhp.**

fem. *token, proof*.

**behȳdan.**

wk. 1. *hide*. 1sg. **behȳde** 1/10. past 3sg. **behȳdde** 1/8.

**beirnan.**

st. 3. *run into, occur to*. past 3sg. **bearn**.

**belecgan.**

wk. 1. *surround, afflict*. past 3sg. **bilegde** 16/11.

**(ge)belgan.**

st. 3. *enrage*. past part. **gebolgen**.

**beliden.**

adj. *deprived* (lit. abandoned by). masc. acc. sg. **belidenne** 19/280.

**belimpan.**

st. 3. *pertain, belong*. 3sg. **belimpeð** 7/57. *conduce*. past pl. **belumpon** 8/4. subj. past pl. **belumpen** 8/1.

**belūcan.**

st. 2. *lock*. past part. **belocen** 3/10.

**benam**

→ beniman.

**benāman.**

wk. 1. *deprive someone (acc.) of something (gen. or dat.)*. inf. 19/76.

**benc.**

fem. *bench*. dat. sg. **bence** 11/213. dat. pl. **bencum** 19/18.

**bencsittend.**

masc. nd-stem. *bench-sitter*. acc. pl. **bencsittende** 19/27.

**beneah**

→ benugan.

**benemnan.**

wk. 1. *declare*. inf. 18/51.

**beniman.**

st. 4. *take something (acc.) from someone (dat.), deprive someone (acc.) of something (gen.)*. 3sg. **benimð** 7/59. past 3sg. **benam** 3/1. inf. 9/73.

**benn.**

fem. *wound*. nom. pl. **benne** 12/49.

**(ge)bennian.**

wk. 2. *wound*. past part. **gebennod** 10/a2.

**benorþan.**

prep. *to the north of*. 7/4, 40.

**benugan.**

pret. pres. (with gen. object). *enjoy, have use of, possess*. 3sg. **beneah** 18/48.

**(ge)bēodan.**

st. 2. *command, proclaim, offer*. 1sg. **bēode**. pl. **bēodap** 5/50. past 3sg. **gebēad** 3/8, 11. past pl. **budon** 3/13. inf. **bēodon** 4/3. past part. **geboden** 3/13.

**beodan**

→ (ge)bīdan.

### **bēodgenēat.**

masc. *table-retainer, retainer who sits at his lord's table.* nom. pl. **bēodgenē atas.**

### **bēon.**

**A.** anom. verb. *be.* 1sg. **eom, bēo** I/1; 1/10; 2/13; 8/37; 10/a1, etc. (11×). 2sg. **eart, bist** 1/14, 16, 9, 19; 8/33, etc. (6×). 3sg. **is, bið, byð, ys** A/1, 2 (2×), 3 (2×), etc. (141×). pl. **bēoð, syndan, sindon, synd, sint, syn, bēo, sind, siendon, syndon, synt** A/4 (2×), 5; E/1, 3, etc. (55×). past 1sg. **wæs** 11/217; 13/ 62. past 2sg. **wāre** 1/19. past 3sg. **wæs, was** B/5; F/1, 2, 4; H/1, etc. (141×). past pl. **wāron, wārun, wāran** F/2 (2×), 3, 4, 6, etc. (47×). subj. sg. **sīe, sȳ, sī, bēo, bīo** D/3; I/5; M/1, 2, 7, etc. (27×). subj. pl. **sīen, sȳn** 6/26, 27, 33; 9/14. subj. past sg. **wāre** B/3; G/6; 1/11; 2/10, 11, etc. (35×). subj. past pl. **wāren** 6/15, 34; 9/11. imp. pl. **bēoð.** inf. **bēon, bīon** B/4; J/86; M/13; 7/34, 35, etc. (12×). infl. inf. **tō bēonne.**

**B.** Negated forms. 3sg. **nis** K/1361, 1372; 5/47; 8/40; 9/20, etc. (9×). past 3sg. **næs** H/4; 5/5; 11/325; 19/257. past pl. **nāron** 6/17. subj. past sg. **nāre** 3/ 12; 9/53. subj. past pl. **nāren** 6/10.

### **bēor.**

neut. *beer.* gen. sg. **bēores.**

### **beorg.**

masc. *mountain, hill.* acc. sg. 13/32. dat. sg. **beorge** 13/50. dat. pl. **beorgum.**

### **gebeorg.**

neut. *protection, defence.* dat. sg. **gebeorge** 11/31, 131, 245. **beorgan.** st. 3. *save something (dat.), spare, deliver, protect.* past 3sg. **bearh** 5/21. past pl. **burgon** 11/194. subj. sg. **beorgan, beorge** 5/16, 70. inf. K/1372; 5/60; 15/16. *guard against.* inf. 5/54.

### **beorht.**

adj. *bright.* fem. nom. sg. 12/94. masc. acc. pl. **beorhte.** gen. pl. **beorhtra** 19/340. wk. fem. nom. sg. **beorhte** 19/ 254. wk. fem. acc. sg. **beorhtan** 19/58. wk. masc. dat. sg. **beorhtan** 13/66. wk. fem. dat. sg. **beorhtan** 19/326, 340. masc. nom. sg. superl. **beorhtost** 13/6.

### **beorhtnes.**

fem. *brightness*.

**Beormas.**

masc. *Bjarmians* a group living on the White Sea. nom. pl. 7/14, 16, 17.

**beorn.**

masc. *man, warrior*. nom. sg. 12/70, 113; 13/42. acc. sg. 11/270. gen. sg. **beornes** 11/131, 160. dat. sg. **beorne** 11/154, 245. nom. pl. **beornas** 11/92, 111; 13/32, 66; 19/213, etc. (6×). acc. pl. **beornas** 11/17, 62, 182, 277, 305, etc. (6×). gen. pl. **beorna** 11/257; 19/254. dat. pl. **beornum** 11/101.

**gebēorscipe.**

masc. lit. *beer-company, banquet*. gen. sg. **gebēorscipes** 8/7. dat. sg. M/8; 8/6, 8.

**(ge)bēot.**

neut. *vow, boast*. acc. sg. **bēot, gebēot** 11/15, 27; 12/70; 15/26; 18/49. acc. pl. **bēot** 11/213.

**bēotian.**

wk. 2. *vow, boast*. past 3sg. **bēotode** 11/290. past pl. **bēotedan** 17/21.

**bepācan.**

wk. 1. *deceive*. past 3sg. **bepāhte** 1/13.

**beprewan.**

wk. 1. *wink*. inf. 9/40.

**bera.**

wk. masc. *bear*. gen. sg. **beran** 7/29.

**berād**

→ berīdan.

**(ge)beran.**

st. 4. *bear, carry, bring, give birth to*. 3sg. **bereð, bireð, byrð** 7/71; 13/118; 16/17. pl. **berað** 7/38; 14/5. past 1sg. **bær**. past pl. **bæron** 2/24; 11/99; 13/32; 19/201. subj. past sg. **bære, gebære** C/3; 14/20. subj. past pl. **bæron** 11/67. imp. pl. **berað** 8/34; 19/191. inf. **beran** 2/18; 7/66; 11/12, 62. infl. inf. **berenne, tō berenne** G/7; 19/131. past part. **boren** 19/18.

**Beranburg.**

fem. *athematic. Barbury Camp*. dat. sg. **Beranbyrg**.

**beren.**

adj. *of bearskin*. masc. acc. sg. **berenne** 7/29.

**berīdan.**

st. 1. *overtake, surround*. past 3sg. **berad** 3/4.

**bēron**

→ (ge)beran.

**berstan.**

st. 3. *burst*. past 3sg. **bærst** 11/284. inf. 13/36; 14/30.

**berȳpan.**

wk. 1. *despoil, rob*. past part. **berȳpte** 5/11, 13.

**besmītan.**

st. 1. *soil, defile*. subj. sg. **besmīte**. inf. 19/59.

**bestandan.**

st. 6. *stand on either side*. past pl. **bestōdon** 11/68.

**bestēman.**

wk. 1. *drench*. past part. **bestemed** 13/22, 48.

**bestrypan.**

wk. 1. *strip*. past part. **bestrypte** 5/13.

**beswīcan.**

st. 1. *deceive, betray*. 3sg. **beswicō** 9/13. subj. sg. **beswīce** 5/25. past part. **beswicene** 5/14; 11/238.

**beswīcen.**

adj. (past part. of *beswīcan*). *deceived*. masc. nom. pl. **beswicene**.

**beswyllan.**

wk. 1. *drench*. past part. **beswyled** 13/23.

**besyrwan.**

wk. 1. *ensnare*. past part. **besyrwde** 5/14.

**bet**

→ wel.

**(ge)bētan.**



wk. 1. *amend, make amends, atone for.* past pl. **bēttan** 5/17. subj. sg. **bāte**. subj. pl. **bētan** 5/54. inf. **bētan, gebētan** 5/67; 7/73. *pay (as a fine).* subj. sg. **gebāte** M/3, 5.

**betācan.**

wk. 1. *commend, deliver.* past 3sg. **betāhte**. past part. **betāht** 5/11.

**beter-, betest**

→ gōd.

**betonice.**

wk. fem. *betony.* acc. sg. **betonican.**

**betre**

→ gōd.

**betst**

→ gōd or wel.

**betwēonan.**

prep. *among, between.* 5/69; 7/62; 10/c2.

**betweox.**

prep. (with dat. or acc.). *among, between.* **betweox, betwux, betuh, betux** F/4; 1/14, 15; 2/16; 4/5, etc. (7×).

**betȳnan.**

wk. 1. *enclose, close, end, conclude.* past 3sg. **betȳnde** 8/27, 44.

**beþeccan.**

wk. 1. *cover over, protect.* past part. **beðeahte** 19/213.

**beþencan.**

wk. 1. (sometimes with refl. pron.). *consider, call to mind.* past pl. **beðōhton.** subj. pl. 5/66. inf. 5/58.

**bewāwan.**

st. 7. *blow upon.* past part. **biwāune** 12/76.

**beweaxen.**

adj. *overgrown.* masc. nom. pl. **beweaxne** 17/31.

**beweorpan.**

st. 3. *surround.* past part. **biworpen** 16/5.

**bewestan.**

prep. *to the west of*.

**bewindan.**

st. 3. *wind about, wrap, surround, grasp*. past pl. **bewundon** 2/24. past part. **bewunden** 2/23, 27; 10/d2; 13/5; 19/115.

**bewrēon.**

st. 1. *cover, hide*. past 1sg. **biwrah** 12/23. past part. **bewrigen, bewrigene** 13/17, 53.

**bewyrcan.**

wk. 1. *make*. past part. **beworhtne** 10/e3.

**bi, bī**

→ be.

**bibēad**

→ bebēodan.

**gebicgan, bicgaþ**

→ (ge)bycgan.

**(ge)bīdan.**

st. 1. (with acc. or gen. object). *wait, wait for, experience, endure*. 3sg. **gebīdeð** 12/1. past 1sg. **gebād** 11/174; 13/125; 14/25; 17/3. past 3sg. **bād** 7/8. past pl. **beodan**. inf. **bīdan, gebīdan** 5/6; 7/9; 8/41; 12/70. past part. **gebiden, gebidenne** 5/6; 13/50, 79; 19/64.

**bidæled**

→ bedælan.

**biddan.**

st. 5. *ask, pray*. 1sg. **bidde**. past 2sg. **bāde** D/1. past 3sg. **bæd** 2/9, 16; 8/30; 11/20, 128, etc. (6×). past pl. **bædon** B/5; 8/36; 11/87, 262, 306. imp. pl. **gebiddæs**. inf. F/7; 9/65; 18/13; 19/187. *ask for* something (gen.). subj. past sg. **bāde** 8/31. inf. 19/84. *tell* (to do something). past 3sg. **bæd** 11/170.

**gebiddan.**

st. 5. *ask, entreat, pray* (often with dat. or acc. refl.). pl. **gebiddaþ** 13/83. past 1sg. **gebæd** 13/122. past 3sg. **gebæd** 8/42. subj. sg. **gebidde**.

**gebiden-**

→ (ge)bīdan.

**bidrorene**

→ bedr̥osan.

**bīegan.**

wk. 1. *bend*.

**bifian.**

wk. 2. *tremble, quake*. past 1sg. **bifode** 13/42. inf. 13/36. pres. part.

**byfigende.****biforan**

→ beforan.

**big**

→ be.

**bigspel**

→ bīspell.

**bihrorene**

→ behr̥osan.

**bilegde**

→ belecgan.

**bilewit.**

adj. *innocent, pure, honest*. fem. dat. sg. **bilwitre** 8/43.

**bill.**

neut. *sword*. acc. sg. 11/162. dat. sg. **bille** 10/a2. dat. pl. **billum** 11/114; 15/17.

**gebind.**

neut. *binding, freezing*. acc. sg. 12/24, 57.

**(ge)bindan.**

st. 3. *bind*. 3sg. **bindeð** 12/102. pl. **bindað, gebindað** 12/18, 40. subj. sg. **binde** 12/13. inf. **bindan**. past part. **gebunden, gebundne** F/3; 19/115.

**binn.**

fem. *bin, crib, manger*. dat. sg. **binne. binnan**. prep. (with dat. or acc.). *within, in, into*. 1/1; 19/64.

**bīo, bīon**

→ bēon.

**bireþ**

→ (ge)beran.

**biscop.**

masc. *bishop*. nom. sg. **biscep**, **bisceop**, **biscop** 2/7, 10; 6/34. acc. sg. **bisceop**, **biscep** 4/6, 15, 17; 6/2. gen. sg. **biscopes**. dat. sg. **biscepe**, **bisceope** 6/30. nom. pl. **bisceopas**, **biscepas** 4/19; 6/33. gen. pl. **biscopa** 5/63. dat. pl. **biscepum** 6/37.

**biscopdōm.**

masc. *bishopric*. dat. sg. **biscepdōme**.

**biscophād.**

masc. *bishopric*. dat. sg. **biscophāde**.

**biscopscīr.**

fem. *bishopric*. acc. sg. **bisceopscīre**.

**biscopstōl.**

masc. *episcopal see*. dat. sg. **biscepstōle** 6/32.

**bisen.**

fem. *example, exemplar*. dat. sg. **bisene** 6/37. nom. pl. **bysna** 2/31.

**bisgu.**

fem. *occupation, trouble*. dat. pl. **bisgum** 6/29.

**bismrode**

→ bysmerian.

**bīspell.**

neut. *example, proverb, story, parable*. acc. pl. **bigspel**.

**bist**

→ bēon.

**bītan.**

st. 1. *bite*. pl. **bītað** 10/a9.

**biter.**

adj. *bitter, fierce, cruel*. masc. nom. sg. 11/111. masc. gen. sg. **biteres** 13/114. masc. nom. pl. **bitre** 17/31. masc. acc. pl. **bitere** 11/85.

**bip**

→ bēon.

**biwāune**

→ bewāwan.

**bīwist.**

fem. *sustenance*. nom. sg. 9/7. acc. sg. **bīwiste** 9/6.

**biworpen**

→ beweorpan.

**biwrāh**

→ bewrēon.

**blāc.**

adj. *bright, pale*. masc. acc. sg. **blācne** 19/278.

**blāchlēor.**

adj. *fair-faced*. fem. nom. sg. 19/128.

**bladu**

→ blæd.

**blawung.**

fem. *blowing*. acc. sg. **blawunge**.

**blācern.**

neut. *lantern*.

**blæd.**

neut. *leaf, blade*. nom. pl. **bladu** A/3.

**blād.**

masc. lit. *blowing, breath, spirit, life*. acc. sg. 19/63. *glory, prosperity*. nom. sg. 12/33. acc. sg. 19/122. dat. pl. **blādum** 13/149.

**Blecinga ēg.**

*Blekinge* (province in southern Sweden). nom. sg. 7/55.

**blēo.**

neut. *colour*. gen. sg. **blēos** 2/19. dat. pl. **blēom** 13/22.

**(ge)bletsian.**

wk. 2. *bless*. past 3sg. **bletsode**. past part. **gebletsod**.

**bletsung.**

fem. *blessing*. acc. sg. **bletsunge** B/6.

**blīcan.**

st. 1. *shine*. inf. 19/137.

**blind.**

adj. *blind*. wk. masc. acc. sg. **blindan**. gen. pl. **blindra**.

**bliss.**

fem. *bliss, merriment*. nom. sg. **blis** 4/10; 13/139, 141. acc. sg. **blisse** 4/10; 10/b6. gen. sg. **blisse** 8/6. dat. sg. **blisse** 13/149, 153.

**blissian.**

wk. 2. *rejoice*. inf. F/7. pres. part. **blyssigende** 2/24.

**blīpe.**

**A.** adj. *happy, friendly*. masc. nom. sg. 8/36; 19/58, 154. neut. acc. sg. 17/44. neut. inst. sg. 13/122; 17/21. masc. nom. pl. 19/159. neut. acc. pl. 8/35. masc. nom. sg. compar. **blīpra** 11/146.

**B.** adv. *joyfully*.

**blīpelice.**

adv. *joyfully*. **blīpelice** 2/20. compar. **blīpelicor**.

**blīpemōd.**

adj. *happy, friendly*. masc. nom. sg. 8/37. masc. nom. pl. **blīpemōde** 8/36.

**blōd.**

neut. *blood*. nom. sg. 4/18. dat. sg. **blōde** 13/48.

**blōdgyte.**

masc. *bloodshed*. nom. sg. 5/18.

**blōdig.**

adj. *bloody*. masc. acc. sg. **blōdigne** 11/154. neut. acc. sg. 19/126, 174.

**(ge)blondan.**

st. 7. *blend, corrupt*. past part. **geblonden** 19/34.

**blondenfeax.**

adj. *with mixed hair, grey-haired*.

**blōwan.**

st. 7. *bloom*. pres. part. **blōwende** 10/d4.

**blyssigende**

→ blissian.

**blȳþelice**

→ blīþlice.

**bōc.**

*book*. fem. athematic. nom. sg. **bōc**, **booc** 6/1; 8/24. acc. sg. 2/8; 6/29, 33. dat. sg. **bēc** 2/27; 6/33; 9/16, 17. nom. pl. **bēc** D/3; 2/28, 30; 5/54, 57. acc. pl. **bēc** 6/20, 23, 26. gen. pl. **bōca** 6/16, 17; 8/24; 9/29. dat. pl. **bōcum** 2/31; 9/17.

**bōcere.**

masc. *scholar, writer*. gen. sg. **bōceres**. nom. pl. **bōceras**. acc. pl. **bōceras** 8/1.

**boda.**

wk. masc. *messenger*. nom. sg. 11/49. nom. pl. **bodan** 5/50.

**geboden**

→ (ge)bēodan.

**bodian.**

wk. 2. *announce, proclaim, preach*. 1sg. **bodie** 10/b10. past 3sg. **bodode** 9/49. past pl. **bodedon** 19/244. inf. 19/251.

**bōg.**

masc. *arm*. dat. pl. **bōgum** 16/11.

**boga.**

wk. masc. *bows*. nom. pl. **bogan** 11/110.

**bogian.**

wk. 2.  *dwell, inhabit*. inf. **bōgian**.

**gebohte**

→ (ge)bycgan.

**bolca.**

wk. masc. *gangway*. acc. sg. **bolcan**. **boldāgend**. masc. *possessor of a hall*. dat. pl. **boldāgendum** J/92.

**gebolgen**

→ (ge)belgan.

**bolla.**

wk. masc. *bowl, cup*. nom. pl. **bollan** 19/17.

**bolster.**

masc. *cushion*. dat. sg. **bolstre** 8/42.

**booc**

→ bōc.

**bord.**

neut. *board, shield*. nom. sg. 11/110; 14/29. acc. sg. 11/15, 42, 131, 245, 270, etc. (6×). gen. sg. **bordes** 11/284. acc. pl. 11/62, 283; 19/192, 317. gen. pl. **borda** 11/295. dat. pl. **bordum** 11/101; 19/213.

**bordweall.**

masc. *shield-wall*. acc. sg. 11/ 277.

**geboren.**

adj. *born*.

**boren**

→ (ge)beran.

**bōsm.**

masc. *bosom, breast*. dat. sg. **bōsme** I/6.

**bōt.**

fem. *help, remedy, atonement, penance*. nom. sg. 5/8. acc. sg. **bōte** 5/5, 6, 7, 57; 12/113. gen. sg. **bōte** 5/13.

**brād.**

adj. *broad*. masc. nom. sg. 7/35 (2×), 58. neut. nom. sg. 7/34, 35. neut. acc. sg. 11/15, 163. neut. dat. sg. **brādum** 9/16. fem. nom. pl. **brāde**. fem. nom. sg. compar. **brādre** 7/46. neut. nom. sg. compar. **brādre, brādre** 7/34 (2×). neut. nom. sg. superl. **brādost** 7/33.

**brādsword.**

neut. *broadsword*. acc. pl. 19/ 317.

**gebræc.**

neut. *crash*. nom. sg. 11/295.

**bræc, brācan**

→ brecan.

**brād.**

fem. *breadth*.



**brād**

→ bregdan.

**(ge)brādan.**

A. wk. 1. *broaden, spread*. inf. **brādan** 12/47. infl. inf. **tō brādanne, tō gebrādanne** 9/21, 30.

B. wk. 1. *roast*. past part. **gebrād**.

**brādre**

→ brād.

**brādu.**

fem. *breadth*.

**brāc**

→ brūcan.

**breahm.**

masc. *noise, revelry*. dat. sg. **breahmte** 19/39. gen. pl. **breahmta** 12/86.

**brecan.**

st. 5. *break, torment* someone with curiosity (with *fyrwit* as subject), *transgress*. past 3sg. **bræc** 11/277. past pl. **bræcan** 5/17, 67. past part. **brocen** 11/1.

**bred.**

neut. *surface, board*. dat. sg. **brede** 9/16.

**bregdan.**

st. 3. *pull, shake, draw* (a sword). past 3sg. **brād** 11/154, 162. past pl. **brugdon** 19/229.

**brego.**

masc. *ruler, lord*. nom. sg. 19/39, 254.

**brāme.**

adj. *famous, glorious*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **brāma** 19/57.

**brāmel.**

masc. *bramble, briar*. acc. pl. **brāmelas** 1/18.

**(ge)brengan.**

wk. 1. *bring*. past 3sg. **brōhte, gebrōhte** 6/35; 19/125. past pl. **brōhton, gebrōhton** 2/20; 7/18; 19/54, 335. inf. **brengan, gebrengan** 6/37; 9/80. past

part. **brōht, gebrōht** 4/16; 5/11; 19/57.

**brēost.**

neut. (often pl. with sg. sense). *breast*. dat. sg. **brēoste** 1/14. dat. pl. **brēostum** 11/144; 12/113; 13/118; 19/192.

**brēostcearu.**

fem. *sorrow in the breast*. acc. sg. **brēostceare** 17/44.

**brēostcofa.**

wk. masc. *breast-chamber*. dat. sg. **brēostcofan** 12/18.

**(ge)brēowan.**

st. 2. *brew*. past part. **gebrowen** 7/63.

**brēr.**

fem. *briar*. dat. pl. **brērum** 17/31.

**Bret.**

masc. *Briton*. acc. pl. **Brettas, Bryttas**. gen. pl. **Brytta** 5/61, 62. dat. pl. **Bryttan** 5/65.

**Bretenlond.**

neut. *Britain*.

**Brettisc.**

adj. *British*. masc. dat. sg. **Bryttiscum** 3/8. masc. acc. sg. **Brettiscne**.

**Bretwēalas.**

masc. *the British*. dat. pl. **Bretwālum** 3/3.

**brēþer**

→ broþor.

**bricge**

→ brycg.

**bricgweard.**

masc. *defender of a bridge*. acc. pl. **bricgweardas** 11/85.

**brimfugol.**

masc. *seabird*. acc. pl. **brimfuglas** 12/47.

**brimliþend.**

adj. *seafaring*. gen. pl. **brimliþendra** 11/27.

**brimman.**

masc. athematic *seaman, Viking*. nom. pl. **brimmen** 11/295. gen. pl. **brimmanna** 11/49.

**(ge)bringan.**

*bring, offer*. st. 3. 1sg. **bringe** 10/ b5. 3sg. **bringeð, gebringeð** 5/53; 12/54. subj. sg. **gebringe** 13/139. inf. **bringan** 9/10.

**britnian**

→ brytnian.

**brocen**

→ brecan.

**gebrocod.**

adj. *afflicted*. masc. nom. pl. **gebrocode**.

**brōga.**

wk. masc. *terror*. gen. sg. **brōgan** 19/4. dat. pl. **brōgum** 10/e13.

**brōht-, gebrōht-**

→ (ge)brengan.

**brōþor.**

*brother*. 1. masc. r-stem. nom. sg. **brōþor, brōþur, brōþer** D/1; 3/3; 5/21, 32; 8/1, etc. (6×). dat. sg. **brbþer**. nom. pl. 8/37, 39. 2. With neut. ending. nom. pl. **brōþru** B/5; 11/191.

**gebrōþor.**

*brothers, monks*. masc. r-stem. nom. pl. **gebrōþra, gebrōþru** B/1; 2/20; 11/305. acc. pl. **gebrōþra** 2/18.

**gebrowen**

→ (ge)brēowan.

**brūcan.**

st. 2. (usually with gen. object, sometimes with acc.). *enjoy, use, benefit from, partake of*. past 2sg. **bruce**. past 3sg. **brēac** 12/44. past pl. **brucon**. subj. past sg. **bruce** 2/7. inf. 9/62; 13/144. *eat*. 2sg. **brȳcst** 1/19.

**brugdon**

→ bregdan.

**brūn.**

adj. *brown, shiny*. masc. acc. pl. **brūne** 19/317.

**brūneccg.**

adj. *with shiny edges*. neut. acc. sg. 11/163.

**brūnfāg.**

adj. *with shiny ornaments*. masc. acc. sg. **brūnfāgne**.

**bryce.**

masc. *breaking, violation*. dat. sg. 5/8.

**brycg.**

fem. *bridge*. acc. sg. **bricge** 11/74, 78. nom. pl. **brycga**.

**brȳcst**

→ brūcan.

**brȳd.**

fem. *bride*. nom. sg. lb.

**brȳdbūr.**

neut. *bridal chamber*. dat. sg. **brȳdbūre**.

**brȳdguma.**

wk. masc. *bridegroom*. acc. sg. **brȳdguman**.

**bryne.**

masc. *fire, burning*. nom. sg. 2/13; 5/18. acc. sg. 5/70; 13/149. dat. sg. 5/8; 19/116.

**brytnian.**

wk. 2. *distribute*. inf. **britnian, brytnian** 15/62; 18/34.

**brytta.**

wk. masc. *giver*. nom. sg. 19/30, 93. acc. sg. **bryttan** 12/25; 19/90.

**Brytt-**

→ Bret-.

**bū**

→ bēgen.

**būan.**

anom. verb. (with strong pres. and past part. and weak past).  *dwell, inhabit, cultivate*. past 3sg. **būde** 7/39. subj. past sg. **būde** 7/1, 2, 4, 40. inf. **būgan**

18/18. past part. **gebūn, gebūd** 7/12, 13, 14.

**būc.**

masc. *vessel, container*. gen. pl. **būca**. **Buccingahāmscīr**. fem. *Buckinghamshire*. acc. sg. **Buccingahāmscīre** 4/2.

**budon**

→ (ge)bēodan.

**bufan.**

**A.** prep. (with dat. or acc.). *above*. 2/19, 20; 7/64.

**B.** adv. *above*. 2/21.

**(ge)būgan.**

st. 2. *bow, bend, turn*. past 3sg. **bēag** 7/8, 9. past pl. **bugon** 11/185. inf. **būgan** 11/276; 13/36, 42. *submit*. past pl. **bugon** 4/21. inf. **gebūgan** 5/67. *vary*. pres. part. **būgendre** 10/b6.

**būgan**

→ būan.

**būgian.**

wk. 2. *inhabit, dwell*. pl. **būgiað** 9/21, 22, 24, 29. inf. **gebūgian** 9/18. infl. inf. **tō būgianne** 9/7, 20.

**gebūn**

→ būan.

**gebunden, gebundne**

→ (ge)bindan.

**bune.**

wk. fem. *cup*. nom. sg. 12/94. nom. pl. **bunan** 19/18. dat. pl. **bunum** J/82. **būr**. masc. *chamber, cottage*. acc. sg. 3/4; 10/c5.

**gebūr.**

masc. *freeholder, farmer*. gen. sg. **gebūres** M/6. dat. sg. **gebūre** M/7.

**burg.**

*fortified place, fortress, town, city*. fem. athematic. nom. sg. **burh** 7/60. acc. sg. **burh, buruh** 4/8; 11/291. gen. sg. **byrg, burge, byrig** 9/26, 29, 31; 19/137. dat. sg. **byrig** 3/10; 4/7, 10; 7/60; 10/c5, etc. (8×). acc. pl. **burga**. gen. pl. **burga** 19/58. dat. pl. **burgum** 10/a9, b6.

**Burgendan.**

wk. masc. *inhabitants of Bornholm* (Danish island in the Baltic). gen. pl. **burgenda** 7/54, 55.

**būrgeteld.**

neut. *tent used as a bedchamber*. acc. sg. 19/276. gen. sg. **būrgeteldes** 19/248. dat. sg. **būrgetelde** 19/57.

**burglēoda**

→ burhlēod.

**burgon**

→ beorgan.

**burgtūn.**

masc. *fortified enclosure*. nom. pl. **burgtūnas** 17/31.

**burgwaru.**

fem. (usually pl.; with collective sense in sg). *populace, town-dwellers*.  
nom. sg. **buruhwaru** 4/19. gen. pl. **burgwara** 12/86. dat. pl. **burgwarum** 9/75.

**burhlēod.**

masc. *townsperson*. gen. pl. **burglēoda** 19/187. dat. pl. **burhlēodum** 19/175.

**burhsittend.**

masc. nd-stem. *city-dweller*. nom. pl. **burhsittende** 19/159.

**būrþæn.**

masc. *chamber-servant, secretary*. dat. sg. **būrþæne** 11/121.

**buruhþelu.**

fem. *floor in a stronghold*. nom. sg. 14/30.

**buruhwaru**

→ burgwaru.

**būtan.**

**A.** prep. (usually with dat.). *without, except, except for*. **būtan, būton** F/7; H/4; 2/30; 3/1, 8, etc. (14×).

**B.** conj. *but, unless, except, except that*. **būton, būtan** D/3; 2/11 (2×); 5/16; 6/34, etc. (11×).

**būta.**

indef. pron. *both*. masc. nom. pl. **būta** 2/30. masc. acc. pl. 13/48.

**(ge)bycgan.**

wk. 1. *buy, redeem*. pl. **bicgað** 5/30. past 3sg. **gebohte** 5/31. inf. **gebicgan**, **bycgan** J/81.

**bydel.**

masc. *minister, beadle*. gen. pl. **bydela** 5/63.

**byfigende**

→ bifian.

**gebyldan.**

wk. 1. *embolden, encourage*. past 3sg. **bylde** 11/169, 209, 320. subj. sg. **bylde** 11/234. past part. **gebylde** 19/268. **bȳne**. adj. *inhabited, cultivated*. neut. nom. sg. 7/33. neut. dat. sg. **bȳnum** 7/32.

**gebyrd.**

fem. (sometimes pl. with sg. meaning). *birth, parentage, rank*. dat. pl. **gebyrdum** 7/28.

**byrde.**

adj. *of high rank*. wk. masc. nom. sg. superl. **byrdesta** 7/29.

**byre.**

**A.** masc. *occasion, opportunity*. acc. sg. 11/121.

**B.** masc. *son, young man*.

**byrg**

→ burg.

**byrgan.**

wk. 1. *taste*. past 3sg. **byrigde** 13/101.

**byrgen.**

fem. *grave*. acc. sg. **byrgene** 2/20, 21. dat. sg. **byrgene** 2/18, 26. dat. pl.

**byrgenum.**

**gebyrian.**

wk. 2. *happen, pertain to*. pl. **gebyriað** 5/50. past 3sg. **gebyrede** 9/36.

**byrig**

→ burg.

**byrigde**

→ byrgan.

**byrnan.**

*burn.* wk. 1. pl. **byrnað** 14/1, 4. pres. part. **byrnende** 10/d4; **byrnendum** C/11.

**byrne.**

wk. fem. *corslet.* nom. sg. 11/144, 284; 14/44. acc. sg. **byrnan** 11/163; 15/49; 19/337. acc. pl. **byrnan** 19/327.

**byrnham.**

masc. *corslet.* acc. pl. **byrnhamas** 19/192.

**byrnhoma.**

wk. masc. *corslet.* acc. sg. **byrnhomon** 15/17.

**byrnwiga.**

wk. masc. *warrior in mail.* nom. sg. 12/94. gen. pl. **byrnwigena** 19/39.

**byrnwiggend.**

masc. nd-stem. *warrior in a mail coat.* nom. pl. **byrnwiggende** 19/17.

**byrst.**

masc. *loss, injury.* nom. sg. 5/16. gen. pl. **byrsta** 5/6.

**byrþ**

→ (ge)beran.

**byrþen.**

fem. *burden.*

**bysig.**

adj. *busy.* masc. nom. pl. **bysige** 11/110.

**bysmer.**

masc. *disgrace, insult, reproach.* acc. sg. **bysmor** 5/16, 44. dat. sg. **bysmore** 5/40. gen. pl. **bysmara** 5/6.

**bysmerian.**

wk. 2. *revile, mock, put to shame.* past 3sg. **bismrode** 9/49. past pl. **bysmeredon** 13/48.

**bysmorlice.**



adv. *shamefully, irreverently, contemptuously*. **bysmerlice, bysmorlice**  
4/17; 19/100.

**bysna**

→ *bisen*.

**gebysnung.**

fem. *example*. dat. pl. **gebysnungum** 2/10.

**gebytlū.**

neut. (always plural). *buildings*.

**byþ**

→ *bēon*.

**cāf.**

adj. *quick, bold*. masc. acc. sg. **cāfne** 11/76.

**cafertūn.**

masc. *vestibule, courtyard*. nom. sg. 9/20. acc. sg. 9/21.

**cāflīce.**

adv. *quickly, boldly*. 11/153.

**cald.**

**A.** adj. *cold*. neut. acc. sg. 11/91. dat. pl. **caldum**.

**B.** neut. *cold*. dat. sg. **calde**.

**camb.**

masc. *comb*.

**(ge)camp.**

masc. *battle*. dat. sg. **campe, gecampe** 11/153; 19/200.

**campstede.**

masc. *battlefield*.

**can**

→ *cunnan*.

**canōn.**

masc. *canon*. gen. sg. **canōnes** 8/ 24.

**Cantwaraburh.**

*Canterbury*. fem. athematic. acc. sg. **Cantwareburuh** 4/5. dat. sg. **Cantwarebyrig** 2/17.

**carcern.**

neut. *prison*. gen. sg. **carcernes**. dat. sg. **carcerne** 9/61.

**carlēas.**

adj. *without cares, reckless*. wk. neut. nom. pl. **carlēasan**.

**cāsere.**

masc. *Caesar, emperor*. nom. sg. H/1.

**Caucaseas.**

masc. *Caucasus Mountains*. nom. pl. 9/29.

**cæg.**

fem. *key*.

**ceaf.**

neut. *chaff*. dat. sg. **ceafe**.

**ceافل.**

masc. *jaw*. dat. pl. **ceافلum** 5/63.

**cealf.**

neut. es/os-stem. *calf*.

**ceallian.**

wk. 2. *call*. inf. 11/91.

**cēap.**

masc. *commerce, price, merchandise, purchase*. acc. sg. 5/31. dat. sg. **cēape** J/81; 5/30.

**cearful.**

adj. *full of care, miserable*. gen. pl. **cearfulra**.

**cearu.**

fem. *care, sorrow*. nom. sg. **cearo** 12/55. acc. sg. **ceare** 12/9. nom. pl.

**ceare.**

**gecēas**

→ gecēosan.

**ceaster.**

fem. *fortress, town*. dat. sg. **ceastre**.

**cellod**.

adj. *meaning unknown*. neut. nom. sg. 14/29. neut. acc. pl. 11/283.

**cempa**.

wk. masc. *warrior, soldier*. nom. sg. 6/35; 11/119. nom. pl. **cempan** 14/14.

**cēne**.

**A.** adj. *brave*. masc. nom. sg. 9/76; 11/215. masc. nom. pl. 19/332. gen. pl. **cēnra** 19/200. dat. pl. **cēnum** 14/29. fem. nom. sg. compar. **cēnre** 11/312.

**B.** adv. *bravely*. 11/283.

**cennan**.

wk. 1. *conceive, give birth to, produce*. past 3sg. **cende** 10/e2. past part.

**cenned**.

**Centingas**.

masc. *the people of Kent*. acc. pl. **Kentingas** 4/2.

**cēolpel**.

neut. *ship-plank, the deck of a ship*. dat. sg. **cēolpele** 18/9.

**ceorfan**.

st. 3. *carve*. past pl. **curfon** 13/66.

**ceorl**.

masc. *peasant, freeman, husband*. nom. sg. 11/256. gen. sg. **ceorles**. dat. sg. **ceorle** 5/14; 11/132.

**gecēosan**.

st. 2. *choose, decide*. past 3sg. **gecēas** 11/113. past part. **gecoren** 8/16.

**cēpeman**.

masc. *athematic merchant*. nom. pl. **cēpemen** 9/25.

**(ge)cīdan**.

wk. 1. *quarrel, chide*. 1sg. **cīde** 15/12. subj. pl. **gecīden** M/8. inf. **cīdan**.

**gecierran**

→ (ge)cyrran.

**gecīgan**.

wk. 1. *call*. past part. **gecīged**.

**cild**.

neut. *child*. dat. sg. **cilde**. acc. pl. 1/16. dat. pl. **cildum**.

**cile**.

masc. *cold*. acc. sg. **cyle** 7/74 (2×). dat. sg. 9/18.

**cirdon**

→ (ge)cyrran.

**ciricean**

→ cyrice.

**cirm**

→ cyrm.

**cirman**.

wk. 1. *cry out*. 1sg. **cirme** 10/b3. inf. 19/270.

**cirr**.

masc. *occasion*. dat. sg. **cirre** 7/4.

**clap**.

masc. *cloth, clothes* (in pl.). nom. pl. **clapas** 9/7.

**clāne**.

**A.** adj. *clean, chaste, innocent*. neut. nom. sg. C/3; 8/22. *open* (of land). dat. pl. **clānum**.

**B.** adv. *entirely*. 5/11, 13; 6/10.

**clānness**.

fem. *cleanness, chastity*. acc. sg. **clānnyse**, **clānesse** 2/28, 31. dat. sg. **clānnyse** 2/4, 29, 31.

**clānsian**.

wk. 2. *cleanse*. inf. 5/69.

**cleofan**.

wk. 2. *split*. past pl. **clufon** 11/283.

**clif**.

neut. *cliff*. dat. sg. **cliffe** F/3, 4 (2×).

**cleopedon, cleopian**

→ clypian.

**clipiend**.

masc. *one who calls*. gen. sg. **clipiendes**.

**clipode**

→ clypian.

**clomm**.

masc. *bond, fetter*. dat. pl. **clommum**.

**clūdig**.

adj. *rocky*. neut. nom. sg. 7/31.

**clufon**

→ clēofan.

**clumian**.

wk. 2. *mumble*. past pl. **clumedan** 5/63.

**clypian**.

wk. 2. *call, cry out*. 3sg. **clypað**. past 3sg. **clypode, clipode** 1/9; 11/25, 256.

past pl. **cleopedon**. imp. sg. **clypa**. inf. **clypian, cleopian** 5/63.

**clyppan**.

wk. 1. *embrace, honour, cherish*. subj. sg. **clyppe** 12/42. inf. 8/20.

**cnapa**.

wk. masc. *youth, boy*.

**gecnāwan**.

st. 7. *know, recognize, understand*. subj. sg. **gecnāwe** 5/16, 34. imp. pl. **gecnāwað** 5/1. inf. 6/26.

**cnēoris**.

fem. *nation*. nom. sg. 19/323.

**cnēow**.

neut. *knee*. dat. sg. **cnēo** la; 12/42.

**cniht**.

masc. *young man, boy, warrior*. nom. sg. M/13; 11/9, 153. in post-Conquest usage, *knight*.

**cnyssan**.

wk. 1. *strike, crash against, beat*. pl. **cnyssað** 12/101. inf. 10/e8.

**cnyttan**.

wk. 1. *bind*. 3sg. **cnyt** 5/41.

**cocer.**

masc. *quiver*. dat. pl. **cocrum** 10/e14.

**cohhetan.**

wk. 1. *cough*. inf. 19/270.

**cōlian.**

wk. 2. *cool*. past 3sg. **cōlode** 13/72.

**collenferþ.**

adj. *proud, stout-hearted, bold*. masc. nom. sg. 12/71. fem. nom. pl.

**collenferhðe** 19/134.

**cōm-**

→ *cuman*.

**compwīg.**

neut. *battle*. dat. sg. **compwīge** 19/332.

**con**

→ *cunnan*.

**gecoren.**

adj. (past part. of *vetbosan*). *choice, elect, distinguished*. masc. nom. pl.

**gecorene** 9/13. dat. pl. **gecorenum** 2/8.

**gecoren**

→ *gecēosan*.

**corn.**

neut. *grain*. gen. pl. **corna**.

**gecost.**

adj. *select, tested, excellent*. neut. acc. pl. **gecoste** 19/231.

**cradolcild.**

neut. *child in the cradle, infant*. nom. pl. 5/15.

**gecranc, gecrang**

→ (ge)cringan.

**cræft.**

masc. *strength, skill*. acc. sg. **cræftas** 9/47. dat. sg. **cræfte** 9/10. nom. pl. **cræftas** 9/9. dat. pl. **cræftum** 10/e9. *virtue*. nom. sg. 9/72. acc. sg. **cræftes** 9/73. gen. pl. **cræfta** 9/58. *trade*. nom. sg. 9/9. acc. sg. 9/3 (2×), 5, 10. gen. sg. **cræftes** 9/3. dat. pl. **cræftum** 9/50.

### **cræftig.**

adj. *strong, skilful, learned*. masc. nom. sg. 9/76.

### **Crēacas.**

masc. *Greeks*. nom. pl. 6/23.

### **crēopan.**

st. 2. *creep*.

### **(ge)cringan.**

st. 3. *fall, die*. past 3sg. **gecranc, gecrang, gecrong** 11/250, 324; 12/79; 14/31. past pl. **cruncon** 11/302. inf. **crincgan** 11/292.

### **Cristen.**

adj. *Christian*. masc. nom. sg. 2/2. neut. gen. sg. **Cristenes** 5/29. nom. pl. **Cristene** 5/12. masc. nom. pl. **Cristne** 6/15. fem. nom. pl. **Cristna** 6/25. gen. pl. **Cristenra** 5/43, 50. wk. masc. nom. pl. **Cristenan** C/12.

### **Cristendōm.**

masc. *Christendom*. nom. sg. 4/10. gen. sg. **Cristendōmes** 4/9. dat. sg. **Cristendōme** 5/36.

### **gecrong, cruncon**

→ (ge)cringan.

### **cuādon**

→ (ge)cweþan.

### **cucene**

→ cwic.

### **culfre.**

wk. fem. *dove*. nom. sg. G/4.

### **cuman.**

st. 4. *come*. 3sg. **cymð, cymeð** A/3; C/9, 11; G/5 (2×), etc. (12×). pl. **cumað** A/6; 7/59. past 3sg. **cōm, cwōm, cuōm** B/6; C/2; 1/8; 4/10, 12, etc. (18×). past pl. **cōmon, cōman, cwōman** 2/30; 4/5; 7/50; 13/57; 19/11. subj. sg.

**cyme** 10/a5. subj. past sg. **cōme** B/5; 7/49; 9/29. imp. sg. **cum.** inf. 7/14; 9/26. past part. **cumen, cumene** 8/16; 9/13; 11/104; 13/80; 15/8, etc. (8×).

**cumbol.**

neut. *standard, banner.* dat. pl. **cumblum** 19/332.

**cumbolgehnāst.**

neut. *clash of banners.* gen. sg. **cumbolgehnāstes.**

**cumbolwiga.**

wk. masc. *warrior.* acc. sg. **cumbolwigan** 19/259. acc. pl. **cumbolwigan** 19/243.

**cunnan.**

pret. pres. *know.* 3sg. **can** 15/3. past pl. **ceþon** 6/22, 37. subj. sg. **cunne** 12/69, 71. inf. 18/9. past part. **ceþ.** as auxiliary with infinitive. *know how to, be able to, can.* 1sg. **con** 8/8. pl. **cunnon** 6/19. past 1sg. **ceþe** 8/8. past pl. **ceþon** 5/43; 6/29. subj. sg. **cunne** 5/16, 34, 38; 12/113. subj. pl. **cunnen** 6/27. subj. past pl. **ceþen** 6/10.

**(ge)cunnian.**

wk. 2. *find out, investigate, experience.* 3sg. **cunnað** 12/29. inf. **cunnian, gecunnian** 11/215; 19/259.

**cuōm**

→ cuman.

**curfon**

→ ceorfan.

**ceþ.**

adj. (past part. of *cunnan*). *known, familiar.* masc. nom. sg. 14/25. fem. nom. sg. 10/c8. gen. pl. **ceþra** 12/55. wk. neut. acc. sg. **ceþe.** La.

**ceþ-**

→ cunnan.

**cwalu.**

fem. *killling.* nom. sg. 5/19.

**cwæd-, cwæþ, gecwæþ**

→ (ge)cweþan.

**cweartern.**



neut. *prison*. dat. sg. **cwearterne**.

**cweccan**.

wk. 1. *shake*.

**gecweden**

→ (ge)cweþan.

**cwelan**.

st. 4. *die*. 3sg. **cwelð**. pl. **cwelað**. **cwellan**. wk. 1. *kill*.

**cwellere**.

masc. *executioner*. nom. pl. **cwelleras**.

**gecwēman**.

wk. 1. (with gen. object). *please, be obedient to*. past pl. **gecwēmdon** C/12.

**cwēn**.

fem. *queen*. nom. sg. I/3; 2/17. acc. sg. **cwēne** J/81. gen. sg. **cwēne**. dat. sg.

**cwēne**.

**Cwēnas**.

masc. *Kvens*. nom. pl. 7/37, 38. gen. pl. **Cwēna** 7/36.

**cwene**.

wk. fem. *woman, wife*. acc. sg. **cwenan** 5/30.

**(ge)cweþan**.

st. 5. *say, call, speak*. 3sg. **cwyð** 13/111. past 1sg. **cwæð** 6/21; 9/72. past 3sg. **cwæð**, **gecwæð**, **cweþ** G/2; 1/1, 4, 9, 10, etc. (35×). past pl. **cwædon**, **cuædon**, **cwædan** 2/14; 3/12, 13, 14; 5/49, etc. (7×). subj. past pl. **cwæden** 6/18. imp. sg. **cweð**. inf. **cweþan** 9/54; 13/116. infl. inf. **tō cweþenne** 5/15, 56. pres. part. **cweþende**. past part. **gecweden**. **cwic**. adj. *alive*. masc. acc. sg. **cucene**. gen. pl. **cwicera**, **cwicra** 12/9; 19/235, 311, 323.

**cwiddung**.

fem. *saying, report*. dat. sg. **cwiddunge** 9/47.

**cwide**.

masc. *saying*.

**cwidegiedd**.

neut. *speech, song*. gen. pl. **cwidegiedda** 12/55.

**cwiþan**.

*lament, bewail.* wk. 1. inf. 12/9. past pl. **cwīpdon** 13/56.

**cwōm-**

→ cuman.

**cwyldrōf.**

adj. *slaughter-bold, bold in battle.*

**cwyþ**

→ (ge)cweþan.

**cȳdde**

→ (ge)cȳþan.

**cyle**

→ cile.

**cyme.**

masc. *coming, advent.* dat. sg. 8/24.

**cym-**

→ cuman.

**gecynd.**

neut. *nature, character, birthright.* **cynerīce.** neut. *kingdom.* gen. sg. **kynerīces** 6/29.

**cynerōf.**

adj. *noble and renowned.* masc. nom. pl. **cynerōfe** 19/200, 311.

**cyning.**

masc. *king.* nom. sg. **cyning, cynincg, kyning** J/81; 2/2, 7, 10; 3/5, etc. (13×). acc. sg. **cyning, cynincg, cyningc** 2/9; 3/4, 6, 17; 7/23, etc. (8×). gen. sg. **cyninges, cynges, cynincges** I/3; M/1, 2; 2/5; 3/7, etc. (8×). dat. sg. **cyninge, cynge, cynincge, kyninge** 2/5; 3/4, 13, 14; 4/21, etc. (7×). nom. pl. **kyningas, cyningas** 6/5; 7/64. gen. pl. **cyninga** 19/155.

**cynn.**

neut. *kind, species.* acc. sg. 13/94. gen. sg. **cynnes** 19/52. dat. sg. **cynne.** *family.* gen. sg. **cynnes** 11/217, 266. dat. sg. **cynne** 11/76. *people, nation.* acc. sg. D/2, 3. gen. sg. **cynnes** 19/310. dat. sg. **cynne** 19/226. gen. pl. **cynna** 19/323.

**cynnban.**

neut. *chin bone, jawbone*. dat. sg. **cynnbane** 2/12.

**cyrice.**

wk. fem. *church*. dat. sg. **cyrca** 2/18, 24. nom. pl. **ciricean** 6/16.

**cyrichata.**

wk. masc. *persecutor of the Church*. nom. pl. **cyrichatan** 5/50.

**cym.**

masc. *uproar*. nom. sg. **cym, cirm** 11/107.

**(ge)cyrrian.**

wk. 1. *turn, return, turn back, go*. past 3sg. **gecyrde**. past pl. **cirdon** 7/12; 19/311. inf. **gecierran**.

**kyrtel.**

masc. *coat*. acc. sg. 7/29.

**cyssan.**

wk. 1. *kiss*. pl. **cyssað** 10/d6. subj. sg. **cysse** 12/42.

**cyst.**

**A.** fem. *chest, coffin*. nom. sg. 2/27. dat. sg. **cyste** 2/16, 22.

**B.** fem. *choicest, best*. nom. sg. 15/24. acc. sg. 13/1.

**(ge)cýpan.**

wk. 1. *make known, show*. 3sg. **cýð** G/1. pl. **cýpaþ** 2/5. past 3sg. **cýpde, cýdde** 2/2; 8/15; 9/29, 50. past pl. **cýpdon** 3/11. inf. **cýpan, gecýpan** 6/3; 11/216; 19/56, 243. past part. **gecýped** 19/155. *perform, practise*. inf. **cýpan**; 9/3, 5.

**cýpp.**

fem. *kinship, family, homeland*. acc. sg. **cýppe**. dat. sg. **cýppe** 19/311.

**gedafenian.**

wk. 2. *benefit*. 3sg. **gedafenað**. past 3sg. **gedeofanade** 8/4.

**dag-**

→ *dæg*.

**dagian.**

wk. 2. *dawn*. 3sg. **dagað** 14/3.

**gedāl.**

neut. *separation*. dat. sg. **gedāle** 9/59.

**darop.**

masc. *spear*. acc. sg. 11/149, 255.

**datarum.**

masc. (Latin gen. pl. used as dat. sg.). *date*. dat. sg. 4/13.

**dād.**

fem. *deed*. gen. sg. **dāde** 5/23, 47. nom. pl. **dāda** 5/32. acc. pl. **dāda** 5/65; 9/36, 37. gen. pl. **dāda** 8/26. dat. pl. **dādum** 3/1; 15/23.

**dæg.**

masc. *day*. nom. sg. 15/8. acc. sg. A/5; C/9; 1/8; 2/26; 7/65, etc. (8×). gen. sg. **dægēs**. dat. sg. **dæge** 1/5; 2/16; 8/24; 15/7. inst. sg. **dæge** B/1; 7/42, 66. acc. pl. **dagas** 7/6, 49 (2×), 51; 14/41. gen. pl. **daga** 3/18 (2×); 13/136. dat. pl. **dagum, dagan** 1/14, 17; 2/8 (2×); 6/5, etc. (17×).

**dægēs.**

adv. *by day*. A/2.

**dægeweorc.**

neut. *day's work*. gen. sg. **dægweorces** 11/148. dat. sg. **dægeweorce** 19/266.

**dæghwāmlice.**

adv. *every day*. 5/5, 45.

**dægrād.**

neut. *dawn*. acc. sg. **dægrād, dægrād** 19/204.

**dægweorces**

→ dægeweorc.

**dæl.**

masc. *part, share*. nom. sg. 7/67; 19/292, 308. acc. sg. 2/27; 6/20, 25; 7/67, 69, etc. (8×). gen. sg. **dæles** 9/18. dat. sg. **dæle** 5/52, 67; 7/69; 9/19, 22.

**(ge)dælan.**

wk. 1. *divide, part* (from someone). pl. **gedælað**. subj. past sg. **gedælde** 17/22. *share, distribute, dispense*. past 3sg. **gedælde** 12/83. subj. pl. **dælon** 11/33.

**dēad.**

adj. *dead*. masc. nom. sg. 7/64; 19/107. masc. nom. pl. **dēade** C/10; 1/4. wk. masc. nom. sg. **dēada** 7/67. wk. masc. gen. sg. **dēadan** 7/72. wk. masc. nom. pl. **dēadan** 7/74.

**dēaf.**

adj. *deaf*.

**dēah**

→ dugan.

**dear**

→ durran.

**dēap̃.**

masc. *death*. nom. sg. 9/70, 82 (2×); 17/22. acc. sg. 13/101. gen. sg. **dēaðes** 13/113. dat. sg. **dēaðe** C/5, 7, 10; 9/57; 12/83, etc. (7×). inst. sg. **dēaðe** 8/43.

**dēapslege.**

masc. *death-blow*. acc. sg. 10/a14.

**dēaw.**

masc. *dew*. nom. sg. 10/c12.

**dēawigfeþere.**

adj. *dewy-feathered*.

**dehter**

→ dohtor.

**dēma.**

wk. masc. *judge*. nom. sg. 19/59, 94. gen. sg. **dēman** 19/4.

**(ge)dēman.**

wk. 1. *judge, condemn*. inf. **dēman** 13/107. past part. **gedēmed** 8/6; 19/196.

**Denemearc.**

*Denmark*. 1. fem. nom. sg. 7/49. acc. sg. **Denemearce** 7/51. 2. wk. fem. dat. sg. **Denemearcan** 7/53.

**Dene.**

masc. *Danes*. acc. pl. 7/48. dat. pl. **Denon** 11/129.

**Denemearc-**

→ Denemearc.

**Denisc.**

adj. *Danish*. neut. acc. sg. D/2. wk. masc. nom. pl. **Deniscan**.

**denu**.

fem. *valley*. nom. pl. **dena** 17/30.

**gedeofanade**

→ gedafenian.

**dēofol**.

*devil, demon*. 1. masc. nom. sg. 5/4. gen. sg. **dēofles**. 2. with neut. ending. **dēoflu**. dat. pl. **dēoflum** C/11.

**dēofulcund**.

adj. *diabolical*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **dēofulcunda** 19/61.

**dēop**.

adj. *deep*. wk. masc. dat. sg. **dēopan** 13/75.

**dēope**.

adv. *deeply*. 12/89.

**dēor**.

neut. *animal*. acc. pl. 7/24. gen. pl. **dēora** 7/23, 27.

**deorc**.

adj. *dark*. neut. acc. sg. **deorce** 12/89. dat. pl. **deorcan** 13/46.

**dēore**.

adv. *dearly*. 5/31.

**gedeorfan**.

st. 3. *labour, perish, be shipwrecked*. past pl. **gedurfon**.

**dēormōd**.

adj. *brave-minded*. masc. nom. sg. 14/23.

**derian**.

wk. 1. (with dat. object). *harm*. 3sg. **dereð** 5/33. past 3sg. **derede** 5/19, 23. inf. 11/70.

**dēþ, gedēþ**

→ (ge)dōn.

**dīacon**.

masc. *deacon*. nom. pl. **diaconas**. **dim**m. adj. *dark, gloomy*. fem. nom. pl. **dimme** 17/30.

**dīore**.

adj. *beloved*. masc. nom. sg. 9/70.

**dōgor**.

masc. *day*. inst. sg. **dōgore** 19/12. gen. pl. **dōgra** 12/63.

**dogorrīm**.

neut. *count of days, lifetime*. dat. sg. **dogorrīme** 9/82.

**doht-**

→ *dugan*.

**dohtor**.

fem. r-stem. *daughter*. nom. sg. I/5; lb; 18/48. acc. sg. 5/40. dat. sg. **dehter**.  
nom. pl. 10/f2. dat. pl. **dohtrum**.

**dolg**.

*wound*. 1. masc. nom. sg. **dolh** 2/16.

2. neut. nom. pl. 10/a13; 13/46.

**dolhwund**.

adj. *wounded*. masc. nom. sg. 19/107.

**dōm**.

masc. *judgment*. acc. sg. C/10; 3/11; 5/70; 11/38. gen. sg. **dōmes** A/5; C/9; 8/24; 13/107. dat. sg. **dōme** C/9; M/2; 8/16; 9/16. dat. pl. **dōmum** 8/25.  
*reputation, glory*. nom. sg. 19/266. acc. sg. 11/129; 15/10; 19/196. dat. sg. **dōme** 19/299.

**dōmdæg**.

masc. *doomsday*. dat. sg. **dōmdæge** 13/105.

**dōmgeorn**.

adj. *eager for glory*. masc. nom. pl. **dōmgeorne** 12/17.

**dōmlīce**.

adv. *gloriously*. 19/318.

**(ge)dōn**.

anom. verb. *do*. 3sg. **dēð** A/3; 5/12, 35, 53; 19/95. pl. **dōð** D/1; 5/30. past 2sg. **dydest**, **dydestū** (= *dydest þū*) 1/13, 14. past 3sg. **dyde** 1/8; 2/15; 8/7,

31; 11/280, etc. (6×). past pl. **dydon, dydan** 5/6; 9/37; 15/56. subj. sg. **dō** 5/23; 6/13. subj. pl. **dōn, gedōn** 6/27; 9/46. inf. **dōn, gedōn** 2/4; 5/60, 65, 67; 6/7, etc. (9×). past part. **gedōn** 4/4; 9/10; 11/197. *take*. subj. sg. **dō** 6/33. imp. sg. **dō** 9/19. inf. **dōn** 2/18. *bring about, cause to be*. 3sg. **gedēð** 9/70. pl. **gedēð** 7/75. past 3sg. **dyde** B/6. past pl. **gedydon** 16/14. inf. **gedōn** 2/8. past part. **gedōn**. *promote*. inf. **dōn** 6/28.

### **dorst-**

→ durran.

### **draca.**

wk. masc. *dragon*. nom. sg. 14/3. acc. sg. **dracan**. nom. pl. **dracan**.

### **drāf.**

fem. *herd, company*. acc. sg. **drāfe** 5/43.

### **drāf**

→ drīfan.

### **dranc**

→ drincan.

### **gedreag.**

neut. *assembly, multitude*. nom. sg. 17/45.

### **drēam.**

masc. *joy, mirth, music*. nom. sg. 13/140. gen. sg. **drēames** 13/144. dat. sg. **drēame** 12/79. acc. pl. **drēamas** 19/349. dat. pl. **drēamum** 13/133.

### **gedrēas**

→ (ge)drēosan.

### **(ge)dreccan.**

wk. 1. *vex, afflict, oppress, ravage*. past pl. **gedrehtan, drehton** 5/19.

### **(ge)drēfan.**

wk. 1. *agitate, fig. travel (of rowing in the sea), afflict*. subj. past sg. **drēfde** 18/21. past part. **gedrēfed** 13/20, 59; 19/88.

### **gedrehtan, drehton**

→ (ge)dreccan.

### **drencan.**

wk. 1. *make drunk, submerge, drown*. past 3sg. **drencte** 19/29.



**dreng.**

masc. *warrior*. gen. pl. **drenga** 11/149.

**drēogan.**

st. 2. *perform, commit, experience, endure*. 3sg. **drēogeð** 17/50. pl. **drēogað** 5/30. past pl. **drugon** 19/158. inf. 17/26.

**drēorig.**

adj. *bloody, cruel, sorrowful*. masc. acc. sg. **drēorigne** 12/17.

**drēorighlēor.**

adj. *sad-faced*. masc. nom. sg. 12/83.

**drēorsele.**

masc. *dreary hall*. dat. sg. 17/50.

**(ge)drēosan.**

st. 2. *fall, perish, fail*. 3sg. **drēoseð** 12/63. past 3sg. **gedrēas** 12/36; 15/4. inf. **gedrēosan** 15/7.

**drifan.**

st. 1. *drive*. 1sg. **drife**. 2sg. **drifst**. 3sg. **drifð**. pl. **drifað** 5/43. past 2sg. **drife**. past 3sg. **drif**. past pl. **drifon**. subj. sg. **drife** 5/25.

**drihten.**

masc. *lord, Lord, the Lord*. nom. sg. **drihten, dryhten** 8/12, 13; 11/148; 13/101, 105, etc. (6×). acc. sg. **dryhten, drihten** 13/64, 144. gen. sg. **dryhtnes, drihtnes** 2/30; 6/35; 9/82; 13/9, 35, etc. (9×). dat. sg. **drihtne, dryhtne** 8/17, 43; 19/342, 346.

**drihtgesip.**

masc. *military retainer*. gen. pl. **drihtgesipa** 14/42.

**drihtlic.**

adj. *noble*. masc. nom. pl. **drihtlice** 14/14.

**drihtnē.**

masc. *corpse*. dat. pl. **drihtnēum**.

**drincan.**

st. 3. *drink*. pl. **drincað** 7/61 (2×). past 3sg. **dranc**. past pl. **druncon**. subj. pl. **drincen**.

**drum**

→ dr̄yge.

**drohtnian.**

wk. 2. *pass life, live, behave.* past 3sg. **drohtnode** 2/11. past pl. **drohtnodon** 2/31.

**drohtnung.**

fem. *way of life, condition.* dat. sg. **drohtnunge** 2/9, 30.

**drugon**

→ dr̄ogon.

**druncen.**

adj. *drunk.* masc. nom. sg. 19/67, 107. masc. nom. pl. **druncene** 4/16.

**druncon**

→ drincan.

**dr̄yge.**

adj. *dry.* dat. pl. **dr̄um.**

**Dryht-**

→ Drihten.

**dryhtguma.**

wk. masc. *warrior.* acc. pl. **dryhtguman** 19/29.

**dryhtscipe.**

masc. *valour, virtue.* acc. sg. 15/7.

**gedrync.**

neut. *drinking.* nom. sg. 7/65. dat. sg. **gedrynce** 7/66.

**dugan.**

pret. pres. *do well, prosper, be good for anything, be a benefit.* 3sg. **d̄eah** 11/48. past 3sg. **dohte** 5/18, 39. subj. past pl. **dohten** 9/37.

**duguþ.**

fem. *body of experienced retainers, army, host.* nom. sg. 12/79. acc. sg. **dugeþe, duguþe** 5/62; 19/31. gen. sg. **duguþe** 12/97. gen. pl. **dugeþa** 19/61. dat. pl. **duguþum** 9/70. *benefit.* dat. sg. **duguþe** 11/197.

**dumb.**

adj. *dumb.*

**d̄un.**

fem. *hill*. nom. pl. **dūna** 17/30.

**dūnland.**

neut. *hilly land*. dat. pl. **dūnlandum**.

**gedurfon**

→ gedeorfan.

**durran.**

pret. pres. *dare*. 1sg. **dear** 18/11. 3sg. **dear** 5/10, 11, 12. past 1sg. **dorste** 13/35, 42, 45, 47. past 3sg. **dorste** 19/258. past pl. **dorston** 7/12, 14. subj. sg. **durre, dyrre** 12/10; 15/48.

**duru.**

fem. u-stem. *door*. acc. sg. 3/5; 14/23, 42. dat. sg. **dura** 14/14. dat. pl. **durum** 14/16, 20.

**dūst.**

neut. *dust*. nom. sg. 1/19; 10/c12. dat. sg. **dūste** A/4; 1/19.

**dwāes.**

adj. *foolish*. dat. pl. **dwāesan** 5/54.

**dwelian.**

wk. 2. *lead astray*. past 3sg. **dwelode** 5/4.

**dweorh.**

masc. *dwarf*.

**gedwolgod.**

masc. *false god*. gen. pl. **gedwolgoda** 5/10, 12. dat. pl. **gedwolgodan** 5/11.

**dyd-, gedyd-**

→ (ge)dōn.

**dȳgel.**

adj. *secret, hidden*. neut. acc. sg. K/1357.

**dynian.**

wk. 2. *resound*. past 3sg. **dynede** 14/30; 19/23. past pl. **dynedan** 19/204.

**dynt.**

masc. *blow*. dat. sg. **dynte** 4/18.

**dȳre.**

adj. *dear, precious, expensive*. masc. nom. pl. 7/24. neut. nom. pl. 7/70.  
masc. acc. pl. 19/318.

**dyrne.**

adj. *secret*. masc. acc. sg. 17/12.

**dyrre**

→ durran.

**gedȳrsian.**

wk. 2. *glorify*. past part. **gedȳrsod** 19/299.

**dysig.**

**A.** neut. *folly*. acc. sg. 9/10. inst. sg. **dysige** 9/27.

**B.** adj. *foolish*. masc. nom. pl. **dysige** 5/50.

**ĕa.**

fem. a thematic. *river*. nom. sg. 7/11, 57. acc. sg. 7/12. gen. sg. **ĕas** 7/12. dat. sg. 7/12. nom. pl. **ĕan**.

**ĕac.**

**A.** adv. *also*. A/4; B/1, 4; D/1; 1/1, etc. (42×).

**B.** prep. (with dat. or inst.). *in addition to*. 11/11; 17/44.

**ĕacen.**

adj. *grown, great*. neut. nom. pl. 10/a13.

**geĕacnung.**

fem. *child-bearing*. acc. pl. **geĕacnunga** 1/16.

**ĕad.**

neut. *happiness, prosperity*. gen. sg. **ĕades** 19/273.

**ĕadhrĕþig.**

adj. *triumphantly blessed*. fem. nom. pl. **ĕadhĕðige** 19/135.

**ĕadig.**

adj. *wealthy, prosperous, happy, blessed*. masc. nom. sg. A/1. masc. nom. pl. **ĕadige**. wk. fem. nom. sg. **ĕadige**. wk. fem. acc. sg. **ĕadigan** 19/35.

**ĕadigness.**

fem. *prosperity, blessedness*. gen. sg. **ĕadignesse** 10/d9.

**ĕage.**

wk. neut. *eye*. acc. sg. 9/40. nom. pl. **ēagan** 1/5, 7. acc. pl. **ēagan**. dat. pl. **ē agum** D/2; 1/6.

**eahta.**

card. num. as noun. *eight*. **eahta, ehta** E/1; 4/14; 7/20.

**eahtoþa.**

ord. num. *eighth*. neut. dat. sg. **eahteoðan** 2/12.

**ēalā.**

interj. *oh, alas*. **Ēalā, Ēala** 5/58; 9/2, 13 (2×), 68, etc. (8×).

**eald.**

adj. *old, ancient, senior*. masc. nom. sg. 10/ b5; 11/310; 17/29. masc. acc. sg. **ealdne** 15/31. neut. acc. sg. 18/49. neut. nom. pl. 12/87. masc. acc. pl. **ealde** 19/166, 265. neut. acc. pl. **ealde** 11/47. gen. pl. **ealdra** 5/13. dat. pl. **ealdum** 2/8. wk. masc. nom. sg. **ealda** B/4; 11/218. wk. masc. nom. pl. **ealdan**. wk. masc. nom. pl. superl. **yldestan** 4/12. wk. masc. acc. pl. superl. **yldestan** 19/10. wk. dat. pl. superl. **yldestan** 19/242.

**ealdes.**

adv. (from adj. *eald*). *formerly*. 17/4.

**ealdfēond.**

masc. nd-stem. *ancient enemy*. dat. pl. **ealdfēondum** 19/315.

**ealdgenīpla.**

wk. masc. *ancient enemy*. acc. pl. **ealdgenīplan** 19/228.

**ealdgewyrht.**

fem. *ancient deed*. dat. pl. **ealdgewyrhtum** 13/100.

**ealdhettend.**

masc. nd-stem. *ancient adversary*. acc. pl. **ealdhettende** 19/320.

**ealdor.**

**A.** masc. *leader, lord*. nom. sg. **ealdor, aldor** 11/202, 222, 314; 13/90; 19/32, etc. (9×). gen. sg. **ealdres** 11/53. dat. sg. **ealdre** 11/11.

**B.** neut. *life, age, old age*. acc. sg. **aldor, ealdor** K/1371; 19/185. dat. sg. **aldre, ealdre** 19/76. *eternity*. dat. sg. **aldre** 19/120, 347.

**ealdordugup.**

fem. *body of nobles*. gen. sg. **ealdorduguðe** 19/309.

**ealdorman.**

*ruler, chief, overseer, nobleman.* masc. athematic. nom. sg. **ealdorman, ealdormon, aldormon** 2/5; 3/10; 4/12; 8/15; 11/219. acc. sg. **aldormon** 3/1, 2. gen. sg. **aldormonnes, ealdormonnes** M/3; 3/15. dat. sg. **ealdormen, ealdormenn** 2/3.

**ealdorþegn.**

masc. *chief thegn.* dat. pl. **ealdorþegnum** 19/242.

**eall.**

**A.** adv. *all, entirely, just.* **eal, eall** 2/19, 23; 5/39 (2×), 42, etc. (16×).

**B.**

adj. *all, each.* masc. nom. sg. **eal, eall** 2/2; 9/16. fem. nom. sg. **eal, eall** 6/27; 9/66; 12/79, 115; 13/12, etc. (9×). neut. nom. sg. **eall, eal** A/3; 4/14; 5/29, 32; 6/16, etc. (15×). masc. acc. sg. **ealne** 5/44; 7/6, 13, 45, 52, etc. (7×). fem. acc. sg. **ealle** 4/8; 5/5, 29, 58; 6/23, etc. (11×). neut. acc. sg. **eall, eal** C/6; 2/4; 5/53; 6/ 16 (2×), etc. (18×). masc. gen. sg. **ealles** M/12; 9/17, 20; 17/41. fem. gen. sg. **ealre** 9/16; 12/74. neut. gen. sg. **ealles** C/2; M/1; 9/31. masc. dat. sg. **eallum** 8/35. fem. dat. sg. **ealre, eallre** 4/19; 5/16, 36; 9/38. neut. dat. sg. **eallum** 4/4; 8/26. neut. inst. sg. **ealle** 5/53, 62; 9/22, 23. masc. nom. pl. **ealle, alle** C/10 (2×); H/3; M/13; 2/21, etc. (22×). fem. nom. pl. **ealla, ealle** 4/3; 6/25. neut. nom. pl. **ealle, eall** F/1; 1/1; 7/53, 68; 9/18, etc. (6×). masc. acc. pl. **ealle, alle** 2/11; 3/15; 4/2, 7; 6/7, etc. (12×). fem. acc. pl. **ealle, ealla** 6/20, 23, 24; 7/72; 11/196. neut. acc. pl. **ealle, eal, eall** C/1; 2/9; 8/14, 22; 9/19, etc. (6×). gen. pl. **ealra, eallra** C/4; 5/25, 56; 7/1; 8/16, etc. (13×). dat. pl. **eallum** 1/14 (2×), 17; 2/22; 5/17, etc. (16×).

**eall swā.**

conj. *as, just as.* E/3.

**ealle.**

adv. *entirely, quite.* H/2.

**ealles.**

adv. *all, entirely.* 5/5, 10, 13, 22, 27, etc. (14×).

**eallgylden.**

adj. *entirely golden.* neut. nom. sg. 19/46.

**ealnig.**

adv. *always*. **ealneg**, **ealnig** 6/34; 9/69.

**ealo.**

masc. dental stem. *ale*. nom. sg. **ealo**, **ealu** 7/63; 9/7. gen. sg. **ealað** 7/75.

**ēam.**

masc. *uncle*. nom. sg. 10/f6.

**eard.**

masc. *country, land, homeland*. acc. sg. 4/21; 5/62, 64; 11/53, 58, etc. (7×).

dat. sg. **earde** 5/14, 20, 24, 25, 29, etc. (8×).

**eardgeard.**

masc. *habitation, world*. acc. sg. 12/85.

**eardian.**

wk. 2. *dwelt*. pl. **eardiað** 7/32. past pl. **eardodon** 7/50.

**eardstapa.**

wk. masc. *land-traveller, wanderer*. nom. sg. 12/6.

**eardung.**

fem. *dwelling*. nom. sg. F/2.

**ēare.**

wk. neut. *ear*.

**earfoþe.**

neut. *hardship, labour*. gen. pl. **earfeþa, earfoþa** 12/6; 17/39.

**earfoþlic.**

adj. *difficult, full of hardship, laborious*. neut. nom. sg. 12/106.

**earfoþness.**

fem. *hardship, affliction, difficulty*. dat. sg. **earfoþnesse** B/5.

**earg.**

adj. *wretched, vile, useless, cowardly*. neut. nom. sg. **earh** 11/238. masc. acc. sg. **eargne** 16/16.

**earhfaru.**

fem. *flight of an arrow*. acc. sg. **earhfare** 10/e13.

**earhlic.**

adj. *cowardly, disgraceful*. fem. nom. pl. **earhlice** 5/38.

**earm.**

**A.** adj. *poor, wretched, miserable*. masc. acc. sg. **earmne** 12/40. fem. dat. sg. **earman** 5/57. masc. nom. pl. **earme** 5/14; 13/68. neut. acc. pl. **earme** 4/4. gen. pl. **earmra** 13/19. wk. fem. dat. sg. **earman** 4/10.

**B.** masc. *arm*. acc. sg. 11/165.

**earmcearig.**

adj. *wretchedly sorrowful*. masc. nom. sg. 12/20.

**earmlīce.**

adv. *miserably*. 5/58.

**earn.**

masc. *eagle*. nom. sg. 11/107; 19/210. dat. sg. **earne**.

**earnian.**

wk. 2. (with gen.). *strive for, deserve*. pl. **earniað** 9/47. past pl. **geearnedan** 5/7. inf. 5/6.

**geearnian.**

wk. 2. *earn, merit*. 3sg. **geearnap** 13/109. past pl. **geearnedon** A/6. inf. **geearnian, geearnigan** 5/70; 9/38.

**(ge)earnung.**



fem. *labour, merit, desert*. acc. pl. **earnunga** 15/61. dat. pl. **earnungan** 5/7 (2×). *reward*. acc. pl. **geearnunga** 11/196.

**eart**

→ *bēon*.

**gearwodest**

→ (ge)gearwian.

**ēast.**

adv. *east*. 7/8; 9/65.

**ēastan.**

adv. *from the east*. 7/59 (2×); 14/3; 19/190.

**ēastdæl.**

masc. *eastern part* (of an area). dat. sg. **ēastdæle**.

**Ēastengle.**

masc. *East Angles*. acc. pl. 4/2. gen. pl. **Ēastengla** 2/2.

**Ēasterdæg.**

masc. *Easter-day*. nom. sg. 4/13.

**ēasteþe.**

neut. *river-bank*. dat. sg. 11/63.

**ēasteward.**

**A.** adv. *in the east*. **ēasteward**, **ēastewerd** 7/33, 34.

**B.** adj. *eastern part of*. masc. dat. sg. **ēastewardum** 9/16.

**Ēastre.**

fem. (always pl.). *Easter*. acc. pl. **Ēastron** 4/14. dat. pl. **Ēastron** 4/12.

**ēastryhte.**

adv. *eastwards*. 7/8.

**Ēastseaxe.**

masc. *East Saxons*. acc. pl. **Ēastsexe** 4/2. gen. pl. **Ēastseaxena** 11/69.

**ēaþe.**

adv. *easily*. 2/8; 5/58; 6/27; 9/66; 16/18. compar. *b2* 9/73. superl. **ēaðost** 19/75, 102.

**ēaþmēdu.**

fem. *humility* (pl. has sg. sense). dat. pl. **eaðmædum** 19/170.

**ēapmōd.**

adj. *humble*. masc. nom. sg. 13/60.

**ēapmōdlice.**

adv. *humbly*. 8/26.

**eaxl.**

fem. *shoulder*. dat. pl. **eaxelum, eaxlum** 13/32; 15/50.

**eaxlegespann.**

neut. *shoulder-span, cross-beam*. dat. sg. **eaxlegespanne** 13/9.

**eaxlgestealla.**

wk. masc. *person who is by one's shoulder, companion*. nom. sg. I/1.

**ebba.**

wk. masc. *ebb tide*. dat. sg. **ebban** 11/65.

**Ebrēas.**

masc. *the Hebrews*. nom. pl. 19/218. gen. pl. **Ebrēa** 19/253, 262, 298.

**Ebrēisc.**

adj. *Hebrew*. masc. nom. pl. **Ebrisce** 19/241, 305. wk. neut. dat. sg. **Ebrēiscan.**

**Ebreiscgeþiode.**

neut. *the Hebrew language*. dat. sg. 6/23.

**ēce.**

adj. *eternal*. masc. nom. sg. 8/12, 13. fem. acc. sg. 9/38. neut. acc. sg. 9/41.

wk. masc. nom. sg. **ēca** 9/82. wk. neut. gen. sg. **ēcean.** wk. fem. dat. sg. **ēcan** C/11.

**ecg.**

fem. *edge, sword*. nom. sg. 11/60. acc. sg. **ecge.** gen. pl. **ecga** 10/a13. dat. pl. **ecgum** 10/a3; 19/231.

**ecgplega.**

wk. masc. *edge-play, battle*. acc. sg. **ecgplegan** 19/246.

**ēcness.**

fem. *eternity*. dat. sg. **ēcnesse, ēcnysse** C/12; F/7; 2/31.

**(ge)edcennan.**

wk. 1. *bear again*. past part. **geedcenned**.

**ederas**

→ eodor.

**edwenden.**

fem. *turning back, change*.

**edwit.**

neut. *disgrace, blame, scorn*. acc. sg. 19/215.

**edwitscype.**

masc. *disgrace*. acc. sg. 15/14.

**efenlang.**

adj. *just as long*. neut. acc. sg. La.

**efne.**

adv. *indeed, only, just*. B/3; 8/4. *once* (in calculation). E/1.

**efnmāre.**

adj. *equally glorious*. masc. acc. sg. **efnmārne** 9/70.

**efstan.**

wk. 1. *hurry*. past pl. **efston** 11/206. inf. 13/34. pres. part. **efstende**.

**eft.**

adv. *again, afterwards, back*. 1/4, 8; 2/10, 30; 5/36, etc. (23×). *thereupon, then*.

**ege.**

masc. *fear, terror*. acc. sg. 5/52.

**egeful.**

adj. *awe-inspiring, terrible*. masc. nom. sg. **egeful, egefulle, egesful, egesfull** 9/29; 19/21, 257.

**egesa.**

wk. masc. *awe, fear*. nom. sg. 13/86; 19/252. gen. sg. **egsan** 10/e13.

**egeslic.**

adj. *terrible*. fem. nom. sg. 13/74. neut. nom. sg. 5/3, 30. fem. nom. pl.

**egeslice** 5/32. wk. fem. dat. sg. **egeslican**. wk. masc. nom. pl. **egeslice**.

**eglan.**

wk. 1. *trouble, molest.* inf. 19/185.

**ēglond.**

neut. *island.* nom. sg. 16/5. **Egypte.** masc. *Egyptians.* gen. pl. **Egypta, Ægypta** 8/24.

**Egyptisc.**

adj. *Egyptian.* wk. fem. acc. sg. **Egyptiscan.**

**eh̄ta**

→ eahta.

**eh̄tan.**

wk. 1. *attack.* past pl. **eh̄ton** 19/237.

**eldum**

→ ylde.

**Eligmynster.**

neut. *the monastery of Ely.* dat. sg. **Eligmynstre** 2/10.

**ellen.**

neut. *zeal, strength, courage.* acc. sg. 11/211; 14/11; 15/6. dat. sg. **elne** 12/114; 19/95. inst. sg. **elne** 13/34, 60, 123.

**ellendā̄d.**

fem. *deed of valour.* gen. pl. **ellendā̄da** 19/273.

**ellenmār̄þu.**

fem. *reputation for valour.* dat. pl. **ellenmār̄ðum.**

**ellenrō̄f.**

adj. *courageous.* masc. nom. sg. 15/43. fem. nom. sg. 19/109, 146.

**ellenþriste.**

adj. *valorous.* fem. nom. pl. 19/133.

**ellenwō̄dnness.**

fem. *zeal.* gen. sg. **ellenwō̄dnisse** 8/27.

**elles.**

adv. *else.* 17/23.

**ellor.**

adv. *elsewhere.* 18/4; 19/112.

**eln.**

fem. *ell* (unit of length). gen. pl. **elna** 7/19, 20 (2×), 29.

**elne**

→ ellen.

**elþēod.**

fem. *foreign nation, foreigners* (in pl.). gen. sg. **elþēode** 18/37. acc. pl. **elðæoda** 19/237.

**elþēodig.**

adj. *foreign*. gen. pl. **elðæodigra** 19/215.

**embe**

→ ymb.

**emnlange.**

prep. *along*. 7/32.

**ende.**

masc. *end, edge, front edge*. nom. sg. C/11; 9/42. acc. sg. 9/40, 44 (2×); 19/64. dat. sg. **ende, ænde** F/6, 7; I/8; 5/2, 13, etc. (11×). inst. sg. **ænde** 8/27.

**endebyrdness.**

fem. *order, series*. nom. sg. **endebyrdnes** 8/11. acc. sg. **endebyrdnesse** 8/6.

**geendian.**

wk. 2. *end*. 3sg. **geendað** 9/45. past 3sg. **geendade** 8/27, 42.

**geendodlic.**

adj. *finite*. wk. neut. acc. sg. **geendodlice** 9/43.

**geendung.**

fem. *ending, death*. acc. sg. **geendunge**. dat. sg. **geendunge** 2/17.

**engel.**

masc. *angel*. acc. sg. 13/9. nom. pl. **englas** 2/30; 13/106. gen. pl. **engla** 11/178. dat. pl. **englum** C/12; 1/5; 13/153.

**Engle.**

masc. *the English*. nom. pl. 5/39, 42; 7/50. gen. pl. **Engla** 5/62. dat. pl. **Englum** 5/65.

**Englisc.**

adj. *English*. neut. acc. sg. 6/10 (2×), 27, 29 (2×), etc. (8×). wk. neut. dat. sg. **Engliscan** 2/1. wk. masc. acc. pl. **Engliscan** D/1.

### **Engliscgereord.**

neut. *English language*. dat. sg. **Engliscgereorde** 8/1.

### **ent.**

masc. *giant*. acc. pl. **entas**. gen. pl. **enta** 12/87.

### **ēod-, geēod-**

→ *gān or gegān*.

### **eodor.**

masc. *enclosure, dwelling*. nom. pl. **ederas** 12/77. fig. *lord*. acc. sg. J/89.

### **eodorcan.**

wk. 1. *chew, ruminant*. pres. part. **eodorcende** 8/22.

### **eah.**

masc. *horse*. acc. sg. 11/189.

### **eom**

→ *bēon*.

### **eorl.**

masc. *warrior, nobleman, ruler, duke*. nom. sg. 11/6, 51, 89, 132, 146, etc. (9×). gen. sg. **eorles** I/5; 11/165. dat. sg. **eorle** J/83; 11/28, 159; 12/12. nom. pl. **eorlas** 19/273, 336. acc. pl. **eorlas** 12/ 99. gen. pl. **eorla** 10/f7; 12/60; 19/21, 257. dat. pl. **eorlum** 10/b5.

### **eorlgebyrd.**

fem. (pl. with sg. meaning). *noble birth*. dat. pl. **eorlgebyrdum** 9/70.

### **eorlgestrēon.**

neut. *acquisition of men*. gen. pl. **eorlgestrēona** 18/47.

### **eornost.**

neut. *earnestness*. acc. sg. 5/43.

### **eornoste.**

adv. *resolutely*. 11/281; 19/108, 231.

### **eornostlice.**

adv. *truly, indeed*.

### **eorþbūend.**

masc. nd-stem. *earth-dweller*. nom. pl. **eorðbūende** 9/70. gen. pl. **eorðbūendra** 9/72; 14/32. dat. pl. **eorðbūendum** 10/c8.

### **eorþe.**

wk. fem. *earth*. nom. sg. 1/17; 9/66. acc. sg. **eorðan** G/2; 1/14; 4/18; 7/64; 9/27, etc. (9×). gen. sg. **eorðan** 1/18; 8/13; 9/16, 18, 67, etc. (8×). dat. sg. **eorðan** B/3; C/5; G/7; 1/1, 17, etc. (20×).

### **eorþlic.**

adj. *earthly*. wk. masc. gen. sg. **eorðlican** 9/2. wk. neut. gen. sg. **eorðlican** 9/2. wk. neut. dat. sg. **eorðlican** 9/62. wk. neut. acc. pl. **eorðlican** 9/62. wk. gen. pl. **eorðlicena**.

### **eorþscraef.**

neut. *earthen cave*. dat. sg. **eorðscraefe** 12/84; 17/28. acc. pl. **eorðscrafu** 17/36.

### **eorþsele.**

masc. *earthen hall*. nom. sg. 17/29.

### **eorþweg.**

masc. *earthly region*. dat. sg. **eorðwege** 13/120.

### **ēow**

→ *þe*, *gē*.

### **ēowan.**

wk. 1. *display*. past pl. **ēowdon** 19/240.

### **ēower.**

adj. *your*. masc. nom. sg. 9/22, 30. masc. acc. sg. **ēowerne** 9/21, 23, 24, 27. fem. acc. sg. **ēowre** 9/21. neut. acc. sg. D/2. fem. gen. sg. **ēowre** 9/47. neut. gen. sg. **ēoweres**, **ēowres** 9/47 (2×). masc. dat. sg. **ēowrum** 9/68. fem. dat. sg. **ēowerre** 9/38. masc. nom. pl. **ēowre**, **ēowere** D/1; 3/14; 19/195. neut. nom. pl. **ēowre**, **ēowru** 1/5. masc. acc. pl. **ēowre** D/2. fem. acc. pl. **ēowre** 14/11. gen. pl. **ēowerra** 9/47. dat. pl. **ēowrum** 9/38.

### **Eowland.**

neut. *Öland* (Swedish island). nom. sg. 7/55.

### **erian.**

wk. 1. *plough*. past 3sg. **erede** 7/25 (2×). inf. 7/31.

**ermþe**

→ yrmþu.

**esne.**

masc. *slave, servant, young man.* nom. sg. La.

**Estas.**

masc. *Ests.* dat. pl. **ēstum** 7/57, 63, 64, 73, 74.

**ēstland.**

neut. *the land of the Ests.* nom. sg. 7/60. dat. sg. **ēstlande** 7/59.

**ēstmere.**

masc. *Vistula Lagoon (Zalew Wiślany; Frisches Haff ).* nom. sg. 7/58. acc. sg. 7/58, 59 (2×).

**(ge)etan.**

st. 5. *eat.* 2sg. **etst, ytst** 1/14, 17, 18. pl. **etað** 1/2, 5. past 1sg. **æt, ætt** 1/ 12, 13. past 2sg. **æte** 1/17. past 3sg. **æt, geæt** 1/6 (2×). past pl. **æton.** subj. pl. **eton, ete** 1/4. subj. past sg. **æte** 1/11 (2×), 17. subj. past pl. **æton** 1/1, 3. inf. **etan.** infl. inf. **tō etanne, tō etenne** 1/6.

**ettan.**

wk. 1. *use for grazing.* inf. 7/31.

**ēþ**

→ ēaþe.

**ēþel.**

masc. *homeland.* nom. sg. 13/156. acc. sg. 6/5; 11/52; 15/31; 18/26, 37. dat. **ēþle** 12/20; 19/169.

**ēþelweard.**

masc. *guardian of the homeland.* nom. pl. **ēþelweardas** 19/320.

**fācenful.**

adj. *deceitful.*

**fadian.**

wk. 2. *arrange, order.* past 3sg. **fadode** 5/21. inf. 5/69.

**fāg.**

adj. *variegated, adorned.* masc. nom. sg. **fāh** 12/98. masc. dat. sg. **fāgum** 19/104. dat. pl. **fāgum** 19/194, 264, 301.



**fah.**

adj. *hostile, guilty* of something (dat.), *outlawed*. masc. nom. sg. 13/13; 15/54; 17/46.

**Falster.**

*Falster* (Danish island). nom. sg. 7/53.

**fandian.**

wk. 2. (usually with gen. object). *try, test, discover*. inf. 7/4; 9/49, 51.

**gefara**

→ gefæra.

**faran.**

st. 6. *travel, go*. 3sg. **færð** 9/61. pl. **farap** 7/6. past 3sg. **för** H/4; 7/5, 7, 13, 18, etc. (6×). past pl. **föron** 19/202. inf. C/11, 12; 11/88, 156; 18/43.

**gefaran.**

st. 6. *go, traverse, fig. die*. pl. **gefarað** 9/25. subj. past sg. **geföre** 7/52. inf. 9/18. *come about, happen*. past part. **gefaren** 5/58.

**fatu**

→ fæt.

**fæc.**

neut. *space, time*. acc. sg. 8/42. dat. sg. **fæce** 8/1.

**fæder.**

masc. r-stem. *father*. nom. sg. 2/2; 5/21, 32; 10/f4; 11/218, etc. (6×). dat. sg. 5/21; 12/115. nom. pl. **fæderas** D/1.

**fæge.**

adj. *about to die, doomed*. masc. nom. pl. 11/105; 19/19. wk. masc. dat. sg. **fægean** 11/125. masc. nom. sg. 11/119. masc. gen. sg. **fæges** 11/297. masc. acc. pl. 19/195. dat. pl. **fægum** 19/209.

**fægen.**

adj. *glad, joyful, rejoicing*. masc. nom. sg. 12/68.

**fæger.**

adj. *fair, beautiful, pleasant*. neut. nom. sg. 13/73; 19/47. fem. acc. sg. **fægre** 18/38. masc. inst. sg. **fægre** 8/27. masc. nom. pl. **fægere** 13/8, 10. wk. fem. dat. sg. **fægran** 13/21.

**(ge)fægnian.**

wk. 2. *rejoice* about something (gen.). 3sg. **fægnað** 9/62. past 3sg. **fægnode** 2/24.

**fægre.**

adv. *fairly, well*. **fægere, fægre** 11/22; 19/300.

**fæhþo.**

fem. *feud, enmity*. nom. sg. 18/19. acc. sg. **fæhðe** 11/225; 17/26. adverbially in dat., *angrily*. dat. pl. **fæhþum** 10/c11.

**fæla**

→ *fela*.

**fæmne.**

wk. fem. *woman*. acc. sg. **fæmnan, fæmnan** 2/27. gen. sg. **fæmnan**. dat. sg. **fæmnan**. nom. pl. **fæmnan**.

**fæenne**

→ *fenn*.

**færlíce.**

adv. *suddenly, precipitously*. 12/61.

**færsceaþa.**

wk. masc. *sudden attacker*. dat. sg. **færsceaðan** 11/142.

**færsþel.**

neut. *story of an attack*. acc. sg. 19/244.

**færþ**

→ *farán*.

**fæst.**

adj. *secure, fixed, enclosed*. masc. nom. sg. B/3; K/1364. neut. nom. sg. 16/5.

**fæstan.**

wk. 1. *fast*. subj. sg. **fæste**. pres. part. **fæstende** 2/11.

**fæste.**

adv. *firmly, securely*. 5/41; 8/14; 11/21, 103, 171, etc. (11×).

**fæsten.**

neut. *stronghold*. acc. sg. 11/194. dat. sg. **fæstenne** 19/143.

**fæstenbryce.**

masc. *failure to fast*. nom. pl. **fæstenbrycas** 5/49.

**fæstengeat.**

neut. *gate to the stronghold*. gen. sg. **fæstengeates** 19/162.

**fæstlice.**

adv. *firmly, resolutely*. 11/82, 254. **(ge)fæstnian**. wk. 2. *fasten, secure*. past pl. **gefæstnodon** 13/33. inf. **fæstnian** 11/35.

**fæstnung.**

fem. *stability, security, safety, protection*. nom. sg. 12/115.

**fæstrād.**

adj. *steadfast*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **fæstrāda** 9/76.

**fæt.**

neut. *container, cup*. nom. pl. **fatu**.

**fæted.**

adj. *ornamented*. wk. neut. gen. sg. **fættan** 18/36.

**fætels.**

masc. *vessel, pouch*. dat. sg. **fætelse** 19/127. acc. pl. **fætelsas** 7/75.

**fēa.**

**A.** adj. *few*. masc. nom. pl. **fēawa** 6/10, 15. neut. nom. pl. **fēawa** 2/18; 6/11. dat. pl. **fēawum** 7/3. neut. acc. pl. **fēawa**.

**B.** adv. *little*. 13/115.

**gefēa.**

wk. masc. *joy*. acc. sg. **gefēan** F/7.

**gefeah**

→ gefēon.

**feah, gefeah**

→ (ge)feohtan.

**feala**

→ fela.

**(ge)feallan.**

st. 7. *fall*. 3sg. **fealleþ** 12/63. past 3sg. **fēol, fēoll, gefēoll, gefēol** 4/18; 10/c12; 11/119, 126, 166, etc. (11×). past pl. **fēollon** 11/111. inf. **feallan**

11/54, 105; 13/43; 15/7. pres. part. **feallende**.

**fealohilte**.

adj. *yellow-hilted* (i.e. with a golden hilt). neut. nom. sg. 11/166.

**fealu**.

adj. *yellow, tawny, dark*. masc. acc. pl. **fealwe** 12/46.

**fealwian**.

wk. 2. *become yellow, wither*. pl. **fealwiað** A/3.

**feax**.

neut. *hair*. acc. sg. 19/281. dat. sg. **feaxe** 19/99.

**fēdan**.

wk. 1. *feed*. inf. 4/21.

**gefēgan**.

wk. 1. *join, fix, attach*. past part. **gefēged** 2/19.

**fela**.

A. indef. pron. *many, much*. **fela, fæla** 5/4 (2×), 5, 6, 17, etc. (19×).

B. adj. (indeclinable). *many*. **fela, feala** 2/27, 30; 5/20, 47; 12/54, etc. (8×).

C. adv. *much*.

**felalēof**.

adj. *much-loved*. wk. masc. gen. sg. **felalēofan** 17/26.

**feld**.

masc. u-stem. *field*. dat. sg. **felda** M/7; 11/241.

**fell**.

neut. *skin, hide*. acc. sg. **fel** 7/29. acc. pl. 7/29. dat. pl. **fellum** 7/27.

**fēmnan**

→ *fēmne*.

**fēng-**

→ *fōn*.

**gefēng**

→ *gefōn*.

**fengelād**.

neut. *fen-path*. acc. pl. K/1359. **fenland**. neut. *fenland*. dat. sg. **fenlande** 2/18.

**fenn.**

masc. *fen*. dat. sg. **fænne, fenne** 9/22, 23; 16/5. nom. pl. **fennas** 9/19. dat. pl. **fennum** 9/25.

**feoh.**

neut. *riches, treasure, money*. nom. sg. 12/108. acc. sg. 3/8; 4/15; 7/66, 69; 11/39. gen. sg. **fēos** 3/11; 7/66. dat. sg. **fēo** 2/7; 7/68, 69, 70.

**feohgestræon.**

neut. *acquired treasure*. gen. pl. **feohgestræona** 18/36.

**feohgfre.**

adj. *greedy for wealth*. masc. nom. sg. 12/68.

**gefeoht.**

neut. *battle*. dat. sg. **gefeohte** 5/39; 11/12; 19/189, 202. dat. pl. **gefeohtum** 3/3.

**(ge)feohtan.**

st. 3. *fight, obtain by fighting* (with *ve-* prefix). past 3sg. **feahht, gefeahht** 3/3; 11/254, 277, 281, 298, etc. (6×). past pl. **fuhton, gefuhton** 14/41; 19/262. subj. sg. **gefeohte** M/1, 3, 4, 6. inf. **feohtan, gefeohtan** 4/3; 10/a4; 11/16, 129, 261, etc. (7×). pres. part. **feohtende** 3/6, 8, 15. past part. **gefohten** M/7; 19/122.

**feohte.**

wk. fem. *fighting, battle*. nom. sg. 11/103.

**fēol, gefēol**

→ (ge)feallan.

**fēolan.**

st. 3. *enter, penetrate*. past pl. **fulgon** 3/15.

**fēolheard.**

adj. *file-hard* (i.e. hard as a file). neut. acc. pl. **fēolhearde** 11/108.

**fēoll-, gefēoll**

→ (ge)feallan.

**gefēon.**

st. 5. *rejoice* about something (gen.). past 3sg. **gefeah** 19/205. pres. part. **gefæonde** 8/32.

### **fæond.**

masc. nd-stem. *enemy*. nom. sg. B/4. acc. sg. B/5. nom. pl. **fæondas**, **fýnd** F/3; 13/30, 33; 19/195. acc. pl. **fýnd**, **fæondas** 11/82; 13/38; 19/319. gen. pl. **fæonda**. dat. pl. **fæondum** 5/31; 11/103, 264; 15/54.

### **fæondræden.**

fem. *enmity*. acc. sg. **fæondrædenne** 1/15.

### **fæondsceaþa.**

wk. masc. *enemy who does harm*. acc. sg. **fæondsceaðan** 19/104.

### **feor.**

**A.** adv. *far, long ago*. K/1361; 7/6, 7; 11/3, 57, etc. (8×). superl. **firrest** 7/6.

**B.** adj. *far, distant*. masc. nom. sg. 12/21. neut. nom. sg. 8/40. neut. gen. sg. **feorres** 17/47.

### **fæor-**

→ feorh.

### **feorgbold.**

neut. *life-dwelling, body*. nom. sg. 13/73.

### **feorh.**

masc. *life*. nom. sg. 14/19. acc. sg. K/1370; 3/8, 15; 11/125, 142, etc. (6×). gen. sg. **fæores** 11/260, 317. dat. sg. **fæore** 11/194, 259.

### **feorhhord.**

neut. *treasure of life, life*. acc. sg. 15/54.

### **feorhhūs.**

neut. *life-house, body*. acc. sg. 11/297.

### **feorhsweng.**

masc. *blow that takes a life, death-blow*.

### **feorran.**

adv. *from afar*. K/1370; 13/57; 19/24.

### **fæorþa.**

ord. num. *fourth*. fem. nom. sg. **fæorðe**. masc. gen. sg. **fæorðan** 9/18. masc. dat. sg. **fæorðan** 9/19. masc. inst. sg. **fæorðan** 19/12.

**fēos**

→ feoh.

**fēower.**

*four.* **1.** card. num. as adj. neut. acc. pl. H/1. dat. pl. 7/8. **2.** card. num. as noun. E/1.

**fēowertig.**

card. num. as noun. *forty.* E/1; 4/14, 21. gen. sg. **fēowertiges** 7/20.

**fēowertȳne.**

card. num. as noun. *fourteen.* E/1. dat. pl. **fēowertȳnum** 8/28.

**gefēra.**

wk. masc. *companion, comrade.* nom. sg. **gefara, gefēra** I/2; 11/280. dat. sg. **gefēran** 1/12; 12/30. nom. pl. **gefēran** 3/14. acc. pl. **gefēran** 11/170, 229. dat. pl. **gefērum** 3/13.

**fēran.**

wk. 1. *go, journey.* past 3sg. **fērde** C/6; 2/30. past pl. **fērdon** 4/4. inf. 10/c11; 11/41, 179, 221; 17/9, etc. (6×).

**ferdman.**

masc. athematic. *man of the army, warrior.* acc. pl. **ferdmen** 9/4.

**fered-**

→ ferian.

**fergenburg.**

fem. athematic. *mountain stronghold.* dat. sg. **fergenberig.**

**ferhþ.**

masc. *spirit, life.* nom. sg. **ferð** 12/54. *mind, intellect.* dat. sg. **ferðe** 12/90.

**ferhþglēaw.**

adj. *wise in mind.* wk. fem. acc. sg. **ferhðglēawe** 19/41.

**ferian.**

*carry.* **1.** wk. 1. past 3sg. **ferede** 12/81. past pl. **feredon** 2/30. **2.** wk. 2. past 3sg. **ferode** 4/19.

**fers.**

neut. *verse.* acc. pl. 8/11.

**fersc.**

adj. *fresh*. masc. nom. pl. **fersce** 7/38.

**gefārscipe.**

masc. *society*. nom. pl. **gefārscipas** 9/7. dat. pl. **gefārscipum** 9/6.

**ferþloca.**

wk. masc. *life-enclosure*. nom. sg. 12/33. acc. sg. **ferðlocan** 12/13.

**fāseþ**

→ fȳsan.

**fāt**

→ fōt.

**(ge)fetian.**

wk. 2. *fetch, seize*. subj. sg. **gefetige** 13/138. imp. sg. **feta** 15/48. inf. **fetigan, gefetigan** 11/160; 19/35.

**fetor.**

fem. *fetter*. dat. pl. **feterum** 12/21. **fettian.** wk. 2. *contend*. past 3sg. **fettode** G/1.

**fēþa.**

wk. masc. *company of foot-troops*. acc. sg. **fēþan** 11/88.

**fēþelast.**

masc. *footpath*. dat. sg. **fēðelaste** 19/139.

**feþer.**

fem. *feather, wing*. acc. pl. **feþra** 12/47. gen. pl. **feðra** 7/29. dat. pl. **feðerum** G/2; 7/27.

**fēþewīg.**

neut. *battle on foot*. gen. sg. **fēþewīgges** 15/48.

**ficlēaf.**

neut. *figleaf*. acc. pl. 1/7.

**fielle**

→ fyll.

**fierd-**

→ fyrd.

**fif.**



**A.** card. num. as adj. *five*. dat. pl. 7/10, 48. neut. nom. pl. **fife** 13/8. masc. acc. pl. 14/41. neut. acc. pl. 7/29. fem. dat. pl. 7/68.

**B.** card. num. as noun. *five*. E/1; 4/21. nom. pl. **fif**, **fife** 10/f6. acc. pl. 7/66.

**fifel.**

neut. *monster*. gen. pl. **fifela** 15/42.

**fifta.**

ord. num. *fifth*. masc. dat. sg. **fiftan** 9/22.

**fiftig.**

*fifty*. **1.** card. num. as adj. dat. pl. **fiftegum** 6/32. **2.** card. num. as noun. E/1. gen. sg. **fiftiges** 7/20.

**fiftȳne.**

**A.** card. num. as noun. *fifteen*. E/3. nom. pl. **fiftȳne** 7/58.

**B.**

card. num. as adj. *fifteen*. acc. pl. 7/29.

**findan.**

st. 3. *find*. 2sg. **findest**, **findst** 9/42; 18/12, 28. 3sg. **findeð** 7/73; 15/60. past 1sg. **funde** 17/18. past 3sg. **funde** 19/2, 278. past pl. **fundon** 11/85; 19/41. inf. H/4; 10/a11; 12/26. past part. **funden** 6/23.

**finger.**

masc. *finger*.

**Finnas.**

masc. *Sami* (the Lapps). nom. pl. 7/13, 17, 26, 32. dat. pl. **Finum** 7/24.

**fiorm.**

fem. *provision, benefit*. acc. sg. **fiorme** 6/17.

**firmas.**

masc. *people*. gen. pl. **firmas** 19/24, 33. dat. pl. **firmum** 8/13.

**firen.**

fem. *crime, sin, savagery*.

**(ge)firenian.**

wk. 2. *commit a crime, sin, make sinful*. past part. **gefirenode** F/6.

**firenlust.**

masc. *criminal desire*. dat. pl. **firenlustum** H/2.

**firenum.**

adv. *criminally, sinfully.*

**firrest**

→ feor.

**first**

→ fyrst.

**fisc.**

masc. *fish.* nom. pl. **fixas.** gen. pl. **fisca.**

**fiscap̃.**

masc. *fishing.* nom. sg. 7/61. dat. sg. **fiscap̃e** 7/3.

**fiscere.**

masc. *fisherman.* nom. pl. **fisceras** 7/15. dat. pl. **fiscerum** 7/13.

**fixas**

→ fisc.

**fl̃an.**

masc. *arrow.* acc. sg. 11/269. gen. sg. **fl̃anes** 11/71. gen. pl. **fl̃ana** 19/221.

**fl̃asc.**

neut. *flesh.* dat. sg. **fl̃asce.**

**fl̃eah**

→ fl̃eogan.

**fl̃eam.**

masc. *flight.* acc. sg. 11/81, 254; 19/291. dat. sg. **fl̃eame** 11/186.

**fl̃eogan.**

st. 2. *fly, flee.* 3sg. **fl̃eogeð** 14/3. past 3sg. **fl̃eah** 19/209. past pl. **flugon** 11/194; 19/296. inf. 11/7, 109, 150, 275; 19/221.

**fl̃eohnet.**

neut. *fly-net, curtain.* nom. sg. 19/47.

**fl̃eon.**

st. 2. *flee.* inf. 11/247; 15/15.

**fl̃eotan.**

st. 2. *float.* pres. part. **fl̃eotendra** 12/54.

**flēow**

→ flōwan.

**flet.**

neut. *floor, dwelling, hall*. acc. sg. 12/61.

**fletsittend.**

*sitter in the hall, courtier*. masc. nd-stem. dat. pl. **fletsittendum** 19/19, 33.

**flocc.**

masc. *company, band of men, flock*. dat. sg. **flocce**.

**flocmælum.**

adv. *in troops*. 4/4.

**flōd.**

masc. *water, sea*. nom. sg. **flōd**, **flōdu** K/1361. dat. sg. **flōde** K/1366. *tide, flood tide*. nom. sg. 11/65, 72.

**flōr.**

fem. *floor*. acc. sg. **flōre** 19/111.

**flot.**

neut. *sea*. acc. sg. 11/41.

**flota.**

wk. masc. *ship, seafarer*. acc. sg. **flotan** 11/227. nom. pl. **flotan** 11/72. dat. pl. **flotum**.

**flotman.**

masc. *athematic. seaman, Viking*. nom. pl. **flotmen** 5/39.

**flotweg.**

masc. *sea-way*. acc. sg. 18/43.

**flōwan.**

st. 7. *flow*. past 3sg. **flēow**. pres. part. **flōwende** 11/65.

**flugon**

→ flēogan.

**flyht.**

masc. *flight*. acc. sg. 11/71.

**geflȳman.**

wk. 1. *drive, drive out, exile*. past part. **gefl̥mdum, gefl̥med** K/1370.

**fl̥s.**

neut. *fleece*. dat. pl. **fl̥sum** 10/e3.

**foca.**

wk. masc. *cake*. acc. sg. **focan.**

**fōda.**

wk. masc. *food*.

**gefohten**

→ (ge)feohtan.

**folc.**

neut. *people, army*. nom. sg. 11/45, 241; 13/140; 19/162, 262, etc. (6×). acc. sg. 9/13; 11/22, 54. gen. sg. **folces** 4/7; 5/3, 29, 64; 6/5, etc. (14×). dat. sg. **folce, folc** 9/29; 11/227, 259, 323; 19/143, etc. (6×). acc. pl. 4/4. gen. pl.

**folca.**

**folclagu.**

fem. *secular law*. nom. pl. **folclaga** 5/13.

**folclond.**

neut. *nation*. gen. sg. **folclondes** 17/47.

**folcstede.**

masc. *place for people, dwelling-place, battlefield*. dat. sg. 10/a11; 19/319.

**folctoga.**

wk. masc. *leader of the people*. gen. sg. **folctogan** 19/47. acc. pl. **folctogan** 19/194.

**folde.**

wk. fem. *earth*. acc. sg. **foldan** K/1361; 8/13; 11/54; 18/38. gen. sg. **foldan** 12/33; 13/8, 43. dat. sg. **foldan** 11/166, 227; 13/132; 19/281.

**folgap.**

masc. *service, office, authority*. acc. sg. 17/9.

**folgian.**

wk. 2. *follow, obey, observe a rule*. inf. 3/12.

**folm.**

fem. *hand*. dat. sg. **folme** 19/80. dat. pl. **folmum** 19/99.

**folme.**

wk. fem. *hand*. dat. sg. **folman** 11/150. dat. pl. **folman** 11/21, 108.

**fōn.**

st. 7. *take, catch*. pl. **fōð** 7/24. past 1sg. **fəng** 6/11. past 3sg. **fəng** 11/10. *begin*, with prep. *on, undertake* something (acc.). past 3sg. **fəng** 19/299. past pl. **fəngon**. *succeed*. past 3sg. **fəng** 3/17, 18.

**gefōn.**

st. 7. *seize*. past 3sg. **gefəng**.

**for.**

prep. (with dat., sometimes with acc.). *for, because of*. B/5; C/2, 4; G/8; 2/28, etc. (35×). *in place of*. 2/13 (2×). *in spite of*. 4/4. *with respect to*. 4/10 (2×); 5/24 (2×). *in comparison to*. 9/21, 66. *before* (of location), *in the presence of*. J/88; 13/112; 19/192.

**for þām.**

A. conj. *because*. **for þām, for ðām, for þon, for ðan** A/6; G/8, 9; 4/5, 16, etc. (24×).

**B.**

adv. *therefore, and so*. **for ðon, for þām, for ðām, for þan** 5/6, 17, 20, 24; 6/13, etc. (22×).

**for þām þe.**

conj. *because*. **for þām þe, for ðan ðe, for ðām ðe, for ðan ðe, for þon ðe** 6/17; G/3; H/2; 1/10, 14, etc. (17×).

**for þȳ.**

A. adv. *therefore*. 6/26, 34; 7/59, 70; 9/9, etc. (8×).

B. conj. *because*. 9/72.

**fōr**

→ *faran*.

**foran.**

adv. *in front*. la.

**forbærnan.**

wk. 1. *burn, cremate*. 3sg. **forbærneð** 7/71. pl. **forbærnað** 7/65. past 3sg. **forbærnde** 5/26. past part. **forbærned** 6/16; 7/73.

**forbærst**

→ forberstan.

**forbeah**

→ forbūgan.

**forbēodan.**

st. 2. *forbid*. past 3sg. **forbēad** 1/1; 4/15.

**forberan.**

st. 4. *forbear, endure, tolerate*. subj. sg. **forbere** M/9.

**forberstan.**

st. 3. *burst, collapse*. past 3sg. **forbærst** 9/56. past pl. **forburston** F/5.

**forbīgan.**

wk. 1. *bend down, abase, humble*. inf. 15/26. past part. **forbīged** 19/267.

**forbūgan.**

*refrain from, avoid, flee from*. st. 2. inf. 15/15. past 3sg. **forbeah** 11/325.

**forburston**

→ forberstan.

**forceorfan.**

st. 3. *cut out, cut through, cut off*. past 3sg. **forcearf** 19/105. past pl.

**forcurfon**. inf. H/3.

**forceþ.**

adj. *infamous*. wk. masc. nom. sg. superl. **forceþesta** 9/14.

**ford.**

*ford*. masc. u-stem. acc. sg. 11/88. dat. sg. **forda** 11/81.

**fordōn.**

anom. verb. *ruin, destroy*. 1sg. **fordō**. past pl. **fordydon**. inf. 5/62.

**fordrīfan.**

st. 1. *compel*. past 3sg. **fordrāf** 19/277.

**fordyslic.**

adj. *very foolish*. neut. nom. sg. 9/21.

**fore.**

adv. *before, long ago*. 6/35.

**gefōre**

→ gefaran.

**forealdian.**

wk. 2. *decay*. past pl. **forealdodon** 9/37. past part. **forealdod** 9/9.

**foregenga.**

wk. masc. *predecessor, ancestor, servant*. nom. sg. 19/127.

**foremāre.**

adj. *outstanding*. masc. acc. sg. **foremārne** 19/122. masc. acc. pl. 9/80. gen. pl. **formārra** 9/45. masc. nom. pl. superl. **formāroste** 9/36.

**forescēawung.**

fem. *providence*. acc. sg. **forescēawunge** 2/25.

**forespreca.**

wk. masc. *advocate, sponsor*. nom. pl. **forespecan, foresprecan** 5/68.

**forfaran.**

st. 6. *perish, destroy*. past 3sg. **forfor** 5/27.

**forgeaf, forgēafe**

→ forgifan.

**forgielðan.**

wk. 1. *pay for, buy off, restore*. subj. pl. **forgyldon** 11/32. inf. **forgyldan** 14/39. past part. **forgolden** 19/217.

**forgietan.**

st. 5. *forget*. past part. **forgitene** 9/9, 80.

**forgifan.**

st. 5. *give, grant, forgive*. past 2sg. **forgēafe** 1/12. past 3sg. **forgeaf** 11/139, 148; 13/147. imp. sg. **forgif** 19/88. past part. **forgifen** 2/3, 5; 8/17.

**forgolden, forgyld-**

→ forgielðan.

**forhæfdness.**

fem. *abstinence, moderation*. dat. sg. **forhæfdnesse**.

**forhealdan.**

st. 7. *withhold*. pl. **forhealdað** 5/10. inf. 5/10.

**forheard.**

adj. of a weapon, *very hard*. masc. acc. sg. **forheardne** 11/156.

**forheawan.**

st. 7. *cut down, kill by cutting*. past part. **forhēawen** 11/115, 223, 288, 314.

**forhelan.**

st. 4. *conceal*. past part. **forholene** 9/9.

**forhergian.**

wk. 2. *harry*. past part. **forhergod** 6/16.

**forhicgan.**

wk. 3. *despise*. past 3sg. **forhogode** 11/254.

**forhogdness.**

fem. *contempt*. dat. sg. **forhogdnisse** 8/2.

**forholene**

→ forhelan.

**forht.**

adj. *afraid, fearful, timid*. masc. nom. sg. 12/68; 13/21.

**forhtian.**

wk. 2. *be afraid*. pl. **forhtiað** 13/115. subj. past pl. **forhtedon** 11/21.

**forhtlice.**

adv. *fearfully*. 19/244.

**forhwæga.**

adv. of distance, *about*. 7/67, 68.

**forlātan.**

st. 7. *let*. past 3sg. **forlæt** 11/149, 156, 321. *leave, leave alone, omit, abandon, release*. pl. **forlātað** D/1. past 3sg. **forlæt** 8/7; 9/82; 11/187; 15/41. past pl. **forlæton** 6/22; 9/36; 13/61. imp. sg. **forlæt**. inf. 2/9; 5/67; 11/2, 208. pres. part. **forlātende** 8/43. past part. **forlāten** 6/19. *allow, permit*. 3sg. **forlæt** 9/70. past pl. **forlæton** 19/170. subj. sg. **forlāte**. inf. 19/150.

**forlegen.**

adj. (past part. of *forlicgan*). *adulterous*. masc. nom. pl. **forlegene** 5/56.

**forlēogan.**

st. 2. *lie, perjure, falsely accuse*. past part. **forlogen, forlogene** 5/34, 49.



**forlēosan.**

st. 2. (with dat. object). *lose*. past 3sg. **forlēas**. inf. 15/10; 19/63. past part. **forloren** 5/49.

**forlēt-**

→ forlētan.

**forliger.**

neut. *fornication*. acc. pl. **forligru** 5/48.

**forlogen-**

→ forlēogan.

**forloren**

→ forlēosan.

**forma.**

ord. num. *first*. masc. acc. sg. **forman**. neut. acc. sg. **forman** 11/77. masc. dat. sg. **forman** 14/19. neut. dat. sg. **forman** J/90. masc. nom. sg. superl. **fyrnrest** 11/323.

**formær-**

→ foremære.

**formolsnian.**

wk. 2. *decay*. inf. 2/26. past part. **formolsnodan** 2/26.

**formonig.**

adj. *a great many*. masc. nom. sg. **formoni** 11/239.

**forniman.**

st. 4. *take away*. past 3sg. **fornom** 12/80. past pl. **fornōman** 12/99. past part. **fornumene** 5/15.

**fornōman, fornumene**

→ forniman.

**fornȳdan.**

wk. 1. *compel*. past part. **fornȳdde** 5/14.

**foroft.**

adv. *very often*. 5/19, 21, 47.

**fōron**

→ faran.

**forrædan.**

wk. 1. *plot against, betray*. past 3sg. **forrædde** 5/26. subj. sg. **forræde** 5/25.

**forsacan.**

st. 6. *refuse, renounce*. past 3sg. **forsoc** 15/28.

**forscomu.**

fem. *shame, modesty*. dat. sg. **forscome** 8/6.

**forsēon.**

st. 5. *neglect, despise, scorn, reject*. 3sg. **forsihð** 9/62. pl. **forsēoð, forsioð** D/2; 9/47. past pl. **forsawon** H/2. past part. **forsawene** 5/15.

**forsīþian.**

wk. 2. *fare amiss*. past part. **forsīðod**.

**forsōc**

→ forsacan.

**forspendan.**

wk. 1. *expend*. pl. **forspendað** 7/72.

**forspillan.**

wk. 1. *destroy, waste*. past 3sg. **forspilde** 5/27.

**forst.**

masc. *frost*. dat. sg. **forste**.

**forstandan.**

st. 6. *avail, benefit*. 3sg. **forstent** 9/57. past 3sg. **forstod** 9/57. *understand*. past 1sg. **forstod** 6/31.

**forsugian, forsuwian.**

wk. 2. *keep silent about, ignore, neglect, suppress*. past part. **forsugod** 9/9.

**forswerian.**

st. 6. *swear falsely*. past part. **forsworene** 5/34.

**forswīðe.**

adv. *very much*. 9/2.

**forsworene**

→ forswerian.

**forsyngian.**

wk. 2. *burden by sin*. past part. **forsyngod, forsyngodon** 5/47, 57.

**forþ.**

adv. *forwards, forth, greatly* (in phrase *tō forþ* ‘too greatly’). 5/53; 7/12; 9/80; 10/c11, c13, etc. (19×).

**forþbrengan.**

wk. 1. *bring forth*. past 3sg. **forþbrāhte** 8/1.

**forþbringan.**

st. 3. *bring forth, bring about*. inf. 9/32, 35.

**forþfēran.**

wk. 1. *die*. past 3sg. **forþfērde**. pres. part. **forðfērendum**.

**forþfōr.**

fem. *departure, death*. nom. sg. 8/31. gen. sg. **forðfōre** 8/45, 28. dat. sg. **forðfōre** 8/29, 33.

**forþgān.**

anom. verb. *go forth*. past 3sg. **forðgāode** 13/54.

**forþgeorn.**

adj. *eager to advance*. masc. nom. sg. 11/281.

**forþgesceaft.**

fem. *the future, eternity*. acc. sg. 13/10.

**forþgewitan.**

st. 1. *depart, die*. past part. **forðgewitene** 9/77.

**geforþian.**

wk. 2. *carry out*. past part. **geforþod** 11/289.

**forþolian.**

wk. 2. (with dat.). *do without*. inf. 12/38.

**forþsið.**

masc. *journey forth, passing, death*. gen. sg. **forðsiðes** 18/43. dat. sg. **forðsiðe** 2/30.

**forþweg.**

masc. *the way forward, departure, death*. gen. sg. **forðweges** 10/d3. dat. sg. **forðwege** 12/81; 13/125.

**forþylman.**

wk. 1. *enclose, cover*. past part. **forðylmed** 19/118.

**forwegan.**

st. 5. *carry off, kill*. past part. **forwegen** 11/228.

**forwel.**

adv. *very, very well*. 9/2.

**forweorþan.**

st. 3. *perish*. 1sg. **forweorðe** 10/a6. past pl. **forwurdan** 5/28, 64. subj. pl. 5/60. inf. 19/288.

**forwundian.**

wk. 2. *wound severely*. past part. **forwunded, forwundod** 13/14, 62.

**forwyrčan.**

wk. 1. *destroy*. past pl. **forworhtan** 5/64. subj. pl. 5/53.

**forwyrđ.**

fem. *destruction, ruin*. nom. sg. 19/285. dat. sg. **forwyrde** C/11.

**foryrman.**

wk. 1. *reduce to poverty*. past part. **foryrmde** 5/14.

**fōt.**

*foot*. masc. athematic. gen. sg. **fōtes** 11/247. nom. pl. **fēt**. acc. pl. **fēt**. dat. pl. **fōtum** 11/119, 171.

**fōtmæl.**

neut. of measurement, *foot*. acc. sg. 11/275.

**fōþ**

→ fōn.

**fracod.**

adj. *wicked, criminal*. masc. gen. sg. **fracodes** 13/10.

**fram.**

**A.** prep. (with dat.). *from, by*. **fram, from** G/5 (2×); 1/8; 3/11; 5/43, etc. (24×).

**B.** adv. *away, from there*. **fram, from** 3/13; 11/317.

**franca.**

wk. masc. *spear*. acc. sg. **francan** 11/140. dat. sg. **francan** 11/77.

**gefrāge.**

adj. *famous*. masc. nom. sg. superl. **gefrægost** 6/36.

**gefrægen, frægn, gefrægn**

→ (ge)frignan. **frætwan**. wk. 1. *adorn*. pl. **frætwað** 10/e10. **(ge)frætwan**. wk. 2. *adorn*. past 3sg. **frætwode** 2/13. past part. **gefrætewod** 19/171, 328.

**frēa.**

wk. masc. *lord, the Lord*. nom. sg. 8/13; 19/300. acc. sg. **frēan** 11/259; 13/33. gen. sg. **frēan** J/90; la; 17/33; 18/10. dat. sg. **frēan** I/2; 11/12, 16, 184, 289.

**frēcne.**

adj. *daring, dangerous*. masc. acc. pl. 10/a4. neut. acc. pl. K/1359.

**frēfran.**

wk. 1. *console*. inf. 12/28.

**fremde.**

adj. *foreign, unrelated*. gen. pl. **fremdra** 9/47. dat. pl. **fremdum, fremdan** 5/14, 21, 32. wk. masc. nom. pl. **fremdan** 7/72.

**fremian.**

wk. 2. *benefit, aid*. past 3sg. **fremode** 2/27.

**(ge)fremman.**

wk. 1. *do*. past 3sg. **gefremede** 15/47. past pl. **fremedon** 19/37. *bring about, provide*. past 3sg. **gefremede** 19/6. inf. **gefremman, fremman** 12/16, 114; 14/9. *make*. inf. **fremman** 18/19. *perpetrate*. past 3sg. **gefremede** 19/181.

**fremsumness.**

fem. *benefit, kindness*. dat. pl. **fremsumnessum** 8/25.

**frēo.**

adj. *free*. gen. pl. **frīora** 6/27.

**frēod.**

fem. *peace*. acc. sg. **frēode** 11/39.

**frēogan.**

wk. 2. *set free*.

**frēolic.**

adj. *free-born, noble*. masc. nom. sg. 14/19. neut. nom. pl. **frēolicu** 10/f4.

**fræolsbryce.**

masc. *failure to observe a festival*. nom. pl. **fræolsbricas** 5/49.

**fræolsdæg.**

masc. *feast day*. nom. sg. 2/11.

**fræomæg.**

masc. *free kinsman, noble kinsman*. dat. pl. **fræomægum** 12/21.

**fræond.**

masc. nd-stem. *friend, loved one*. nom. sg. 12/108; 13/144; 17/47. nom. pl. **fræondas**, **frīend**, **frȳnd** 13/76; 17/33. acc. pl. **frȳnd** 11/229. gen. pl. **fræonda** 13/132; 17/17. dat. pl. **fræondum** 7/64.

**fræondlēas.**

adj. *friendless*. masc. acc. sg. **fræondlēasne** 12/28.

**fræondlice.**

adv. *in a friendly manner*. 6/2.

**fræondscipe.**

masc. *friendship, love*. nom. sg. 17/25. acc. sg. **fræondscipe** 18/19.

**fræorig.**

adj. *frozen, fig. unhappy*. masc. nom. sg. 10/e1; 12/33; 19/281.

**fræoriht.**

neut. *rights of freemen*. nom. pl. 5/15.

**frīend**

→ fræond.

**(ge)frignan.**

st. 3. *ask, hear of*. 3sg. **frīneð** 13/112. past 1sg. **gefrægn**, **gefrægen** Lb; 14/37; 19/7, 246. past 3sg. **frægn** 8/32, 35, 39; 14/22, 46. past pl. **gefrūnon** 13/76.

**frīolice.**

adv. *freely*. 9/61.

**frīora**

→ frēo.

**frip.**

masc. *peace*. acc. sg. 4/4; 11/39. gen. sg. **friðes** 4/1; 11/41. dat. sg. **friþe** 11/179.

**friþāþ.**

masc. *oath of peace*. nom. pl. **friðāþas** 4/20.

**(ge)friþian.**

wk. 2. *make peace with, protect, defend*. past 3sg. **gefriðode** 19/5.

**frōd.**

adj. *old, mature, wise*. masc. nom. sg. K/1366; 11/140, 317; 12/90.

**frōfor.**

fem. *consolation, help, benefit*. acc. sg. **frōfre** 12/115. gen. sg. **frōfre** 10/a4; 19/83. dat. sg. **frōfre** 19/296.

**from**

→ fram.

**fromlice.**

adv. *boldly*. 19/41, 220, 301.

**fromsiþ**

. masc. *journey away, departure*. nom. sg. 17/33.

**fruma.**

masc. *beginning, origin*. dat. sg. **fruman** 8/24; 9/44.

**frumbearn.**

neut. *firstborn child*. nom. pl. 10/f4.

**frumcenned.**

adj. *firstborn*. masc. acc. sg. **frumcennedan.**

**frumgār.**

masc. *lead-spear, leader*. acc. pl. **frumgāras** 19/195.

**frumsceaft.**

masc. *first creation*. acc. sg. 8/10.

**gefrūnon**

→ (ge)frignan.

**frymdig.**

adj. *entreating*. masc. nom. sg. **frymdi** 11/179.

**frymþ.**

fem. *beginning, origin, creation*. gen. pl. **frymðā** 19/5, 83, 189.

**frȳnd**

→ frēond.

**fugel.**

masc. *bird*. nom. sg. G/4; 12/81; 19/207. nom. pl. **fugelas** 14/5. gen. pl. **fugela** 7/27. dat. pl. **fuglum** 19/296.

**fugelere.**

masc. *fowler*. nom. pl. **fugeleras** 7/15. dat. pl. **fugelerum** 7/13.

**fugolcynn.**

neut. *species of bird*. dat. sg. **fugolcynne**.

**fuhton, gefuhton**

→ (ge)feohtan.

**ful.**

adv. *very, fully*. **ful, full** 5/8, 25, 38, 47, 51, etc. (18×).

**fūl.**

adj. *foul*. masc. acc. sg. **fūlne** 5/64. masc. nom. pl. **fūle** 5/56. wk. masc. nom. sg. **fūla** 19/111.

**fulfremed.**

adj. *perfect*. gen. pl. **fulfremedra** 9/13.

**fulgon**

→ fēolan.

**fūlian.**

st. 2. *decay*. pl. **fūliað** 7/74.

**full.**

**A.** adj. *full*. masc. acc. sg. 7/75. masc. nom. pl. **fulle** 19/19. fem. acc. pl. **fulle**. **B.** neut. *cup*. dat. sg. **fulle** J/90.

**fullæstan.**

wk. 1. *assist*.

**fullice.**

adv. *fully, completely*. 5/36, 37.



**fūlice.**

adv. *fouly*.

**fulluht-**

→ fulwiht.

**fultum.**

masc. *help, support, protection*. acc. sg. 19/300. dat. sg. **fultume, fultum** 6/27; 19/186.

**gefultuman.**

wk. 1. *aid*. past part. **gefultumed** 8/3.

**gefulwian.**

wk. 2. *baptize*. past part. **gefulwad**.

**fulwiht.**

neut. *baptism*. acc. sg. **fulluht, fulwiht** 5/68. dat. sg. **fulluhte** 5/68.

**fund-**

→ findan.

**fundian.**

wk. 2. *come, hasten, strive*. 3sg. **fundap** 13/103.

**furþor.**

adv. *further*. **furðor, furður** 6/28 (2×); 11/247; 15/18.

**furþum.**

adv. *even*. 6/10, 11; 9/14, 18, 25, etc. (10×).

**fūs.**

adj. *in a hurry, ready to go, eager, brave*. masc. nom. sg. 10/d3; 11/281.

masc. nom. pl. **fūse** 13/57. wk. neut. acc. sg. **fūse** 13/21.

**fūslic.**

adj. *ready*. neut. acc. pl. **fūslicu**.

**gefyld-**

→ (ge)fyllan.

**fylgan.**

wk. 1. (with dat. or acc. object). *follow, serve*. past 3sg. **fyligde**. inf. **fylgan, fylgean** 5/68; 19/33.

**fyll.**

masc. *fall, death*. acc. sg. **fyl, fyll** 11/71, 264; 13/56. dat. sg. **fielle**.

**(ge)fyllan.**

A. wk. 1. *fill, feed*. past 3sg. **gefylde**. la. inf. **gefyllan**. past part. **gefylða, gefylde, gefylled** H/2; 6/16.

**B.**

wk. 1. *fell, kill*. imp. pl. **fylla**>ð 19/194. inf. **fyllan, gefyllan** 13/38, 73.

**fyllu.**

fem. *fullness, feast*. gen. sg. **fylle** 19/209.

**fylstan.**

wk. 1. *assist*. inf. 11/265.

**fylþ.**

fem. *filth, immorality*. acc. sg. **fylþe** 5/30. dat. sg. **fylþe** 5/30.

**fýnd**

→ feond.

**fýr.**

neut. *fire*. acc. sg. K/1366; 5/8. dat. sg. **fýre** C/11; 10/d3.

**fyrð.**

fem. *army*. acc. sg. **fierd**. dat. sg. **fierde, fyrde** 11/221.

**fyrðing.**

fem. *expedition, army*. dat. sg. **fyrðinge**.

**fyrðrinc.**

masc. *man of an army, warrior*. nom. sg. 11/140. gen. sg. **fyrðrinces** I/2.

**fyrðsearu.**

neut. *army-trappings, armour*.

**fyrðwīc.**

neut. *military encampment*. dat. pl. **fyrðwīcum** 19/220.

**fýren.**

adj. *on fire*. fem. nom. sg. **fýrenu** 14/36.

**fýrenlice.**

adv. *savagely*. 15/20.

**fyrgeſtrēam.**

masc. *mountain stream*. nom. sg. K/1359.

**fyrhtu.**

fem. *fear*. dat. sg. 8/24.

**fyrmeſt**

→ forma.

**gefyrn.**

adv. *formerly, long ago*. 2/27; 9/77.

**fyrngeflit.**

neut. *ancient quarrel*. acc. pl. **fyrngeflitu** 19/264.

**fyrſt.**

**A.** masc. *period, space of time*. acc. sg. **fiſt, fyrſt** 6/27; 19/324.

**B.** adj. *fiſt, principal*. wk. dat. pl. **fyrſtum** 7/25.

**fyrwit.**

neut. *curiosity*. nom. sg. **fyrwyt**.

**fȳſan.**

wk. 1. *hasten* (often with refl. pron.). inf. 19/189. *drive off, put to flight*.

3sg. **fēseð** 5/39. *shoot*. past 3sg. **fȳsde** 11/269.

**gād.**

neut. *lack*. nom. sg. 18/45.

**(ge)gaderian.**

wk. 2. *gather*. past 3sg. **gegaderode**. subj. pl. **gaderian**. inf. **gaderian** 2/20.

past part. **gegaderod** 4/20.

**gafol.**

neut. *tribute*. nom. sg. 4/14, 20; 7/27. acc. sg. **gafol, gofol** 4/1, 3; 11/61. dat.

sg. **gafole** 4/4; 7/26; 11/32, 46.

**gafolgelda.**

wk. masc. *rent-payer, tenant*. gen. sg. **gafolgeldan** M/5.

**gāl.**

adj. *lustful*.

**galan.**

st. 6. *sing*. inf. 13/67; 18/23.

**galferhþ.**

adj. *lascivious*. masc. nom. sg. 19/62.

**galmōd.**

adj. *lascivious*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **galmōda** 19/256.

**gamol.**

adj. *old*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **gamela, gomela**.

**gān.**

anom. verb. *go, walk*. 1sg. **gā**. 2sg. **gāst** 1/14. 3sg. **gāð** A/1; 3/16. pl. **gāð**. past 1sg. **ēode** 8/8. past 3sg. **ēode** 1/8; 3/5; 8/6, 19, 32, etc. (10×). past pl. **ēodon** B/3; 3/10, 13; 11/260; 14/14, etc. (8×). subj. past pl. **ēodon** 11/229. imp. sg. **gā**. imp. pl. **gāð** 11/93. inf. 11/247; 19/149.

**gegān.**

anom. verb. *arrive, obtain, conquer*. past pl. **geēodon** 19/331. past part. 19/140, 219.

**gang.**

masc. *going, passage, flow*. dat. sg. **gange** 13/23.

**(ge)gangan.**

st. 7. (sometimes with refl. pron.). *go, walk, get*. 1sg. **gange, gonge** 17/35. subj. pl. **gangon, gongen** M/13; 11/56. imp. sg. **gang**. inf. **gangan, gegangan, gongan** 8/28; 11/3, 40, 59, 62, etc. (8×). pres. part. **gongende** 8/7, 30.

**gār.**

masc. *spear*. nom. sg. 11/296. acc. sg. 11/13, 134, 154, 237, 321. dat. sg. **gāre** 11/138. acc. pl. **garas** 11/46, 67, 109; 19/224.

**gārberend.**

masc. nd-stem. *spear-carrier*. nom. pl. 11/262.

**gārgewinn.**

neut. *battle with spears*. gen. sg. **gārgewinnes** 19/307.

**gārmitting.**

fem. *meeting of spears*. gen. sg. **gārmittinge**.

**gārræs.**

masc. *rush of spears, attack by spear*. acc. sg. 11/32.

**gārsecg.**

masc. *ocean, sea*.

**gāsrīc.**

masc. *creature?, whale?*.

**gāst.**

masc. *spirit*. nom. sg. **gāst** 19/83, 112. acc. sg. G/4; 8/44; 13/49. gen. sg. **gāstes**, **gāstes** 8/24; 19/279. dat. sg. **gāste** 11/176. nom. pl. **gāstas** 13/11. gen. pl. **gāsta** 13/152.

**gāstlic.**

adj. *spiritual, religious*. wk. neut. dat. sg. **gāstlican** 2/10.

**gatu**

→ *geat*.

**gālsa.**

wk. masc. *lust*. acc. sg. **gālsan** 5/64. **gārs.** neut. *grass*.

**gāst**

→ *gast or gan*.

**gāstlic.**

adj. *spiritual*. neut. nom. sg. 12/73.

**gāþ**

→ *gan*.

**ge.**

conj. *and, both*. 1/5; 6/3, 5 (2×), 6, etc. (19×).

**gē**

→ *þū, gē*.

**gēa.**

adv. *yes*.

**gēac.**

masc. *cuckoo*. acc. sg. 18/23.

**geador.**

adv. *together*. 16/19; 18/50.

**gēafon**

→ gifan.

**gealga.**

wk. masc. *gallows*. nom. sg. 13/10. acc. sg. **gealgan** 13/40.

**gealgtrēow.**

neut. *gallows tree*. dat. sg. **gealgtrēowe** 13/146.

**gēap.**

adj. *deceitful*. fem. nom. sg. compar. **gēapre** 1/1.

**gēapneb.**

adj. *with curved front*. fem. nom. sg. 15/51.

**gēar.**

neut. *year*. dat. sg. **gēare** 2/12; 4/1, 5, 12. inst. sg. **gēare** 3/17, 18. acc. pl. H/1; 2/5; 7/64; 9/44. gen. pl. **gēara** 2/29, 30; 5/4, 20, 47, etc. (8×). dat. pl. **gēarum** 2/18.

**gēara.**

adv. *formerly*. 12/22; 13/28.

**gearcian.**

wk. 2. *prepare, procure, supply*. past 3sg. **gearcode**.

**geardæg.**

masc. *day of yore*. dat. pl. **geardagum** 12/44.

**geare.**

adv. *thoroughly, well, readily*. **geare, gearo** 2/13; 15/60.

**gegearewod**

→ (ge)gearwian.

**gearo.**

adj. *ready, complete*. masc. nom. sg. 3/7; 11/274. masc. nom. pl. **gearowe** 11/72, 100.

**gearoþoncol.**

adj. *ready-witted*. fem. dat. sg. **gearoþoncolre** 19/341.

**gearwe.**

adv. *readily, well, sufficiently, thoroughly*. **gearwe, geare** 12/69, 71; 19/2.

**(ge)gearwian.**

wk. 2. *prepare*. past 2sg. **geearwodest**. past 3sg. **gegearwode** 8/38. subj. past sg. **gegearwode** 8/30. past part. **gegearewod, gegearwod** 5/70; 19/199.

**geat.**

neut. *gate*. acc. sg. 19/151. acc. pl. **gatu** 3/10, 15.

**Gēat.**

masc. *Geat, member of the Geatish nation*. gen. pl. **Gēata**.

**gēat**

→ gēotan.

**geatwe.**

fem. *equipment, ornaments*. dat. pl. **geatwum** 10/e10.

**gegnum.**

adv. *straight, directly*. 19/132.

**gelp-**

→ gielp.

**gānde**

→ gȳman.

**geō.**

adv. *long ago*. **iū, geō, giū** 6/3, 20; 9/71; 12/22; 13/28, etc. (6×).

**geoc.**

neut. *yoke*. acc. sg. **gioc** 9/68.

**gēoc.**

fem. *help, consolation*. nom. sg. 10/a5. acc. sg. **giocce** 15/60. dat. sg. **gēoce** 15/25.

**geocian.**

wk. 2. *yoke*.

**geofum**

→ gifu.

**geogup.**

fem. *youth*. nom. sg. **gioguð** 6/27. dat. sg. **iugoðe, geoguðe** 2/13; 12/35.

**Geōl.**

neut. *Yule, Christmas, December*.

**geolo.**

adj. *yellow*. neut. acc. sg. 10/e10.

**geōmor.**

adj. *sad*. masc. nom. sg. 17/17; 19/87. masc. acc. sg. **geōmorne** 18/23. fem. dat. sg. **geōmorre** 17/1.

**geōmormōd.**

adj. *sad in spirit*. masc. nom. sg. 17/42. neut. dat. sg. **geōmormōdum** 19/144.

**geōmrung.**

fem. *groaning, lamentation*.

**geond.**

prep. (with acc., sometimes with dat.). *throughout, through, over*. **geond, giond, gynd** 5/5, 15, 27, 58; 6/3, etc. (16×).

**geondhweorfan.**

st. 3. *pass through, review*. 3sg. **geondhweorfeð** 12/51.

**geondscēawian.**

wk. 2. *survey, examine*. 3sg. **geondscēawað** 12/52.

**geondscīnan.**

st. 1. *shine over, illuminate*. inf. G/9.

**geondþencan.**

wk. 1. *think through, ponder*. 1sg. **geondþence** 12/60. 3sg. **geondþenceð** 12/89.

**geong.**

adj. *young*. masc. nom. sg. 11/210;

13/39; 17/42. fem. dat. sg. **geongre**.

masc. nom. pl. **geonge** 19/166. wk. masc. nom. sg. **geonga** 11/155.

**georn.**

adj. *eager for something (gen.), zealous*. masc. nom. sg. 11/107; 12/69; 18/43; 19/210. masc. nom. pl. **giorne, georne** 6/7; 11/73.

**georne.**

adv. *eagerly, earnestly*. 2/9; 5/5, 9, 59, 66, etc. (14×). *thoroughly, clearly*. C/2, 9; 2/22; 5/4, 8, etc. (8×). superl. **geornost** 5/60.



**geornful.**

adj. *zealous*. masc. nom. sg. 11/274.

**geornfulness.**

fem. *zeal, desire, diligence*. dat. sg. **geornfulness** 8/26.

**geornlice.**

adv. *zealously, diligently, earnestly*. F/7; 8/26; 9/15, 16; 11/265.

**gēotan.**

st. 2. *pour*. past 3sg. **gēat**.

**gēsne.**

adj. *barren, lacking something (gen.), lifeless*. masc. nom. sg. 19/112. masc. acc. sg. 19/279.

**gēt**

→ gīt.

**giedd.**

neut. *song, poem, tale*. acc. sg. 16/19; 17/1. dat. sg. **giedde** I/10.

**giefstōl.**

masc. *gift-seat, throne*. gen. sg. **giefstōlas** 12/44.

**gielp.**

masc. *boast, boasting, fame*. nom. sg. **gilp, gelp** 9/22, 67. acc. sg. **gelp** 9/65. gen. sg. **gelpes, gielpes, gilpes** 9/13, 57, 67; 12/69. dat. sg. **gilpe, gelpe** 9/50, 82.

**gielpan.**

st. 3. *boast*. past pl. **gulpon**.

**gierde**

→ gyrd.

**gegierwed**

→ (ge)gyrwan.

**gīese.**

adv. *yes*.

**giestrandæg.**

masc. *yesterday*.

**gīet**

→ gīt.

**gif.**

conj. *if*. **gif**, **gyf** M/1, 3 (2×), 5, 8, etc. (35×).

**gifan.**

st. 5. *give*. 3sg. **gyfð**. past 3sg. **geaf** 19/342. past pl. **gæafon**. subj. sg. **gife** 16/1. imp. sg. **gif**.

**gīferness.**

fem. *greed, greedy deed*. acc. pl. **gīfernessa** 5/48.

**gifeþe.**

adj. *given, granted*. masc. nom. sg. 19/157. fem. nom. sg. 15/25.

**gifu.**

fem. *gift, grace*. nom. sg. 8/17. acc. sg. **gife** 8/3, 15, 20. dat. sg. **gife** 8/1. nom. pl. **gifa** 9/7. gen. pl. **gifena** 19/2. dat. pl. **geofum** J/83.

**gilp-**

→ gielp.

**gīmelæst.**

fem. *carelessness*. dat. sg. **gīmelæste** 9/36.

**gimm.**

masc. *gem*. nom. pl. **gimmas** 13/7, 16.

**gimstān.**

masc. *gemstone*. dat. pl. **gymstānum** 2/13.

**gindwadan.**

st. 6. *peruse*. past 3sg. **gindwōd** 6/36.

**gingre.**

wk. fem. *maidservant*. dat. sg. **gingran** 19/132.

**ginn.**

adj. *wide, spacious*. masc. acc. sg. **gynne**. wk. fem. dat. sg. **ginnan** 19/149. wk. masc. inst. sg. **ginnan** 19/2.

**gioc**

→ geoc.

**giōce**

→ gēoc.

**giōdagum.**

adv. *in days of old.* 9/49.

**giogup**

→ geogup.

**giond**

→ geond.

**giorne**

→ georn.

**girn-**

→ gyrnan.

**girwan, gegirwan**

→ (ge)gyrwan.

**gisl.**

masc. *hostage.* nom. sg. **gysel** 11/265. dat. sg. **gisle** 3/8.

**gist**

→ gyst.

**giswom**

→ (ge)swimman.

**gīt.**

adv. *still, yet.* **gȳt, gīt, gīet, gēt, gȳta** E/3; 2/26; 5/33, 58; 6/19, etc. (18×).

**git**

→ þe, gē.

**gitsung.**

fem. *avarice, avaricious deed.* acc. sg. **gitsunge** 5/63. gen. sg. **gitsunge** 9/67. nom. pl. **gitsung** 9/2. acc. pl. **gitsunga** 5/48.

**giū**

→ geō.

**glæd.**

adj. *bright, cheerful, glad.*

**glædlice.**

adv. *joyfully*. 8/33.

**glædmōd.**

adj. *happy-minded*. fem. nom. pl. **glædmōde** 19/140.

**geglængde**

→ *geglengan*.

**glēaw.**

adj. *wise*. masc. nom. sg. 12/73. fem. nom. sg. 19/13. fem. acc. sg. **glēawe** 19/333. wk. fem. nom. sg. **glēawe** 19/171.

**glēawhydig.**

adj. *wise in thought*. neut. nom. sg. 19/148.

**glēawmōd.**

adj. *wise in mind*. masc. nom. sg. 6/36.

**glēd.**

fem. *ember*. nom. sg. 10/d4.

**geglengan.**

wk. 1. *adorn*. past 3sg. **geglængde** 8/1. past part. **geglenged** 8/19.

**glīwian.**

wk. 2. *make merry, sing*. pres. part. **glēowiende** 8/32.

**glīwstæf.**

masc. *melody, joy*. dat. pl. **glīwstafum** 12/52.

**gnæt.**

masc. *gnat*.

**gnornian.**

wk. 2. *mourn*. inf. 11/315.

**God.**

*God, god*. 1. masc. nom. sg. **God, Godd** A/6; G/2; 1/1 (2×), 3, etc. (31×). acc. sg. 2/2, 8; 5/53, 62, 66, etc. (9×). gen. sg. **Godes** A/2; B/5, 6; 1/8; 2/6, etc. (49×). dat. sg. **Gode** 2/12, 16, 20; 4/10; 5/6, etc. (15×). nom. pl. **godas**. acc. pl. **godas**. dat. pl. **godum**. 2. With neut. ending, of the pagan gods. nom. pl. **godu**.

**gōd.**

**A.** adj. *good*. masc. nom. sg. J/83; 11/315. fem. nom. sg. **gōd**, **good** I/10; 7/18; 15/51. neut. nom. sg. 1/6; 11/13. masc. acc. sg. **gōdne** la; 5/40; 9/14, 38. fem. acc. sg. **gōde** 13/70. neut. acc. sg. 11/237. masc. gen. sg. **gōdes** 9/36. masc. dat. sg. **gōdan**, **gōdum** 11/4. masc. acc. pl. **gōde** 11/170. gen. pl. **gōdra** 8/26; 9/13, 58; 14/33. dat. pl. **gōdum** 2/10; 9/11; 15/23. *Weak forms*. masc. nom. sg. **gōda**. masc. acc. sg. **gōdan** 11/187. masc. nom. pl. **gōdan** C/12. gen. pl. **gōdena** 6/20; 9/47. *Comparative forms*. neut. nom. sg. **betere**, **betre** 6/26; 11/31. masc. nom. pl. **beteran**. masc. nom. sg. **betera** 11/276. masc. dat. sg. **bæteran** 15/33. *Superlative forms*. masc. nom. sg. **betest**, **sēlost** G/4; 6/36. fem. nom. sg. **sēlost**, **betst** G/3 (2×), 4. neut. nom. sg. **betst**, **sēlest** 13/118. dat. pl. **betstum** 9/57. wk. masc. nom. sg. **betsta**, **sēlesta** 7/20; 13/27. wk. neut. inst. sg. **betstan** 8/19.

**B.** neut. *good, goods, property*. acc. sg. 1/5. gen. sg. **gōdes** 9/15; 11/176. dat. sg. **gōde** A/3; 9/46; 19/271. gen. pl. **gōda** 19/32. dat. pl. **gōdum** 8/21.

### **godbearn.**

neut. *godchild*. acc. pl. 5/27. **godcund**. adj. *divine*. fem. gen. sg. **godcundre** 8/18. fem. dat. sg. **godcundre** 8/1. gen. pl. **godcundra** 5/50; 6/3. dat. pl. **godcundum** 8/1. wk. masc. nom. pl. **godcundan** 6/7. wk. dat. pl. **godcundan** 8/25.

### **godcundlice.**

adv. *divinely*. 8/3.

### **gōddæd.**

fem. *good deed*. acc. pl. **gōddæda** 5/51. dat. pl. **gōddædan** 5/51.

### **godfyrht.**

adj. *God-fearing*. masc. acc. pl. **godfyrhte** 5/51.

### **(ge)gōdian.**

wk. 2. *improve, endow*. pres. part. **gōdiende** 5/7.

### **godsibb.**

masc. *baptismal sponsor*. acc. pl. **godsibbas** 5/27.

### **godsunu.**

masc. u-stem. *godson*. nom. sg. 3/15.

### **godwebb.**

neut. *fine cloth*. acc. sg. 10/e10.

**gofol**

→ gafol.

**gold.**

neut. *gold*. nom. sg. 12/32. acc. sg. 13/18. gen. sg. **goldes** 18/36. dat. sg. **golde** 2/13; 11/35; 13/7, 16, 77, etc. (10×).

**goldgifa.**

wk. masc. *gold-giver, lord*. acc. sg. **goldgifan** 19/279.

**goldhladen.**

adj. *gold-laden, wearing gold ornaments*. masc. nom. sg. 14/13.

**goldhord.**

neut. *hoard of gold, treasure*.

**goldsmiþ.**

masc. *goldsmith*. gen. sg. **goldsmiðes** 9/71.

**goldwine.**

masc. *gold-friend, gold-lord, generous lord*. nom. sg. 12/35; 19/22. acc. sg. 12/22.

**gomela**

→ gamol.

**gong-**

→ (ge)gangan.

**good**

→ gōd.

**Gotland.**

neut. *Jutland, Gotland* (Swedish island). nom. sg. 7/46, 49, 55.

**gram.**

adj. *angry, fierce*. masc. nom. pl. **grame** 11/262; 19/224, 238. dat. pl. **gramum** 11/100.

**Grantabricscīr.**

fem. *Cambridgeshire*. acc. sg. **Grantabricscīre** 4/2.

**Grantanceaster.**

fem. *Grantchester*. dat. sg. **Grantanceastre** 2/19.

**grāpian.**

wk. 2. *seize*. past 3sg. **grāpode**. lb.

**grādig.**

adj. (with gen.). *greedy*. masc. nom. sg. F/3. masc. nom. pl. **grādige**. **grāghama**. adj. *grey-coated*. wk. masc. nom. sg. 14/6.

**(ge)gremian.**

wk. 2. *anger, provoke*. past pl. **gegræmedan** 5/62. past part. **gegremede**, **gegremod**, **gegremode** 11/138, 296; 19/305.

**grēot.**

neut. *earth, sand*. acc. sg. **grēot**, **grēut** 19/307. dat. sg. **grēote** 11/315.

**grēotan.**

st. 2. *weep*. pres. part. **grēotende** 13/70.

**(ge)grētan.**

wk. 1. *greet*. 3sg. **grēteð**, **gegrēteð** 5/52; 12/52. past 3sg. **grētte** 8/7. inf. **grētan**, **gegrētan** J/89; la; 6/2.

**grimlic.**

adj. *fierce, cruel, terrible*. neut. nom. sg. 5/3.

**grimm.**

adj. *fierce, savage*. masc. nom. sg. **grim** 11/61. masc. nom. pl. **grimme** 5/50.

**grimness.**

fem. *cruelty, severity*. acc. sg. **grimnysse**.

**(ge)grindan.**

st. 3. *grind*. past part. **gegrundene** 11/109.

**(ge)grīpan.**

st. 1. (with acc. or gen. object). *seize, attack*. inf. **gegrīpan** 9/82. pres. part. **grīpende** F/3.

**gripe.**

masc. *grasp*. acc. sg. 15/45.

**gristbitian.**

wk. 2. *gnash the teeth*. inf. 19/271.

**griþ.**

neut. *truce, protection, sanctuary*. acc. sg. 4/4; 11/35. dat. sg. **griðe** 4/4; 5/28.

**griþian.**

wk. 2. *make peace, protect*. inf. 5/12.

**griþlēas.**

adj. *without protection*. fem. nom. pl. **griðlēase** 5/13.

**grorn.**

adj. *sad*.

**grund.**

masc. *bottom*. acc. sg. K/1367. *country, earth, land*. acc. sg. 11/287. inst. sg. **grunde** 19/2. acc. pl. **grundas** 19/348.

**gegrundene**

→ (ge)grindan.

**grundwong.**

masc. *ground-plain, bottom*.

**gryrelēoþ.**

neut. *terrifying song*. gen. sg. **gryrelēoða** 11/285.

**guld-**

→ gylðan.

**gulpon**

→ gielpān.

**guma.**

wk. masc. *man, mankind*. nom. sg. 9/82; 12/45. gen. sg. **guman** 13/49, 146. nom. pl. **guman** 11/94; 19/305. gen. pl. **gumena** K/1367; 19/9, 22, 32, 62, etc. (10×). dat. pl. **gumum**.

**gūþ.**

fem. *war, battle*. nom. sg. J/83. acc. sg. **gūþe** 11/192, 325. dat. sg. **gūþe** 11/13, 94, 187, 285, 296, etc. (9×).

**gūþbill.**

neut. *battle-sword*. acc. sg. 15/45.

**gūþcræft.**

masc. *war-craft, skill in fighting*.



**gūpfana.**

wk. masc. *battle-standard*. dat. pl. **gūðfanum** 19/219.

**gūpfreca.**

wk. masc. *warrior*. nom. pl. **gūðfreca** 19/224.

**gūþgewinn.**

neut. *strife in battle*. gen. sg. **gūðgewinnes** 10/a5.

**gūþplega.**

wk. masc. *battle-play*. nom. sg. 11/61.

**gūþrinc.**

masc. *warrior*. nom. sg. 11/138.

**gūþsceorp.**

neut. *battle-ornament, battle-equipment*. acc. pl. 19/328.

**gūþwudu.**

masc. u-stem. *battle-wood, spear*. nom. sg. 14/6.

**gyddian.**

wk. 2. *speak formally, sing*. past 3sg. **gyddode** 15/45. inf. 9/64.

**gyf**

→ gif.

**gyfþ**

→ gifan.

**gyldan.**

st. 3. *pay, repay*. 3sg. **gylt** 7/28. pl. **gyldað** 5/44, 45; 7/26. past pl. **guldán,**  
**guldón** 14/40; 19/263. subj. sg. **gylde** 5/37. inf. 7/29.

**gylden.**

adj. *golden*. masc. acc. sg. **gyldenne.**

**gyllan.**

wk. 1. *yell*. 3sg. **gylleð** 14/6. past 3sg. **gylede** 19/25.

**gylpword.**

neut. *boastful word*. dat. pl. **gylpwordum** 11/274.

**gylt.**

masc. *guilt, sin*. acc. sg. 2/13.

**gylt**

→ gyldan.

**gȳman.**

wk. 1. *care for*. past pl. **gȳmdon** 11/192. *take care*. past 3sg. **gānde** 8/26. *take heed of, obey*. subj. sg. **gȳme** 5/9.

**gymstanum**

→ gimstan.

**gynd**

→ geond.

**gynne**

→ ginn.

**gyrd.**

fem. *rod, staff*. acc. sg. **gyrde, gierde. gyrde, gegyred, gyredon** → (ge)gyrwan. **gyrnan.** wk. 1. (with gen.). *yearn for, desire, ask for*. pl. **girnað** 9/27. past 3sg. **girnde, gyrnde** 9/2; 19/346. past pl. **gyrndon** 4/1.

**(ge)gyrwan.**

wk. 1. *prepare, equip somebody* (acc.) with something (dat.). past 3sg. **gyrde** 14/13. inf. **gegirwan** 15/39. *dress, adorn*. past pl. **gyredon** 13/77. past part. **gegierwed, gegyred, gegyrwed** 10/c3; 13/16, 23. *serve* (with *ep*, 'serve up'). inf. **girwan** 19/9.

**gȳsel**

→ gīsl.

**gyst.**

masc. *guest, stranger*. nom. sg. **gist.** nom. pl. **gystas** 11/86.

**gystern.**

neut. *guest-house*. dat. sg. **gysterne** 19/40.

**gyt**

→ þū, gā.

**gȳt, gȳta**

→ gīt.

**gytesāl.**

masc. *joy at pouring* (of drinking). dat. pl. **gytesālum** 19/22.

**habban.**

A. wk. 3. *have, hold, possess*. 1sg. **hæbbe, hafu, hafa** I/6; 10/e5; 13/50, 79; 15/34. 2sg. **hafast, hæfst** 11/231. 3sg. **hæfð, hafað** 5/70; 7/69; 9/18, 19 (2×), etc. (12×). pl. **habbað, hæbbe** 5/6, 11, 16, 42, 52, etc. (15×). past 1sg. **hæfde** 6/31; 17/7. past 3sg. **hæfde** 2/8; 3/1, 3; 7/23, 42, etc. (18×). past pl. **hæfdon** 3/6, 10; 4/2, 4, 8, etc. (13×). subj. sg. **hæbbe** 9/4, 82. subj. pl. **hæbben** 6/27; 9/38 (2×). subj. past pl. **hæfden** H/3; 9/37. imp. pl. **habbað** 14/11. inf. C/12; 5/69; 6/9, 34; 7/70, etc. (14×). infl. inf. **tō habbanne** 15/53. past part. **hæfd** B/3.

B. Negated forms. 3sg. **næfð** 9/44. pl. **nabbað**. past 3sg. **næfde** 7/25. subj. past sg. **næfde** B/7.

**hād.**

masc. *person, order*. dat. sg. **hāde** 6/28. nom. pl. **hādas** 6/7. gen. pl. **hāda** 6/3.

**hādbryce.**

masc. *crime against persons in orders*. acc. pl. **hādbrycas** 5/48.

**gehādian.**

wk. 2. *ordain, consecrate*. past 3sg. **gehādode** 2/10. past part. **gehādod, gehādode, gehādodan** 2/10, 17; 4/7, 12; 5/21.

**hafa, hafast, hafap**

→ habban.

**hafela.**

wk. masc. *head*. acc. sg. **hafelan** K/1372.

**hafenian.**

wk. 2. *raise*. past 3sg. **hafenode** 11/42, 309.

**hafoc.**

masc. *hawk*. acc. sg. 11/8.

**hafu**

→ habban or hæf.

**hagol.**

masc. *hail*. dat. sg. **hagle** 12/48.

**hagolfaru.**

fem. *hailstorm*. acc. sg. **hæglfare** 12/105.

**hál.**

adj. *healthy, whole, sound*. fem. nom. sg. 2/22. neut. acc. sg. 2/26. masc. nom. pl. **håle** 2/27; 11/292.

**hålettan.**

wk. 1. *salute*. past 3sg. **hålette** 8/7.

**hålgá.**

*saint*. wk. masc. dat. pl. **hålgum** 2/8; 13/143, 154.

**gehålgian.**

wk. 2. *consecrate, sanctify*. past 3sg. **gehålgode**.

**Hålgoland.**

neut. *Hålogaland*. nom. sg. 7/39.

**hålig.**

adj. *holy, saintly*. masc. nom. sg. 8/13. fem. nom. sg. **hålige** 19/160. neut. acc. sg. 8/18. fem. dat. sg. **håligre** 19/98. masc. nom. pl. **hålige** 13/11. fem. nom. pl. **hålige** 5/28. *Weak forms*. masc. nom. sg. **hålgá** 2/8. fem. nom. sg. **hålige** 19/56. neut. nom. sg. **hålige** 4/18. masc. acc. sg. **hålgan** G/4. fem. acc. sg. **hålgan, hålgan** 2/27; 4/18; 19/260. masc. gen. sg. **hålgan** 4/19; 8/24. fem. gen. sg. **hålgan**. neut. gen. sg. **hålgan** 2/25; 8/21, 24. masc. dat. sg. **hålgan** 15/59. fem. dat. sg. **hålgan, hålgan** 2/1; 19/203.

**håligdóm.**

masc. *holiness, chapel, relic, sac-rament*.

**håligness.**

fem. *holiness, sanctuary*. nom. pl. **hålignessa** 5/13.

**håls.**

masc. *neck*. acc. sg. 11/141.

**hålwende.**

adj. *healing, salutary*. neut. acc. sg. 8/44.

**håm.**

**A.** masc. *home*. acc. sg. 8/6, 19; 13/148. dat. sg. **håm, håme** 7/13; 10/c4, c9; 11/292; 19/121.

**B.** adv. *homewards, home*. 11/251; 19/131.

**håmfæst.**

adj. *resident*. masc. nom. sg. 9/26, 36.

**hamor.**

masc. *hammer*. gen. pl. **homera** 10/a7.

**Hamtūnscīr.**

fem. *Hampshire*. dat. sg. **Hamtūnscīre** 3/1; 4/2 (2×).

**hand.**

fem. u-stem. *hand*. nom. sg. 11/141; 15/47, 53. acc. sg. **hand, hond** I/4; J/90; 11/112; 19/130, 198. dat. sg. **handa, honda** 8/35; 11/149; 13/59; 14/29; 15/44. nom. pl. **handa** B/4. acc. pl. **honda, handa** 8/44; 12/43. dat. pl. **handum, hondum, handon** F/3; lb; 10/d5; 11/4, 7, etc. (7×).

**hangelle.**

wk. fem. *hanging thing*. gen. sg. **hangellan**. la.

**hangian.**

wk. 2. *hang*. 3sg. **hongað**. la. pl. **hongiað** K/1363. past pl. **hangodon** F/3, 5.

**hār.**

adj. *hoary, grey, old*. masc. nom. sg. 11/169. masc. acc. sg. **hārne** F/1. fem. acc. sg. **hāre** 15/49. fem. acc. pl. **hāre** 19/327. wk. masc. nom. sg. **hāra** 12/82.

**hāt.**

**A.** neut. *heat*.

**B.** adj. *hot*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **hāta** 2/13.

**(ge)hātan.**

**A.** st. 7. *command, bid*. 1sg. **hāte** 6/3; 13/95. 3sg. **hateð** 6/2. pl. **hātað**. past 3sg. **hæt, heht** 2/16, 20; 6/37; 8/16 (2×), etc. (15×). past pl. **hāton** 11/30; 13/31. subj. past sg. **hāte** 19/53. imp. sg. **hāt**. *call, name*. 3sg. **hæt** 7/41, 48, 59. pl. **hātað** 7/24; 9/29. inf. **hātan** 10/e12. past part. **gehāten, hāten, hātene** 2/14; 3/3; 7/55; 9/28, 75, etc. (7×). *be called*. 1sg. **hätte** 10/b8. 3sg. **hätte** 7/39. *vow, promise*. 1sg. **gehāte** 11/246. past 3sg. **gehæt** 11/289. inf. **gehātan** 18/11.

**B.** Passive forms. 1sg. **hätte** I/11. 3sg. **hätte** G/3; 9/16. past 3sg. **hätte** 2/2; 5/61.

**hāte.**

adv. *hotly*. 19/94.

**hætheort.**

adj. *hot-hearted, angry*. masc. nom. sg. 12/66.

**gehātland.**

neut. *promised land*. gen. sg. **gehātlandes** 8/24.

**hæbb-**

→ habban.

**hæf.**

neut. *sea*. acc. pl. **hafu** 18/8.

**hæfd-**

→ habban.

**hæfen**

→ hebban.

**hæfst**

→ habban.

**hæft.**

neut. *hilt*. dat. sg. **hæfte** 19/263.

**(ge)hæftan.**

wk. 1. *bind, imprison*. past part. **gehæfted** 19/116.

**hæfþ**

→ habban.

**hæglfare**

→ hægolfaru.

**hægsteald.**

masc. *unmarried retainer*. nom. pl. **hægstealdas** 14/40.

**(ge)hælan.**

wk. 1. *heal*. 1sg. **gehæle**. subj. past sg. **gehælde** 10/a12. inf. **hælan** 13/85.  
past part. **gehæled, gehælede** 2/23, 27.

**hæle.**

masc. dental stem. *warrior, man*. nom. sg. **hæleð, hæle** 12/73; 13/39, 78, 95; 14/23, etc. (6×). nom. pl. **hæleð, hælæð** 11/214, 249; 19/56, 177, 203,

etc. (7×). acc. pl. **hæleð** 19/247. gen. pl. **hæleða** 9/65, 82; 11/74; 18/39; 19/51. dat. pl. **hælepum** 10/b10, e12; 12/105. **Hælend**. *Saviour*. masc. nom. sg. 2/31. acc. sg. 2/6. gen. sg. **Hælendes** 13/25. dat. sg. **Hælende** 2/31.

### **hælp.**

fem. *health, salvation*. dat. sg. **hælðe**. **hælu**. fem. *health, prosperity, salvation*. acc. sg. **hæle**.

### **hæmed.**

neut. *sexual intercourse*. dat. sg. **hæmede** 2/4, 30.

### **hæmedþing.**

neut. *sexual intercourse, marriage*.

### **hær.**

neut. *hair*. dat. pl. **hærum** 10/e4.

### **Hæstingas.**

masc. *Hastings*. acc. pl. 4/2.

### **hæt**

→ (ge)hatan.

### **hæto.**

fem. *heat*. dat. sg. **hæte** 9/18.

### **hæþen.**

adj. *heathen, pagan*. masc. gen. sg. **hæenes** 19/179. masc. nom. pl. **hæþene** 11/55, 181. masc. acc. pl. **hæþene** 5/48. gen. pl. **hæenra** D/1, 3; 19/216. dat. pl. **hæþenum** 5/10, 11, 12. wk. fem. nom. sg. **hæene**. wk. masc. acc. sg. **hæenan** 19/98, 110. wk. masc. nom. pl. **hæþenan**.

### **hæþenscipe.**

masc. *paganism, idolatry*.

### **hæþstapa.**

wk. masc. *heath-walker*. nom. sg. K/1368.

### **Hæpum.**

masc. *Hedeby*. dat. pl. 7/48, 49, 52.

### **hē.**

pron. **1**. pers. *he, it*. masc. nom. sg. A/2, 3; B/3 (2×), 5, etc. (285×). masc. acc. sg. **hine**, **hiene**, **hyne** B/2; C/3, 5 (3×), etc. (42×). masc. gen. sg. **his**,

**hys** A/2 (2×), 3 (3×), etc. (119×). masc. dat. sg. **him** A/3 (2×); B/7; H/3; 2/7, etc. (70×). dat. pl. **him, hym** 7/51; 11/66, 197, 198, 265, etc. (6×). 2. refl. *himself, itself*. masc. acc. sg. **hine** 1/8; 3/5; 5/40, 59; 7/65, etc. (17×). masc. gen. sg. **his** 6/37 (3×); 7/1, 13, etc. (15×). masc. dat. sg. **him** 8/38, 42; 12/1, 31, 111, etc. (8×).

### **hēafod.**

neut. (occasionally pl. with sg. meaning). *head*. nom. sg. 4/9; 19/110. acc. sg. 1/15; 4/18; 8/42; 12/43; 19/126, etc. (7×). dat. sg. **hēafde** la; 2/25 (2×). acc. pl. **hēafdu**. dat. pl. **hēafdum** 4/17; 13/63.

### **hēafodgerim.**

neut. *number of heads, number of men*. gen. sg. **hēafodgerimes** 19/308.

### **hēafodweard.**

masc. *chief guardian*. nom. pl. **hēafodweardas** 19/239.

### **hēafodwōþ.**

fem. *best voice*. dat. sg. **hēafodwōþe** 10/b3.

### **hēah.**

adj. *high, deep, great*. masc. nom. sg. 12/98. masc. acc. sg. **hēanne** 12/82; 13/40; 19/161. masc. nom. pl. **hēa**. neut. acc. pl. 18/8. dat. pl. **hēaum**. wk. neut. dat. sg. **hēan** 19/43. masc. dat. sg. compar. **hieran** 6/28. wk. masc. nom. sg. superl. **hēhsta, hēhsta** 19/94, 308. wk. masc. gen. sg. superl. **hēhstan** 19/4 (2×).

### **hēahcræft.**

masc. *high skill*. acc. sg. 10/e4.

### **hēahfæder.**

*high father, patriarch, God*. masc. r-stem. dat. sg. **hēahfædere** 13/134.

### **hēahtid.**

fem. *holy day*. dat. pl. **hēahtidum** 2/11.

### **hēahþungen.**

adj. *high-ranking*. masc. nom. pl. **hēahþungene** 7/64.

### **(ge)healdan.**

st. 7. *hold, keep, preserve, protect, maintain*. 1sg. **healde** 10/b4. 3sg. **gehealdeþ, hylt** D/3; 12/112. past 3sg. **hēold, gehēold** 2/4, 6, 26. past pl. **hēoldon, hīoldon, gehīoldon** D/1; 2/28; 6/5, 18; 14/42, etc. (6×). subj. sg.



**healde** 18/37. subj. past sg. **hēolde** 14/23. subj. past pl. **hēoldon** 11/20. inf. **healdan, gehealdan** J/86; 4/21; 9/8; 11/14, 19, etc. (11×). pres. part. **healdende**. *observe*. past pl. **hēoldan** 5/22. inf. **healdan** 5/12, 69. *rule, govern*. 3sg. **hylt**. past 3sg. **hēold** 2/10; 3/17, 18 (2×). subj. sg. **healde** 12/14. *satisfy*. past part. **gehealden** 9/34.

**healdend.**

masc. nd-stem. (pres. part of *healdan* ‘hold’). *possessor, lord*. nom. sg. 19/289.

**healf.**

**A.** fem. *half, side*. acc. sg. **healfe** 7/12, 36, 46; 9/29; 13/20. dat. sg. **healfe** 11/152, 318.

**B.** adj. *half*. masc. acc. sg. **healfne**. fem. acc. sg. **healfe** 4/2. neut. acc. sg. **healf, healfne** 7/64; 19/105. neut. dat. sg. **healfum** 9/22.

**hēalic.**

adj. *high, noble, fine*. dat. pl. **hēalicum** 2/13.

**heall.**

fem. *hall*. gen. sg. **healle** 14/4, 20. dat. sg. **healle** 11/214; 14/28.

**healm.**

masc. *straw*.

**healreced.**

neut. *hall*.

**healsbēag.**

masc. *necklace*.

**healt.**

adj. *lame*. gen. pl. **healtra**.

**hēan.**

adj. *lowly, poor, wretched*. masc. nom. sg. 12/23. masc. acc. sg. **hēanne** 19/234.

**hēanlic.**

adj. *shameful*. neut. nom. sg. 11/55.

**hēap.**

masc. *company*. dat. sg. **hēape** 2/14. dat. pl. **hēapum** 19/163.

**heard.**

adj. *hard, stern, warlike, cruel*. masc. nom. sg. 11/130; 14/21; 17/43. fem. nom. sg. I/8. neut. nom. sg. la. masc. acc. sg. **heardne** 11/167, 236; 15/4; 19/79. fem. acc. sg. **hearde** 11/33. neut. acc. sg. 11/214. neut. gen. sg. **heardes** 11/266. gen. pl. **heardra** 14/26; 19/225. dat. pl. **heardum** 19/263. masc. nom. sg. compar. **heardra** 11/312. neut. nom. sg. superl. **heardost** 13/87.

**hearde.**

adv. *hard, firmly, painfully*. superl. **heardost** 9/67; 19/116, 216.

**heardecg.**

adj. *having a hard edge*. neut. nom. pl. 10/a8.

**heardlice.**

adv. *fiercely*. 11/261.

**heardsǣlig.**

adj. *unfortunate*. masc. acc. sg. **heardsǣlign**e 17/19.

**heardsǣlp.**

fem. *misfortune, misdeed*. acc. pl. **heardsǣlpa** 9/36.

**hearm.**

masc. *injury*. gen. pl. **hearma** 11/223.

**hearmcwidian.**

wk. 2. *slander*. inf. 9/ 52.

**hearpe.**

wk. fem. *harp*. acc. sg. **hearpan** 8/6. gen. sg. **hearpan**. dat. sg. **hearpan** 8/6.

**hearra.**

wk. masc. *lord*. nom. sg. **heorra** 11/204. dat. sg. **hearran** 19/56.

**heapobyrne.**

fem. *battle-corslet*.

**heapogeong.**

adj. *young in battle*. masc. nom. sg. 14/2.

**heaporinc.**

masc. *warrior*. gen. sg. **heaðorinces** 19/179. nom. pl. **heaðorincas** 19/212.

**heapufȳr.**

neut. *war-fire*. gen. sg. **heaðufȳres**.

**heapuwērig.**

adj. *battle-weary*. wk. masc. dat. sg. **heaðuwērigan** 15/49.

**(ge)hēawan.**

st. 7. *cut, hack, fig. kill*. 3sg. **hēawep** 5/23. past 3sg. **hēow** 11/324. past pl. **hēowon**, **hēowun** 11/181; 15/17; 19/303. inf. **gehēawan** 19/90. past part. **gehēawen** 19/288, 294.

**hebban.**

st. 6. *lift*. 3sg. **hefeð**. la. inf. B/2; lb; 13/31. past part. **hæfen**.

**hefig.**

adj. *heavy, grievous*. neut. dat. sg. **hefian** 13/61. fem. nom. pl. compar. **hefigran** 12/49. neut. nom. sg. superl. **hefegost** G/7.

**hefigian.**

wk. 2. *make heavy, oppress, afflict*. past part. **hefgad** 8/28.

**hefiglice.**

adv. *heavily, severely*. 9/13.

**hefigness.**

fem. *heaviness, weight*. acc. sg. **hefignesse** B/7.

**hefonum**

→ heofon.

**hēhst-**

→ hēah.

**heht**

→ (ge)hatan.

**hell.**

fem. *hell*. acc. sg. **helle** G/8. gen. sg. **helle** 19/116. dat. sg. **helle** C/6, 11.

**hellewīte.**

neut. *hellish punishment*. gen. sg. **hellewites** 5/70.

**helm.**

masc. *helmet, protector*. nom. sg. 14/45. acc. sg. 19/337. acc. pl. **helmas** 19/193, 317, 327. dat. pl. **helmum** 19/203.

**help.**

fem. *help*. acc. sg. **helpe** 12/16; 15/59. dat. sg. **helpe** 13/102; 19/96.

**(ge)helpan.**

st. 3. (with gen. object). *help*. subj. sg. **helpe** 5/71. inf. **helpan**.

**helsceaþa.**

wk. masc. *hellish enemy*. nom. pl. **helsceaðan** 11/180.

**gehende.**

prep. (with dat. object). *near*. 11/294.

**hēo.**

pron. **1.** pers. *she, it*. fem. nom. sg. **hēo, hīo, hȳo** G/3, 4, 5, 8, 9, etc. (48×). fem. acc. sg. **hī, hīe, hȳ** 2/4, 6, 10, 22, 24, etc. (15×). fem. gen. sg. **hire, hyre** J/85; 1/6, 15 (2×); 2/2, etc. (20×). fem. dat. sg. **hire, hyre** G/9 (2×); 1/6; 2/9, 10, etc. (11×). **2.** refl. *herself*. fem. acc. sg. **hī** 2/11. fem. dat. sg. **hyre** 2/25.

**hēo**

→ hīe.

**heofon.**

masc. *heaven*. acc. sg. 8/13; 9/16. gen. sg. **heofenes, heofones** 9/65; 13/64. dat. sg. **heofene**. acc. pl. **heofonas, heofenas** G/2; 8/24; 13/103. gen. pl. **heofona** 13/45. dat. pl. **heofonum, heofenum, hefonum** C/8, 12; 2/30; 9/61; 10/c12, etc. (12×).

**heofone.**

wk. fem. *heaven*. dat. sg. **heofenan**. dat. pl. **heofonum**.

**heofonlic.**

adj. *heavenly*. fem. nom. sg. 8/17. masc. acc. sg. **heofonlicne** 13/148. wk. neut. gen. sg. **heofonlican, heofonlecan** 8/2, 24; 9/62. wk. neut. inst. sg. **heofonlecan** 8/38.

**heofonrīce.**

neut. *kingdom of heaven*. gen. sg. **heofonrices, heofonrīces** 8/12; 13/91.

**hēold-, gehēold**

→ (ge)healdan.

**heolfrig.**

adj. *bloody*. neut. acc. sg. 19/130, 316.

**heolstor.**

A. masc. *darkness, concealment*. dat. sg. **heolstre** 12/23.

B. adj. *dark*. wk. masc. dat. sg. **heolstran** 19/121.

**heonan.**

adv. *hence*. **heonan, heonon** K/1361; 11/246; 13/132; 17/6; 18/27.

**heonanforþ.**

adv. *henceforth*. 5/7, 9.

**heora**

→ hīe.

**heord.**

fem. *herd, keeping, care*. nom. sg. 8/7. acc. pl. **heorda. heorde** → hyrde.

**hēore.**

adj. *safe, pleasant*. fem. nom. sg. **hēoru** K/1372.

**heoroblāc.**

adj. *battle-pale*.

**heoroscearp.**

adj. *sword-sharp*. neut. nom. pl. 10/a8.

**heorot.**

masc. *hart, stag*. nom. sg. K/1369.

**heorra**

→ hearra.

**heorte.**

wk. fem. *heart*. nom. sg. 11/312; 19/87. acc. sg. **heortan**. gen. sg. **heortan** 12/49; 17/43. dat. sg. **heortan** 11/145. dat. pl. **heortum**.

**Heortfordscīr.**

fem. *Hertfordshire*. acc. sg. **Heortfordscīre** 4/2.

**heorþgenēat.**

masc. *hearth-retainer, intimate follower*. nom. pl. **heorðgenēatas** 11/204.

**heorþwerod.**

neut. *troop of household retainers*. acc. sg. 11/24.

**heoruwāpen.**

neut. *sword-weapon*. dat. pl. **heoruwāpnum** 19/263.

**hēow-**

→ (ge)hēawan.

**hēr.**

adv. *here*. C/12; F/6; G/1; 3/1; 4/1, etc. (38×).

**gehār-**

→ (ge)hȳran.

**hārbūend.**

masc. nd-stem. *one who dwells here*. gen. pl. **hārbūendra** 19/96.

**here.**

masc. *army, Viking army, glory* (?). nom. sg. 4/15, 20; 5/18, 39; 9/78, etc. (6×). acc. sg. 5/62. gen. sg. **herges, heriges** I/8; 19/293. dat. sg. **here, herige** 4/1, 21; 11/292; 19/135. nom. pl. **hergas**.

**herefolc.**

neut. *army*. gen. sg. **herefolces** 19/234, 239.

**herefugol.**

masc. *war-bird*. nom. pl. **herefugolas**.

**heregeatu.**

fem. (pl. with sg. sense). *war-equipment*. acc. pl. 11/48.

**heregodon**

→ (ge)hergian.

**herehȳp.**

fem. *booty, plunder*.

**hereness.**

fem. *praise*. acc. sg. **herenisse** 8/44. dat. sg. **herenisse** 8/11.

**hererāaf.**

neut. *plunder from an army*. acc. sg. 19/316.

**heresceorp.**

neut. *battle-equipment*. nom. sg. 14/45.

**heresīp.**

masc. *military expedition*. dat. sg. **heresiþe** 10/c4.

**heretoga.**

wk. masc. *commander*. nom. sg. 9/75. gen. sg. **heretogan** 9/28.

**herewæþa.**

wk. masc. *warrior*. gen. sg. **herewæan** 19/126, 173.

**(ge)hergian.**

wk. 2. *plunder, harry, seize, capture*. pl. **hergiað** 5/46; 7/37, 38. past 3sg. **gehergode** C/6. past pl. **heregodon** 4/4.

**hergung.**

fem. *harrying*. acc. sg. **hergunge** 4/1.

**herheard.**

masc. *residence in a pagan shrine*. acc. sg. 17/15.

**herian.**

wk. 1. *praise*. subj. pl. **herien** 9/70. inf. **herian, herigean** 5/53; 8/12.

**herpaþ.**

masc. *path for an army*. acc. sg. 19/302.

**hertōēacan.**

adv. *in addition*. 5/58.

**hēt-, gehēt**

→ (ge)hatan.

**hete.**

masc. *hate, enmity, hostile act*. nom. sg. 5/19, 39.

**hetelīce.**

adv. *with enmity, violently*. 5/34.

**heteponcol.**

adj. *hostile-minded*. masc. acc. sg. **heteponcolne** 19/105.

**hetol.**

adj. *hostile*. masc. nom. pl. **hetole** 5/50.

**hī**

→ hēo.

**hicgan.**

wk. 3. *think, intend*. past 1sg. **hogode** 16/9. past 3sg. **hogode** 11/133. past pl. **hogedon, hogodon** 11/123; 19/250, 273. subj. sg. **hycge** 12/14; 18/11. subj. past sg. **hogode** 11/128. imp. pl. **hicgeap** 14/11. inf. **hicgan, hycgan** 11/4; 17/11. pres. part. **hycgendne** 17/20.

### **gehīded**

→ gehȳdan.

### **hider.**

adv. *hither, to this place*. **hider, hieder** 6/8; 7/50; 8/8; 11/57; 13/103.

### **hīe.**

pron. 1. pers. *they, themselves*. nom. pl. **hī, hīe, hȳ, hēo, hig** A/4; B/2, 5; F/7; H/2, etc. (153×). acc. pl. **hī, hīe, hȳ, hig** 2/10, 19; 4/4 (2×), 5, etc. (18×). gen. pl. **heora, hiora, hyra, hiera, hira** A/1; F/3 (2×), 6; G/1, etc. (70×). dat. pl. **him** A/4; D/2; F/5; H/3; J/91, etc. (33×). 2. refl. *themselves*. acc. pl. **hīe, hȳ** 3/14; 5/53. dat. pl. **him** 1/7 (2×); 4/8; 13/31, 63, etc. (6×).

### **hīe**

→ hēo.

### **hieder**

→ hider.

### **hiene**

→ hē.

### **hiera**

→ hīe.

### **hīeran**

→ hēah.

### **hīer-, gehīer-**

→ (ge)hȳran.

### **hierdebōc.**

fem. *book for pastors*. nom. sg. 6/29.

### **hīersumian.**

wk. 2. *obey*. past pl. **hīersumedon** 6/5.

### **hig**

→ hīe.



**hige**

→ hyge.

**higerōf.**

adj. *brave-hearted*. masc. nom. pl. **higerōfe** 19/302.

**higesnotor.**

adj. *wise in mind*. dat. pl. **higesnotrum** 9/66.

**higeþoncol.**

adj. *thoughtful*. fem. dat. sg. **higeðoncolre** 19/131.

**hiht**

→ hyht.

**hild.**

fem. *battle*. acc. sg. **hilde** 11/33; 19/251. gen. sg. **hilde**. dat. sg. **hilde** 11/8, 48, 55, 123, 223, etc. (12×). gen. pl. **hilda** 14/26.

**hildedeor.**

adj. *brave in battle*.

**hildefrōfor.**

fem. *battle-aid*. acc. sg. **hildefrōfre** 15/44.

**hildelēop.**

neut. *war-song*. acc. sg. 19/211.

**hildenædre.**

wk. fem. *battle-serpent, arrow*. acc. pl. **hildenædran** 19/222.

**hilderinc.**

masc. *warrior*. nom. sg. 11/169. nom. pl. **hilderincas** 13/61. gen. pl. **hilderinca** 13/72.

**him**

→ hē or hīe.

**hine**

→ hē.

**hingr-**

→ hyngrian.

**hinsīþ.**

masc. *departure, death*. dat. sg. **hinsīðe** 19/117.

**hīo**

→ hēo.

**hīoldon, gehīoldon**

→ (ge)healdan.

**hiora, hira**

→ hīe.

**hire**

→ hēo.

**gehire**

→ (ge)hȳran.

**hīred.**

masc. *household, family, company*. gen. sg. **hīredes** M/12.

**hīredman.**

masc. *athematic. household retainer*. nom. pl. **hīredmen** 11/261.

**his**

→ hit.

**hisping.**

fem. *scorn, mockery*. acc. sg. **hispinge** 9/53.

**hit.**

pers. pron. *it, itself*. neut. nom. sg. **hit, hyt** B/1, 4; M/7, 9; 2/1, etc. (43×).

neut. acc. sg. **hit, hyt** A/4; H/2, 3; 2/4, 5, etc. (20×).

**hīw.**

neut. *colour*. gen. sg. **hīwes.**

**hīwcūþ.**

adj. *familiar*. masc. acc. pl. **hīwcūðe** 9/80.

**hlāf.**

masc. *bread, loaf*. gen. sg. **hlāfes** 1/19. acc. pl. **hlāfas.** gen. pl. **hlāfa.** dat. pl.

**hlāfum.**

**hlāford.**

masc. *lord, the Lord*. nom. sg. **hlāford, hlāfurd** 3/12; 5/41; 11/135, 189, 224, etc. (9×). acc. sg. 5/25; 13/45. gen. sg. **hlāfordes** G/7; 5/25. dat. sg. **hlāforde** 5/36; 7/1; 11/318; 19/251. acc. pl. **hlāfordas**.

**hlāfordlēas.**

masc. *lordless*. nom. sg. 11/251.

**hlāfordswica.**

wk. masc. *traitor to one's lord*. nom. pl. **hlāfordswican** 5/24.

**hlāfordswice.**

masc. *betrayal of one's lord*. nom. sg. 5/25 (2×).

**hlagol.**

adj. *inclined to laugh*.

**hlanc.**

adj. *lank, lean*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **hlanca** 19/205.

**hlæfdige.**

wk. fem. *lady*. acc. sg. **hlæfdigan**.

**gehlæstan.**

wk. 1. *load*. past part. **gehlæste** 19/36.

**hlāw.**

masc. *burial mound*. gen. pl. **hlāwa** 9/74.

**gehlēapan.**

st. 7. *leap onto, mount*. past 3sg. **gehlēop** 11/189.

**hlehhan.**

st. 6. *laugh*. past 3sg. **hlōh** 11/147; 19/23.

**hlēo.**

masc. *shelter, protector*. nom. sg. 11/74.

**gehlēop**

→ **gehlēapan**.

**hleōpor.**

neut. *sound*. dat. sg. **hleōpre** 10/b4.

**hleōprian.**

wk. 2. *speak*. past 3sg. **hleōðrode** 13/26; 14/2.

**hlid.**

neut. *covering, lid, roof*. acc. sg. **hlyd** 2/19.

**hlifian.**

wk. 2. *rise high, tower*. 1sg. **hlifige** 13/85.

**hlimman.**

st. 3. *resound*. 3sg. **hlimmeð** 10/e6. past pl. **hlummon** 19/205.

**hlīsa.**

wk. masc. *fame, approbation*. nom. sg. 9/30, 31, 45, 55, 78, etc. (6×). acc. sg. **hlīsan** 9/14, 21, 31, 32, 38, etc. (6×). gen. sg. **hlīsan** 9/13, 57, 58, 65, 67. dat. sg. **hlīsan** 9/15, 46, 59.

**hlip.**

neut. *cliff, hill, slope*. gen. sg. **hlipes** 18/22.

**hlōh**

→ hlehhan.

**hlūde.**

adv. *loudly*. 10/b3, b10; 19/205, 223, 270.

**hlummon**

→ hlimman.

**hlūtor.**

adj. *pure, bright, sincere*. neut. inst. sg. **hlūttre** 8/43.

**hlyd**

→ hlid.

**hlȳdan.**

st. 1. *make a loud noise, shout.* past 3sg. **hlȳdde** 19/23.

**gehlyn.**

masc. *noise.* nom. sg. 14/28.

**hlynnan.**

wk. 1. *make noise, shout.* 3sg. **hlynnēð** 14/6. past 3sg. **hlynede** 19/23.

**(ge)hlystan.** wk. 1. *listen.* past pl. **gehlyston** 11/92. imp. sg. **hlyst.** **hnecca.**

wk. masc. *neck.* dat. sg. **hneccan** D/2.

**hnāgan.**

st. 1. *bend, bow.* past 1sg. **hnāg** 13/59.

**hnossian.**

wk. 2. *strike.* pl. **hnossiað** 10/a7.

**hnutu.**

fem. *athematic. nut.* nom. pl. **hnyte.**

**hocor.**

masc. *derision.* dat. sg. **hocere** 5/51.

**hocorwyrde.**

adj. *derisive.* masc. nom. pl. 5/50.

**hog-**

→ hicgan.

**hōh.**

masc. *heel.* dat. sg. **hō** 1/15.

**hol.**

neut. *hole.* acc. sg. la.

**hōl.**

neut. *slander.* nom. sg. 5/19.

**gehola.**

wk. masc. *confidant.* gen. pl. **geholena** 12/31.

**hold.**

adj. *friendly, gracious, loyal*. gen. pl. **holdra** 17/17. neut. acc. sg. superl. **holdost** 11/24.

**holm.**

masc. *sea*. acc. sg. 12/82.

**holmclif.**

neut. *sea-cliff*. acc. pl. **holmclifu**. **holt**. neut. *forest*. gen. sg. **holtes** 11/8; 13/29.

**holtwudu.**

masc. *wood of the forest*. acc. sg. K/1369; 13/91.

**homera**

→ hamor.

**hōn.**

st. 7. *hang*.

**hond-**

→ hand.

**hondweorc.**

neut. *handiwork*. nom. pl. 10/a8.

**hong-**

→ hangian.

**hopian.**

wk. 2. *hope, expect*. 1sg. **hopie**. 2sg. **hopast**. 3sg. **hopað**. pl. **hopiað**. past 2sg. **hopodest**. past 3sg. **hopode**. past pl. **hopodon**. inf. 19/117.

**hord.**

neut. *hoard*. acc. sg. 6/36.

**hordcofa.**

wk. masc. *hoard-chamber*,

*breast, thought*. acc. sg. **hordcofan**

12/14.

**hordwela.**

wk. masc. *hoarded wealth*. acc. sg. **hordwelan**.

**hōring.**

masc. *fornicator*. nom. pl. **horingas** 5/56.

**horn.**

masc. *horn, gable*. nom. pl. **hornas**

14/1, 4. dat. pl. **hornum**

K/1369; 10/c2.

**hornboga.**

wk. masc. *bow* (tipped with horn or curved like a horn). dat. sg. **hornbogan**  
19/222.

**hors.**

neut. *horse*. acc. sg. 7/69; 11/2. nom. pl. 7/70. acc. pl. 7/68. dat. pl. **horsan**  
7/25.

**horshwæl.**

masc. *walrus*. dat. pl. **horshwælum** 7/18.

**hosp.**

masc. *reproach, contempt*. acc. sg. 19/216.

**gehradian.**

wk. 2. *hasten, further, prosper*. past 3sg. **gehradode** 2/19.

**hrān.**

masc. *reindeer*. gen. sg. **hrānes** 7/29. acc. pl. **hrānas** 7/24 (2×).

**hraþe, raþe, rade.**

adv. *quickly*. superl. **radost, raþost** H/3; 3/7. **raðe, hraðe, hræðe** 9/15;  
11/30, 164, 288; 19/37.

**hræd.**

adj. *quick, brief*. neut. nom. sg. superl. **hrædest, hraðost** 5/15, 56; 9/11.

**hræding.**

fem. *haste, brevity*. acc. sg. **hrædinge** 5/58.

**hrædlice.**

adv. *quickly*.

**hrædness.**

fem. *quickness, speed*. dat. sg. **hrædnesse** B/7.

**hrædwyrde.**

adj. *hasty of speech*. masc. nom. sg. 12/66. **hræfen** → hrefn.

**hrægl.**

neut. *cloth, sheet*. dat. sg. **hrægle**. dat. pl. **hreglum**. *clothing, garment*. acc. sg. 1a; 19/282. dat. sg. **hrægle** lb; 7/71.

**hræpe**

→ hrape, raþe, rade.

**hræw.**

neut. *body*. nom. sg. 13/72. acc. sg. 13/53. nom. pl. 14/34. acc. pl. 19/313.

**hræam.**

masc. *outcry, tumult*. nom. sg. 11/106.

**hræas**

→ hræosan.

**hræaw.**

adj. *raw*. neut. gen. sg. **hræawes**.

**hrefn.**

masc. *raven*. nom. sg. **hræfen**, **hrefn** 14/34; 19/206. nom. pl. **hremmas** 11/106.

**hreglum**

→ hrægl.

**hræoh.**

adj. *rough, fierce*. fem. acc. sg. **hræo** 12/105. *disturbed, troubled*. masc. nom. sg. 19/282. wk. masc. nom. sg. **hræo** 12/16.

**Hræopadūn.**

fem. *Repton, Derbyshire*. dat. sg. **Hræopadūne** 3/17.

**hræopon**

→ hræopan.

**hræosan.**

st. 2. *fall*. past 3sg. **hræas**. inf. 12/48. pres. part. **hræosende** 12/102.

**hræowcearig.**

adj. *sorrowful*. masc. nom. sg. 13/25.

**hræowigmōd.**



adj. *regretful, sorrowful*. masc. nom. pl. **hr̥owigmōde** 19/289.

**hr̥owlice.**

adv. *sadly*. 5/14.

**hrepian.**

wk. 2. *touch*. past pl. **hrepodon** 2/27. subj. past pl. **hrepodon** 1/3. **hr̥aran.**

wk. 1. *move, stir*. inf. 12/4.

**hreþer.**

masc. *breast, heart, mind*. dat. sg. **hreðre** 19/94. gen. pl. **hreþra** 12/72.

**hr̥im.**

masc. *frost*. acc. sg. 12/48. dat. sg. **hr̥ime** 12/77.

**hr̥imceald.**

adj. *frost-cold*. fem. acc. sg. **hr̥imcealde** 12/4.

**hr̥imig.**

adj. *frosty*. masc. nom. pl. **hr̥imige** F/2.

**hr̥ind.**

adj. *frost-covered*. masc. nom. pl. **hr̥inde** K/1363.

**hr̥ing.**

masc. *ring*. acc. pl. **hr̥ingas** 11/161. dat. pl. **hr̥ingum** 19/37.

**hr̥inged.**

adj. *made of rings*. fem. acc. sg. **hr̥ingde.**

**hr̥ingedstefna.**

wk. masc. *ring-prow, ship with ringed prow*.

**hr̥ingloca.**

wk. masc. (apparently pl. with sg. sense). *ring-enclosure, fig. mail-coat*.

acc. pl. **hr̥inglocan** 11/145.

**hr̥isil.**

fem. *shuttle*. nom. sg. 10/e7.

**hr̥ip.**

masc. *frost*. nom. sg. 12/102.

**hr̥ipig.**

adj. *snow-swept*. masc. nom. pl. **hr̥yðge** 12/77.

**(ge)hroden.**

adj. *adorned*. fem. acc. sg. **gehrodene** 19/37.

**hrōf.**

masc. *roof, summit*. acc. sg. 10/c7. dat. sg. **hrōfe** 8/13; 9/13; 19/67.

**hrōpan.**

st. 7. *shout, cry out, scream*. past pl. **hrēopon**.

**hrūse.**

wk. fem. *earth* (sometimes pl. with sg. sense). acc. sg. **hrūsan** 12/102. gen. sg. **hrūsan** 12/23. nom. pl. **hrūsan** 9/74.

**hrūtan.**

st. 2. *sound, snore*. pres. part. **hrūtende** 10/e7.

**hrycg.**

masc. *ridge, back*.

**hryre.**

masc. *fall, death*. gen. pl. 12/7.

**hrȳper.**

neut. *cow*. gen. pl. **hrȳpera** 4/17; 7/25.

**hrȳpge**

→ hrȳpig.

**hū.**

**A.** conj. *how*. 18/10; G/1; 2/31; 6/5, 6, etc. (18×).

**B.** adv. *how*. 4/7; 5/35, 58, 62; 6/4, 33, etc. (20×).

**Humbre.**

wk. fem. *Humber*. dat. sg. 6/10 (2×).

**hund.**

**A.** masc. *dog*. acc. sg. G/6; 19/110. dat. pl. **hundum** K/1368; 5/30.

**B.** card. num. as noun. *hundred*. E/2; 7/47. acc. pl. 7/23.

**C.** card. num. as adj. *hundred*. masc. acc. pl. **hunde** H/1. **hundeachtig**.  
card. num. as noun. *eighty*. E/2.

**hundnigontig.**

card. num. as adj. *ninety*. masc. acc. pl. H/1.

**hundred.**

card. num. as noun. *hundred*. E/2.

**hundseofontig.**

card. num. as noun. *sev-enty*. E/1; 9/25.

**hundtwelftig.**

card. num. as noun. *one hundred and twenty*.

**hungor.**

masc. *hunger, famine*. nom. sg. **hunger** 5/18.

**hunig.**

neut. *honey*. nom. sg. 7/61.

**hunta.**

wk. masc. *hunter*. nom. pl. **huntan** 7/15. dat. pl. **huntum** 7/13.

**Huntadūnscīr.**

fem. *Huntingdonshire*. acc. sg. **Huntadūnscīre** 4/2.

**huntop.**

masc. *hunting*. dat. sg. **huntoðe** 7/3.

**hupseax.**

neut. *sword worn on the hip, short-sword*. acc. pl. 19/327.

**hūru.**

adv. *indeed, certainly*. 5/3, 23, 59; 7/58; 13/10, etc. (8×).

**hūs.**

neut. *house*. nom. sg. 8/29. acc. sg. B/1; 8/7. gen. sg. **hūses** B/2. dat. sg. **hūse** M/1, 4, 6; 8/6, 19, etc. (6×). nom. pl. 5/13. acc. pl. 5/11. dat. pl. **hūsum** 7/64.

**hūsl.**

neut. *eucharist*. acc. sg. 8/32, 34. gen. sg. **hūsles** 8/33.

**hūsting.**

neut. *court*. dat. sg. **hūstinge** 4/17.

**hūþ.**

fem. *booty*. acc. sg. **hūþe** 10/c2, c4, c9. **hwā.** pron. **1.** interrog. *who, what*.  
masc. nom. sg. 1/11; 9/74; 11/95, 124, 215. neut. nom. sg. **hwæt** G/7; I/11; 5/46; 7/16; 8/16, etc. (14×). neut. acc. sg. **hwæt** 5/47; 8/10; 9/31, 82; 13/116, etc. (6×). neut. inst. sg. **hwan, hwon** G/8; 8/31; 9/23; 12/59. **2.**

indef. *who*. masc. nom. sg. 14/23. neut. nom. sg. **hwæt** 10/b8. *any, anyone, anything*. masc. nom. sg. M/1, 3 (2×), 11; 6/34, etc. (6×). neut. nom. sg. **hwæt** 9/35. masc. acc. sg. **hwone** 9/65. neut. acc. sg. **hwæt** 8/1. *someone, a certain one*. masc. nom. sg. 11/71. masc. acc. sg. **hwæne** 11/2; 19/52. in phrases *swā hwā swā, swā hwæt swā, whatever*. neut. nom. sg. **hwæt** 9/10.

### **gehwā.**

indef. pron. *every, everyone, everything*. masc. nom. sg. 5/59. neut. nom. sg. **gehwæt** 9/7. fem. acc. sg. **gehwæne** 19/186. neut. gen. sg. **gehwæs** 8/12. masc. dat. sg. **gehwām** 12/63. fem. dat. sg. **gehwære**. neut. dat. sg. **gehwām** K/1365.

### **hwal-**

→ hwæl.

### **hwan**

→ hwā.

### **hwanon.**

adv. *whence*. **hwanon, hwonon** G/5; 8/16.

### **hwæl.**

masc. *whale*. nom. sg. 7/19. gen. sg. **hwæles, hwales** 7/27 (2×), 29. nom. pl. **hwalas** 7/19.

### **hwælhunta.**

wk. masc. *whale-hunter*. nom. pl. **hwælhuntan** 7/6.

### **hwælhuntap.**

masc. *whale-hunting*. nom. sg. 7/20.

### **gehwām, gehwæne**

→ gehwā.

### **hwæne**

→ hwā.

### **hwænne**

→ hwonne.

### **hwær.**

**A.** adv. *where, anywhere*. 1/9; 6/34; 9/71, 75, 76, etc. (11×).

**B.** conj. *where*. G/2; 5/32; 12/26; 13/112; 17/8.

**gehwære, gehwæs**

→ gehwā.

**hwæt.**

**A.** interj. *lo, behold.* 5/8; 9/2, 3, 5, 28, etc. (12×).

**B.** adj. *vigorous.*

**hwæt**

→ hwa.

**gehwæt**

→ gehwā.

**hwæthwugu.**

indef. pron. *something.* neut. acc. sg. 8/7; 9/40.

**hwæþer.**

**A.** conj. *whether.* **hwæðer, hweðer** G/9; M/2; 7/4; 8/32, 35, etc. (9×). **B.** interrog. pron. *which* of two. neut. acc. sg. 7/8, 9.

**gehwæþer.**

**A.** indef. pron. *both.*

**B.** adj. *either.* fem. acc. sg. **gehwæðere** 11/112.

**hwæpre.**

adv. *however, nevertheless, yet.* **hwæðre, hwæðere, hwæpre** 8/3, 9, 28, 31; 10/e11, etc. (15×).

**hwealf.**

**A.** fem. *vault.* nom. pl. **hwealfe** 9/65.

**B.**

adj. *concave.* dat. pl. **hwealfum** 19/214.

**hwearf.**

masc. *crowd.* dat. pl. **hwearfum** 19/249.

**hwearf**

→ hweorfan.

**hwearflic.**

adj. *transitory, mortal.* gen. pl. **hwearflicra** 14/34.

**hwelc.**

pron. **1.** interrog. *which, what, what kind of*. masc. nom. sg. G/4, 6. fem. nom. sg. **hwelc, hwylc** G/3; 8/33. masc. acc. sg. **hwelcne** A/6. fem. acc. sg. **hwylce** 8/15. neut. inst. sg. **hwelce** 9/27. masc. nom. pl. **hwelce** 6/3. dat. pl. **hwelcum**. **2.** indef. *which, what kind of*. masc. nom. sg. 6/14. masc. dat. sg. **hwelcum** 9/74. *any*. masc. nom. sg. **hwelc, hwylc** 5/36; 9/32. in phrase *swā hwelc swā, whatever, whoever*. masc. nom. sg. 3/7. masc. dat. sg. **hwylcum** 1/5. masc. nom. pl. **hwylce**.

### **gehwelc.**

indef. pron. *each, every*. masc. nom. sg. **gehwylc** 11/128, 257. masc. acc. sg. **gehwylcne** 19/95. neut. acc. sg. 6/37. neut. gen. sg. **gehwilces, gehwylces** 15/58; 19/32. masc. dat. sg. **gehwelcum, gehwilcum, gehwylcum** 3/8; 5/9; 13/108. masc. inst. sg. **gehwylce** 12/8; 13/136.

### **hwelp.**

masc. *cub, young of an animal*. acc. sg. 16/16.

### **hwēne.**

adv. *somewhat*. 7/34.

### **hweorfan.**

st. 3. *turn, whirl, change, go*. 3sg. **hwyrft**. past 3sg. **hwearf** 14/17; 19/112. inf. **hweorfan, hworfan** 12/72; 15/30.

### **gehwerfde**

→ gehwyrfan.

### **hwettan.**

wk. 1. *urge*.

### **hweþer**

→ hwæþer.

### **hwī**

→ hwȳ.

### **hwider.**

conj. *to where, whither*. 12/72.

### **hwil.**

fem. *time, space of time*. acc. sg. **hwile** 2/21; 3/17; 5/29, 58; 7/43, etc. (11×). gen. sg. **hwile** 9/40. nom. pl. **hwila** 9/40. acc. pl. **hwila** 9/39 (2×).

**gehwilc-**

→ gehwelc.

**hwile.**

adv. *for a while*. 13/64, 84; 19/214.

**hwilendlic.**

adj. *transitory*. wk. neut. gen. sg. **hwilendlican** 9/39.

**hwilum.**

adv. *sometimes, formerly, at times*. **hwilum**, **hwilon**, **hwylum** I/3, 7; 2/8; 5/21, 39, etc. (22×).

**hwit.**

adj. *white*. neut. gen. sg. **hwites** 2/19. masc. dat. sg. **hwitum** 2/19. neut. nom. sg. superl. **hwitust**.

**hwitlocced.**

adj. *fair-haired*. fem. nom. sg. **hwitloccedu** I/4.

**hwomm.**

masc. *corner*. dat. sg. **hwomme**.

**hwōn.**

adv. *little, a little*. 7/8; 9/80.

**hwon, hwone**

→ hwā.

**hwonne.**

**A.** adv. *when*. **hwænne** 13/136.

**B.** conj. *when, until*. **hwænne** 11/67.

**hwonon**

→ hwanon.

**hworfan**

→ hweorfan.

**hwȳ.**

adv. (inst. of *hwā*). *why*. **hwī**, **hwȳ** G/9; 1/1, 13; 9/68, 69.

**hwylc-**

→ hwelc.

**gehwylc-**

→ gehwelc.

**hwylum**

→ hwilum.

**gehwyrfan.**

wk. 1. *turn, convert, move.* past 3sg. **gehwerfde, gehwyrfde** 8/18, 22.

**hwyrft**

→ hweorfan.

**hȳ**

→ hīe.

**hycg-**

→ hicgan.

**hȳd.**

fem. *hide, skin.* nom. sg. 7/18. dat. sg. **hȳde** 7/27, 29.

**gehȳdan.**

wk. 1. *hide.* past 3sg. **gehȳdde** 12/84. past part. **gehȳded** 15/35.

**gehygd.**

fem. *mind, thought, intention.* nom. sg. 12/72.

**hyge.**

masc. *thought, mind, heart.* nom. sg. **hige, hyge** 11/312; 12/16; 17/17; 19/87. dat. sg. **hige, hyge** 11/4; 18/11.

**hygegeōmor.**

adj. *sad in mind.* masc. acc. sg. **hygegeōmorne** 17/19.

**hygeþonc.**

masc. *thought.* dat. pl. **hygeþoncum** 10/e4.

**hygewlōnc.**

adj. *proud in mind.* fem. nom. sg. lb. **hȳhsta** → heah.

**hyht.**

masc. *hope.* nom. sg. **hyht, hiht** 13/126, 148; 19/98.

**hyhtlic.**

adj. *hopeful, fortunate.* neut. nom. sg. 10/e12.



**hyhtwynn.**

fem. *the joy of hope*. gen. pl. **hyhtwynna** 19/121.

**hyldan.**

wk. 1. *lean, bend* (transitive). inf. 13/45.

**hyldo.**

fem. *favour, grace, protection*. acc. sg. 19/4.

**hylt**

→ (ge)healdan.

**hym**

→ hē.

**(ge)hȳnan.**

wk. 1. *humiliate, oppress, condemn, lay low*. pl. **hȳnað** 5/45. past 3sg. **hȳnde** 11/324. inf. **hȳnan** 11/180. past part. **gehȳnede** 5/14.

**hyne**

→ hē.

**hyngrian.**

wk. 2. (impersonal). *be hungry*. past 3sg. **hingrode**. pres. part. sg. **hingrigendne**.

**hȳo**

→ hēo.

**hyra**

→ hīe.

**(ge)hȳran.**

wk. 1. *hear, listen to*. 1sg. **hiere, gehire, gehȳre** 1/10; 18/50. 2sg. **gehȳrst, hīerst, gehȳrest** 11/45; 16/16. 3sg. **hīerð**. pl. **hīerað, gehȳrað**. past 1sg. **gehȳrde** 13/26. past 2sg. **gehārdest, hīerdest, gehȳrdest** 1/17; 9/49. past 3sg. **gehārde, hīerde, gehȳrde** 8/11; 9/53. past pl. **gehȳrdon, hīerdon, gehīerdun, gehȳrdan, hȳrdon** 1/8; 2/27; 3/9; 5/65; 8/45, etc. (6×). subj. past sg. **gehȳrde** 11/117; 18/22. imp. pl. **gehȳrað**. inf. **gehȳran, gehēran** 13/78; 19/24. infl. inf. **tō gehȳranne, tō gehȳrenne** 2/28; 8/23. past part. **gehāred** 9/53. *hear of*. 3sg. **gehērð** 9/26. past 3sg. **gehārde** 9/31. past pl. **gehārdon** 9/29. *obey* (with dat.). past 3sg. **hīerde**. in phrases *hȳran in (on), hȳran to, be subject to*. 3sg. **hȳrð** 7/48. pl. **hȳrað** 7/51, 53, 55.

**hyrdan.**

wk. 1. *harden, encourage*. past 3sg. **hyrde** 15/1.

**hyrde.**

masc. *shepherd, guide, guardian*. nom. sg. 9/76; 14/46; 19/60. dat. sg.

**heorde**. nom. pl. **hyrdas**.

**hyre**

→ hēo.

**hyrnednebb.**

adj. *horny-beaked*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **hyrnednebba** 19/212.

**gehȳrness.**

fem. *hearing*. dat. sg. **gehȳrnesse** 8/22.

**hyrst.**

fem. *ornament, trappings*. acc. pl. **hyrsta** 14/20; 19/316.

**hyrwan.**

wk. 1. *deride, slander*. 3sg. **hyrweð** 5/51, 53.

**hys**

→ hē.

**hyse.**

masc. *young man*. nom. sg. 11/152. gen. sg. **hysses** 11/141. nom. pl. **hysas**,

**hyssas** 11/112, 123. acc. pl. **hyssas** 11/169. gen. pl. **hyssa** 11/2, 128; 14/48.

**hyspan.**

wk. 1. *scorn, revile, mock*. past pl. **hyspton** H/2. inf. 9/52.

**hyt**

→ hit.

**hȳþ.**

fem. *harbour*. dat. sg. **hȳðe**.

**ic, wē.**

pron. 1. pers. *I, myself*. nom. sg. **ic** D/1, 3; G/2, 3, 4, etc. (165×). acc. sg.

**mec, mē** I/3; 1/13; 6/37; 10/a7, d5, etc. (34×). gen. sg. **mīn** 9/11; 10/e4. dat.

sg. **mē** D/1; G/2, 3, 4, 5, etc. (58×). nom. pl. **wē** C/1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc. (75×).

acc. pl. **ūs** 5/19, 44, 45, 57 (2×), etc. (11×). gen. pl. **ūre** C/4; 5/21, 71;

11/234. dat. pl. **ūs** D/3; 1/3; 2/28, 30; 4/3, etc. (33×). nom. dual **wit** 17/13,

21. acc. dual **unc** 13/48; 17/12, 22. dat. dual **unc**. 2. refl. *myself*. acc. sg. **mē** 1/10; 13/45. dat. sg. **mē** 11/318; 13/122; 17/9. acc. pl. **ūs** 5/65, 66, 70. dat. pl. **ūs** 5/60, 70; 11/40.

### **īcan.**

wk. 1. *increase, augment*. past 3sg. **ih̄te** 5/5. inf. **īcan**, **īecan**, **ȳcan** 10/d9; 19/183.

### **īdel.**

adj. *void, empty, idle, vain*. neut. nom. sg. 12/110. masc. gen. sg. **īdelan** 9/57. neut. gen. sg. **īdles** 8/4. neut. nom. pl. **īdlu** 12/87. dat. pl. **īdelan** 5/54.

### **ides.**

fem. *woman, lady*. nom. sg. 19/14, 109, 128, 146. acc. sg. **īdese** 19/55, 58. dat. sg. **īdese** 19/340. nom. pl. **īdesa** 19/133. gen. pl. **īdesa** 10/f7.

### **īdles, īdlu**

→ **īdel**.

### **īecan**

→ **īcan**.

### **īeg.**

fem. *island*. dat. sg. **īege**, **īge** 16/4, 6.

### **īegbūend.**

masc. nd-stem. *island-dweller*. dat. pl. **īegbūendum** 6/35.

### **ieldran**

→ **yldra**.

### **ierfe.**

neut. *property, inheritance*. gen. sg. **ierfes** M/2.

### **iermþa**

→ **yrmþu**.

### **īge**

→ **īeg**.

### **īgland.**

neut. *island*. nom. pl. 7/44, 51. gen. pl. **īglanda** 7/49.

### **ih̄te**

→ **īcan**.

**ilca.**

indef. pron. *same*. neut. nom. sg. **ilce** 3/13. masc. acc. sg. **ylcan** 2/8. neut. acc. sg. **ilce** 8/14. neut. gen. sg. **ilcan** 9/14. fem. dat. sg. **ilcan** 9/36. neut. dat. sg. **ylcan**. masc. inst. sg. **ylcan** 7/66. neut. inst. sg. **ilcan** 3/17, 18.

**Ilfing.**

masc. *Elblag River*. nom. sg. 7/59 (3×).

**in.**

**A.** prep. (with dat. or acc.). *in, on*. B/3; J/83; 7/59; 8/1 (2×), etc. (35×). *into, to*. 7/51, 58, 59 (2×); 8/18, etc. (10×).

**B.** adv. *in, inland*. K/1371; 7/8, 9, 11, 12, etc. (12×).

**inbryrdness.**

fem. *inspiration, ardour*. acc. sg. **inbryrdnisse** 8/1.

**inc-**

→ þū, gē.

**inca.**

wk. masc. *question, grievance*. acc. sg. **incan** 8/36. dat. sg. **incan** 8/35.

**indryhten.**

adj. *noble, excellent*. masc. nom. sg. 12/12.

**ingepanc.**

neut. *thought, conscience*. acc. sg. 5/69. gen. sg. **ingeðonces** 9/47.

**ingong.**

masc. *entrance, entering*. acc. sg. 8/38. dat. sg. **ingonge** 8/24.

**inlādan.**

wk. 1. *lead in*. inf. **inlādon** 8/29.

**inn.**

neut. *dwelling*. dat. sg. **inne** 19/70.

**innan.**

**A.** prep. (with dat. or acc.). *in, into*. 5/13.

**B.** adv. *from within, within*. 5/13.

**innanbordes.**

adv. *domestically*. 6/5.

**inne.**

adv. *in, inside, within*. 4/7; 5/11 (2×), 18, 39, etc. (12×).

**innop̃.**

masc. *womb*. dat. sg. **innope** 10/e2.

**intingā.**

wk. masc. *cause*. nom. sg. 8/6.

**intō.**

**A.** prep. (usually with dat., sometimes with acc.). *into*. C/12; 2/18, 24.

**B.** adv. *into the place*. 4/5.

**inwidda.**

wk. masc. *wicked one*. nom. sg. 19/28.

**inwidhlemm.**

masc. *hostile wound*. nom. pl. **inwidhlemmas** 13/47.

**īow**

→ þū, gē.

**Iraland.**

neut. *Ireland*. nom. sg. 7/44. dat. sg. **iralande** 7/44.

**īren.**

neut. *iron*. nom. sg. 11/253.

**irnan.**

st. 3. *run, flow*. pl. **irnað**. past pl. **urnon** 3/7; 19/164. pres. part. **irnende, yrnende** 7/52.

**īs.**

neut. *ice*.

**is**

→ beon.

**īsen.**

adj. *iron*. dat. pl. **īsenum**.

**īsern.**

neut. *iron*. dat. sg. **īserne** 10/a1.

**īsig.**

adj. *icy*. wk. dat. pl. **īsigean** F/3.

**Israhēla.**

masc. *of the Israelites*. gen. pl. 8/24.

**Israhēlisc.**

adj. *Israelite*. wk. neut. acc. sg. **Israhēlisce**.

**iū**

→ geō.

**Iūdēisc.**

adj. *Jewish*. wk. masc. nom. pl. **Iūdēiscan**.

**iugoþe**

→ geogup.

**iūlēan.**

masc. *reward for past service*. acc. sg. 15/39.

**lā.**

interj. *O, Oh, indeed*. 5/8, 35, 42 (2×), 46, etc. (6×).

**lāc.**

neut. *offering, sacrifice, gift*. acc. sg. 16/1. dat. pl. **lācum** 5/11.

**gelāc.**

neut. *motion, commotion, tossing (of waves)*. acc. sg. 17/7.

**lācan.**

st. 7. *leap, swing, fly*. 1sg. **lāce** 10/d1.

**lād.**

fem. *course, way, journey*. gen. sg. **lāde** 18/25.

**lāf.**

fem. *remainder, bequest, widow*. nom. sg. 15/50. acc. sg. **lāfe**. dat. sg. **lāfe** E/3, 4; 7/66. nom. pl. **lāfa** 10/a7.

**gelagian.**

wk. 2. *decree by law*. past part. **gelagod** 5/10.

**lāgon**

→ licgan.

**lagu.**

**A.** fem. *law*. acc. sg. **lage** 5/9, 12, 22. dat. sg. **lage** 5/22, 50. nom. pl. **laga** 5/15, 38. dat. pl. **lagum** 5/68.

**B.** masc. u-stem. *water, sea*. acc. sg. 18/21.

**gelagu.**

fem. of the sea, *expanse*. acc. sg. 18/42.

**lagulād.**

fem. *sea-way*. acc. sg. **lagulāde** 12/3.

**lagustrēam.**

masc. *sea current*. nom. pl. **lagustrēamas** 11/66.

**lahbryce.**

masc. *violation of the law*. acc. pl. **lahbrycas** 5/48.

**lahlice.**

adv. *according to law*. 5/21.

**lamb.**

neut. *lamb*.

**gelamp**

→ (ge)limpan.

**land.**

neut. *land, nation*. nom. sg. 7/3, 4, 8, 9, 12, etc. (13×). acc. sg. **land, lond** K/1357; 6/8; 7/6, 8, 9, etc. (15×). gen. sg. **londes, landes** 3/11; 7/18; 9/22; 11/90, 275, etc. (7×). dat. sg. **lande, londe** 2/7; 5/4, 24, 25, 31, etc. (27×). nom. pl. 7/53, 55 (2×). acc. pl. **lond** H/4. dat. pl.

**landum, londum**

7/16, 50; 9/25.

**landbūend.**

masc. nd-stem. *inhabitant*. nom. pl. **landbūende** 19/226. dat. pl. **landbūendum** 19/314.

**lang.**

adj. *long, long-lasting, tall*. masc. nom. sg. 7/19, 29; 9/45. neut. nom. sg. 7/3, 30; 9/42, 82; 11/66. masc. acc. sg. **langne** 15/10. fem. acc. sg. **lange** 9/81; 13/24. neut. acc. sg. 2/10. masc. nom. pl. **lange** 7/20 (2×). nom. pl.

**lange.** wk. masc. nom. sg. **langa** 11/273. wk. neut. dat. sg. **langan** 7/72. neut. gen. sg. compar. **lengran** 19/184. masc. nom. sg. compar. **lengra** 7/19.

**Langaland.**

neut. *Langeland* (Danish island). nom. sg. 7/53.

**lange.**

adv. *long, for a long time.* superl. **lengest** 3/1. **lange, longe** 4/7, 11, 14; 5/13, 18, etc. (15×). compar. **leng, lencg** 5/2; 7/64; 11/171; 19/153.

**langian.**

wk. 2. (impersonal, with acc.). *long, yearn.* past 3sg. **langian, longade** 17/14.

**langop.**

masc. *longing.* gen. sg. **longapes** 17/41. dat. sg. **langope** 17/53.

**langsum.**

adj. *long-lasting, tedious.* masc. nom. sg. 9/55.

**langunghwil.**

fem. *time of longing.* gen. pl. **langunghwila** 13/126.

**lar.**

fem. *learning, doctrine, teaching, instruction.* nom. sg. 6/21, 29. acc. sg. **lare** 5/22; 6/7, 8; 19/333. gen. sg. **lare** 8/18. dat. sg. **lare** 8/24. nom. pl. **lara** 5/15. acc. pl. **lara.**

**larcwide.**

masc. *lore-speech, teaching.* dat. pl. **larcwidum** 12/38.

**larēow.**

masc. *teacher.* nom. sg. 2/27. nom. pl. **larēowas** 8/23. gen. pl. **larēowa, larīowa** 6/12; 9/79. dat. pl. **larēowum.**

**larlic.**

adj. *instructive, doctrinal.* wk. neut. acc. sg. **larlican.**

**last.**

masc. *track.* acc. sg. 19/209, 291. dat. sg. **laste** 12/97; 14/17; 19/297.

**late.**

adv. *late.* 19/275.

**latian.**



wk. 2. *tarry, delay* (with gen. object). subj. sg. **latige** 5/59.

### **lāp.**

**A.** adj. *hateful, hated, hostile*. masc. nom. sg. 19/45. neut. nom. sg. 5/29. masc. acc. sg. **lāðne** 19/72, 101. fem. dat. sg. **lāpere** 11/90. neut. dat. sg. **lāðum** 19/226. masc. nom. pl. **lāðe** H/3; 11/86. fem. nom. pl. **lāðe** 5/15. gen. pl. **lāðra** 15/16; 19/297, 303. wk. neut. gen. sg. **lāðan** 19/310. neut. gen. sg. compar. **lāpran** 10/a10. neut. acc. sg. compar. **lāpāpre** 11/50. masc. nom. pl. superl. **lāðost** 19/322. neut. nom. sg. superl. **lāðost** 13/88. wk. masc. gen. sg. superl. **lāðestan** 19/178. wk. masc. dat. sg. superl. **lāðestan** 19/314.

**B.** neut. *pain, harm, injury, misfortune*. nom. sg. 16/12.

### **lāpettan.**

wk. 1. *hate*. 3sg. **lāðet** 5/53.

### **lāplice.**

adv. *wretchedly*. superl. **lāðlicost** 17/14.

### **gelāpung.**

fem. *congregation, church*. dat. sg. **gelāpunge**.

### **gelæccan.**

wk. 1. *seize*. past pl. **gelæhton**. **læce**. masc. *physician*. nom. sg. 2/14 (2×), 22, 23.

### **lācecynn.**

neut. *one of the physicians' kind* (i.e. a physician). acc. sg. 10/a10.

### **(ge)lādan.**

wk. 1. *lead, bring*. 1sg. **gelāde**. pl. **lādað** 5/46. past 3sg. **lādde**, **gelādde** 8/15; 19/129. past pl. **lāddon**, **gelāddon** 4/8, 17; 19/72, 325. subj. sg. **gelāde** F/7. inf. **lādan**, **gelādan** 10/c2; 11/88; 13/5; 19/42.

### **Lāden.**

neut. *Latin*. acc. sg. **Lāden**, **Lȳden** 6/29. dat. sg. **Lādene** 6/10.

### **Lādengeþiode.**

neut. *the Latin language*. gen. sg. **Lādengeðiodes** 6/29. dat. sg. 6/28.

### **Lādensprāc.**

fem. *the Latin language*. acc. sg. **Lādensprāce** 6/37.

### **Lādenware.**

masc. *Romans*. nom. pl. 6/24.

**lāfan.**

wk. 1. *leave*. past 3sg. **lāfde** 3/10. past pl. **lāfdon, lāfdon** 6/14, 18. infl. inf. **t**  
**ō lāfanne** 9/11. past part. **lāfed** 9/20.

**læg-, lāg-**

→ licgan.

**gelæhton**

→ gelæccan.

**Læland.**

neut. *Lolland* (Danish island). nom. sg. 7/53.

**lān.**

fem. *loan*. dat. sg. **lāne** 6/34.

**lændagas.**

masc. *transitory days*. gen. pl. **lændaga**.

**lāne.**

adj. *transitory*. masc. nom. sg. 9/15; 12/108, 109 (2×). neut. nom. sg.  
12/108. neut. dat. sg. **lānum** 13/109. wk. neut. dat. sg. **lānan** 13/138.

**(ge)lāran.**

wk. 1. *teach, advise, exhort, persuade*. past 3sg. **lārde** 8/20; 11/311. subj.  
sg. **lāre** 6/28. inf. **lāran** 2/7; 6/28; 8/21; 18/21. pres. part. **lārende**. past part.  
**gelāred** 8/3.

**gelāred.**

adj. (past part. of *lkran*). *learned*. masc. nom. pl. **gelārede** 6/33. wk. masc.  
acc. pl. superl. **gelāredestan** 8/16.

**lārig.**

masc. *rim*. nom. sg. 11/284.

**lās.**

neut. (indeclinable). *less*. 5/39.

**lāssa, lāst-**

→ lȳtel.

**(ge)lāstan.**

wk. 1. *follow, perform, abide by*. past 3sg. **gelāste** 11/15. subj. pl. **gelāstan** 5/68. inf. **lāstan** 18/53. *pay*. subj. sg. **gelāste** 5/9. past part. **gelāst** 4/14, 20. *serve someone (dat.)*. inf. **gelāstan** 11/11.

**lātan.**

st. 7. *let, allow*. past 3sg. **lēt** 5/62; 11/7, 140. past pl. **lēton** 4/6; 11/108; 19/221. imp. sg. **lēt** 15/6; 18/24. *cause to do something, pretend, keep, consider*. past 3sg. **lēt, lēt** 5/40; 7/6.

**gelāte.**

wk. neut. *meeting*. dat. pl. **gelātum**.

**læpp.**

fem. *injury, malice*. gen. pl. **læppa** 19/158. dat. pl. **læppum** 19/184.

**lāwede.**

adj. *lay, unlearned*. masc. nom. pl. 4/12; 5/21. wk. neut. dat. sg. **lāwedum**.

**lēaf.**

**A.** fem. *leave, permission*. acc. sg. **lēafe** 9/82.

**B.** neut. *leaf*. nom. pl. A/3.

**gelēafa.**

wk. masc. *faith*. acc. sg. **gelēafan** 19/6, 89, 344. inst. sg. **gelēafan** 19/97.

**gelēafful.**

adj. *faithful*. wk. masc. dat. sg. **gelēaffullum** 2/14.

**lēah.**

masc. *pasture, meadow*.

**lēan.**

neut. *reward, gift, loan*. gen. sg. **lēanes** 19/346.

**lēap.**

masc. *basket, fig. body*. nom. sg. 19/111.

**lēas.**

adj. *lacking, false*. masc. nom. sg. 15/29; 19/121. neut. nom. sg. 17/32. neut. nom. pl. **lēas, lēase** 12/86. masc. gen. sg. **lēases** 9/13, 58. masc. dat. sg. **lēasum** 9/50.

**lēasbregdness.**

fem. *deception, falsehood*. acc. pl. **lēasbregdnessa**.

**lēasung.**

fem. *falsehood*. gen. sg. **lēasunge** 8/4. acc. pl. **lēasunga** 5/49. dat. pl. **lēasungum** 9/55.

**(ge)lecgan.**

wk. 1. *lay, place*, of laws, *insti-tute*. 3sg. **legeð** I/4. past pl. **lēdon** 2/24. subj. sg. **lecge** 12/42.

**lēfdon**

→ *lēfan*.

**leg**

→ *licgan*.

**leger.**

neut. *bed, lying*. dat. sg. **legere** 7/72. acc. pl. 17/34.

**lehtrian.**

wk. 2. *accuse, revile*. 3sg. **lehtreð** 5/51.

**lencg**

→ *lange*.

**lencfenfæsten.**

neut. *Lenten fast*.

**leng.**

fem. *length*.

**leng-**

→ *lange*.

**lengra, lengran**

→ *lang*.

**lengþu.**

fem. *length*.

**lengu.**

fem. *length*. acc. sg. **lenge** 9/40.

**lēo.**

wk. masc. *lion*. nom. pl. **lēon**.

**lēod.**

**A.** masc. *person*. nom. sg. 14/24. gen. pl. **læoda** 19/178. dat. pl. **læodum**, **læodon** J/85; 11/23; 13/88; 16/1; 17/6, etc. (6×).

**B.** fem. (often pl. with sg. sense). *nation, people*. gen. sg. **læode** 5/63. acc. pl. **læoda** 11/37. dat. pl. **læodum** 5/12; 11/50.

**læodfruma.**

wk. masc. *leader of the people, lord*. nom. sg. 17/8.

**læodhata.**

wk. masc. *tyrant*. acc. sg. **læodhatan** 19/72. nom. pl. **læodhatan** 5/50.

**læodmægen.**

neut. *might of a people, army*. gen. sg. **læodmægenes**.

**læof.**

**A.** adj. *beloved, dear*. masc. nom. sg. I/2. fem. nom. sg. J/85; 19/147. masc. acc. sg. **læofne** 11/7, 208. masc. gen. sg. **læofes** 12/38; 17/53. fem. gen. sg. **læofre** 12/97. masc. nom. pl. **læofe** 17/34. gen. pl. **læofra** 12/31; 17/16. wk. masc. nom. sg. **læofa** 13/78, 95. wk. masc. dat. sg. **læofan** 11/319; 19/346. wk. masc. nom. pl. **læofan** 5/1; 8/37. masc. nom. sg. compar. **læofra** 3/12. *pleasant, agreeable*. neut. nom. sg. superl. **læofost** 11/23.

**B.** masc. *sir*. nom. sg. 1/10.

**leofap**

→ libban.

**læoflic.**

adj. *beloved*.

**læoflice.**

adv. *lovingly*.

**læoht.**

**A.** neut. *light*. dat. sg. **læohte** 13/5.

**B.** adj. of weight, *light*. neut. acc. pl. **læohte** 7/38.

**C.**

adj. *bright*. masc. acc. sg. **læohtne** 19/191.

**læohte.**

adv. *brightly*.

**læohtlic.**

adj. *bright*. neut. acc. sg. 10/c3.

**leohtmōd.**

adj. *light-hearted, easy-going*. fem. nom. sg. J/85.

**lēoma.**

wk. masc. *light, radiance*. acc. sg. **lēoman** 19/191.

**leomu**

→ lim.

**leornere.**

masc. *scholar*. acc. pl. **leorneras** 8/16.

**(ge)leornian.**

wk. 2. *learn*. past 1sg. **geliornode** 6/30. past 2sg. **leornodest, liornodest** 9/16, 17. past 3sg. **leornade, geleornade, geleornode** 8/1, 3, 5. past pl. **geliornodon, leornodon** 6/23, 24; 8/23. inf. **geleornian** 8/22. past part. **geliornod** 6/20, 31.

**leorningcniht.**

masc. *disciple*. nom. pl. **leorningcnihtas**. acc. pl. **leorningcnihtas**. dat. pl. **leorningcnihtum**.

**leornung.**

fem. (sometimes pl. with sg. meaning). *learning*. dat. sg. **liornunga** 6/27. acc. pl. **liornunga** 6/7.

**lēoþ.**

neut. *song*. nom. sg. 8/23. acc. sg. 8/5, 16, 22, 24; 9/1. gen. sg. **lēoþes** 8/4. inst. sg. **lēoþe** 8/19. acc. pl. 8/1, 3.

**lēoþcræft.**

masc. *art of poetry, art of song*. acc. sg. 8/3.

**lēoþsang.**

masc. *song, poem, poetry*. gen. sg. **lēoþsonges** 8/18. dat. pl. **lēoþsongum** 8/2.

**læt-**

→ lætan.

**gelettan.**

wk. 1. *hinder, prevent* someone from going on a journey (gen.). past 3sg. **gelette** 11/164. inf. 18/25.

**lēw.**

fem. *injury*. acc. sg. **lēwe** 5/54.

**gelēwian.**

wk. 2. *injure*. past part. **gelēwede** 5/55.

**libban.**

wk. 3. *live*. 3sg. **leofað, lifað** K/1366. pl. **lifiap** 13/134. past 1sg. **lifde** 9/11. past 3sg. **lifode**. past pl. **lifdon, lifodon, lyfdon** 17/14; 19/296. inf. 9/81. infl. inf. **tō libbanne** 9/11. pres. part. **libbende, libbendum, lifgende, lifgendne, lifgendum, lifiendne, lifigendan, lifigendum** 5/25; 9/60; 17/34; 18/25, 53.

**lic.**

neut. *body, corpse*. nom. sg. 3/16, 17; 7/65. acc. sg. 2/11, 26. gen. sg. **lices** 13/63. dat. sg. **lice** 15/16.

**gelic.**

adj. *like, similar, equal*. neut. acc. sg. **gelic** 9/33. masc. nom. pl. **gelice** 1/5. masc. acc. pl. **gelice** 9/70. wk. masc. nom. pl. **gelican** 9/80. masc. nom. pl. compar. **gelicran** A/4.

**licap**

→ (ge)lician.

**gelice.**

adv. *similarly, equally, like*. 5/54; 8/3. superl. **geliccast** 5/30.

**licettan.**

wk. 1. *pretend*. subj. past sg. **licette** 9/53.

**licgan.**

st. 5. *lie, be situated*. 3sg. **lið, ligeð** 2/24; 3/16, 17; 7/31, 64, etc. (11×). pl. **licgað** 7/32, 64, 74; 12/78. past 3sg. **læg, leg** B/2; 2/22, 27; 3/10; 11/157, etc. (12×). past pl. **lagon, lægon** 3/8; 11/112, 183; 19/30. subj. sg. **licge** 5/36. subj. past sg. **læge** 2/22; 7/4; 11/279. inf. 11/319; 19/278. pres. part. **licgende** 13/24. with refl. pron. *lie down*. subj. past sg. **læge** 11/300. of a road or waterway, or veins in the body, *run*. 3sg. **lið, ligeð** 7/46, 47, 58 (2×), 59. past 3sg. **læg** 7/11.

**lichama.**

wk. masc. *body, corpse*. nom. sg. 2/26. acc. sg. **lichaman** 2/24; 4/19. gen. sg. **lichoman** 9/59, 61. nom. pl. **lichaman**. acc. pl. **lichaman** 2/26.

**lichamlic.**

adj. *bodily*. fem. dat. sg. **lichomlicre** 8/28.

**lichomlice.**

adv. *in the flesh*. 9/60.

**(ge)lician.**

wk. 2. *please*. 3sg. **licað** 9/33 (2×). past 3sg. **licode** 9/2, 32, 34. subj. sg. **licige** 9/35.

**licsang.**

masc. *dirge*. acc. sg. 2/21.

**lidman.**

masc. *athematic seafarer*. nom. pl. **lidmen** 11/99. gen. pl. **lidmanna** 11/164.

**geliefe**

→ *gelȳfan*.

**lif.**

neut. *life*. acc. sg. M/2; 5/21; 8/27, 42; 9/37, etc. (10×). gen. sg. **lifes** D/1; F/6; 1/14, 17; 8/2, etc. (12×). dat. sg. **life** D/3; 2/10; 4/5; 5/25; 9/11, etc. (9×). acc. pl. 12/60.

**lif-**

→ *libban*.

**gelifep**

→ *gelȳfan*.

**ligbysig.**

adj. *troubled by fire*. masc. nom. sg. 10/d1.

**ligetu.**

fem. *lightning*. nom. sg. **ligetu** G/5.

**ligeþ**

→ *licgan*.

**lihtan.**



wk. 1. *alight*. past 3sg. **lihte** 11/23.

**lihting.**

fem. *shining, illumination*. dat. sg. **lihtinge**.

**lilige.**

wk. fem. *lily*. nom. sg. G/3.

**lim.**

neut. *limb*. acc. pl. **leomu** 8/7. dat. pl. **limum** 2/22.

**gelimp.**

neut. *event, good fortune, misfortune*. dat. sg. **gelimpe**. dat. pl. **gelimpum** 5/46.

**(ge)limpan.**

st. 3. *happen, befall*. 3sg. **limpǫ, gelimpǫ** A/4; 5/38. past 3sg. **gelamp, gelomp** B/1; 9/49. past pl. **gelumpon** 4/3. inf. **gelimpan** 5/35; 18/30.

**gelimplic.**

adj. *suitable*. fem. acc. sg. **gelimplice** 8/7.

**gelimplice.**

adv. *fittingly, suitably*. 2/19.

**limwērig.**

adj. *weary in limb*. masc. acc. sg. **limwērigne** 13/63.

**lind.**

fem. *linden, shield*. acc. sg. **linde** 11/244. acc. pl. **linde, linda** 11/99; 14/11; 19/191, 303. dat. pl. **lindum** 19/214.

**lindwerod.**

neut. *shield-bearing army*. nom. sg. 19/297.

**lindwiggend.**

masc. nd-stem. *warrior bearing a linden shield*. nom. pl. **lindwiggende** 19/42.

**liornod-, geliornod-**

→ (ge)leornian.

**liornunga**

→ leornung.

**listum.**

adv. *skilfully*. 10/c3; 19/101.

**līp**

→ licgan.

**lōcian.**

wk. 2. *look*. 3sg. **lōcað** G/8; 5/40. past 3sg. **lōcude** 3/5. imp. sg. **lōca.**

**lof.**

neut. *praise*. nom. sg. 9/36. acc. sg. 8/39, 44; 9/33. dat. sg. **lofe** 9/46.

**(ge)lōgian.**

wk. 2. *place, lodge*. past 3sg.

**gelōgode**

5/28. *arrange, of rhetoric, order*.

**gelōme.**

adv. *often*. 2/1, 5; 5/10, 16, 18, etc. (15×).

**gelōmlīce.**

adv. *often, frequently, repeatedly*.

**gelomp**

→ (ge)limpan.

**lond-**

→ land-.

**londstede.**

masc. *place in the land, country*. dat. sg. 17/16.

**gelong.**

adj. *dependent on* (with *æt*). fem. nom. sg. 17/45.

**long-**

→ lang-.

**lor.**

neut. *loss*.

**losian.**

wk. 2. *be lost, perish*. past pl. **losodon** 9/37. inf. 9/72; 19/287.

**lūcan.**

st. 2. *lock*. past pl. **lucon** 11/66.

**lufian.**

wk. 2. *love*. 3sg. **lufað**. pl. **lufiað** D/1; 5/52. past 3sg. **lufode** 2/6, 7, 11. past pl. **lufodon** 6/14, 15, 18. subj. pl. **lufie**. inf. **lufian**, **lufigean** 5/53, 68; 8/20.

**luflice.**

adv. *lovingly*. 6/2.

**lufu.**

*love*. 1. fem. dat. sg. **lufe** 2/28. 2. wk. fem. dat. sg. **lufan** 8/26 (2×).

**gelumpon**

→ (ge)limpan.

**Lunden.**

*London*. dat. sg. **Lundene** 4/19.

**Lundenburg.**

fem. athematic. *London*. dat. sg. **Lundenbyrig** 4/12.

**lungre.**

adv. *quickly*. 19/147, 280.

**lūs.**

fem. athematic. *louse*.

**lust.**

masc. *desire, lust, pleasure*. acc. sg. 5/22. dat. pl. **lustum** 19/161.

**lustbære.**

adj. *desirable, pleasant*. neut. nom. sg. 1/6.

**lustum.**

adv. *with pleasure*. 18/21.

**Lȳden**

→ Læden.

**lȳfan.**

wk. 1. *allow, grant something (gen.)*. past 3sg. **lȳfde** 2/10.

**gelȳfan.**

wk. 1. *believe*. 1sg. **geliefe** 6/13. 3sg. **gelifeð**, **gelȳfð** 15/59. pl. **gelȳfað** C/1. subj. sg. **gelȳfe** 5/29.

**lyfdon**

→ libban.

**gelyfed.**

adj. (past part.). *advanced*. fem. gen. sg. **gelyfdre** 8/5.

**lyft.**

fem. *air*. acc. sg. **lyft, lyfte** 13/5; 19/347. dat. sg. **lyfte**.

**lyftfæt.**

neut. *vessel in the sky* (that is, the moon). acc. sg. 10/c3.

**lȳsan.**

wk. 1. *release, liberate, redeem*. inf. 11/37; 13/41.

**gelystan.**

wk. 1. (impersonal). *desire* something (gen.), with acc. of person. 3sg. **lysteð** 9/67. past 3sg. **gelyste** 19/306. subj. sg. **lyste** 9/65, 68.

**lȳt.**

adj. *little, few*. neut. acc. sg. 12/31; 17/16.

**lytegian.**

wk. 2. *act cunningly*. inf. 11/86.

**lȳtel.**

**A.** adj. *little, small*. masc. nom. sg. 9/15, 20, 79. fem. nom. sg. **lȳtel, lȳtlu** 9/16, 66. neut. nom. sg. 9/40. fem. acc. sg. **lȳtle** 3/17; 6/17. fem. dat. sg. **lȳtelre** 5/15. masc. inst. sg. **lȳtle** 3/4. fem. nom. pl. **lȳtle** 5/4. neut. acc. pl. **lȳtle** 7/38. wk. neut. acc. sg. **lȳtle** 7/25. wk. masc. dat. sg. **lȳtlan** 9/24. wk. neut. dat. sg. **lȳtlan** 9/46. masc. nom. sg. compar. **læssa** 7/19. fem. acc. sg. superl. **læste** 6/37. wk. masc. nom. sg. superl. **læsta** 7/67. wk. masc. acc. sg. superl. **læstan** 7/69.

**B.** indef. pron. *little*. neut. acc. sg. 5/10.

**lȳthwōn.**

adv. *a little*, as pron. *few*. 19/310.

**lȳtle.**

adv. *a little*.

**lȳtlian.**

wk. 2. *diminish*. 3sg. **lȳtlað** 11/313.

**lȳtling.**

masc. *child*. acc. pl. **lýtlingas**.

**lýpre**.

adj. *wicked*. fem. acc. sg. 5/63.

**mā**.

neut. (indeclinable). *more*. B/3; 5/39, 49; 6/22, 37, etc. (8×).

**mā**

→ micle.

**macian**.

wk. 2. *make*. past 3sg. **macode** 2/19. past pl. **macodon**.

**mādm-**

→ māþum.

**māg-**

→ mæg.

**magan**.

pret. pres. *be able to, can, may*. 1sg. **mæg** 6/11; 12/58; 13/85; 17/2, 38, etc. (7×). 2sg. **meaht, miht** 8/9; 9/16, 18, 20; 13/78. 3sg. **mæg, mag** G/9 (2×); K/1365; M/13; 2/4, etc. (25×). pl. **magon, magan** 5/54, 58, 60; 6/27; 7/74, etc. (10×). past 1sg. **meahte, mihte** 6/31; 10/a11; 12/26; 13/18, 37. past 3sg. **mihte, meahte, mehte** B/4; H/4; 2/7, 8, 16, etc. (29×). past pl. **mihton, meahton** B/2, 4; 2/28; 6/17. subj. sg. **mæge** 5/23; 6/13 (2×); 7/46; 9/31, etc. (8×). subj. pl. **mægen** 6/26, 27 (2×); 9/38. subj. past sg. **meahte, mihte** H/3; 7/35; 9/54. subj. past pl. **mihten** B/5; 19/24, 136.

**mago**.

masc. *kinsman, young man, warrior*. nom. sg. 12/92.

**magorinc**.

masc. *man*. nom. pl. **magorincas** 9/79.

**magoþegnas**

→ maguþegn.

**maguþegn**.

masc. *noble kinsman*. nom. pl. **magoþegnas, maguþegnas** 12/62; 19/236.

**man**.

**A.** indef. pron. *one, someone*. masc. nom. sg. **man, mon** C/5; 2/21; 3/17; 4/3, 4, etc. (56×).

**B.**

*man, person, husband*. masc. athematic. nom. sg. **man, mon** G/6; 2/2; 5/58; 6/33; 7/4, etc. (26×). acc. sg. **man, mon, monn** 8/3; 11/77, 243; 18/25. gen. sg. **monnes, mannes** G/7; 7/72; 9/26, 36, 53, etc. (8×). dat. sg. **men** 4/7; 8/20; 9/58, 66; 11/125, etc. (6×). nom. pl. **men, menn** B/2; C/10; 2/27; 3/4, 10, etc. (21×). acc. pl. **men, menn** 3/15; 4/7; 5/28, 51; 8/16, etc. (7×). gen. pl. **manna, monna** B/3; D/1, 3; 5/5, 9, etc. (17×). dat. pl. **monnum, mannum** C/2; 2/24; 5/4, 20, 35, etc. (17×).

**mān.**

neut. *evil deed, crime, sin*. gen. pl. **māna** 5/56.

**geman**

→ gemunan.

**gemāna.**

wk. masc. *company, companionship, intercourse*. acc. sg. **gemānan** C/3.

**mancus.**

masc. *monetary unit* (equal to thirty pence or one eighth of a pound). dat. pl. **mancestan** 6/32.

**mancynn.**

neut. *mankind*. nom. sg. **moncynn** 9/18. acc. sg. **mancyn, mancynn** 13/41, 104. gen. sg. **mancynnes, monncynnes, moncynnes** C/2; 6/36; 8/13, 24; 13/33, etc. (6×).

**māndæd.**

fem. *evil deed*. acc. pl. **māndæda** 5/48. gen. pl. **māndæda** 8/26.

**mānfordædla.**

wk. masc. *evil-doer*. nom. pl. **mānfordædlan.**

**mānful.**

adj. *wicked, evil*. wk. masc. nom. pl. **mānfullan.**

**gemang**

→ gemong.

**(ge)manian.**

*admonish, exhort, advise.* wk. 2. past 2sg. **gemanode** 11/231. past 3sg. **manode, monade** 8/20; 19/26. inf. **manian** 11/228.

**manig.**

**A.** adj. *many, much.* masc. nom. sg. **mænig, monig** 11/282; 14/13. fem. nom. sg. 7/60. neut. nom. sg. **mænig.** masc. acc. sg. **manigne, mænigne** 11/188, 243. neut. acc. sg. **monig** 6/36; 8/24, 25, 44; 15/38. neut. dat. sg. **manegum** 9/29. masc. nom. pl. **manege, monige, manige, mænege, mænige** 5/14, 24, 30, 34, 50, etc. (12×). fem. nom. pl. **manega, manege, manige** F/3; 2/31; 5/28; 9/24. masc. acc. pl. **manege** 5/53. fem. acc. pl. **manega, manege** 2/10; 5/5; 9/25. neut. acc. pl. **monig, mænig** 7/47; 8/14; 9/70. gen. pl. **manigra, monigra** B/4; 8/2; 13/41. dat. pl. **manegum, monegum, manegan, mongum** 2/4, 27; 5/27; 8/24; 9/25, etc. (8×).

**B.** indef. pron. *many.* masc. nom. pl. **manega** 11/200.

**manigeo**

→ menigu.

**manigfeald.**

adj. *manifold, various, numerous.* fem. acc. pl. **mænigfealde** 5/47, 64. dat. pl. **manigfealdum, mænigfealdum** 2/13; 6/29. neut. nom. sg. compar. **mænigfealdre** 5/33.

**manna.**

wk. masc. *man.* acc. sg. **mannan, monnan** 17/18; 18/28; 19/98, 101.

**mannslaga.**

wk. masc. *killer.* nom. pl. **mannslagan** 5/56.

**mannsylen.**

fem. *sale of men.* acc. pl. **mannsylena** 5/48.

**manod-**

→ (ge)manian.

**manslyht.**

masc. *manslaughter.* acc. pl. **manslyhtas** 5/48.

**mānswora.**

wk. masc. *swearer of false oaths.* nom. pl. **mānsworan** 5/56.

**māra.**

indef. pron. *more*. neut. nom. sg. **māre** 5/33; 9/20, 23. neut. acc. sg. **māre** 5/23. neut. gen. sg. **māran** 9/35, 79.

**mār-**

→ micel.

**marmstān.**

masc. *marble*. dat. sg. **marmstāne** 2/19 (2×).

**martyr.**

masc. *martyr*. gen. sg. **martires** 4/19.

**gemartyrian.**

wk. 2. *martyr*. past pl. **gemartiredon** 4/11. past part. **gemartyrode**.

**maþelian.**

wk. 2. *speak* (formally). past 3sg. **maþelode** 11/42, 309; 15/43.

**maþpumgyfa.**

wk. masc. *treasure-giver*. nom. sg. 12/92.

**maþum.**

masc. *treasure*. acc. pl. **maðmas** 19/318. gen. pl. **maðma**, **maðma** 6/16; 15/24, 38; 18/46; 19/329, etc. (6×). dat. pl. **maþmum** J/87.

**gemæc.**

adj. *equal, similar, suitable*. masc. acc. sg. **gemæcne** 17/18.

**mæd.**

fem. *meadow*. nom. pl. **mædwa**. dat. pl. **mædum**.

**mæg.**

masc. *kinsman*. nom. sg. 3/12; 11/5, 114, 224, 287, etc. (7×). dat. sg. **mæge**. nom. pl. **mægas**, **māgas** 3/11; 15/55; 17/11. gen. pl. **māga** 12/51. dat. pl. **māgum**, **mægum** 3/13; 7/64.

**mæg-**

→ magan.

**mægden.**

neut. *maiden, virgin*. nom. sg. **mæden** C/3; 2/1, 5, 8, 26. acc. sg. **mæden**, **mægden**. gen. sg. **mædenes** 2/25. dat. sg. **mædene** 2/1. gen. pl. **mægdena**.

**mægen.**



neut. *might, army, virtue*. nom. sg. 11/313; 19/253, 261. gen. pl. **mægena** 9/13.

**mægenēacen.**

adj. *mighty*. neut. nom. sg. 19/292.

**māgræs.**

masc. *attack on relatives*. acc. pl. **māgræsas** 5/48.

**mægslaga.**

wk. masc. *killer of a kinsman*. nom. pl. **mægslagan** 5/56.

**mægþ.**

fem. dental stem. *maiden*. nom. sg. 19/78, 125, 145, 254. acc. sg. 19/35, 43, 165, 260. gen. sg. 19/334. nom. pl. 19/135.

**mægþ.**

fem. *family, tribe, nation*. nom. sg. 7/74. dat. sg. **mægðe** 5/36. gen. pl. **mægða** 19/324. dat. pl. **mægþum**. *generation*.

**gemægþ.**

fem. *longing for something (gen.)*. nom. sg. 9/2.

**mægþhād.**

masc. *virginity*. nom. sg. 2/4. acc. sg. 2/5.

**mæl.**

neut. *occasion, season, meal, measure*. acc. sg. 15/19. dat. sg. **mæle** 2/11. acc. pl. **mæla** 11/212.

**mælan.**

wk. 1. *speak*. past 3sg. **mælde**, **gemælde** 11/26, 43, 210, 230, 244.

**mænan.**

wk. 1. *tell, intend, complain about something (acc.)*. past 3sg. **mænde** H/4.

**gemæne.**

adj. *common, joint, universal*. masc. nom. sg. 5/16. neut. nom. sg. 5/36. fem. acc. sg. 5/30. masc. dat. sg. **gemænum** 5/30. neut. nom. pl. 5/38.

**mæneg-, mænig-**

→ manig-.

**gemænigfyldan.**

wk. 1. *multiply, increase*. 1sg. **gemænifylde** 1/16. past part. **gemenifylde**.

**mænigo**

→ menigu.

**gemāran.**

wk. 1. *glorify*. past part. **gemāred** 8/1.

**māre.**

adj. *famous, glorious, excellent, great*. fem. acc. sg. 2/19. wk. fem. nom. sg. 12/100; 13/12, 82. wk. masc. dat. sg. **māran** 13/69; 19/3. wk. neut. dat. sg. **māran**. gen. pl. compar. **mārra** 19/329. masc. nom. sg. superl. **mārost** 9/71. fem. nom. sg. superl. **mārost** 19/324.

**mārþ.**

fem. *fame, glory, praiseworthy deed*. acc. sg. **mārðe** 19/343. acc. pl. **mārða** 2/5; 5/70. dat. pl. **mārðum** 6/36.

**mæsse.**

wk. fem. *mass*. dat. sg. **mæssan** 4/5.

**mæssedæg.**

masc. *mass-day, feast*.

**mæsseprēost.**

masc. *mass-priest*. dat. sg. **mæsseprēoste**, **mæsseprioste** 6/30 (2×).

**mæsserbana.**

wk. masc. *killer of a priest*. nom. pl. **mæsserbanan** 5/56.

**māst.**

indef. pron. *most, greatest*. neut. nom. sg. 11/223. neut. acc. sg. 4/4.

**māst-**

→ micel or micle.

**(ge)mātan.**

wk. 1. *dream* (impersonal). past 3sg. **mātte**, **gemātte** 13/2.

**māte.**

adj. *poor, inferior, small*. neut. inst. sg. 13/69, 124.

**gemāte.**

**A.** adv. *suitably*. 2/25.

**B.** adj. *suitable*. masc. nom. sg. 2/25.

**māþ.**

fem. *ability, propriety, honour*. nom. sg. 11/195. acc. sg. **māþe** 5/28. dat. sg. **māþe** 5/11.

**māw.**

masc. *mew, seagull*. gen. sg. **māwes** 18/26.

**mē**

→ *ic, wē*.

**meaht-**

→ *magan or miht*.

**mēar-**

→ *mearh*.

**mearc.**

fem. *border*. dat. sg. **mearce** 15/19.

**mearcweard.**

masc. *border-warden*. nom. pl. **mearcweardas**.

**mearh.**

masc. *horse*. nom. sg. **mearg** 12/92. acc. sg. 11/188. dat. sg. **mēare** 11/239. gen. pl. **mēara** 18/46. dat. pl. **mēarum** J/87.

**mearþ.**

masc. *marten*. gen. sg. **mearðes** 7/29.

**mearu.**

adj. *tender, delicate*. masc. acc. sg. **mearune**.

**mec**

→ *ic, wē*.

**mēce.**

masc. *sword*. acc. sg. **mēce**, **mece** 11/167, 236; 19/78. dat. sg. 15/33; 19/104. inst. sg. 15/24, 38. dat. pl. **mēcum** 15/56.

**mēd.**

fem. *reward, payment*. acc. sg. **mēde** 9/47; 19/343. gen. sg. **mēde** 9/48. dat. sg. **mēde** 19/334.

**medmicel.**

adj. *moderate, short*. neut. acc. sg. 8/42. neut. dat. sg. **medmiclum** 8/1.

**medoærn.**

neut. *mead-hall*.

**medobyrig**

→ meoduburg.

**medow̄arig.**

adj. *weary from drinking mead, hung over*. masc. acc. pl. **medow̄arige** 19/229. dat. pl. **medow̄arigum** 19/245.

**medu.**

masc. u-stem. *mead*. nom. sg. **medu, medo** 7/63. acc. sg. **medo** 7/61; 14/39. dat. sg. **meodo** 11/212.

**medudr̄am.**

masc. *mead-joy, joy in the mead-hall*. gen. pl. **meododr̄ama** 18/46.

**medugāl.**

adj. *drunk with mead*. masc. nom. sg. 19/26.

**meduheall.**

fem. *mead-hall*. dat. sg. **meoduhealle** 12/27.

**mehte**

→ magan.

**(ge)meltan.**

wk. 1. *burn, melt*. past part. **gemelted** 10/d3.

**men(n)**

→ man.

**(ge)mengan.**

wk. 1. *mix, mingle, stir up*. inf. **mengan** 18/44. past part. **gemenged** 12/48.

**gemenifylde**

→ gemænigfyldan.

**menigu.**

fem. *multitude*. gen. sg. **menigeo, menigu** 6/16. dat. sg. **manigeo, mænige, mænigo** 13/112, 151; 15/29. **menniscness**. fem. *humanity, incarnation*. dat. sg. **menniscnesse** 8/24.

**meodo**

→ medu.

**meododr̄ama**

→ medudream.

**meodorāden.**

fem. *mead-drinking, fig. assembly.* dat. sg. **meodorādenne** J/87.

**meodosetl.**

neut. *mead-seat, seat in a mead-hall.* gen. pl. **meodosetla.**

**meoduburg.**

fem. *athematic. mead-town, happy town.* dat. sg. **medobyrig** 19/167. dat. pl. **meoduburgum** 18/17.

**meoduhealle**

→ meduheall.

**meolc.**

fem. *athematic. milk.* acc. sg. 7/61. **Meore.** *Möre* (district in Småland, southern Sweden). nom. sg. 7/55.

**Meotodes**

→ Metod.

**mēowle.**

wk. fem. *woman.* nom. sg. 19/56. acc. sg. **mēowlan** 19/261.

**Merantūn.**

masc. *Merton.* dat. sg. **Merantūne** 3/4.

**mere.**

masc. *sea, lake.* nom. sg. K/1362. acc. sg. 7/59; 18/26. dat. sg. 7/59. nom. pl. **meras** 7/38. acc. pl. **meras** 7/38.

**merelād.**

fem. *sea-way.* acc. sg. **merelāde** 18/28.

**merestrēam.**

masc. *sea-stream.* acc. pl. **merestrēamas** 18/44.

**mergen**

→ morgen.

**gemet.**

neut. *measure, measurement, boundary.* acc. sg. 9/17. *meter.* acc. sg. 8/14. *ability.*

**metan.**

st. 5. *measure*. subj. sg. **mete** 9/44. infl. inf. **tō metanne** 9/16, 43, 45.

**(ge)mētan.**

wk. 1. *meet, encounter, find*. pl. **gemētað** 15/56. past 3sg. **mētte** 7/13. past pl. **gemētton, mētton** 2/19; 3/10.

**mete.**

masc. *food*. nom. sg. 9/7.

**metelēas.**

adj. *without food*.

**metelist.**

fem. *lack of food*. dat. sg. **metelieste**. nom. pl. **meteliste** 16/15.

**gemetgung.**

fem. *temperance, moderation*.

**gemetlice.**

adv. *moderately*. 8/28.

**Metod.**

masc. *God, Creator*. nom. sg. 11/175; 19/154. acc. sg. 15/19. gen. sg.

**Meotodes, Metodes, Metudes** 8/12; 12/2; 19/261. dat. sg. **Metode** 11/147.

**metsung.**

fem. *provision*. acc. sg. **metsunge** 4/1.

**mēþe.**

adj. *weary, dejected*. masc. nom. sg. 13/65. masc. nom. pl. 13/69.

**mepelstede.**

masc. *meeting-place*. dat. sg. 11/199.

**micclum**

→ miclum.

**micel.**

**A.** adj. *much, large, big, great, vast*. masc. nom. sg. **micel, mycel** 5/25; 13/130. fem. nom. sg. **micel, mycel** 5/8, 9, 66; 6/16; 7/11, etc. (8×). neut. nom. sg.

**mycel, micel**

2/12; 7/60, 61, 62; 9/28. masc. acc. sg. **micelne, mycelne** 9/31 (2×). fem. acc. sg. **micle** 17/51. neut. acc. sg. 15/37. fem. gen. sg. **micelre** 8/27. neut.

gen. sg. **miccles**, **micles** 9/32; 11/217. masc. dat. sg. **miclan**, **mycelum** 5/8 (2×). fem. dat. sg. **micelre**, **mycelre** B/7; 2/24. neut. inst. sg. **mycle** 13/34, 60, 123. masc. nom. pl. **micle** 7/38. fem. nom. pl. **micle** 5/24, 32. dat. pl. **micelan**, **miclan**, **miclum** 3/3; 5/7 (2×). *Weak forms*. masc. nom. sg. **micla**. neut. nom. sg. **mycele**. masc. acc. sg. **miclan** C/10; 5/70. fem. acc. sg. **miclan**. masc. dat. sg. **miclan** C/9. fem. dat. sg. **miclan** 13/102. neut. dat. sg. **miclan** 13/65. *Comparative forms*. masc. nom. sg. **māra** 6/22; 18/31. fem. nom. sg. **māre** 9/58; 5/35. neut. nom. sg. **māre** 11/313. masc. acc. sg. **māran**. fem. acc. sg. **māran** 7/64; 19/92. neut. acc. sg. **māre** D/3. *Superlative forms*. neut. acc. sg. **māst** 6/36. masc. nom. sg. **māst** 5/25. neut. nom. sg. **māst** 19/181. fem. acc. sg. **māste** 11/175; 19/3. wk. masc. nom. sg. **māsta** 19/292. wk. masc. acc. sg. **māstan** 7/67; 9/18. wk. fem. acc. sg. **māstan** 8/1. wk. masc. dat. sg. **māstan** 7/69. wk. masc. nom. pl. **māstan** 7/20.

**B.** indef. pron. *a great deal*. neut. nom. sg. 4/7. neut. acc. sg. **micel**, **mycel** C/4; 2/7; 4/2 (2×); 5/10, etc. (6×).

### **micellic.**

adj. *great, magnificent*. neut. gen. sg. **micellices** 9/22.

### **micle.**

adv. *much, almost* (superl. *mkst* only). compar. **mā** 3/14; 5/21; 9/41, 69; 17/4. superl. **māst** 5/23 (2×); 7/26. **miccle**, **micle** 7/19, 64; 11/50.

### **miclum.**

adv. *greatly, very*. **miclum**, **micclum**, **mycclum** 2/20, 27; 3/5; 7/73; 9/70, etc. (7×).

### **mid.**

**A.** prep. (usually with dat., sometimes with acc.). *with, among*. B/5, 7; C/11, 12 (2×), etc. (140×).

**B.** adv. *with*. 2/23, 27; 7/24; 10/f5; 13/106.

### **midd.**

adj. *middle*. masc. acc. sg. **midne** 1/8. fem. acc. sg. **midde** 8/32. masc. dat. sg. **middum** M/7. fem. dat. sg. **midre** 13/2. dat. pl. **middum**. wk. fem. dat. sg. **middan** 19/68.

### **middangeard.**

masc. *world*. nom. sg. 12/62. acc. sg. **middangeard**, **middaneard** F/1; G/9; 8/13, 43; 12/75, etc. (6×). gen. sg. **middangeardes** 8/24; 9/16, 17, 44. dat. sg. **middanearde**.

### **Middelseaxe.**

masc. *Middle Saxons*. acc. pl. **Middelsexe** 4/2.

### **middeweard.**

adv. *in the middle*. 7/34.

### **Mierce.**

wk. masc. *the Mercians*. gen. pl. **Miercna** 3/17. dat. pl. **Myrcon** 11/217.

### **miht.**

*might*. fem. *athematic*. nom. sg. 2/26. acc. sg. **meahte**, **mihte** 2/4; 8/12. dat. sg. **mihte** 13/102. acc. pl. **mihta** 4/19.

### **miht-**

→ *magan*.

### **mihtig.**

adj. *mighty*. masc. nom. sg. 13/151; 19/92, 198. masc. nom. pl. **mihtige**.

### **mīl.**

fem. *mile*. dat. sg. **mīle** 7/67 (2×). gen. pl. **mīla** F/4; 7/34, 35, 47, 58. dat. pl. **mīlum** 7/68 (2×).

### **milde.**

adj. *mild, kind*. masc. nom. sg. 11/175.

### **mildheort.**

adj. *merciful, compassionate*. masc. nom. pl. **mildheorte**.

### **mīlgemearc.**

neut. *distance in miles*. gen. sg. **mīlgemearces** K/1362.

### **mīlts.**

fem. *compassion, mercy*. acc. sg. **mīltse** 19/349. gen. sg. **mīltse** 12/2; 19/85, 92. dat. sg. **mīltse** 10/d8.

### **gemiltsian.**

wk. 2. *have mercy on*. imp. sg. **gemiltsa**.

### **mīn.**



adj. *my, mine*. masc. nom. sg. 13/78, 95; 2/13; 11/218, 222, etc. (20×). fem. nom. sg. 13/130; I/8, 10; 11/177. masc. dat. sg. **mīnum** 13/30; 19/94; I/2; 6/30 (2×), etc. (9×). masc. acc. sg. **mīnne** 2/13; 11/248; 12/10, 19, 22. fem. acc. sg. **mīne** 11/216; 12/9; 10/b4. neut. acc. sg. 6/37. masc. gen. sg. **mīnes** 11/53; 16/9; 17/26; 18/10. fem. gen. sg. **mīnre** 17/2, 10, 40. fem. dat. sg. **mīnre** 10/b11. neut. dat. sg. **mīnum** 6/32; 9/11. masc. nom. pl. **mīne** 8/37 (2×); 9/9; 14/10. neut. nom. pl. **mīne**. masc. acc. pl. **mīne** 12/27; 17/38. gen. pl. **mīnra** 17/5; 19/90. dat. pl. **mīnum** 16/1.

**mīn**

→ *ic, wā*.

**misbēodan.**

st. 2. (with dat. object). *mistreat*. inf. 5/12.

**misdād.**

fem. *misdeed*. acc. pl. **misdāda** 5/47, 54. gen. pl. **misdāda** 5/56. dat. pl. **misdādan, misdādum** 5/51, 62.

**mislic.**

adj. *various, diverse*. fem. nom. pl. **mislica** 9/24, 32. masc. acc. pl. **mislice**. fem. acc. pl. **mistlice** 5/24, 49. neut. acc. pl. **mistlice** 5/48. dat. pl. **mislicum** 6/29; 9/25.

**mislice.**

adv. *variously*.

**mislimpan.**

st. 3. *turn out badly*. subj. sg. **mislimpe** 5/47.

**missenlic.**

adj. *various, manifold, diverse*. neut. gen. sg. **missenlices**. gen. pl. **myssenlicra**.

**missenlice.**

adv. *variously, here and there*. 12/75.

**mistlice**

→ *mislic*.

**mīpan.**

st. 1. *conceal, be concealed, refrain from*. 1sg. **mīpe** 10/b4. pres. part. **mīpendne** 17/20.

**mōd.**

neut. *heart, mind, spirit, courage*. nom. sg. 2/9; 9/1, 12, 13, 63, etc. (10×).  
acc. sg. 17/20. dat. sg. **mōde** 9/19; 12/41, 111; 13/130; 19/57, etc. (9×). inst.  
sg. **mōde** 6/19; 8/32, 43; 13/122. nom. pl. 8/2. acc. pl. 8/35; 9/13.

**mōdcearig.**

adj. *sorrowful at heart*. masc. nom. sg. 12/2.

**mōdcearu.**

fem. *sorrow of mind*. acc. sg. **mōdceare** 17/51. gen. sg. **mōdceare** 17/40.

**mōdgehygd.**

fem. *mind's thought*. dat. pl. **mōdgehygdum**.

**mōdgeþanc.**

masc. *thought, conception, purpose*. acc. sg. 8/12.

**mōdig.**

adj. *spirited, brave, proud*. masc. nom. sg. **mōdig**, **mōdi** 11/147; 13/41;  
19/26. fem. gen. sg. **mōdigre** 19/334. masc. nom. pl. **mōdige**, **mōdige** 11/80;  
12/62. gen. pl. **mōdigra**. wk. masc. nom. sg. **mōdiga** 19/52.

**mōdiglice.**

adv. *proudly, bravely*. 11/200.

**mōdlufu.**

wk. fem. *heart's love*. acc. sg. **mōdlufun** 18/10.

**mōdor.**

fem. *mother*. acc. sg. 5/32; 13/92.

**mōdorlice.**

adv. *in motherly fashion*. 2/10.

**mōdsefa.**

wk. masc. *mind, spirit, soul*. nom. sg. 12/59; 13/124. acc. sg. **mōdsefan**  
12/10, 19.

**mōdwelig.**

adj. *rich in intellect*. masc. nom. sg. superl. **mōdwelegost** 6/36.

**molde.**

fem. *earth*. acc. sg. **moldan** 13/12, 82. gen. sg. **moldan** 19/343.

**moldern.**

neut. *earthen house, sepulchre*. acc. sg. 13/65.

**mon(n)**

→ man.

**gemon**

→ gemunan.

**mōna.**

wk. masc. *moon*. nom. sg. 14/7. dat. sg. **mōnan**.

**monade**

→ (ge)manian.

**Mōnandæg.**

masc. *Monday*.

**mōnaþ.**

masc. *month*. acc. sg. 7/64. gen. sg. **mōnðes** 19/324. dat. sg. **mōnðe** 7/42.  
acc. pl. 2/10.

**moncynn-**

→ mancynn.

**mondryhten.**

masc. *lord of men*. nom. sg. 18/7. acc. sg. 12/41.

**monegum**

→ manig.

**gemong.**

neut. *multitude, assembly*. acc. sg. **gemong, gemang** 19/193, 225, 303.

**mongum, monig-**

→ manig.

**monnan**

→ manna.

**monnian.**

wk. 2. *man*. past part. **monnad** 9/4.

**mōr.**

masc. *moor*. nom. sg. 7/35. acc. sg. 7/37. gen. sg. **mōres** 7/36. dat. sg. **mōre** 7/35. nom. pl. **mōras** 7/32; 9/19. acc. pl. **mōras** 7/38. dat. pl. **mōrum** 7/32.

**morgen.**

masc. *morning*. dat.sg. **morgenne, mergen, morgene** G/9; 3/9; 4/19; 8/15, 19.

**morgenceald.**

adj. *morning-cold*.

**morgencollen.**

wk. masc. (attested only here). *morning terror* (?). acc. sg. **morgencollan** 19/245.

**morgenswæg.**

masc. *morning-sound*.

**morgentīd.**

fem. *morning*. acc. sg. 19/236.

**morþdæd.**

fem. *murderous deed*. acc. pl. **morðdæda** 5/48.

**morþor.**

neut. *murder*. acc. sg. 17/20. gen. sg. **morðres** 19/90. gen. pl. **morðra** 19/181.

**morþorwyrhta.**

wk. masc. *one who causes death*. nom. pl. **morþorwyrhtan** 5/56.

**gemōt.**

neut. *assembly, (military) encounter*. nom. sg. 11/301. acc. sg. 11/199. gen. sg. **gemōtes** 10/a10.

**mōtan.**

pret. pres. *may, can, must*. 1sg. **mōt** 13/142; 17/37. 2sg. **mōst** 11/30. 3sg. **mōt** 9/62, 82. pl. **mōtan, mōte, mōton** F/7; 5/6, 7; 7/70. past 3sg. **mōste** 11/272; 19/185. past pl. **mōston** 11/83; 18/17. subj. sg. **mōte** 11/95, 177; 13/127; 19/89, 118. subj. pl. **mōten, mōtan, mōton** 9/81; 11/180; 15/62; 18/33. subj. past sg. **mōste** 2/9; 4/15. subj. past pl. **mōston** 11/87, 263.

**gemunan.**

pret. pres. *think of, remember*. 1sg. **geman** 13/28. 3sg. **gemon** 12/34, 90; 17/51. past 1sg. **gemunde** 6/16 (2×), 20, 29. past 3sg. **gemunde** 11/225. subj. pl. **gemunon** 11/212. subj. past sg. **gemunde** 6/23; 18/14. subj. past pl. **gemundon** 11/196.

**mund.**

fem. u-stem. *hand, protection*. dat. sg. **munde** 5/11. dat. pl. **mundum** 19/229.

**mundbyrd.**

fem. *protection*. nom. sg. 13/130. acc. sg. 19/3.

**munt.**

masc. *mountain*. dat. sg. **munte**. acc. pl. **muntas** 9/29. gen. pl. **munta** 9/29. dat. pl. **muntum** 9/25.

**munuchād.**

masc. *monastic orders*. acc. sg. 8/20.

**munuclic.**

adj. *monastic*. fem. dat. sg. **munuclicere** 2/30.

**murnan.**

st. 3. *be anxious, be fearful*. past pl. **murnon** 11/96. imp. sg. **murn** 15/24. inf. 11/259; 19/154. pres. part. **murnende** 16/15.

**mūþ.**

masc. *mouth*. acc. sg. 10/b1. dat. sg. **mūþ** 8/23.

**mycclum**

→ miclum.

**mycel-, mycle**

→ micel.

**myltestre.**

fem. *prostitute*. nom. pl. **myltestran** 5/56.

**gemynd.**

fem. *memory, thought, mind*. acc. sg. 6/3; 12/51. dat. sg. **gemynde** 8/14. dat. pl. **gemyndum** 18/31.

**gemyndgian.**

wk. 2. *remember*. past 3sg. **gemyndgade** 8/22.

**gemyndig.**

adj. *mindful, remembering*. masc. nom. sg. 12/6. fem. nom. sg. 19/74. masc. nom. pl. 9/11.

**mynecen.**

fem. *nun*. dat. sg. **mynecene** 2/10. acc. pl. **mynecena** 2/10.

**mynster.**

neut. *monastery*. acc. sg. M/3; 8/21. gen. sg. **mynstres** B/1. dat. sg. **mynstre** 2/10, 11, 20; 4/19; 6/33, etc. (6×).

**mynsterhata.**

wk. masc. *persecutor of monasteries*. nom. pl. **mynsterhatan** 5/56.

**mynsterlic.**

adj. *monastic*. fem. dat. sg. **mynsterlicre** 2/9.

**myntan.**

wk. 1. *intend, suppose*. past pl. **mynton** B/2; 19/253.

**Myrcon**

→ Mierce.

**myre.**

wk. fem. *mare*. gen. sg. **myran** 7/61.

**myrhþa.**

fem. *joy*. acc. pl. 5/70.

**myrran.**

wk. 1. *hinder*. pl. **myrrað.**

**myssenlicra**

→ missenlic.

**nā.**

adv. *no, not at all, never*. **nā, nō** A/4; D/3; K/1366; 5/28, 47, etc. (20×).

**nabbap**

→ habban.

**naca.**

wk. masc. *ship*. acc. sg. **nacan** 18/41. gen. sg. **nacan.**

**nacod.**

adj. *naked*. masc. nom. sg. 1/10, 11. masc. nom. pl. **nacode** 1/7.

**nage, nah**

→ āgan.

**naht.**

**A.** indef. pron. *nothing*. neut. nom. sg. **nauht** 9/44. neut. acc. sg. **nōht, naht, nauht** 8/4, 8 (2×); 9/42.

**B.** adv. *not, not at all*. **nōht** 6/10.

**nāhte**

→ āgan.

**nāhwār.**

adv. *nowhere, not at all*. **nāwer** 9/18, 27.

**nales.**

adv. *not at all, emphatically not*. **nales, nalles, nalæs** 8/3; 12/32, 33; 15/12; 16/15.

**nam, genam**

→ (ge)niman.

**nama.**

wk. masc. *name*. nom. sg. 9/26, 29, 76; 11/267; 14/24. acc. sg. **naman** 6/15; 7/59; 9/23, 24, 26, etc. (8×). dat. sg. **naman, noman** 5/60; 6/33; 8/7; 13/113; 19/81. inst. sg. **naman** 9/28. acc. pl. **naman**.

**naman, genām-**

→ (ge)niman.

**namian.**

wk. 2. *name, appoint*. subj. sg. **namige**.

**nān.**

**A.** adj. *no*. masc. nom. sg. **nān, nōn** 6/33; 7/40; 9/3, 5, 10, etc. (6×). neut. nom. sg. 5/47. masc. acc. sg. **nāenne, nānne** 6/20; 9/3 (2×), 10, 44. neut. acc. sg. 4/15 (2×); 7/13. fem. dat. sg. **nānre** 6/27. dat. pl. **nāenum** 9/50.

**B.** indef. pron. *none, no one*. masc. sg. 9/42. masc. nom. sg. 12/9; 14/41; 19/257. masc. acc. sg. **nānne** 19/68, 233. neut. acc. sg. 9/8. masc. acc. pl. **nāne** 9/82.

**nānwuht.**

indef. pron.

**nāp, genāp**

→ (ge)nīpan.

**nāt**

→ (ge)witan.

**nāteshwōn.**

adv. *not at all*. 1/4.

**nāthwā.**

indef. pron. *something*. neut. acc. sg. **nāthwæt.** lb.

**nāthwelc.**

indef. pron. *I don't know which, one or another*. masc. gen. sg. **nāthwylces.**

**napelæs.**

adv. *nevertheless*. 4/4.

**nāpor.**

conj. *neither*. 5/22.

**nauht**

→ **naht.**

**nāwer**

→ **nāhwær.**

**nādre.**

wk. fem. *snake, serpent*. nom. sg. **nāddre, nādre** 1/1 (2×), 4, 13. dat. sg. **nāddran** 1/14. nom. pl. **nādran.**

**næfde**

→ **habban.**

**nāfre.**

adv. *never*. **nāfre, næfre** C/3; 3/12; 8/4, 5, 11, etc. (18×).

**næf**

þ → **habban.**

**nāgan.**

wk. 1. *approach, attack*.

**nægl.**

masc. *nail*. dat. pl. **næglum** 13/46.

**næglian.**

wk. 2. *nail*. past part. **næglede** 18/35.

**nāen-**



→ nan.

**nānig.**

indef. pron. *none, no one, no*. masc. nom. sg. 3/8, 12; 7/63; 8/3; 9/77, etc. (7×). masc. acc. sg. **nānigne** 8/36. fem. acc. sg. **nānige** B/7. neut. acc. sg. 8/5. masc. dat. sg. **nānigum** 13/47. neut. inst. sg. **nānige** 9/67.

**nār-**

→ beon.

**næs.**

**A.** masc. *headland, ground*. acc. sg. 19/113. acc. pl. **næssas** K/1358. gen. pl. **næssas** K /1360.

**B.** adv. *not at all*.

**næs**

→ beon.

**genāson**

→ (ge)nesan.

**ne.**

**A.** adv. *neither, nor*. A/5, 1; 8/3; 14/3, 4, etc. (45×).

**B.** adv. *not*. A/1 (2×), 4 (2×), 5, etc. (117×).

**ne ne.**

conj. *nor*. A/3.

**nēah.**

**A.** adv. *near, almost*. A/3; 7/17; 9/18, 21, 27, etc. (8×). superl. **nȳhst** 7/69. compar. **nēar** 19/53.

**B.** adj. *near*, in superlative: *last, next*. fem. nom. sg. **nēah**, **nēh** 8/31; 11/103. neut. nom. sg. 8/33, 39. neut. dat. sg. superl. **nȳhstan** 5/62. wk. masc. nom. sg. superl. **nȳhst** 7/67. wk. masc. dat. sg. superl. **nēhstan** 19/73.

**C.**

prep. *near*.

**geneahhe.**

adv. *sufficiently, abundantly, often*. **geneahhe**, **genehe** 10/ b2; 11/269; 12/56; 19/26.

**neaht-**

→ niht.

**(ge)nēalācan.**

wk. 1. *approach*. 3sg. **nēalācō** 5/2. past 3sg. **nēalāhte**, **nēalācte**, **genēalāhte** 8/28; 19/34, 261. inf. **genēalācan**, **nēalācan** 8/6.

**nearo.**

**A.** adj. *narrow, limited*. masc. nom. sg. 9/30. masc. acc. pl. **nearowan** 9/67.

**B.** fem. *difficulty*. dat. pl. **nearwum** 15/40.

**nēat.**

neut. *animal, cattle*. gen. pl. **nēata** 8/7.

**genēat.**

masc. *retainer*. nom. sg. 11/310.

**nēawest.**

fem. *neighbourhood*. dat. sg. **nēaweste** 8/29.

**nefa.**

wk. masc. *nephew*. nom. sg. 10/f6.

**nēfre**

→ nēfre.

**nēh-**

→ nēah.

**genehe**

→ geneahhe.

**nell-**

→ willan.

**nemnan.**

wk. 1. *name, call*. 3sg. **nemneð**. past 3sg. **nemnde** 8/7. inf. 19/81. past part. **nemned**, **genemned** 6/29; 9/75.

**nemne.**

**A.** prep. *except for*. 17/22.

**B.** conj. *unless*.

**nemþe.**

conj. *unless*. **nemþe**, **nymðe** 12/113; 19/52.

**nēod.**

fem. *necessity, business, difficulty*. nom. sg. **nēod, nȳd** 5/60; 19/277. dat. sg. **nēode, nȳde** C/4; 2/18; 18/41.

**nēode.**

adv. *necessarily*.

**nēodlice.**

adv. *forcefully*. 10/e14.

**neorxnawang.**

masc. *Paradise*. gen. sg. **neorxnawonges** 1/8. dat. sg. **neorxnawange** 1/3, 8, 10.

**nēosan.**

wk. 1. (with gen. object). *seek, go to*. inf. 19/63.

**nēotan.**

st. 2. *make use of* something (gen.). inf. 11/308.

**neoþan.**

adv. *from beneath, below*. **neoðan, nēoðan** F/4.

**neowol.**

adj. *prostrate, deep*. masc. acc. sg. **neowelne** 19/113.

**(ge)nerian.**

wk. 1. *save, rescue, defend*. 3sg. **genereþ**. past 1sg. **nerede**. past 2sg. **neredest**. past 3sg. **generede** 3/15; 4/5. past pl. **neredon**.

**Neriend.**

masc. nd-stem. *Saviour*. acc. sg. **Nergend** 19/81. gen. sg. **Nergendes** 19/73. dat. sg. **Nergende** 19/45.

**generwed**

→ genyrwan.

**(ge)nesan.**

st. 5. *escape, survive*. past pl. **geneson** 14/47.

**nese.**

adv. *no*.

**nest.**

neut. *provisions*. acc. sg. 19/128.

**nēten-**

→ nȳten.

### **nēpan.**

wk. 1. *dare, risk*. past 3sg. **nēðde** 19/277.

### **nēxta.**

wk. masc. *neighbour*. acc. pl. **nēxtan**.

### **nicor.**

masc. *water-monster*. nom. pl. **nicras** F/5. gen. pl. **nicra** F/2, 3.

### **nīedbeþearf.**

adj. *necessary*. fem. nom. pl. superl. **nīedbeðearfosta** 6/26.

### **nīetenum**

→ nȳten.

### **nigon.**

card. num. as noun. *nine*. E/1. **niht**. fem. athematic. *night*. fem. nom. sg. 10/c13; 19/34. acc. sg. **neaht, niht** 7/42; 8/32. gen. sg. **neahte** 8/30. dat. sg. **nihte, neahte** 8/7; 13/2; 19/64. gen. pl. **nihta** K /1365. dat. pl. **nihtum** 7/52; 10/a14.

### **nihtes.**

adv. *by night*. A/2; 19/45.

### **nihthelm.**

masc. *cover of night*. acc. sg. 12/96.

### **nihtscāa.**

wk. masc. *night-shadow*. nom. sg. 12/104.

### **nihtwæcce.**

cs. *night-watch*. **nihtwæccan. (ge)niman**. st. 4. *take, take from*. pl. **nimað** 7/72. past 3sg. **genam, nam** 1/6; 4/4; 15/39; 19/77, 98. past pl. **genāmon, genāman, nāman** 2/20; 4/6, 7, 17; 13/30, etc. (6×). subj. 3sg. **nimð** 7/69. subj. past sg. **genāme** 11/71. imp. sg. **nim, nym**. inf. **niman** 11/252; 17/15. infl. inf. **tō nimanne** 19/313. past part. **genumen, numen** 1/19; 7/69; 9/19 (2×); 10/e14. *seize, capture*. past 3sg. **nam**. *accept*. inf. **niman** 11/39.

### **genip.**

neut. *mist, darkness*. nom. pl. **genipu** F/2. acc. pl. **genipu** K/1360.

### **(ge)nīpan.**

st. 1. *grow dark*. 3sg. **nīpeð** 12/104. past 3sg. **nāp**, **genāp** 12/96.

**nīs**

→ *bēon*.

**nīþ.**

masc. *strife, enmity, evil*. acc. sg. 14/9. dat. sg. **nīðe** 19/53. gen. pl. **nīþa** 14/21; 19/34. dat. pl. **nīð** 19/287.

**nīþer.**

adv. *down, downwards*. **nīðer**, **nyþer** F/1, 5; K/1360; 4/18.

**nīþheard.**

adj. *fierce in strife*. masc. nom. sg. 19/277.

**nīþhycgende.**

adj. *intending malice*. masc. nom. pl. 19/233.

**nīþwundor.**

neut. *evil wonder*. acc. sg. K/1365.

**nīwe.**

adj. *new, recent*. masc. nom. sg. 9/29. fem. nom. pl. 2/23. dat. pl. **nīwum** 2/24.

**nīwes.**

adv. (from adj. *ncwe*). *recently*. 17/4.

**genīwian.**

wk. 2. *renew, restore*. past part. **genīwad**, **genīwod** 12/50, 55; 13/148; 19/98.

**nō**

→ *nā*.

**genōg.**

adj. *enough, many, much*. masc. nom. pl. **genōge** 13/33. masc. nom. sg. **genōh** 7/63. neut. acc. sg. **genōh** 18/35.

**genōh.**

adv. *sufficiently, very*. 5/40.

**genōh**

→ *genōg*.

**nōht**

→ *naht*.

**nōhwæþer.**

conj. *neither*. 6/14.

**nold-**

→ *willan*.

**noman**

→ *nama*.

**nōn**

→ *nān*.

**norþ.**

adv. *north*. F/2; 6/37; 7/3, 6, 59, etc. (6×). superl. **norþmest** 7/1. compar. **norðor** 7/33.

**norþan.**

adv. *from the north*. 7/8; 12/104.

**norþanweard.**

adj. *northern part of*. masc. acc. sg. **norðanweardne**, **norðewewardne** F/1; 9/16. neut. acc. sg. **norðeweward** 7/36. neut. dat. sg. **norþweardum**, **norðewewardum** 7/2, 36.

**norþdæl.**

masc. *northern region*. dat. sg. **norþdæle**.

**norþeweward.**

adv. *in the north*. 7/35.

**norþeweward-**

→ *norþanweard*.

**Norþhymbre.**

wk.masc.*the Northumbrians*.

**Norþmen.**

masc. *Norwegians*. nom. pl. 7/37. acc. pl. 7/37, 38. gen. pl. **Norðmanna**, **Norðmonna** 7/1, 30.

**norþryhte.**

adv. *northwards*. 7/4, 5, 7.

**norþweardum**

→ norþanweard.

**Norþweg.**

masc. *Norway*. nom. sg. 7/45.

**notian.**

wk. 2. *make use of* something (gen.). pl. **notigað** 9/18.

**notu.**

fem. *use*. dat. sg. **note** 6/27.

**nū.**

**A.** adv. *now*. E/4; F/7; 2/1, 8 (2×), etc. (56×).

**B.** conj. *now that, since*. D/1; 8/33; 9/23; 11/57, 222, etc. (8×).

**numen, genumen**

→ (ge)niman.

**nȳd-**

→ nēod.

**nȳde.**

adv. *necessarily*. 5/3, 8; 19/287.

**nȳdgyld.**

neut. *forced payment*. nom. pl. 5/38.

**nȳdmāge.**

wk. fem. *near kinswoman, female cousin*. acc. sg. **nȳdmāgan** 5/40.

**nȳdpearf.**

fem. *necessity*. nom. sg. 5/9.

**nȳhst-**

→ nēah.

**nulle**

→ willan.

**nym**

→ (ge)niman.

**nymþe**

→ nemþe.

**genyrwan.**

wk. 1. *narrow, restrict.* past part. **generwed, genyrwde** 5/15; 9/22.

**nysse, nyste, nyte**

→ (ge)witan.

**nȳten.**

neut. *beast, animal.* nom. sg. **nāten** 8/22. nom. pl. **nȳtenu, nātenu** 1/1; 9/ 18.  
dat. pl. **nīetenum, nȳtenum** 1/14.

**nyþer**

→ niþer.

**(ge)nyþerian.**

wk. 2. *bring low.* past part. **genyðerad** 19/113.

**of.**

prep. (with dat.). *from, of, out of.* C/7, 10; F/2; 1/1, 2, etc. (66×).

**ofdūne.**

adv. *down.* 19/290.

**ofer.**

prep. (with dat. or acc.). *over, beyond, upon.* B/4; F/1; G/2; K/1363; 1/1, etc. (32×). of time, *after.* 1/8; 4/14; 8/32. *against.* 13/35. *concerning.* 18/49.

**ōfer.**

masc. *bank, shore.* dat. sg. **ōfre** k/1371; 11/28.

**ofercuman.**

st. 4. *overcome, overtake.* inf. 19/235.

**oferdrencan.**

wk. 1. *give too much to drink.* past 3sg. **oferdrencete** 19/31.

**oferfēran.**

wk. 1. *traverse.* inf. 7/35 (2×).

**oferfrēosan.**

st. 2. *freeze.* past part. **oferfroren** 7/75.

**oferfyll.**

fem. *overeating.* acc. pl. **oferfylla** 5/64.

**ofergān.**

anom. verb. *conquer.* past part. 4/2.



**oferhelmian.**

wk. 2. *cover over*. 3sg. **oferhelmað** K /1364.

**oferhoga.**

wk. masc. *despiser* (with gen. of what one despises). nom. pl. **oferhogan** 5/50.

**oferlice.**

adv. *excessively*. 5/62.

**ofermōd.**

**A.** neut. *excessive pride*. dat. sg. **ofermōde** 11/89.

**B.** adj. *proud*. wk. masc. nom. pl. **ofermōdan** 9/68.

**ofermōdlic.**

adj. *proud*. masc. dat. sg. **ofermōdlicum** 9/50.

**ofersēon.**

st. 5. *observe, see over*. past pl. **ofersēgon**. inf. 7/46.

**ofersittan.**

st. 5. *occupy*. past part. **oferseten, ofseten** 9/18, 19.

**oferswīpan.**

wk. 1. *overpower*. past part. **oferswīðed**.

**oferwinnan.**

st. 3. *overcome*. past part. **oferwunnen** 18/45; 19/319.

**(ge)offrian.**

wk. 2. *offer*. past pl. **offrodon**. inf. **offrian**.

**ofgifan.**

st. 5. *give up, leave*. past pl. **ofgēafon** 12/61.

**ofhrēowan.**

st. 2. *cause pity for someone* (gen.). 3sg. **ofhrēwð**.

**oflongad.**

adj. (past part. of *-longian*). *seized with longing*. fem. nom. sg. 17/29.

**ofost.**

fem. *haste*. dat. sg. **ofste** 5/2.

**ofostlice.**

adv. *quickly*. **ofostlice**, **ofstlice** 11/143; 19/150, 169.

**ōfre**

→ *ofer*.

**ofscēotan.**

st. 2. *kill by shooting*. past 3sg. **ofscēat** 11/77.

**ofseten**

→ *ofersittan*.

**ofslēan.**

st. 6. *kill, slay*. 1sg. **ofslēa**. past 3sg. **ofslōg** 3/1, 17. past pl. **ofslōgon** 3/15. subj. past sg. **ofslōge** 7/21. past part. **ofslāgen**, **ofslāgene**, **ofslāgenne**, **ofslegen** 3/6, 9, 10, 14.

**ofspring.**

masc. *offspring*. dat. sg. **ofspringe** 1/15 (2×).

**ofstang**

→ *ofstingan*.

**ofste**

→ *ofost*.

**ofstingan.**

st. 3. *stab to death*. past 3sg. **ofstang** 3/2.

**ofstlice**

→ *ofostlice*.

**ofstum.**

adv. *hastily*. 19/10, 35, 70.

**oft.**

adv. *often*. H/3, 4 (2×); I/9; 2/7, etc. (44×). compar. **oftor** 5/17; 13/128. superl. **oftost** 5/50; 6/13.

**oftēon.**

st. 2. *deprive someone (dat.) of something (gen.), withhold*. past 3sg. **oftēah**.

**oftorfian.**

wk. 2. *pelt to death*. past pl. **oftorfedon** 4/17.

**ofþyncan.**

wk. 1. *seem displeasing, be a matter of regret.* past 3sg. **ofðūhte.**

**ōhwonan.**

adv. *from anywhere.* 10/e8.

**oll.**

neut. *scorn.* dat. sg. **olle** 5/52.

**ombeht.**

masc. *officer, retainer.*

**on.**

**A.** prep. (with dat. or acc.). *on, in, upon.* **on, a, an** A/1 (3×), 2, 5, etc. (340×). *to, toward, into, onto, at.* F/1, 7; H/4; M/13; 1/6, etc. (60×). *against.* 3/6. *at the time of, during, in the course of.* B/2; D/3; 2/30. *because of, from.* 3/7; 11/125, 129; 13/138.

**B.** adv. *on, in.* I/4; 9/18; 13/34, 98.

**on ān.**

adv. *continuously, at once.* C/11, 12.

**ōn**

→ ān.

**onbærnan.**

wk. 1. *kindle, inspire.* past part. **onbærnde, onbærned** 8/2, 27.

**onbryrdan.**

wk. 1. *inspire.* past 3sg. **onbryrde** 19/95.

**onbyrigan.**

wk. 1. (with gen. or dat. object). *taste.* inf. 13/114.

**oncerran.**

wk. 1. *divert.* inf. 9/73.

**oncnāwan.**

st. 7. *recognize, perceive.* past pl. **oncnēowon** 1/7. inf. 11/9. *disclose.* past pl. **oncnēowon.**

**oncwepan.**

st. 5. *answer.* 3sg. **oncwyrð** 14/7. past 3sg. **oncwæð** 11/245.

**ond**

→ and.

**ondrædan.**

st. 7. (frequently with refl. pron.). *be afraid, dread*. 1sg. **ondræde** 1/10. past 1sg. **ondræd** 15/19.

**ondswarian.**

wk. 2. *answer*. past 3sg. **andswarode, ondsvarade, ondswarede** 8/8, 37; 9/1, 54. past pl. **ondswaredon, ondsvarodon** 8/33, 36, 40.

**ondweardum**

→ andweard.

**ondweorc**

→ andweorc.

**onēgan.**

wk. 1. *dread*. 1sg. **onēge** 10/e13.

**onemn.**

prep. *beside*. 11/184.

**ōnettan.**

wk. 1. *hasten*. past 3sg. **ōnette** 10/c11; 15/42; 19/162. past pl. 19/139.

**onfindan.**

st. 3. *find out, discover*. past 3sg. **onfand, onfunde** 11/5. past pl. **onfundon** 3/7. subj. past pl. **onfunden** 3/4.

**onfōn.**

st. 7. (with acc., gen. or dat. object). *receive, succeed to, take*. past 3sg. **onfēng** 8/3, 11, 15, 21; 11/110. past pl. **onfēngon** F/5. subj. past sg. **onfēnge** 8/20. past part. **onfongne** 8/19.

**ongan**

→ onginnan.

**ongēan.**

**A.** prep. (with dat. or acc.). *against, towards, opposite*. **ongēan, angēan** 1/15; 4/15; 11/100; 19/165.

**B.** adv. *back, again*. 11/49, 137, 156. *opposite, in opposition*. 7/46; 9/53.

**ongeat, ongēaton**

→ ongietan.

**Ongelþæod.**

fem. *English people, England*. dat. sg. **Ongelþeode** 8/3.

**ongemang.**

prep. *among*. 6/29.

**ongietan.**

st. 5. *understand, perceive*. 3sg. **ongit** 9/15. pl. **ongite** 9/30. past 3sg. **ongeat** 3/5. past pl. **ongæaton** 11/84; 19/168, 238. inf. **ongetan, ongietan, ongiotan, ongitan, ongytan** 6/17; 9/16, 20; 12/73; 13/18. past part. **ongieten** B/4.

**onginnan.**

st. 3. *begin, endeavour, undertake*. pl. **ongynnað** 15/55. past 1sg. **ongan** 6/29. past 3sg. **ongan, ongon** 8/11, 20; 9/12, 49, 52, etc. (18×). past pl. **ongunnon** 8/3; 11/86, 261; 13/65, 67, etc. (8×). subj. pl. **aginnan, onginnen** 5/57; 13/116. subj. past sg. **ongunne**. imp. sg. **ongin** 18/26.

**ongyrwan.**

wk. 1. *undress*. past 3sg. **ongyrede** 13/39.

**ongytan**

→ ongietan.

**onhætan.**

wk. 1. *heat, inflame*. past part. **onhæted** 19/87.

**onhebban.**

st. 6. *raise up*. 1sg. **onhebbe** 10/d7.

**onhnigan.**

st. 1. *bend down, bow down*. pl. **onhnigap** 10/d7.

**onhræran.**

wk. 1. *arouse*. past part. **onhræred**.

**onhweorfan.**

st. 3. *change*. past part. **onhworfen** 17/23.

**onhyldan.**

wk. 1. *bend down, lower*. past 3sg. **onhyilde** 8/42.

**onhyrgan.**

wk. 1. *imitate*. 1sg. **onhyrge** 10/b10.

**oninnan.**

prep. *within, in the middle of, in the midst of.* 19/312.

**onlēnan.**

wk. 1. *lend, grant.* 3sg. **onlēnǫ** 9/72.

**onlēon.**

st. 2. *lend something (gen.) to someone (dat.), give something (gen.) to someone (dat.).* past 3sg. **onlēah** 19/124.

**onlēsed**

→ onlȳsan.

**onlic.**

adj. *similar.* neut. gen. sg. **anlices, onlices** 9/40, 42, 44.

**onlicness.**

fem. *likeness.* dat. sg. **onlicnesse** F/3.

**onlutan.**

st. 2. *bow down.* inf. 6/19.

**onlȳsan.**

wk. 1. *release, redeem.* past 3sg. **onlȳsde** 13/147. past part. **onlēsed** 9/61.

**onmiddan.**

prep. (with dat.). *in the middle of.* 1/3, 8.

**onmunan.**

pret. pres. *consider worthy of something (gen.).* subj. past pl. **onmunden** 3/14.

**onsāge.**

adj. *falling upon, attacking.* neut. nom. sg. 5/17.

**onsāgedness.**

fem. *offering, sacrifice.* acc. pl. **onsāgednessa.**

**onscyte.**

masc. *attack, calumny.* dat. pl. **onscytan** 5/23, 54.

**onsendan.**

wk. 1. *send.* 3sg. **onsendeǫ** 12/104. past 3sg. **onsende** 18/7. inf. 6/32; 15/37. past part. **onsended** 13/49.

**onsittan.**

st. 5. *occupy, oppress, fear* (with refl.). 3sg. **onsit** 5/34. pl. **onsittað** 5/7.  
imp. sg. **onsite** 18/27.

**onslēpan.**

wk. 1. *go to sleep, sleep*. past 3sg. **onslēpte** 8/7, 42.

**onstal.**

masc. *supply*. acc. sg. 6/12.

**onstellan.**

wk. 1. *institute, establish*. past 3sg. **onstealde** 8/12.

**onstyrian.**

wk. 2. *move, budge, rouse, disturb*. inf. B/2, 4.

**onsundran.**

adv. *singly, apart, privately*. 18/1.

**onswīfan.**

st. 1. *turn, turn aside*. inf. 9/73.

**ontīgan.**

wk. 1. *untie*. past part. **ontīged** 9/61.

**onufan.**

prep. (with dat.). *upon*. 19/252.

**onwacan.**

st. 6. *awake*. subj. past sg. **onwōce** 19/77.

**onwacnian.**

wk. 2. *awake*. imp. pl. **onwacnigeað** 14/10.

**onwald**

→ *anweald*.

**onwæcnan.**

wk. 1. *awake*. 3sg. **onwæcneð** 12/45.

**onweald**

→ *anweald*.

**onweg.**

adv. *away*. **aweg, onwæg, onweg** B/5; 4/6; 14/43.

**onwendan.**

wk. 1. *change, overturn*. 3sg. **onwendeð** 12/107.

**onwōce**

→ onwacan.

**onwrēon.**

st. 1. *uncover, reveal*. imp. sg. **onwrēoh** 13/97.

**onwrīpan.**

st. 1. *unwrap*. inf. 19/173.

**open.**

adj. *open*. masc. nom. pl. **opene** 13/47. wk. masc. nom. sg. **opena**.

**geopenian.**

wk. 2. *open*. past 3sg. **geopenode** 2/21, 22. past part. **geopenode, geopenod** 1/5, 7; 2/16.

**openlice.**

adv. *openly, plainly*. B/4; 9/80.

**ōr.**

neut. *beginning, origin*. acc. sg. 8/12.

**ōra.**

wk. masc. *border, edge, shore*. dat. sg. **ōran** 18/22.

**orc.**

masc. *cup*. nom. pl. **orcas** 19/18.

**ord.**

masc. *point of a spear, vanguard*. nom. sg. 11/60, 69, 146, 157, 253. acc. sg. 11/47, 110. dat. sg. **orde** 11/124, 226, 273; 14/12.

**ordwyga.**

wk. masc. *warrior in the vanguard*. nom. sg. 15/6.

**ōretmæcg.**

masc. *combatant*. acc. pl. **ōretmæcgas** 19/232.

**orfcwealm.**

masc. *murrain, pestilence of cattle*. nom. sg. 5/19.

**orfeorme.**

adj. *destitute of, lacking*. masc. nom. pl. 19/271.



**orgellice.**

adv. *proudly, arrogantly.* 9/49.

**orsāwle.**

adj. *without a soul, dead.* masc. nom. sg. 19/108.

**geortrūwian.**

wk. 2. *despair.*

**orþung.**

fem. *breath.* gen. sg. **orðunge.**

**oþ.**

**A.** prep. (usually with acc., sometimes with dat.). *until, to, up to, as far as.* 2/24, 26; 4/11; 6/27; 7/36, etc. (12×).

**B.** conj. *until.* 3/1, 5, 8; 4/14; 7/69, etc. (8×).

**oþ þæt.**

conj. *until.* 1/19; 2/30; 3/2, 6, 15, etc. (12×).

**oþberan.**

st. 4. *bear away.* past 3sg. **oþbær** 12/81.

**oþer.**

**A.** indef. pron. *other, another, one* (of two things). masc. nom. sg. 7/29 (2×), 75; 11/282. neut. nom. sg. 5/46. masc. acc. sg. **oþerne** 5/23 (2×), 32; 11/143. fem. acc. sg. **oðre** 6/34. neut. acc. sg. 8/25; 9/21, 66; 11/207; 15/9. neut. gen. sg. **oðres** 9/42; 15/38. masc. dat. sg. **oðrum** 7/69; 11/70, 133; 15/5. fem. dat. sg. **oðerre** 16/4. neut. dat. sg. **oðrum** 5/5, 23, 30, 40; 11/64. masc. nom. pl. **oðer, oðre** M/9 (2×); 8/3. neut. acc. pl. **oðre** E/3. dat. pl. **oðran, oðrum** 5/27; 9/33.

**B.** ord. num. *other, another, second.* masc. acc. sg. **oðerne** 7/67; 11/234. fem. acc. sg. **oðre** 7/12, 36, 46; 8/27; 9/29. neut. acc. sg. **oþer** M/5. masc. gen. sg. **oðres** M/4; 15/21. neut. gen. sg. **oðres** 8/38. masc. dat. sg. **oðrum** 5/21. fem. dat. sg. **oðerre** 6/27. neut. dat. sg. **oðrum** 9/32 (2×). masc. inst. sg. **oðre** 9/28; 19/109. masc. nom. pl. **oðre** 7/19, 64. fem. nom. pl. **oðra** 6/25. neut. nom. pl. **oðre** 1/1. masc. acc. pl. **oðre.** fem. acc. pl. **oðre** 6/23. neut. acc. pl. **oðra** H/4. dat. pl. **oðrum** 6/14, 29; 7/7; 8/24; 9/46, etc. (6×).

**oþfæstan.**

wk. 1. *set* (someone to a task). past part. **oðfæste** 6/27.

**oꝑfeallan.**

st. 7. *decline, decay*. inf. 6/21. past part. **oðfeallenu** 6/10.

**oðr-**

→ oðer.

**oꝑꝑ.**

conj. *or*. G/9; M/4, 6; 4/3; 5/40, etc. (38×).

**oꝑꝑon.**

conj. *or*. 5/25, 68.

**oꝑꝑringan.**

st. 3. *force out*. past 1sg. **oðꝑrong** 19/185.

**oꝑwiht.**

neut. *anything*. nom. sg. 17/23.

**oxa.**

wk. masc. *ox*. gen. sg. **oxan**. acc. pl. **oxan**.

**Oxenafordscīr.**

fem. *Oxfordshire*. acc. sg. **Oxenafordscīre** 4/2.

**Pante.**

wk. fem. *the River Blackwater*. acc. sg. **Pantan** 11/68, 97.

**pāpa.**

wk. masc. *pope*. nom. sg. 6/35. dat. sg. **pāpan**.

**paradīsus.**

*Paradise*. dat. sg. **paradīsum** 1/1, 2.

**Parþas.**

masc. *Parthians*. dat. pl. **Parðum** 9/29.

**pearroc.**

masc. *enclosure*. dat. sg. **pearroce** 9/24.

**plega.**

wk. masc. *play, sport*. nom. sg. 7/65. dat. sg. **plegan** 7/66.

**port.**

masc. *port*. nom. sg. 7/41. dat. sg. **porte** 7/48.

**portic.**

masc. *vestibule*. dat. sg. **porticum**.

**prass.**

masc. *pomp* (?). dat. sg. **prasse** 11/68.

**prēost.**

masc. *priest*. nom. pl. **prēostas**.

**price.**

wk. fem. *point*. nom. sg. 9/16, 21.

**Pryfetesflōde.**

wk. fem. *Privett, Hampshire*. dat. sg. **Pryfetesflōdan** 3/2.

**prȳte.**

wk. fem. *pride*. dat. sg. **prȳtan** 5/54.

**pund.**

neut. *pound*. gen. pl. **punda** 4/14.

**gerād.**

adj. *conditioned, circumstanced, wise*.

**rād**

→ rīdan.

**radost**

→ hraþe, raþe, rade.

**ranc.**

adj. *proud, haughty, arrogant*. masc. acc. sg. **rancne** 5/40.

**rand.**

masc. *edge, (metonymically) shield*. acc. pl. **randas** 11/20.

**randwiggendra**

→ rondwiggend.

**raþ-**

→ hraþe, raþe, rade.

**gerācan.**

wk. 1. *reach, obtain*. past 3sg. **gerāhte** 11/142. inf. 5/7. fig. *wound*. past 3sg. **gerāhte** 11/158, 226. present. inf. J/91.

**rād.**

masc. *advice, sense, reason*. acc. sg. J/91. gen. sg. **rādes**. dat. sg. **rāde** 19/97. gen. pl. **rāda** 19/68.

**(ge)rādan.**

wk. 1. *read, advise, decide*. 2sg. **gerādest** 11/36. past 3sg. **rādde** 11/18. imp. sg. **rād**.

**rādend.**

masc. (pres. part. of *rādan*). *ruler*.

**rādfest.**

adj. *resolute*. masc. nom. sg. 15/58.

**gerādu.**

neut. (always pl.). *equipment for a horse*. dat. pl. **gerādum** 11/190.

**rāfnan.**

wk. 1. *perform*. past pl. **rāfndon** 19/11.

**gerāhte**

→ **gerācan**.

**rāpling.**

masc. *prisoner*. nom. sg. 4/9.

**rāran.**

wk. 1. *raise, offer up*. inf. 8/39. *promote, commit*. past 3sg. **rārde** 5/5.

**rāsan.**

wk. 1. *rush*. past 3sg. **rāsde** 3/5.

**rāswa.**

wk. masc. *leader, ruler*. dat. sg. **rāswan** 19/12. nom. pl. **rāswan** 19/178.

**rēad.**

adj. *red*. neut. dat. sg. **rēadum** 19/338. wk. fem. nom. sg. G/8. wk. fem. dat. sg. **rēadan**.

**rēade.**

adv. *redly*. G/9.

**Rēadingas.**

masc. *people of Reading, Reading*. dat. pl. **Rēadingum**.

**rēaf.**

neut. *garment*. nom. sg. 15/52. acc. sg. 11/161. gen. sg. **rēafes** 2/27.

**rēafere.**

masc. *plunderer*. nom. pl. **rēaferas** 5/56.

**rēafian.**

wk. 2. *plunder*. pl. **rēafiað** 5/46. past 3sg. **rēafode.**

**rēaflāc.**

neut. *plundering*. nom. sg. 5/19. acc. sg. 5/63.

**rēcan, reccan.**

wk. 1. *care, care for, care about* something (gen. or acc.). pl. **reccað** 9/46.

past pl. **rōhton, rōhtan** 2/28; 5/47; 11/260. subj. sg. **recce** 15/23. inf.

**reccan** 9/2, 3. infl. inf. **tō reccenne** 9/9.

**(ge)reccan.**

wk. 1. *tell, reckon, count as*. past pl. **rehton** 8/18. inf. **reccan, gerēccan**

2/28; 9/10.

**reccelēas.**

adj. *careless*. masc. nom. pl. **reccelēase** 6/21.

**reccelēst.**

fem. *negligence*. dat. sg. **reccelēste** 9/36.

**reced.**

neut. *hall*.

**recene**

→ rycene.

**recon.**

adj. *prompt*. masc. nom. sg. 15/58.

**gerēfa.**

wk. masc. *reeve, sheriff*. acc. sg. **gerēfan** 4/6. dat. sg. **gerēfan.**

**regollic.**

adj. *regular*. dat. pl. **regollecum** 8/26.

**regollice.**

adv. *according to rule*. 5/21.

**rehton**

→ (ge)reccan.

**reliquias.**

masc. *relics*.

**gerānian.**

wk. 2. *arrange, ornament*. past part. **gerānod, gerānode** 11/161; 19/338.

**rānig.**

adj. *rainy*. neut. nom. sg. 16/10.

**rānscūr.**

masc. *rain shower*.

**rāocan.**

st. 2. *reek, steam*. pres. part. **rāocende** 19/313.

**reord.**

neut. *voice*. dat. pl. **reordum** 10/b1.

**gereord.**

neut. *meal, feast, banquet*. dat. sg. **gereorde**.

**reordberend.**

masc. nd-stem. *speech-bearer, person*. nom. pl. 13/3. dat. pl. **reordberendum** 13/89.

**reordian.**

wk. 2. *speak*.

**gereordian.**

wk. 2. *feed, eat* (with refl.). past pl. **gereordodon**.

**rāotig.**

adj. *wailing, lamenting*. fem. nom. sg. **rāotugu** 16/10.

**rāowan**

→ rōwan.

**rest.**

fem. *rest, bed*. acc. sg. **reste** 8/32; 13/3; 19/54. dat. sg. **reste** 8/7; 19/68.

**restan.**

wk. 1. *rest*. past 3sg. **reste** 13/64, 69; 19/44. past pl. **reston** 19/321.

**gerestan.**

wk. 1. *rest, find rest* from something (gen.). inf. 8/30; 17/40.

**rēpe.**

adj. *fierce, cruel, raging, severe*. masc. acc. pl. 19/348. masc. nom. sg. superl. **rēđost.**

**rīce.**

**A.** neut. *rule, authority*. gen. sg. **rīces** 9/2. dat. sg. 6/11. *kingdom, empire*. nom. sg. 9/28; 12/106. acc. sg. 3/3; 13/119, 152. gen. sg. **rīces** 3/1, 11; 8/24. dat. sg. 3/17, 18; 4/18; 6/32; 19/343.

**B.** adj. *powerful, noble, wealthy*. masc. nom. sg. 9/49. masc. acc. sg. **rīcne** 5/40; 13/44; 19/234. masc. gen. sg. **rīces** 9/26. gen. pl. **rīcra** 5/63; 13/131. wk. masc. nom. sg. **rīca** 9/75; 19/20, 44, 68. wk. masc. dat. sg. **rīcan** 19/11. masc. nom. sg. superl. **ricost** 11/36. wk. masc. nom. pl. superl. **rīcostan** 7/61.

**ricene**

→ rycene.

**rīcsian.**

wk. 2. *rule, prevail*. past 3sg. **rīcsode** 3/16; 5/4. infl. inf. **tō rīcsianne** 9/4.

**rīdan.**

st. 1. *ride*. 1sg. **rīde** 1/7. 3sg. **rīdeð** 7/70. past 3sg. **rād** 11/18, 239. past pl. **ridon** 3/10. inf. 11/291.

**riht.**

adj. *correct, fitting*. neut. nom. sg. 11/190. masc. acc. sg. **rihtne, ryhtne** 13/89. fem. dat. sg. **rihtre** A/3. masc. inst. sg. **rihte** 19/97.

**(ge)riht.**

neut. *straight line*. dat. sg. **gerihthe** 19/202. *law, justice*. acc. sg. **riht** 5/52. dat. sg. **rihte** 5/9, 50, 67. gen. pl. **ryhta** 15/58. *obligation, dues* (always pl.). nom. pl. **gerihta** 5/13. acc. pl. **gerihta** 5/9, 10. *privilege*. gen. pl. **gerihta** 5/13.

**(ge)rihtan.**

wk. 1. *guide, direct*. past part. **geriht** 13/131.

**rihte.**

adv. *correctly, justly*. 5/23; 11/20.

**rihtlagu.**

fem. *law*. gen. pl. **rihtlaga** 5/50.

**gerihtlācan.**

wk. 1. *correct, amend*.

**rihtlice.**

adv. *rightly, justly, correctly*. 5/69.

**rihtryne.**

masc. *correct course*. dat. sg. 9/73.

**rihtwīs.**

adj. *righteous*. wk. masc. nom. pl. **rihtwīsan** A/6. wk. gen. pl. **rihtwīsena** A/5.

**rihtwīsness.**

fem. *righteousness*. nom. sg. **rihtwīsnyš.**

**rīnan.**

st. 1. *rain*. subj. pl. **rīnon.**

**rinc.**

masc. *man, warrior*. gen. pl. **rinca** 9/73; 19/54, 338. dat. pl. **rincum** 11/18.

**rīsan.**

st. 1. *rise*.

**gerisene.**



neut. *what is fitting, dignity*. gen. pl. **gerisena** 5/13.

**gerisenlic.**

adj. *suitable, becoming*. neut. acc. pl. **gerisenlice** 8/1.

**gerisenlice.**

adv. *fittingly*. 9/2.

**rōd.**

fem. *cross, crucifix*. nom. sg. 13/44, 136. acc. sg. **rōde** 13/119. dat. sg. **rōde** C/5; 13/56, 131.

**rōdetācn.**

neut. *sign of the cross*. dat. sg. **rōdetācne** 8/42.

**rodor.**

masc. *sky, heaven*. acc. sg. 9/73. acc. pl. **roderas** 19/348. gen. pl. **rodora**, **rodra** 6/36; 9/70. dat. pl. **roderum** 19/5.

**rōf.**

adj. *brave, renowned*. masc. nom. pl. **rōfe** 19/20. gen. pl. **rōfra** 19/53.

**rōht-**

→ **rēcan**, **reccan**.

**Rōm.**

fem. *Rome*. dat. sg. **Rōme** 6/35.

**Rōmāne.**

masc. *Romans*. nom. pl. H/2, 3. gen. pl. **Rōmāna** 9/28, 29, 75.

**Rōmānisc.**

adj. *Roman*. masc. nom. sg. 9/31.

**Rōmeburg.**

fem. *athematic Rome*. nom. sg. H/1.

**Rōmware.**

masc. *inhabitants of Rome*. gen. pl. **Rōmwara** 6/36.

**Rōmweg.**

masc. *road to Rome*. dat. sg.

**Rōmwege.**

**rondbēag.**

masc. *boss*. nom. sg. 9/16.

**rondwiggend.**

masc. nd-stem. *warrior armed with a shield*. nom. pl. **rondwiggende** 19/11, 20. gen. pl. **randwiggendra** 19/188.

**rōtlice.**

adv. *cheerfully*. 8/33.

**rōwan.**

st. 7. *row*. past pl. **rēowan** 2/19.

**rūm.**

**A.** masc. *space, opportunity*. nom. sg. 19/313. acc. sg. 9/70.

**B.**

adj. *spacious*. masc. acc. pl. **rūme** 19/348.

**rūme.**

adv. *abundantly*. 19/97.

**rūmedlic.**

adj. *generous*. neut. gen. sg.

**rūmedlices**

9/22.

**rūmheort.**

adj. *generous-hearted*. fem. nom. sg. J/86.

**rūn.**

fem. *mystery, secret*. acc. sg. **rūne** J/86. *counsel*. dat. sg. **rūne** 12/111; 19/54.

**rycene.**

adv. *quickly, hastily*. **ricene, recene, rycene** J/91; 11/93; 12/112; 19/188.

**ryht-**

→ riht-.

**ryhtfæderencyn.**

neut. *direct paternal ancestry*. nom. sg. 3/16.

**ryhtnorþanwind.**

masc. *wind from due north*. gen. sg. **ryhtnorþanwindes** 7/9. **ryhtspell**.  
neut. *righteous narrative*. acc. sg. 6/36.

**(ge)rȳman.**

wk. 1. *make room, clear a way, expand, yield*. past 1sg. **gerȳmde** 13/89.  
past pl. **gerȳmdon** 6/5. past part.

**gerȳmed**

11/93.

**ryne.**

masc. *course, flow, stream*. dat. pl.

**rynum**

A/3.

**rȳpan.**

wk. 1. *plunder, rob*. pl. **rȳpaþ** 5/46. past pl. **rȳpton** 4/4.

**rȳpere.**

masc. *robber*. nom. pl. **rȳperas** 5/56. gen. pl. **rȳpera** 5/19.

**sacerd.**

masc. *priest*. nom. pl. **sacerdas**.

**sacu.**

fem. *strife, dispute, battle*. nom. sg. H/4. dat. sg. **sæcce** 19/288.

**sadol.**

masc. *saddle*.

**saga**

→ (ge)secgan.

**sāh**

→ sīgan.

**salō.**

adj. *dark, sallow*. masc. nom. sg. I/11.

**salowigpād.**

adj. *dark-coated*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **salowigpāda** 19/211.

**sam.**

conj. (correlative conj.). in construction *sam ... sam, whether ... or*. 7/75 (2×).

**same.**

adv. in phrase *swā same swā, just as*, in construction *swā same, likewise*. **same, some** 6/24; 9/37.

**gesamnode**

→ gesomnian.

**samod**

→ somod.

**sanctus.**

adj. *saint*. masc. nom. sg. F/1; G/6. masc. acc. sg. F/7. masc. gen. sg. **sancte, sanctes** 4/5, 19. fem. dat. sg. **sancte** 2/1.

**sang.**

masc. *song*. nom. sg. **song** 8/23. gen. sg. **songes** 8/14. dat. sg. **sange** 2/30. dat. pl. **sangum** 2/24.

**sang**

→ singan.

**sangcræft.**

masc. *art of song*. acc. sg.

**songcræft**

8/3.

**sār.**

adj. *sore, painful, grievous, sorrowful*. fem. nom. pl. **sāre** 12/50. gen. pl. **sārra** 13/80; 19/182.

**sāre.**

adv. *painfully, grievously*. 5/14, 55; 13/59.

**sārlice.**

adv. *painfully, grievously*. 9/36. **sārness**. fem. *pain*. dat. sg. **sārnysse** 1/16. **sāul-** → sawol.

**gesāw-**

→ (ge)sæon.

**sāwllēas.**

adj. *soulless, lifeless*. wk. masc. acc. sg. **sawllēasan** 2/24.

**sāwol.**

fem. *soul*. nom. sg. **sāwl, sāwul** 9/60, 61; 11/177; 13/120. acc. sg. **sawle, sāule** 2/30; 4/18; 5/25. gen. sg. **sawle** 9/59. dat. sg. **saulæ**. nom. pl. **sawla** F/3, 5, 6. acc. pl. **sawla** F/7. dat. pl. **sawlum**.

**sā.**

*sea*. 1. fem. nom. sg. 7/8, 9, 46, 47; 9/18, etc. (6×). acc. sg. 7/31, 59; 12/4. dat. sg. 5/43 (2×); 7/3; 9/22, 23, etc. (6×). dat. pl. **sām**. 2. masc. acc. sg. 6/35.

**sæcce**

→ *sacu*.

**sæd.**

adj. *replete, weary* of something (gen). masc. nom. sg. 10/a2.

**gesād-, sād-**

→ (ge)secgan.

**sāfæreld.**

neut. *sea-journey*. dat. sg.

**sāfæreld. sāflōd.**

neut. *flood*.

**(ge)sāgan.**

wk. 1. *lay low, destroy*. past part. **gesāged** 19/293.

**sægd-**

→ (ge)secgan.

**sāgrund**

. masc. *sea-floor*. dat. sg.

**sāgrunde.**

**sāl.**

masc. *time, occasion*. nom. sg. 13/80. **(ge)sālan**. A. wk. 1. *fasten, bind, confine*. inf. **sālan** 12/21. past part. **gesāled** 19/114.

**B.**

wk. 1. *happen*. subj. sg. **gesāle** 9/70.

**sālida.**

wk. masc. *seafarer*. nom. sg. 11/45. acc. sg. **sǣlidan** 11/286.

**gesǣliglic.**

adj. *happy*. fem. nom. pl.

**gesǣliglica**

6/4.

**sǣman.**

masc. *athematic. seaman, Viking*. nom. pl. **sǣmen** 5/43; 11/29. dat. pl. **sǣmannum** 11/38, 278.

**sǣnaca.**

wk. masc. *sea-going ship*. acc. sg.

**sǣnacan**

18/27.

**gesǣne**

→ gesýne.

**sǣrinc.**

masc. *seaman, Viking*. nom. sg. 11/134.

**sæt(t), gesæt, sǣt-**

→ (ge)sittan.

**Sæternesdæg.**

masc. *Saturday*. acc. sg. 4/15.

**scamian.**

wk. 2. (impersonal, with acc. of person). *shame, be ashamed* of something (gen.). 3sg. **scamað** 5/51, 53, 54, 57 (2×). inf. 9/67.

**scamu.**

fem. *shame, disgrace*. nom. sg. 5/35.

**scandlic.**

adj. *shameful*. neut. nom. sg. 5/30. neut. nom. pl. **scandlice** 5/38. dat. pl. **sceandlican** 5/23. wk. fem. acc. sg. **sceandlican** D/3.

**scæron**

→ scyran.

**sceacan.**

st. 6. *shake, depart.* inf. 19/291. **scead.** neut. *shadow.* acc. pl. **sceadu.**  
**sceadu.** fem. *shadow.* nom. sg. 13/54. **gesceādwiſnes.** fem. *reason.* nom. sg.  
9/2,

12. gen. sg. **gesceādwiſnesse**  
9/47.

**scēaf**

→ scūfan.

**sceaft.**

masc. *shaft.* nom. sg. 11/136. dat. sg. **scefte** 14/7.

**gesceaft.**

fem. *creature, creation.* nom. sg. 13/12, 55, 82. acc. sg. **gesceafte** 5/31.  
*destiny.* nom. sg. 12/107.

**sceal(l)**

→ sculan.

**scealc.**

masc. *servant, retainer, warrior, man.* gen. sg. **scealces.** nom. pl. **scealcas**  
11/181; 19/230. gen. pl. **scealca. scealt** → sculan.

**sceandlican**

→ scandlic.

**gesceap.**

neut. *form, creature, creation.* dat. sg. **gesceape** 8/24.

**scēap.**

neut. *sheep.* gen. pl. **scēapa** 7/25.

**gesceapen**

→ (ge)scyppan.

**sceard.**

neut. *shard, gap.* acc. pl. 9/19.

**scearp.**

adj. *sharp, fig. cruel.* masc. acc. sg.

**scearpne**

19/78.

**scēat.**

masc. *region*. acc. pl. **scēatas** 9/67. *surface*. acc. pl. **scēatas** 13/37. dat. pl. **scēatum** 13/8, 43. *garment*. dat. sg. **scēate**. la.

**scēat**

→ scēotan.

**sceatt.**

masc. *coin, treasure*. dat. pl.

**sceattum**

11/40, 56.

**scēap.**

fem. *sheath*. dat. sg. **scēaþe**, **scēð** 11/162; 19/79. dat. pl. **scēaðum** 19/230.

**sceapa.**

wk. masc. *criminal, enemy*. gen. pl. **sceaþena** 19/193.

**scēawendwisan.**

wk. fem. *dramatic song*. acc. sg. 10/b9.

**scēawian.**

wk. 2. *look, see, examine*. past 1sg. **scēawode** 13/137. past 3sg.

**scēawode**

2/22.

**scēawung.**

fem. *examination*. dat. sg.

**scēawunge**

7/18.

**scefte**

→ scaft. **scel** → sculan. **scelde** → scild.

**scelfan.**

st. 3. *shake*. 3sg. **scelfeð** 10/e7.

**scendan.**

wk. 1. *injure, disgrace*. pl.

**scendað**

5/40, 44.

**sceol-, sceold-**



→ sculan.

**sceōp-**, **gesceōp**

→ (ge)scyppan.

**scēotan.**

st. 2. *shoot, rush, contribute.* pl.

**scēotað**

5/30. past 3sg. **scēat** 11/143, 270.

**scēotend.**

masc. nd-stem. *archer, warrior.* nom. pl. 19/304.

**sceþpan.**

wk. 1. (with dat. object). *injure.* pl. **sceþpað.** inf. 13/47.

**sciell.**

fem. *shell.* acc. sg. **scielle.**

**scild.**

masc. *shield.* nom. sg. **scyld** 14/7. dat. sg. **scelde, scylde** 9/16; 11/136. nom. pl. **scildas** 19/204. acc. pl. **scyldas** 11/98.

**scildburh**

→ scyldburch.

**Scildinga**

→ Scylding.

**scilling.**

masc. *shilling.* nom. pl. **scillingas.** acc. pl. **scillingas** M/3, 5, 6, 7, 8, etc. (7×).

**scīma.**

wk. masc. *brightness, splendour.* acc. sg. **scīman** 13/54.

**scīnan.**

st. 1. *shine.* 3sg. **scīnð, scýneð, scýnð** G/9; 2/13; 14/7. pl. **scīnað.** past pl. **scīnon.** inf. 13/15.

**scip.**

neut. *ship.* nom. sg. 7/52. dat. sg. **scipe, scype** 5/46; 11/40, 56. nom. pl. **scipu.** acc. pl. **scipu, scypa, scypu** 7/38 (2×). gen. pl. **scypa** 4/21. dat. pl. **scypan** 4/8.

**scipen.**

fem. *stall, shed*. dat. sg. **scipene** 8/7.

**sciprāp.**

masc. *ship's rope*. acc. pl. **sciprapas** 7/29. dat. pl. **sciprapum** 7/18, 27.

**scīr.**

**A.** adj. *shining, resplendent*. masc. acc. sg. **scīrne** 13/54. neut. acc. sg. 11/98. masc. acc. pl. **scīre** 19/193.

**B.**

fem. *district*. nom. sg. 7/39. **scirenige**. fem. *actress*. gen. sg. 10/b9. **Scī ringesheal**. masc. *Skiringssal* (an area in Vestfold, formerly with a market town). acc. sg. 7/41, 46. dat. sg. **Scīringesheale** 7/45, 48, 49.

**scīrmæled.**

adj. *brightly adorned*. neut. acc. pl. 19/230.

**Scipþeas.**

masc. *Scythians* (inhabiting much of eastern Europe and Russia in ancient times). nom. pl. 9/29.

**scold-**

→ sculan.

**Scōneg.**

*Skåne* (province in southern Sweden). nom. sg. 7/53.

**scopgereord.**

neut. *poetic language*. dat. sg. **scopgereorde** 8/1.

**scort.**

adj. *short*. masc. nom. sg. 9/45. wk. masc. dat. sg. **scortan** 9/46.

**scīfan.**

st. 1. *care about something* (gen. or prepositional phrase). pl. **scīfað**, **scī feð** 5/30; 9/70.

**scrift.**

masc. *penance, confessor*. dat. sg.

**scrifte.****scrīn.**

neut. *shrine, reliquary*.

**(ge)scrȳdan.**

wk. 1. *clothe*. inf. **scrȳdan** 4/21.

**scūfan.**

st. 2. *shove, push*. past 3sg. **scaef** 11/136.

**sculan.**

pret. pres. *be obliged, must, have to, ought to, should*. 1sg. **sceal** 8/10; 10/a9, d8; 17/25; 18/3. 2sg. **scealt** 15/9, 25. 3sg. **sceal, sceall, scel** J/81, 83; 5/3, 8; 6/1, etc. (23×). pl. **sceolon, sculon, sceolan, sceole** C/10, 11, 12; J/82; 5/70, etc. (11×). past 1sg. **sceolde** 12/8, 19; 13/43. past 3sg. **sceolde, scolde** 2/14; 4/21; 5/5, 21, 23, etc. (15×). past pl. **sceoldon, scoldan, scoldon** 5/12, 22, 63; 6/7, 9, etc. (11×). subj. sg. **scule, scyle** 17/42. subj. past pl. **sceolden, sceoldon, scolden** 6/21; 8/39; 9/48; 11/291, 307. *will, shall*. 2sg. **scealt** 18/9. 3sg. **sceal** 5/7, 8; 7/65; 11/252; 13/119. subj. sg. **scyle** 9/32. subj. pl. **scylan, scylen** 5/6; 9/24.

**scūr.**

masc. *shower, storm, fig. battle*. nom. pl. **scūras**. acc. pl. **scūras** 19/221. dat. pl. **scūrum** 19/79.

**scyl-**

→ sculan.

**scyld-**

→ scild.

**scyldan.**

wk. 1. *shield, defend*. past 3sg. **scylde** 9/53.

**gescyldan.**

wk. 1. *shield, protect*. subj. sg. **gescylde**.

**scyldburch.**

fem. *athematic. shield-fortification, shield-wall*. acc. sg. **scildburgh, scyldburch** 11/242; 19/304.

**scyldig.**

adj. *guilty, liable*. masc. nom. sg. M/1.

**Scylding.**

masc. *descendant of Scyld, Dane*. gen. pl. **Scildinga, Scyldinga**.

**scȳne.**

adj. *beautiful*. fem. acc. sg. 19/316.

**scȳn-**

→ scīnan.

**scynscaþa.**

wk. masc. *demonic foe*.

**scyp-**

→ scip.

**(ge)scyppan.**

st. 6. *make*. past 3sg. **gesceop, sceop** C/1; 8/13; 19/347. past part. **gesceapen** 2/25.

**Scyppend.**

masc. nd-stem. *Creator*. nom. sg. 8/13; 12/85. gen. sg. **Scyppendes** 8/11, 44; 19/78.

**scyran.**

st. 4. *cut*. past pl. **scæron** 19/304.

**scytta.**

wk. masc. *archer*. gen. pl. **scyttena**. **se**. pron. **1**. demonstr. *the, that*. masc. nom. sg. A/1; B/4, 6, 7; K/1362, etc. (72×). fem. nom. sg. **sēo, sīo** G/3, 8; 1/1 (2×), 4, etc. (33×). neut. nom. sg. **þæt, tæt** A/3; F/4; K/1361, 1372; 1/2, etc. (48×). masc. acc. sg. **þone, þæne** B/5 (2×); C/10; G/4; K/1367, etc. (63×). fem. acc. sg. **þā** D/3; 1/14; 2/20 (2×), 21, etc. (49×). neut. acc. sg. **þæt, þat** 1/3, 13; 2/14, 19, 22, etc. (59×). masc. gen. sg. **þæs** 2/5; 3/7, 9, 15, 16, etc. (23×). fem. gen. sg. **þære** 1/18; 5/13; 7/12; 8/41; 10/c14, etc. (8×). neut. gen. sg. **þæs** B/1, 2; C/11; D/1; F/6, etc. (36×). masc. dat. sg. **þam, þæm** A/1; B/4, 5; C/9; F/2, etc. (49×). fem. dat. sg. **þære, þbr** B/3, 5; 1/14, 17; 2/1, etc. (37×). neut. dat. sg. **þam, þæm, þan** A/3; C/8; D/2; F/1, 3, etc. (83×). masc. inst. sg. **ðī, þȳ** 15/24, 38; 19/12. neut. inst. sg. **þȳ, þon, þe** 3/14, 17, 18; 5/21; 7/66, etc. (18×). nom. pl. **þā** A/4, 5 (2×), 6 (2×), etc. (58×). acc. pl. **þā** D/1; E/3 (2×); 2/11, 18, etc. (50×). gen. pl. **þāra, þæra** A/5; F/3; 1/2; 2/7; 5/11, etc. (17×). dat. pl. **þam, þæm** D/2, 3; F/3, 5; 4/12, etc. (28×). *that one, he, it*. masc. nom. sg. D/3; 3/8; 5/62; 7/48, 69, etc. (11×). fem. nom. sg. **sēo** 7/46; 10/c8. masc. acc. sg. **þone**. masc. dat. sg. **þam** 17/52.

nom. pl. **þā** 6/17; 7/54. *this, the aforementioned*. masc. nom. sg. 3/3 (2×), 16, 19; 7/19, etc. (6×). fem. nom. sg. **sēo** 2/18. neut. nom. sg. **þæt** 7/57. masc. gen. sg. **þæs** 3/3. 2. rel. *that, which, who*. neut. acc. sg. **ðæt** 6/26; 11/102, 168, 194. nom. pl. **þā** 7/55.

### **se þe.**

rel. pron. *that, which, that which, who, he who, whoever*. masc. nom. sg. 2/26; 4/9; 5/16, 29, 32, etc. (18×). fem. nom. sg. **sēo ðe** 2/17; 13/121. masc. acc. sg. **ðone þe** 9/45; 12/27. masc. gen. sg. **ðæs þe** 9/18. neut. gen. sg. **þæs þe** 2/10; 5/58; 7/72; 9/7. masc. dat. sg. **þam þe** 12/31, 56, 114. fem. dat. sg. **ðære ðe** 1/19. nom. pl. **þa þe** F/5, 6; 2/27; 3/11; 6/18, etc. (13×). acc. pl. **ðā ðe** 6/28; 8/14. gen. pl. **ðara ðe** 6/27; 10/a12; 13/86; 15/3. dat. pl. **þam þe, þæm þe** 9/57; 13/149, 154.

### **geseah**

→ (ge)seon.

### **seald-, geseald-**

→ (ge)sellan.

### **sealm.**

masc. *psalm*. acc. pl. **sealmas** 2/21.

### **sealobrūn.**

adj. *deep brown*. masc. nom. sg. 14/35.

### **sealt.**

adj. *salt*. masc. acc. sg. **sealtne** 6/35. masc. acc. pl. **sealte** 18/5.

### **sēarian.**

wk. 2. *become sere, wither*. pl. **sēariað** A/3.

### **searo.**

neut. *skill, artifice*. dat. pl. **searwum** 10/c6.

### **searocræft.**

masc. *art, artifice, wile*. acc. pl. **searacræftas** 5/48.

### **searoþonc.**

masc. *wise thought*. gen. pl.

### **searoðonca**

6/36.

**searoþoncol.**

adj. *shrewd, wise*. fem. nom. sg. 19/145. gen. pl. **searoþoncelra** 19/330.

**searowrenc.**

masc. *trick*. acc. pl.

**syruwrencas**

4/5.

**sēap.**

masc. *pit*. dat. sg. **sēape** 13/75.

**Seaxe.**

wk. masc. *Saxons* (i.e. the continental Saxons). dat. pl. **Seaxum** 7/48.

**(ge)sēcan.**

wk. 1. *seek*. 3sg. **sēceð** 12/114; 19/96. past 1sg. **sōhte, gesōhte** 12/25; 18/6. past 2sg. **sōhtest** 15/18, 20. past 3sg. **sōhte, gesōhte** 6/8; 7/23; 11/287; 19/14. past pl. **sōhton** 11/193; 13/133. subj. sg. **sēce** K/1369. inf. **sēcan, gesēcan, sēcean** C/10; 11/222; 13/104, 119, 127, etc. (10×). infl. inf. **tō sēcenne** 2/18.

**Seccandūn.**

fem. *Seckington, Warwickshire*. dat. sg. **Seccandūne** 3/17.

**secg.**

masc. *man*. nom. sg. 11/159; 15/5. nom. pl. **secgas** 19/201. acc. pl. **secgas** 11/298. gen. pl. **secga** 12/53. dat. pl. **secgum** 13/59; 18/34.

**(ge)secgan.**

wk. 3. *say, tell*. 1sg. **secge** D/1, 3; G/2, 3, 4, etc. (12×). 3sg. **segeð, segð** 11/45. pl. **secgað** D/3; 2/28, 29, 30. past 3sg. **sæde, sægde, gesæde** 1/11; 2/7, 27; 5/63; 7/1, etc. (18×). past pl. **sædon, sægdon** 7/16; 8/18. subj. sg. **secge** 13/96. imp. sg. **saga, sege** G/2, 3, 4, 5, 6, etc. (11×). inf. 8/16, 45; 11/30; 13/1; 17/2, etc. (7×). infl. inf. **tō secganne** 9/11. past part. **gesæd**.

**sefa.**

wk. masc. *mind, spirit*. acc. sg. **sefan** 12/57. gen. sg. **sefan** 6/36.

**seg-**

→ (ge)secgan.

**segen.**

masc. *banner, standard*.

**gesegen**

→ (ge)sæon.

**segl.**

masc. *sail*. dat. sg. **segle** 7/52.

**(ge)seglian.**

wk. 2. *sail*. past 3sg. **seglode** 7/49. subj. past sg. **seglode** 7/48. inf. **seglian**, **geseglian** 7/42, 43.

**(ge)segnian.**

wk. 2. *sign, cross*. past 3sg. **gesegnode** 8/42. pres. part. **segniende** 8/44.

**sēl**

→ wel.

**geselda.**

wk. masc. *hall-companion*. nom. sg. I/3. acc. pl. **geseldan** 12/53.

**seldcyme.**

masc. *seldom coming*. nom. pl. **seldcymas** 16/14.

**seldhwænne.**

adv. *seldom*. **seldhwænne**, **seldhwonne** 2/11; 9/35.

**seledrēam.**

masc. *hall-joy, hall-revelry*. nom. pl. **seledrēamas** 12/93.

**seledrēorig.**

adj. *hall-sorrowful, sorrowful at separation from the hall*. masc. nom. sg. 12/25.

**selesecg.**

masc. *man of the hall, retainer*. acc. pl. **selesecgas** 12/34.

**sēlest-**

→ gōd.

**selep**

→ (ge)sellan.

**self.**

pron. **1.** indef. (usually adding emphasis to a pron. or noun). *self, himself, herself, itself, myself, yourself*. masc. nom. sg. **sylf, self, sylfa** H/4; I/11; 2/8; 7/16; 9/51, etc. (9×). fem. nom. sg. **sylf** 2/16; 18/14. masc. acc. sg. **sylfne** 5/53, 66. fem. acc. sg. **sylfe** 13/92. masc. gen. sg. **seolfes** 8/45. fem. gen. sg. **sylfre** 17/2. masc. dat. sg. **selfum, sylfum** C/12; 6/21; 8/17; 17/45. fem. dat. sg. **sylfre** 19/335. neut. dat. sg. **selfum** 9/63; 15/37. masc. nom. pl. **selfe, seolfan, sylf** 6/14; 7/54; 8/23. gen. pl. **sylfra, selfra** 9/68; 11/38; 19/285. **2.** refl. *himself, herself*. masc. nom. sg. **sylfa**. masc. acc. sg. **sylfne, selfne, seolfne** 5/40, 59; 8/44; 15/22. fem. acc. sg. **sylfe** 2/11. fem. dat. sg. **sylfre** 2/25. masc. nom. pl. **selfe** 5/64. dat. pl. **sylfum** 5/60.

### **(ge)sellan.**

wk. 1. *give, sell, yield* (of crops). 3sg. **seleð, selð** A/3; K/1370. pl. **syllað** 5/31. past 3sg. **sealde, gesealde** 1/6, 12; 5/29, 32 (2×), etc. (8×). past pl. **sealdon, gesealdon** 11/184. subj. sg. **geselle, selle** M/5, 6, 9, 11. subj. pl. **syllon** 11/61. imp. pl. **sille**. inf. **syllan** 4/15; 11/38, 46; 15/57. past part. **gesealde** 5/14.

### **sēlost**

→ gād.

### **selþ**

→ (ge)sellan.

### **(ge)sēman.**

wk. 1. *reconcile*. inf. **gesēman** 11/60.

### **sencan.**

wk. 1. *submerge*.

### **(ge)sendan.**

wk. 1. *send*. 3sg. **sendeð**. pl.

### **sendað**

10/d5. past 3sg. **sende** 2/18; 4/1; 6/37; 11/134. past pl. **sendon** 11/29; 19/224. subj. sg. **sende** 19/190. imp. sg. **gesend**. inf. **sendan** 6/37; 11/30; 12/56. past part. **sended** B/5.

### **gesēne**

→ gesȳne.

### **sengan.**



wk. 1. *singe*.

**sēo þe**

→ se þe.

**sēo**

→ se.

**sēoc.**

adj. *sick*. fem. acc. sg. **sēoce** 16/14. **seofian**. wk. 2. *sigh*. past pl. **seofedun**.

**seofon**. **A.** card. num. as noun. *seven*. E/1 (2×). nom. pl. **syfan** 7/19.

**B.** card. num. as adj. *seven*. masc. acc. pl. H/1. dat. pl. **syfan** 7/52.

**geseoh**

→ (ge)sēon.

**sēoles**

→ seolh.

**seolf-**

→ self.

**seolfor.**

neut. *silver*. dat. sg. **seolfre** 13/77.

**seolh.**

masc. *seal*. gen. sg. **sēoles**, **sīoles** 7/27, 29.

**(ge)sēon.**

st. 5. *see, look*. 1sg. **sēo**, **gesēo** 10/a3. 2sg. **gesihst**. 3sg. **gesihð** 12/46. past 1sg. **geseah** 6/16; 10/c1; 13/14, 21, 33, etc. (7×). past 3sg. **geseah** F/1, 3; 1/6; 4/10; 7/16, etc. (6×). past pl. **gesāwon**, **gesāwe** 11/84, 203. subj. past sg. **gesāwe** 13/4; 15/13. imp. sg. **geseoh**. inf. **gesēon**, **sēon**, **gesīon** K/1365; 4/10; 6/19; 9/18; 19/136. pres. part. **gesēonde** F/1. past part. **gesegen** 8/17, 45.

**sēoþan.**

st. 2. *boil*.

**geset.**

neut. *seat, habitation*. nom. pl.

**gesetu**

12/93.

**geseted**

→ (ge)settan.

**geseteness.**

fem. *institution, law*. nom. pl.

**gesetenessa**

9/32.

**setl.**

masc. *seat, throne, see*. dat. sg. **setle** A/1.

**(ge)settan.**

wk. 1. *set, put, place*. past 1sg. **gesette**. past 3sg. **gesette, settæ** 8/7. past pl. **setton, gesetton** 13/67. inf. **settan** 18/4. past part. **geseted** 13/141. with prep. *of, depose. establish, institute*. 1sg. **sette** 1/15. past part. **geset, geseted** 8/5. *compose*. past 3sg. **gesette** 2/8, 27; 8/44.

**sī**

→ bēon.

**sibb.**

fem. *peace*. acc. sg. **sibbe** 6/5. dat. sg. **sibbe** H/4.

**gesibb.**

adj. *related*. masc. nom. sg. **gesib** 5/21. masc. dat. pl. **gesibban** 5/21.

**sibliger.**

neut. *incest*. acc. pl. **siblegeru** 548.

**sīd.**

adj. *broad*. fem. acc. sg. **sīde** 19/337.

**sīde.**

**A.** adv. *amply, widely*. 5/51; 13/81.

**B.** wk. fem. *side*. dat. sg. **sīdan** 13/49.

**sidu.**

masc. u-stem. *manners, morality*. acc. sg.

**siodo**

6/5. dat. pl. **sidum** 9/24.

**sīe, sīen, siendon**

→ bēon.

**gesīene**

→ gesȳne.

**sīgan.**

st. 1. *descend, issue.* past 3sg. **sah** 2/15.

**sige.**

masc. *victory.* acc. sg. 15/57.

**sigebēam.**

masc. *tree of victory.* nom. sg. 13/13. acc. sg. 13/127.

**sigebeorn.**

masc. *victorious warrior.* gen. pl. **sigebeorna** 14/38.

**sigefolc.**

neut. *victorious people.* dat. sg.

**sigefolce**

19/152.

**sigelēas.**

adj. *without victory.* masc. nom. pl. **sigelēase** 5/39.

**sigerōf.**

adj. *renowned in victory.* masc. nom. pl. **sigerōfe** 19/177.

**sigeþeod.**

fem. *victorious people.* dat. sg.

**sigeþeode**

18/20.

**sigeþēf.**

masc. *victory-banner.* acc. pl.

**sigeþēfas**

19/201.

**sigewong.**

masc. *field of victory.* dat. sg.

**sigewonge**

19/294.

**(ge)siglan.**

wk. 1. *sail*. past 3sg. **siglde** 7/8, 10. inf. **gesiglan, siglan** 7/7, 8, 10, 12.

**sigor.**

masc. *victory*. acc. sg. 19/89. gen. sg. **sigores** 19/124. dat. sg. **sigore** 19/298. gen. pl. **sigora** 13/67.

**sigorfæst.**

adj. *secure in victory*. masc. nom. sg. 13/150.

**sigorl̄an.**

neut. *reward of victory*. acc. sg. 19/344.

**gesih-**

→ (ge)s̄on.

**gesihþ.**

fem. *sight*. acc. sg. **gesyh̄oe** 13/96. dat. sg. **gesyh̄oe, gesih̄oe** 1/6, 8; 8/43; 13/21, 41, etc. (6×).

**sille**

→ (ge)sellan.

**Sillende.**

neut. *district in the Jutland Peninsula*. nom. sg. 7/46, 49.

**simle**

→ symble.

**sīn.**

adj. *his, her, its, their*. fem. dat. sg. **sīnre** 19/132. neut. dat. sg. **sīnum** 19/99. masc. acc. pl. **sīne** 19/29.

**sinc.**

neut. *treasure*. acc. sg. 11/59; 15/37; 18/34. gen. sg. **sinces** 12/25; 19/30, 339. dat. sg. **since** 13/23.

**sincgyfa.**

wk. masc. *treasure-giver, lord*. acc. sg. **sincgyfan** 11/278.

**sinchroden.**

adj. *adorned with treasure*. fem. nom. sg. 18/14.

**sincþegu.**

fem. *receiving of treasure*. acc. sg. **sincþege** 12/34.

**sind, sindon**

→ bēon.

**singal.**

adj. *everlasting*. fem. nom. sg. 13/141.

**singallīce.**

adv. *constantly*. 5/45; 9/13.

**singan.**

st. 3. *sing*. 1sg. **singe** 10/b2. pl.

**singaǰ**

14/5. past 3sg. **sang, song** 8/14, 24; 11/284; 19/211. past pl. **sungon** 2/21. imp. sg. **sing** 8/7, 10. inf. 8/4, 6, 8 (2×), 9, etc. (9×). pres. part. **singende** 9/64.

**sinsorg.**

fem. *everlasting sorrow, huge sorrow*. gen. pl. **sinsorgna** 17/45.

**sint**

→ bēon.

**sīo**

→ se.

**siodo**

→ sidu.

**sīoles**

→ seolh.

**gesīon**

→ (ge)sēon.

**(ge)sittan.**

st. 5. *sit*, in past part. *situated*. 3sg. **siteǰ, sitt** A/1; 17/47. pl. **sittaǰ** 10/ b8. past 1sg. **sæt** 16/10. past 3sg. **sæt, gesæt, sætt** B/4; G/2; 10/f1; 12/111. past pl. **sætton** 19/141. subj. past sg. **sæte** G/2; 19/252. inf. **sittan** 17/37; 19/15. pres. part. **sittendra** 10/f7.

**sīþ.**

**A.** masc. *journey, undertaking*. acc. sg. 10/c14; 19/145. gen. sg. **sīþes** 18/24. dat. sg. **sīþe** 14/19. fig. *plight*. acc. sg. 17/2. *time* i.e. occasion. dat. sg. **īðe**

19/73. inst. sg. **siðe** 19/109.

**B.** adv. *late*. 19/275.

**gesiþ.**

masc. *companion, retainer*. nom. pl.

**gesiþas**

10/d5; 19/201. dat. pl. **gesiþum** 18/34.

**siþfæt.**

neut. *journey*. dat. sg. **siðfate** 13/150; 19/335.

**siþian.**

wk. 2. *travel, journey*. subj. sg. **siðie** 11/251. inf. 11/177; 13/68.

**gesiþmægen.**

neut. *band of retainers*. acc. sg. J/88.

**siþþan.**

**A.** adv. *afterwards*. **siððan, syððan** C/5, 7, 11, 12; 2/10, etc. (19×).

**B.**

conj. *after, since*. **siððan, syððan** 2/12, 16; 6/24, 31; 7/13, etc. (14×).

**siþum.**

adv. (dat. pl. of *sið*). *times*. **siðon** E/1.

**sixtig**

→ *syxtig*.

**slæp.**

masc. *sleep*. nom. sg. 12/39. dat. sg.

**slæpe**

2/22; 8/14; 19/247.

**slæpan.**

st. 7. *sleep*. pres. part. **slæpende** 8/14.

**slæwþ.**

fem. *sloth, laziness*. dat. sg. **slæwðe** 9/36.

**(ge)slēan.**

st. 6. *strike, kill, pitch (a tent)*. past 3sg. **slōh** 4/18; 11/163, 285; 19/103, 108. past pl. **slōgon** 4/4; 19/231. subj. past sg. **slōge** 11/117. inf. **slēan** 2/20.

past part. **geslegene** 19/31.

**slegefāge.**

adj. *doomed to death*. masc. acc. pl. 19/247.

**geslegene**

→ (ge)slean.

**slīpen.**

adj. *cruel*. fem. nom. sg. 12/30.

**slōg-, slōh**

→ (ge)slean.

**smæl.**

adj. *narrow*. neut. nom. sg. 7/30. neut. nom. sg. compar. **smælre** 7/33. neut. nom. sg. superl. **smalost** 7/35.

**smēagan.**

wk. 2. *ponder, meditate*. past 3sg.

**smēade**

5/5. subj. sg. **smēage** 5/59. inf. 9/16. pres. part. **smēagende** A/2.

**smīp.**

masc. *blacksmith*. gen. pl. **smīpa** 10/a8.

**smolt.**

adj. *peaceful, gentle*. neut. acc. pl. 8/35.

**smylte.**

adj. *mild, peaceable, calm, cheerful*. fem. dat. sg. **smyltre** 8/43. masc. inst. sg. 8/43.

**snāw.**

masc. *snow*. acc. sg. 12/48.

**snell.**

adj. *quick, bold*. masc. nom. pl. **snelle** 11/29. gen. pl. **snelra** 19/199.

**snīwan.**

wk. 1. *snow*. past 3sg. **snīwde**. **Snotengaham**. masc. *Nottingham*.

**snotor.**

adj. *wise*. masc. nom. sg.

**snottor**

12/111. wk. masc. nom. sg. **snotera**. wk. fem. nom. sg. **snotere** 19/125. wk. fem. acc. sg. **snoteran** 19/55.

**snotorness.**

fem. *wisdom*. nom. sg. **snoternys**. acc. sg. **snotornesse**.

**snūde.**

adv. *quickly*. 19/55, 125, 199.

**snyttro.**

fem. (indeclinable in sg.). *intelligence*. acc. sg. 6/36.

**gesoden.**

adj. *boiled*.

**sōfte.**

adv. *softly, easily*. 11/59.

**sōht-, gesōht-**

→ (ge)sæcan.

**some**

→ same.

**gesomnian.**

wk. 2. *assemble, collect, unite, gather*. inf. 8/16. past part. **gesamnode**, **gesomnad** 7/68; 10/d2; 16/18.

**gesomnung.**

fem. *assembly, company*. dat. sg. **gesomnunge** 8/21.

**somod.**

adv. *simultaneously, together, also*. **somod**, **samod** 7/59; 12/39; 19/163, 269, 282, etc. (6×).

**sōna.**

adv. *soon, immediately*. B/6; 2/15, 19, 27; 6/21, etc. (10×).

**song**

→ singan.

**songcræft**

→ sangcræft.



**songes**

→ sang.

**sorg.**

fem. *sorrow, pain*. nom. sg. 12/30, 39, 50. acc. sg. **sorge**. gen. pl. **sorga** 13/80; 19/182. dat. pl. **sorgum** 13/20, 59; 19/88.

**sorhlēop.**

neut. *sorrowful song, dirge*. acc. sg. 13/67.

**sōþ.**

**A.** adj. *true*. neut. nom. sg. 5/1, 13, 65. masc. acc. sg. **sōðne** 19/89, 344. wk. masc. dat. sg. **sōðan**.

**B.** neut. *truth*. gen. sg. **sōþes** 5/63; 7/16. dat. sg. **sōþe** 12/11.

**sōþlice.**

adv. *truly*. 1/5; 2/26.

**spanan.**

st. 7. *urge*. past 3sg. **spēon** 2/9.

**sparian.**

wk. 2. *spare*. past pl. **sparedon** 19/233.

**spācan, spec-**

→ (ge)sprecan.

**spēd.**

fem. (sometimes pl. with sg. sense). *wealth*. nom. pl. **spēda** 7/22. acc. pl. **spēda** 6/27; 7/64, 72.

**spēdan.**

wk. 1. *be prosperous*. pl. **spēdap** 11/34.

**spēdig.**

adj. *successful, prosperous*. masc. nom. sg. 7/22; 13/151.

**spell.**

neut. *story, narrative, homily*. acc. sg. **spell, spel** 8/18; 9/64; 11/50. gen. sg. **spelles** 8/21. gen. pl. **spella** 7/16. dat. pl. **spellum** 8/24.

**spēon**

→ spanan.

**spēow, gespēow**

→ (ge)spōwan.

**spere.**

neut. *spear*. acc. sg. 11/137. acc. pl. **speru** 11/108.

**spillan.**

wk. 1. *destroy, kill*. inf. 11/34.

**spor.**

neut. *spoor, trail*. dat. sg. **spore** 6/19.

**(ge)spōwan.**

st. 7. (impersonal). *succeed*. past 3sg. **spēow, gespēow** 6/6; 19/175, 274.

**sprang**

→ springan.

**spræc.**

fem. *speech, statement, saying*. nom. sg. 9/25. acc. sg. **spræce**. dat. sg. **spræce** 9/24. gen. pl. **spræca** 9/25. *conversation*. **(ge)sprecan**. st. 5. *speak, converse*. 1sg. **sprece** 10/b1. 3sg. **spriceð** 12/70. pl. **sprecað** 9/75. past 3sg. **spræc** 11/211, 274; 19/160, 176. past pl. **spræcon, spæcan, gespræcon, gespræconn** 5/4; 7/17; 9/24, 46; 11/200, etc. (8×). inf. **sprecan** 8/28; 9/12; 13/27. infl. inf. **tō specenne** 5/30. pres. part. **sprecende** G/6; 8/9, 32, 33. past part. **gesprecen** 9/12.

**sprengan.**

wk. 1. *make spring*. past 3sg. **sprengde** 11/137.

**spriceþ**

→ (ge)sprecan.

**springan.**

st. 3. *spring*. past 3sg. **sprang** 11/137.

**spyrian.**

wk. 2. *track, enquire, strive to attain*. inf. 9/15.

**spyrte.**

wk. fem. *basket*. acc. pl. **spyrta. stafum** → stæf.

**gestah**

→ (ge)stigan.

**stalian.**

wk. 2. *steal*. subj. sg. **stalie** M/11, 12.

**stalu.**

fem. *theft, stealing*. nom. sg. 5/19. acc. pl. **stala** 5/48.

**stān.**

masc. *stone*. nom. sg. B/2, 7; 2/25. acc. sg. B/5; F/1; 2/18. dat. sg. **stane** B/4; F/2 (2×); 13/66.

**(ge)standan.**

st. 6. *stand, exist*. 3sg. **standeð, stondeð, stent, stynt** A/1; K/1362; 7/48, 59; 11/51, etc. (9×). pl. **stondaþ** 12/76. past 1sg. **stōd** 13/38. past 3sg. **stōd** 8/7; 11/25, 28, 145, 152, etc. (7×). past pl. **stōdon, gestōdon** 6/16; 11/63, 72, 79, 100, etc. (13×). imp. sg. **stand**. inf. **standan, gestandan** 11/19, 171; 13/43, 62. pres. part. **standende** 2/19.

**stānfæt.**

neut. *stone container*. dat. sg. **stānfate** 15/35.

**stang**

→ *stingan*.

**stānhliþ.**

neut. *stony cliff, stony slope*. dat. sg. **stānhliþe** 17/48. acc. pl. **stānhleoþu** 12/101.

**starian.**

wk. 2. *gaze*. inf. 19/179.

**stape**

→ **stæþ**.

**stapol.**

masc. *foundation, place, condition*. dat. sg. **staðole** 13/71.

**stædefæst.**

adj. *steadfast*. masc. nom. pl.

**stædefæste, stedefæste**

11/127, 249.

**stæf.**

masc. *staff, letter, writing*. dat. pl. **stafum** 8/1.

**stælhrān.**

masc. *decoy reindeer*. nom. pl.

**stælhrañas**

7/24.

**stæppan.**

st. 6. *go, step*. past 3sg. **stōp** 11/8, 78, 131. past pl. **stōpon** 19/39, 69, 200, 212, 227.

**stær.**

neut. *story, history*. acc. sg. 8/24. gen. sg. **stæres** 8/21.

**stæp.**

neut. *shore*. dat. sg. **staðe, stæðe** 7/59; 11/25.

**steall.**

masc. *place, position*.

**gesteall.**

neut. *foundation*. nom. sg. **gesteal** 12/110.

**stæam.**

masc. *steam, moisture, blood*. dat. sg. **stæame** 13/62.

**stæap.**

adj. *deep, tall*. masc. nom. pl. **stæape** 19/17.

**stede.**

masc. *place, position, stability*. acc. sg. la; 11/19. dat. sg. 9/66.

**stedefæste**

→ stædefæst.

**stedeheard.**

adj. *of enduring hardness*. masc. acc. pl. **stedehearde** 19/223.

**stefn.**

**A.** fem. *voice*. nom. sg. 13/71. acc. sg. **stemne** 1/8, 10, 17. dat. sg. **stefne** 10/b7.

**B.** masc. *root, branch, trunk*. dat. sg. **stefne** 13/30.

**stemnettan.**

wk. 1. *stand firm (?)*. past pl. **stemnetton** 11/122.

**stenc.**

masc. *odour, fragrance*. dat. sg. **stence**.

**stent**

→ (ge)standan.

**stēoran**

→ (ge)stȳran.

**stēorbord**.

neut. *starboard*. acc. sg. 7/6, 13, 44, 45, 49, etc. (8×).

**steorfa**.

wk. masc. *pestilence*. nom. sg. 5/19.

**stēorl̥as**.

adj. *without guidance*. masc. dat. sg. **stēorl̥asum** 9/66.

**steorra**.

wk. masc. *star*. nom. pl. **steorran**. **stercedferhþ**. adj. *courageous, cruel-minded*. masc. nom. pl. **stercedferhðe** 19/55, 227.

**(ge)stigan**.

st. 1. *ascend, climb*. past 3sg.

**gestāh**

13/40. inf. **gestigan** 13/34.

**stihtan**.

wk. 1. *direct, exhort*. past 3sg. **stihte** 11/127.

**stille**.

**A.** adv. *quietly, secretly*. 15/35.

**B.** adj. *quiet*. masc. nom. pl. 10/b7.

**stilness**.

fem. *stillness, quiet, peace*. acc. sg. **stilnesse** 6/27. dat. sg. **stilnesse** 8/42.

**stincan**.

st. 3. *stink, rise* (like smoke). 3sg.

**stincð**.

past 3sg. **stonc** 10/c12.

**stingan**.

st. 3. *sting, pierce*. past 3sg. **stang** 11/138.

**stīoran**

→ (ge)stīran.

**stīþ.**

adj. *stiff, firm*, of battle, *fierce*. neut. nom. sg. la; 11/301.

**stīþhicgende.**

adj. *resolute*. masc. nom. pl. 11/122.

**stīþlice.**

adv. *firmly, severely, sternly*. C/4; 11/25.

**stīþmōd.**

adj. *resolute, courageous*. masc. nom. sg. 13/40. wk. masc. nom. sg. **stīðmōda** 19/25.

**stōd-, gestōd-**

→ (ge)standan.

**stonc**

→ stincan.

**stond-**

→ (ge)standan.

**stōþ-**

→ stæppan.

**storm.**

masc. *storm*. dat. sg. **storme** 17/48. nom. pl. **stormas** 12/101.

**stōw.**

fem. *place*. nom. sg. K/1372. acc. sg. **stōwe** 8/30. dat. sg. **stōwe** 6/34. nom. pl. **stōwa** 5/28. acc. pl. **stōwa** 6/18. dat. pl. **stōwum** 7/3, 31, 35 (2×).

**strang.**

adj. *strong*. masc. nom. sg. 13/40. masc. nom. pl. **strange** 5/39; 13/30.

**stræl.**

masc. *arrow*, fig. *nail*. acc. pl. **strælas** 19/223. dat. pl. **strælum** 13/62.

**strēam.**

masc. *stream, current*, in plur. *sea*. acc. sg. 11/68. acc. pl. **strēamas** 18/5; 19/348.

**strengþ.**

fem. *strength*.

**gestræon.**

neut. *property*. nom. pl. 7/71.

**strīc.**

neut. *sedition* (?), *pestilence* (?). nom. sg. 5/19.

**gestriende**

→ gestrȳnan.

**stronglic.**

adj. *strong, stable*. fem. sg. 9/66.

**strūdung.**

fem. *robbery*. acc. pl. **strūdunga** 5/48.

**gestrȳnan.**

wk. 1. *acquire, beget*. past 3sg.

**gestriende, gestrȳnde**

2/30; 6/36.

**stund.**

fem. *period of time, moment*. acc. sg. **stunde** 11/271.

**Stūrmere.**

masc. *Sturmer, Essex*. acc. sg. 11/249.

**styccemælum.**

adv. *here and there*. 7/3.

**stynt**

→ (ge)standan.

**stȳpel.**

masc. *steeple*. nom. pl. **stȳplas**. **(ge)stȳran**. wk. 1. *steer, guide, restrain* from something (gen.). past 3sg.

**gestȳrde**

19/60. inf. **stæoran, stioran** 9/2, 3.

**styrian.**

wk. 2. *stir up, exhort*. past 3sg.

**styrode**

14/18.

**styrman.**

wk. 1. *storm, rage*. 1sg. **styrme** 10/b7. past 3sg. **styrnde** 19/25. past pl. **styrndon** 19/223.

**styrnmōd.**

adj. *stern-minded*. masc. nom. pl. **styrnmōde** 19/227.

**gesūg-**

→ (ge)swīgian.

**sulh.**

fem. athematic. *plough*. dat. sg. **syhl. sum.** indef. pron. *a certain, one, some*. masc. nom. sg. 2/14; 7/21; 8/1, 7; 9/18, etc. (9×). masc. acc. sg. **sumne** F/1; 2/18; 6/25; 12/81, 82, etc. (7×). fem. acc. sg. **sume** 9/53; 11/271. neut. acc. sg. I/9; 2/12; 8/18; 11/285. masc. dat. sg. **sumum, suman** 2/29; 5/67; 7/4. fem. dat. sg. **sumre** 8/7; 9/29. masc. inst. sg. **sume** B/1. masc. nom. pl. **sume** 2/14; 6/37; 9/80. masc. acc. pl. **sume** 5/28; 7/18; 12/80. fem. acc. pl. **suma, sume** 5/69; 6/26. neut. acc. pl. **sumu** 8/32. dat. pl. **sumum** 7/31, 35 (2×). *about*. masc. acc. pl. **sume** 2/10.

**sumor.**

masc. u-stem. *summer*. nom. sg. 7/75. dat. sg. **sumera** 7/3.

**sumorlang.**

adj. *summer-long* (i.e. extra long as in summer). masc. acc. sg. **sumorlangne** 17/37.

**gesund.**

adj. *sound, whole, healthy*. masc. nom. pl. **gesunde** 3/13.

**sundor.**

adv. *apart*. 12/111.

**sundoryrfe.**

neut. *private inheritance* (presumably as opposed to the public treasury). gen. sg. **sundoryrfes** 19/339.

**sungon**

→ singan.



**Sunnanǣfen.**

masc. *Sunday eve, Saturday evening.* acc. sg. 4/17.

**Sunnandæg.**

masc. *Sunday.*

**sunne.**

wk. fem. *sun.* nom. sg. G/8. acc. sg. **sunnan** 9/73. gen. sg. **sunnan.** dat. sg. **sunnan.**

**sunu.**

masc. u-stem. *son.* nom. sg. C/2; 3/18; 11/76, 115, 298, etc. (8×). nom. pl. **sunu**, **sunu** 10/f2, f3. acc. pl. **sunu** 2/30.

**sūsl.**

neut. *torment.* dat. sg. **sūsl** 19/114.

**sutelap**

→ (ge)swutelian.

**sūþ.**

adv. *south.* 6/37; 9/65, 70; 18/27.

**sūþan.**

adv. *from the south.* 4/16; 6/35; 7/59.

**sūþerne.**

adj. *southern.* masc. acc. sg. 11/134.

**sūþeward.**

adj. *southern part of.* masc. dat. sg. **sūþewardum** 9/16. neut. dat. sg.

**sūþewardum**

7/36, 41.

**Sūþrige.**

*Surrey.* acc. sg. 4/2.

**sūþryhte.**

adv. *southwards.* 7/9, 10.

**Sūþsexe.**

masc. *the South Saxons.* acc. pl. 4/2.

**swā.**

**A.** adv. *so, thus, in such a way, such.* **swā, swāē** A/4; B/4, 7; F/1; G/9, etc. (66×). in construction **swā ... swā**, *as.* 2/23; 4/7; 5/5, 23; 7/6, etc. (9×).

**B.** conj. *as, as if, so that.* **swā, swāē** A/3; B/6; G/9; M/11; 1/5, etc. (45×).

**swā**

**swā.** conj. *as, just as, as far as.* **swā swā, swā swā** F/3; 2/1, 2, 5, 8, etc. (31×).

**swā þeah.**

adv. *nevertheless.* B/3; 2/1, 29; 10/e11.

**swān.**

masc. *swineherd.* nom. sg. 3/2.

**swāse**

→ **swās.**

**swāt.**

neut. *sweat, blood.* gen. sg. **swātes** 13/23. dat. sg. **swāte** 1/19.

**swātfag.**

adj. *blood-stained.* masc. nom. sg. 15/5.

**swātig.**

adj. *sweaty, bloody.* masc. acc. sg. **swātigne** 19/337.

**swaþu.**

fem. *path.* dat. sg. **swaðe** 19/321.

**swā swā**

→ **swā swā.**

**swā**

→ **swā.**

**swæc.**

masc. *flavour, taste, fragrance.* gen. sg. **swæcces.**

**swær.**

adj. *heavy, oppressive.* wk. neut. acc. sg. **swære** 9/68.

**swās.**

adj. *intimate, beloved, gentle, sweet.* masc. acc. sg. **swāsne** 12/50. fem. nom. pl. **swāse, swāse** 10/f3.

**swāsende.**

neut. nd-stem. (often pl. with singular sense). *food, meal, banquet.* acc. pl. **swāsendo** 19/9.

**swætan.**

wk. 1. *sweat, bleed*. inf. 13/20.

**swæp.**

neut. *track*. acc. sg. 6/19.

**swæper.**

indef. pron. *whichever* (of two things). neut. acc. sg. 14/27.

**swealt**

→ sweltan.

**sweart.**

adj. *black, dark*. masc. nom. sg. 14/35. neut. nom. sg. F/4. fem. nom. pl.

**swearte** F/3. wk. masc. dat. sg. **swartan.**

**swebban.**

wk. 1. *put to sleep, kill*.

**swefan.**

st. 5. *sleep* (often as a figure for death). inf. 15/31.

**swefn.**

neut. *dream*. acc. sg. 8/7, 16. gen. pl. **swefna** 13/1.

**sweg.**

masc. *sound*. nom. sg. **swæg.** acc. sg.

**swæg.**

dat. sg. **swege.**

**swegl.**

neut. *sky, heaven*. gen. sg. **swegles** 19/80, 88, 124, 344, 349.

**geswel.**

neut. *tumour*. nom. sg. 2/12, 13. acc. sg. **geswell** 2/14, 22.

**swelc.**

pron. **1.** indef. *such*. masc. acc. sg. **swelcne** 9/21. fem. dat. sg. **swilcere**, **swylcere** 2/13, 18. neut. dat. sg. **swilcan** 5/65. masc. nom. pl. **swelce** A/4. gen. pl. **swelcra** 6/37; 9/79. dat. pl. **swylcum** 2/31. **2.** rel. *such as*, in construction *swelc ... swelc, such ... as*. fem. nom. sg. H/4. masc. acc. sg. **swylcne** 19/65.

**swelce.**

**A.** adv. *likewise, also.* **swylce, swelce, swilce** 1/1, 16; 2/23; 8/3, 25, etc. (11×). *as it were, approximately.* **swelce, swilce** F/4; 9/20, 21.

**B.** conj. *as if, as, like.* **swelce, swylce, swilce** B/3, 7; H/2; 2/16, 22, etc. (12×).

**sweltan.**

st. 3. *die, perish.* pl. **sweltað** 9/60. past 3sg. **swealt.** subj. pl. **swelton** 1/3. inf. 11/293.

**geswencan.**

wk. 1. *trouble, torment, afflict, pursue.* past 3sg. **geswencte.** past part. **geswenct, geswenced** K/1368; 2/13.

**sweng.**

masc. *blow, stroke.* gen. sg. **swenges** 11/118.

**Swēoland.**

neut. *Sweden.* nom. sg. 7/36.

**Swēon.**

masc. *the Swedes.* dat. pl. 7/55.

**swēoran**

→ swūra.

**gesweorcan.**

st. 3. *become dark.* subj. sg. **gesweorce** 12/59.

**sweorcendferhþ.**

adj. *dark in mind, gloomy.* masc. nom. pl. **sweorcendferhðe** 19/269.

**sweord.**

neut. *sword.* nom. sg. **sweord, swurd** 11/166. acc. sg. **swurd, sweord** 11/15, 237; 19/337. gen. sg. **sweordes.** dat. sg. **swurde, sweorde** 11/118; 14/13; 15/28; 19/288. inst. sg. **sweorde** 19/89. acc. pl. **swurd, swurd, swyrd** 11/47; 14/15; 19/230. gen. pl. **sweorda.** dat. pl. **swyrdum, sweordum** 19/194, 264, 294, 301, 321.

**sweordplega.**

wk. masc. *swordplay, battle.* nom. sg. **sweordplegan** 15/13.

**sweordwund.**

adj. *wounded by a sword.* masc. nom. sg. 15/5.

**sweostor.**

fem. r-stem. *sister*. nom. sg. **sweostor, swuster, swustor** 2/17, 24. acc. sg. **swustor**. gen. sg. **swuster, swustor** 2/18; 11/115.

**gesweostor.**

fem. (pl. only). *sisters*. nom. pl. 10/f3. dat. pl. **geswustrum** 2/16.

**swēot.**

neut. *army*. nom. sg. 19/298.

**sweotole, sweotule**

→ swutole.

**sweotollice.**

adv. *clearly*. 19/136.

**swer.**

masc. *column*. nom. pl. **sweras**. **geswētan**. wk. 1. *sweeten*. past 3sg. **geswētte**.

**swāte.**

adj. *sweet*. masc. acc. sg. **swātne** 14/39. wk. neut. acc. sg. superl. **swāteste** 8/22.

**swātness.**

fem. *sweetness*. acc. sg. **swātnisse** 8/1. dat. sg. **swātnesse** 8/24.

**swica.**

wk. masc. *deceiver, traitor*.

**geswīcan.**

st. 1. *depart, cease* (with gen. or dat. object), *betray, fail*. 3sg. **geswīcēð** 15/2. past pl. **geswicon** 4/1. inf. F/6.

**swicdōm.**

masc. *deception, betrayal*. acc. pl. **swicdōmas** 5/48.

**swician.**

wk. 2. *wander, deceive*. past 3sg. **swicode** 5/23.

**swicol.**

adj. *cunning, false, deceitful*.

**geswicon**

→ geswīcan.

**swift.**

adj. *swift*. wk. masc. acc. sg. **swiftan** 9/73. wk. neut. nom. pl. **swiftan** 7/70. neut. acc. pl. superl. **swyftoste** 7/68. wk. neut. acc. sg. superl. **swiftoste** 7/69.

**(ge)swīgian.**

wk. 2. *fall silent, be silent* about something (gen.). past 3sg. **gesūgode** 9/1, 12. past pl. **geswugedan** 5/63. inf. **gesūgian, swīgian** 9/54. pres. part. **swīgende** 10/b8.

**swilc-**

→ swelc.

**swīma.**

wk. masc. *swoon*. dat. sg. **swīman** 19/30, 106.

**(ge)swimman.**

st. 3. *swim*. pl. **swimmað** 12/53. past 3sg. **giswom**.

**geswinc.**

neut. *labour, hardship*. nom. sg. 9/21. acc. sg. 2/12. dat. pl. **geswyncum** 1/17.

**swincan.**

st. 3. *labour* (with *ymb*, for something). pl. **swincað** 9/30. subj. pl. **swincen** 9/69.

**swingan.**

st. 3. *beat, flog*. past pl. **swungon. swinsung.** fem. *sound, melody*. acc. sg.

**swinsunge**

8/18.

**swīran**

→ swūra.

**swīþ.**

adj. *strong*, in comparative *right* (hand, side). fem. acc. sg. compar. **swīðran** 13/20. fem. dat. sg. compar. **swīðran** 19/80.

**swīþe.**

adv. *very, very much, greatly, strongly*. **swīþe, swīðe, swīþost** F/2; H/2, 3; 2/2, 7, etc. (63×). superl. **swīþost, swīþost** 5/50, 52; 7/18, 72. compar. **swī**

**þor, swiðor** 5/51; 19/182. *severely*. 3/8; 11/115, 118.

**swiþlic.**

adj. *very great, violent, intense*. neut. acc. sg. 19/240.

**swiþmōd.**

adj. *stout-hearted, arrogant*. masc. nom. sg. 19/30, 339.

**geswiþrian.**

wk. 2. *decrease, end*. past part. **geswiðrod** 19/266.

**sword**

→ sweord.

**swōt.**

adj. *sweet*. dat. pl. **swōtum**.

**geswugedan**

→ (ge)swigian.

**swungon**

→ swingan.

**swūra.**

wk. masc. *neck*. nom. sg. 2/13. acc. sg. **swēoran, swūran** H/3; 2/13; 19/106.

dat. sg. **swūran, swīran** 2/12 (2×); 9/68.

**swūrbēag.**

masc. *torque, necklace*. dat. pl.

**swūrbēagum**

2/13.

**swurd-**

→ sweord.

**swurdlēoma.**

wk. masc. *gleam of swords*. nom. sg. 14/35.

**swuster, swustor**

→ sweostor.

**geswustrum**

→ gesweostor. (ge)swutelian. wk. 2. *reveal, prove*. 3sg. **sutelað, geswutelað** 2/4; 4/19. pl. **geswuteliað** D/2; 2/1. past part. **geswutelod** 2/26;



19/285.

**swutol.**

adj. *evident, manifest*. neut. nom. sg. 2/26; 5/17, 46. neut. nom. pl. **swutele** 2/5.

**swutole.**

adv. *clearly, plainly, openly*.

**sweotole, sweotule**

9/65; 12/11; 19/177.

**swyftoste**

→ swift. **swylce** → swelce. **swylc-** → swelc.

**swȳn.**

neut. *pig, swine*. gen. pl. **swȳna** 7/25.

**geswyncum**

→ geswinc.

**swyrd-**

→ sweord.

**swyrdgeswing.**

neut. *striking with swords*. acc. sg. 19/240.

**swȳþ-**

→ swiþe.

**sȳ**

→ beon.

**syfan**

→ seofon.

**gesyhþe**

→ gesihþ.

**sylf-**

→ self.

**sylh**

→ sulh.

**syll-**

→ (ge)sellan.

**sylic.**

adj. *rare, wonderful*. masc. nom. sg. 13/13. neut. acc. sg. compar. **sylicre** 13/4.

**symbol.**

**A.** neut. *feast, banquet*. dat. sg. **symle, symble** 8/6; 13/141; 19/15. gen. pl. **symbla** 12/93.

**B.** adj. *continuous*. neut. acc. sg. 19/44.

**symble.**

adv. *always, continuously*. **symle, simle, symble** J/88; 3/8; 7/33; 9/68; 15/18, etc. (6×).

**syn.**

fem. *sin*. nom. pl. **synna** G/7. acc. pl. **synna** 5/47, 64. gen. pl. **synna** 8/26. dat. pl. **synnum, synnan** 5/3, 39, 62; 13/13, 99, etc. (6×).

**syn, sȳn**

→ bēon.

**syncfæt.**

neut. *precious vessel*. dat. pl. **syncfatum** 15/28.

**synd, syndan, syndon**

→ bēon.

**synderlice**

→ syndriglice.

**syndrig.**

adj. *private*. neut. acc. pl. **syndrige** 2/11.

**syndriglice.**

adv. *specially*. **synderlice, syndriglice** 8/1; 9/26.

**gesȳne.**

adj. *visible, evident*. neut. nom. sg. **gesȳne, gesāne, gesene** 5/17, 34, 46, 57. neut. nom. pl. **gesiene** 13/46.

**synfull.**

adj. *sinful*. masc. nom. sg. **synful**. gen. pl. **synfulra** A/1. wk. masc. nom. pl. **synfullan** A/5; C/11.

**syngian.**

wk. 2. *sin.* subj. pl. 5/53.

**synl̥aw.**

fem. *injury of sin.* acc. pl.

**synl̥awa**

5/55.

**synscipe.**

masc. *marriage, sexual intercourse.* gen. sg. **synscipes** 2/7. dat. sg. **synscipe, synscype** 2/5, 28.

**synt**

→ *b̥e*on.

**gesynto.**

fem. (sometimes pl. with sg. sense). *health, salvation.* gen. pl. **gesynta** 19/90.

**syruwrencas**

→ *searowrenc.*

**(ge)syrwan.**

wk. 1. *contrive, plot, arm.* 2sg. **syrwst** 1/15. past part. **gesyrwed** 11/159.

**syppan**

→ *sippan.*

**sȳwian.**

wk. 2. *sew.* past pl. **sȳwodon** 1/7.

**syx.**

**A.** card. num. as noun. *six.* E/1. nom. pl. 7/24. acc. pl. 7/23, 66. gen. pl. **syxa** 7/21.

**B.** card. num. as adj. *six.* pl. 7/35. fem. dat. pl. 7/68.

**syxtig.**

card. num. as noun. *sixty.* nom. pl. E/1; 7/29, 34. acc. pl. **sixtig, syxtig** 7/21; 14/38.

**syxtȳne.**

card. num. as adj. *sixteen.* 2/18.

**tācen.**

neut. *sign*.

**getācnian.**

wk. 2. *betoken, represent, show, signal*. 3sg. **getācnað** G/3, 4. past 3sg. **getācnode**. past part. **getācnod** 19/197, 286.

**taltrigan.**

wk. 2. *stumble, become unstable*.

**tam.**

adj. *tame*. gen. pl. **tamra** 7/23.

**tācan.**

wk. 1. *teach, instruct*. 3sg. **tācō**. past 3sg. **tāhte** 11/18. subj. sg. **tāce**. subj. pl. 5/54, 57.

**getæl.**

neut. *number, account*. acc. sg.

**getæl, getæll**

8/21.

**tālan.**

wk. 1. *scold, slander, despise, deride*. 3sg. **tāleð** 5/52.

**tālwyrþlic.**

adj. *blameworthy*. neut. nom. sg. superl. **tālwyrðlicosð** 9/32.

**tāsan.**

wk. 1. *wound*. past 3sg. **tāsde** 11/270.

**tæt**

→ se.

**tāh**

→ (ge)tāon.

**teala**

→ tela.

**tealt.**

adj. *unsteady, wavering*. fem. nom. pl. **tealte** 5/20.

**tām.**

masc. *family*. nom. sg. 2/2.

**tādre.**

adj. *weak, infirm*. masc. nom. sg. 9/15.

**tela.**

interj. *good!* **teala** 8/41.

**geteld.**

neut. *tent*. acc. sg. 2/20.

**(ge)tellan.**

wk. 1. *count*. 2sg. **getelest** 9/39. subj. sg. **telle** 9/44. imp. sg. **tele** 9/40, 41. inf. **tellan**. *consider. tell, relate*.

**Temes.**

*Thames*. dat. sg. **Temese** 4/2; 6/11. **tempel**. neut. *temple*. dat. sg. **temple**.

**tēn**

→ tȳn.

**(ge)tēon.**

**A.** st. 2. *draw, pull*. past 3sg. **tēah** 19/99. past pl. **getugon** 14/15.

**B.** wk. 1. *prepare, furnish, adorn, create*. past 3sg. **tēode** 8/13.

**C.** st. 1. *accuse*. inf. **tēon**.

**tēona.**

wk. masc. *injury, insult, anger*. acc. sg. **tēonan** D/2.

**tēoþa.**

ord. num. *tenth*. masc. acc. sg. **tēoðan** 9/23.

**teran.**

st. 4. *tear*. inf. 19/281.

**Terfinnas.**

masc. *Ter Sami* (Lapps of the eastern Kola Peninsula). gen. pl. **Terfinna** 7/15.

**tēþ**

→ tōþ.

**tīd.**

fem. *time, hour, season*. nom. sg. 11/104. acc. sg. **tīd**, **tīde** 8/5, 7, 28; 9/81; 19/306. gen. sg. **tīde** 8/41. dat. sg. **tīde** A/3; 8/7, 28, 39; 19/286. nom. pl. **tīda** 6/4. gen. pl. **tīda**. dat. pl. **tīdum** 5/61.

**tienwintre.**

adj. *ten-year-old*. masc. nom. sg. M/13.

**tigolgeweorc.**

neut. *brick-making*. dat. sg. **tigolgeweorce**. **tihte** → tyhtan.

**til.**

adj. *good*. masc. nom. sg. 12/112.

**tilian.**

wk. 2. *endeavour, procure, provide* something (gen.) for someone (dat.). pl.

**tiliað, tioliað** 9/30, 69. inf. 19/208.

**tīma.**

wk. masc. *time*. acc. sg. **tīman** 4/11. dat. sg. **tīman** 4/3.

**getimbran.**

wk. 1. *build*. past part. **getimbred** H/1.

**(ge)timbrian.**

wk. 2. *build*. past pl. **timbredon** B/1.

**timbrung.**

fem. *building, construction*. dat. sg. **timbrunge** B/2.

**getīmian.**

wk. 2. *happen*. past 3sg. **getīmode** 2/8.

**tintreglic.**

adj. *full of torment, infernal*. wk. neut. gen. sg. **tintreglican** 8/24.

**tioliaþ**

→ tilian.

**tīr.**

masc. *glory, fame*. nom. sg. 11/104; 19/157. acc. sg. 19/197. gen. sg. **tīres** 19/93, 272.

**tīrfæst.**

adj. *glorious*. fem. acc. sg. **tīrfæste** 18/12.

**tīþ.**

fem. *permission, grant, favour*. acc. sg. **tīðe** 19/6.

**tō.**

**A.** adv. *too, in addition.* 5/4 (2×), 5, 10, 12, etc. (45×). *to, to that place.* B/3; 2/9; 7/72.

**B.** prep. (usually with dat.). *to, towards, into.* A/3, 6; B/5; C/2, 5, etc. (137×). *against.* 3/10. *as a.* E/3, 4; M/5, 6, 8, etc. (28×). *at (of time).* A/3; 11/12; 13/2, 43. *on, for, from.* 2/11, 18; 5/6, 8 (2×), etc. (15×).

**tōberstan.**

st. 3. *break apart.* past 3sg. **tōbærst** 11/136, 144.

**tōblāwan.**

st. 7. *blow apart, scatter.* 3sg. **tōblāwōð** A/4.

**tōbrædan.**

wk. 1. *spread out.* subj. pl. **tōbræden** 9/23. inf. **tōbrædan, tōbrēdan** 9/24, 27, 32, 67.

**tōbrecan.**

st. 4. *break.* past 3sg. **tōbræc.** past part. **tōbrocen, tōbrocene** 5/34; 11/242.

**tōbrēdan.**

st. 3. *tear apart, awaken from.* inf. 19/247.

**tōbrēdan**

→ tōbrædan.

**tōbrȳtan.**

wk. 1. *crush.* 3sg. **tōbrȳtt** 1/15.

**tōcyme.**

masc. *arrival, advent.* dat. sg. 5/3.

**tōdæg.**

adv. *today.*

**tōdælan.**

wk. 1. *divide.* subj. past pl.

**tōdælden**

17/12. imp. pl. **tōdælað** E/3; 7/66. past part. **tōdæled, tōdælda** 9/25 (3×).

**tōēacan.**

prep. *in addition to, aside from.* 5/27; 7/18.

**tōemnes.**

prep. *alongside.* 7/36 (2×).

**tōferan.**

wk. 1. *disperse*. past 3sg. **tōferde** 4/20.

**tōforan.**

prep. (with dat.). *before*. 4/12.

**tōgædere.**

adv. *together*. **tōgædere**, **tōgædre** 5/30, 43; 11/67.

**tōgēanes.**

prep. *towards*. 19/149.

**tōgeþēodan.**

wk. 1. *add*. past 3sg. **tōgeþēodde** 8/14.

**getoht.**

masc. *battle*. dat. sg. **getohte** 11/104.

**tohte.**

wk. fem. *battle*. dat. sg. **tohtan** 19/197.

**tōl.**

neut. *tool*. nom. sg. 9/4. acc. pl. 9/8. gen. pl. **tōla** 9/2. dat. pl. **tōlum** 9/3, 5, 6, 8.

**tōlicgan.**

st. 5. *divide, separate*. 3sg. **tōlið** 7/57. past part. **tōlegena** 9/25.

**tōmiddles.**

adv. *in the middle*. B/2.

**tōmorgen.**

adv. *tomorrow*.

**tōniman.**

st. 4. *divide*. past part. **tōnumen**. **torht**. adj. *bright, beautiful*. wk. fem. acc. sg. **torhtan** 19/43.

**torhtlic.**

adj. *bright, beautiful*. masc. nom. sg. 19/157.

**torhtmōd.**

adj. *noble-minded, glorious*. masc. nom. sg. 19/6, 93.

**torn.**



neut. *anger, grief, suffering*. acc. sg. 12/112; 19/272.

**torne.**

adv. *grievously*. 19/93.

**tōslitan.**

st. 1. *tear apart*. 3sg. **tōsliteð** 16/18.

**totwāman.**

wk. 1. *divide*. past part. **totwāmed** 11/241.

**tōþ.**

masc. *athematic, tooth*. acc. pl. **tēð** 7/18. gen. pl. **tōða**. dat. pl. **tōðon, tōþum** 7/18; 19/272.

**tōweard.**

**A.** adj. *future, impending, heading*. masc. nom. sg. 19/157. fem. nom. sg. 19/286. wk. masc. gen. sg. **tōweardan** 8/24.

**B.** prep. *towards*. 7/69.

**tōwritan.**

st. 1. *describe*. past 3sg. **tōwrat** 9/17.

**træf.**

neut. *tent*. acc. sg. 19/268. dat. sg.

**træfe**

19/43, 255.

**trēocyn.**

neut. *kind of tree*. nom. sg. 18/2.

**trēow.**

**A.** neut. *tree*. nom. sg. 1/6. acc. sg. 1/3; 13/4, 14, 17, 25. gen. sg. **trēowes** 1/3, 6. dat. sg. **trēowe** A/3; 1/1, 4, 5, 8, etc. (8×). gen. pl. **trēowa** 1/2.

**B.** fem. *faith, promise, trust*. acc. sg. **trēowe** 12/112; 18/12.

**getrēowe.**

adj. *true, faithful*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **getrēowa**.

**trēowen.**

adj. *wooden*. fem. dat. sg. **trēowenre** 2/16.

**getrēowþ.**

fem. (often pl. with sg. sense). *truth, honour, loyalty*. nom. pl. **getrēowþa**, **getrȳwða** 5/4, 20. acc. pl. **getrȳwða** 5/69.

**trēowwyrhta.**

wk. masc. *carpenter*.

**trum.**

adj. *firm, strong*. masc. nom. sg. K/1369. masc. acc. sg. **trumne** 19/6.

**Truso.**

*Truso* (probably on Lake Druzno in present-day Poland). nom. sg. 7/59. dat. sg. 7/52.

**trym.**

neut. *short length*, in phrase *fōtes trym*, *step*. acc. sg. 11/247.

**trymian.**

wk. 2. *encourage, arrange*. past pl. **trymedon** 11/305. inf. 11/17.

**getrymman.**

wk. 1. *strengthen, arrange*. pres. part. **getrymmende** 8/38. past part. **getrymmed** 11/22.

**getrȳwlice.**

adv. *loyally*. 5/23.

**getrȳwþa**

→ getrēowþ.

**tū**

→ twēgen.

**tūdor.**

neut. *offspring, fruit*. dat. sg. **tūdre** 18/2.

**getugon**

→ (ge)tēon.

**tūn.**

masc. *enclosure, dwelling, village, town*. dat. sg. **tūne** 7/67 (2×), 69. gen. pl.

**tūna.**

**tunge.**

wk. fem. *tongue*. nom. sg. I/8; 8/44. acc. sg. **tungan** 8/4.

**tūngerāfa.**

wk. masc. *town reeve*. dat. sg. **tūngerēfan** 8/15.

**tungol.**

neut. *star*. gen. sg. **tungles**. tūsc. masc. *tusk*.

**twā.**

card. num. as noun. *two*. E/1. nom. pl. **twāgen** 11/80. gen. pl. **twāga** 11/207; 15/9.

**twā, twām**

→ twāgen.

**getwāfan.**

wk. 1. (with gen.). *separate from, deprive of, hinder from* some activity (gen.). inf. 18/24.

**(ge)twāman.**

wk. 1. *divide, hinder from* some activity (gen.). past 3sg. **getwāemde** 15/48.

**twāga, twāgen**

→ twā.

**twāgen.**

card. num. as adj. *two*. masc. nom. pl. B/2; 5/43; 10/f2, f3. fem. nom. pl. **twā** 10/f2. masc. acc. pl. 7/29, 49, 51, 64, 75. fem. acc. pl. **tū**. neut. acc. pl. **twā** 9/25. gen. pl. **twāga** 18/49. dat. pl. **twām** 2/1; 7/21, 35; 10/f1.

**twelf.**

**A.** card. num. as noun. *twelve*. **twelf, twelfe** F/4; 5/40.

**B.** card. num. as adj. *twelve*. masc. acc. sg. 2/10. neut. acc. pl. 2/5.

**twāntig.**

**A.** card. num. as noun. *twenty*. E/1. acc. pl. **twāntig** 7/25.

**B.** card. num. as adj. *twenty*.

**twēogan.**

wk. 2. *doubt* something (gen.). past 3sg. **twēode** 19/1, 345.

**twēone.**

card. num. as adj. (only in construction *be + noun + twēonum* = between two of a thing). *two*. dat. pl. **twēonum**.

**twēonian.**

wk. 2. *be doubtful*. 3sg. **twēonað** G/9.

**twīa.**

adv. *twice*. E/1.

**twig.**

neut. *twig, branch*. nom. pl. **twīgu** F/5. dat. pl. **twīgum** F/5.

**tyhtan.**

wk. 1. *stretch, incite, persuade*. past 3sg. **tihte**.

**tȳman.**

wk. 1. *have children*. past 3sg. **tȳmde**.

**tȳn.**

card. num. as noun. *ten*. **tēn, tȳn, tȳne** E/1; 5/39, 40; 7/29; 9/40, etc. (7×).

**tyslian.**

wk. 2. *dress*. pl. **tysliað** D/2.

**tyslung.**

fem. *fashion* (in clothing). acc. sg. **tyslunge** D/3.

**þā.**

**A.** conj. *when*. G/2; 4/8, 20; 5/68; 6/16, etc. (33×).

**B.** adv. *then*. B/2, 3, 5, 6, 7, etc. (183×).

**þā**

→ se.

**þā**

**hwīle þe.** conj. *while, for as long as*. 6/27; 11/14, 83, 235, 272.

**þāþa.**

conj. *when*. 1/8; 2/5; 6/11, 14.

**þā þe**

→ se þe.

**(ge)þāfian.**

wk. 2. *allow, consent to*. past 3sg. **þāfode** 8/20. inf. **geðafian** 19/60.

**þafung.**

fem. *consent*. acc. sg. **þafunge** 5/39.

**þāh**

→ (ge)þæon. **þām, þān** → se.

**þam þe**

→ se þe.

**(ge)þanc.**

*thought, purpose, design, mind, thanks for something (gen.).* **1.** masc. nom. sg. **ðonc** 6/12. acc. sg. **þanc, ðonc** 6/33; 11/120, 147. dat. sg. **geþance, geðonce** 5/53; 19/13. **2.** neut. acc. sg. **geþanc** 11/13.

**(ge)þancian.**

wk. **2.** *thank someone (dat.) for something (gen.).* 1sg. **geþancie** 11/173. past 3sg. **þancode** 2/12. pres. part. **ðancigende** 2/20.

**þancolmōd.**

adj. *thoughtful.* fem. acc. sg. **þancolmōde** 19/172.

**þanon.**

**A.** adv. *thence.* **þonan, þanon** C/11; 7/3, 10, 38; 10/c10, etc. (7×).

**B.** conj. *from which, whence.* 4/10.

**þanonne.**

adv. *thence.* 19/132.

**þār**

→ þær.

**þāra þe**

→ se þe.

**þāra**

→ se.

**þās**

→ þes.

**þat**

→ se.

**þæm þe**

→ se þe.

**þæm, þæne**

→ se.

**þænne**

→ þonne.

**þær.**

**A.** conj. *where*. F/1, 7; K/1359; 1/8; 3/10, etc. (24×).

**B.** adv. *there*. **þær, þar** B/2, 3, 6; C/11, 12, etc. (101×).

**þær þær.**

conj. *where*. 2/24; 6/13.

**þæra, þære**

→ se.

**þære þe**

→ se þe.

**þærinne.**

adv. *therein, inside*. 3/15; 10/f4; 19/50.

**þærof.**

adv. *from there*. C/6.

**þæron.**

adv. *therein*. 7/14; 13/67.

**þærrichte.**

adv. *instantly*. 9/56.

**þærtō.**

adv. *thereto, to it, from there*. 2/19; 3/10; 9/48.

**þærymbūtan.**

adv. *thereabouts*. 9/29.

**þæs.**

adv. *afterwards, accordingly, therefore*. 9/49. *to that extent, so*. K/1366.

**þæs þe.**

conj. *after, because, as*. 3/3; 5/63; 15/26, 40; 18/31, etc. (7×).

**þæs þe**

→ se þe.

**þæs, þæt**

→ se.

**þæt.**

conj. *that, so that, because*. B/1, 4, 5 (2×); C/2, etc. (214×).

**þætte.**

**A.** conj. *that, when*. 6/10, 12, 15, 21, 34, etc. (17×).

**B.** rel. pron. *that, which*. neut. nom. sg. 9/13; 16/18.

**þe.**

**A.** rel. pron. *that, which, who*. A/1, 3; C/1, 3, 12, etc. (119×). *when*. 7/65, 66; 19/287.

**B.**

conj. *when, where, than, or*. M/2; 3/14; 4/11; 5/21; 9/53, etc. (7×).

**þe læs**

→ þ̄ læs. þe → se.

**þē**

→ þ̄, gē.

**þēah.**

**A.** adv. *though, nevertheless*. 3/15; 6/29; 7/3, 25, 31, etc. (14×).

**B.** conj. *though, although*. **þēah, þēh** I/5; M/7; 5/4, 16, 36, etc. (12×).

**þēah þe.**

conj. *although, even if*. K/1368; 1/4; 2/1, 8, 10, etc. (9×).

**geþeaht.**

neut. *counsel, advice*. acc. sg. A/1. dat. sg. **geþeahte** A/5.

**þeahte**

→ þeccan.

**þearf.**

fem. *need for something (gen.), benefit, distress*. nom. sg. 5/13, 65, 66, 67; 8/33, etc. (8×). acc. sg. **þearfe** 11/175; 19/3, 92. dat. sg. **ðearfe** C/2; 11/201, 232, 307.

**þearf**

→ þurfan.

**þearfende.**

adj. (past part. of **þearfan** 'be in need'). *needy*. fem. dat. sg. **þearfendre** 19/85.

**þearle.**

adv. *severely, exceedingly, vigorously*. 5/19; 11/158; 13/52; 19/74, 86, etc. (8×).

**þearlmōd.**

adj. *severe*. masc. nom. sg. 19/66, 91.

**þēaw.**

masc. *custom, habit, morals*. nom. sg. 7/64, 73; 8/29; 12/12. nom. pl.

**þēawas**

9/32. acc. pl. **þēawas** D/1 (2×), 3; 6/15; 9/36. gen. pl. **þēawa** 5/50. dat. pl. **þēawum** 9/24; 19/129.

**þec**

→ þū, gē.

**þeccan.**

wk. 1. *cover*. past 3sg. **þeahte**. lb. subj. pl. **þeccen** 9/74.

**þecen.**

fem. *roof*. acc. sg. **þecene**. lb.

**þegengylde.**

neut. *wergild for a thegn*. acc. sg. 5/37.

**þegenlice.**

adv. *as a theg would do, loyally*. 11/294.

**þegn.**

masc. *servant*. nom. sg. 8/31. acc. sg. **þegen, þegn** 8/30. nom. pl. **þegnas** 13/75. acc. pl. **ðegnas** 19/10, 306. dat. pl. **þānum, þānan** 5/12. *retainer, nobleman, master*. nom. sg. **þegen, þegn** 3/10; 5/37; 14/13. acc. sg. **þegen** 5/36, 41; 11/151. gen. sg. **þegenes** 5/40. dat. sg. **ðegne, þegene** 2/29; 5/36. nom. pl. **þegenas, þegnas** 3/7, 9; 11/205, 220. acc. pl. **þegenas** 11/232.

**þegnian.**

wk. 2. *serve*. inf. 8/29.

**þēgon**

→ (ge)þicgan.

**þēh**

→ þēah.

**þēn-**



→ þegn.

**(ge)þencan.**

wk. 1. *think of, imagine, consider*. sg. **geðenc** 6/14. 3sg. **geðenceð** 15/61. pl. **þencap** 13/115. imp. pl. **geðencað** 9/24. inf. **geþencan, geðencean** 6/11; 12/58. *intend*. 1sg.

**þence**

11/319. 3sg. **þenceð** 11/258, 316; 13/121. past 3sg. **þohte** 5/23; 15/36; 19/58. past pl. **þohton** 19/208.

**þenden.**

conj. *while*. 15/23; 18/17; 19/66.

**þenian.**

wk. 2. *stretch out*. inf. 13/52.

**þēnian.**

wk. 2. *serve*. inf. 2/11.

**þēninga**

→ þenung.

**þēnung.**

fem. *service*. acc. pl. **ðēninga** 6/10.

**þēod.**

fem. *nation, people, country*. acc. sg. **þēode** 5/4, 5, 15, 27, 43, etc. (7×). gen. sg. **þēode** 9/26. dat. sg. **þēode** 5/13, 16, 17, 33, 34, etc. (11×). nom. pl. **þēoda, ðīoda** 6/25; 9/24. acc. pl. **þēoda** 9/25, 69. gen. pl. **þēoda** 9/24, 32; 11/173. dat. pl. **þēodum, þēodum** 5/10, 11; 9/19.

**geþēodan.**

wk. 1. *join*. past 3sg. **geþēodde** 8/21.

**geþēode.**

neut. *language, nation*. acc. sg. **geðīode, geþēode** 6/17, 20, 23, 24, 25, etc. (7×). gen. sg. **geðēodes** 7/73. gen. pl. **geðēoda** 6/22.

**þēode**

→ þēowan.

**þēoden.**

masc. *ruler, king*. nom. sg. 11/120, 178, 232; 18/29; 19/66, etc. (6×). acc. sg. 11/158. gen. sg. **þēodnes** lb; 12/ 95; 18/48; 19/165, 268. dat. sg. **ðēodne** 11/294; 13/69; 19/3, 11.

**þēodguma.**

wk. masc. *man of a nation*. nom. pl. **þēodguman** 19/208, 331.

**geþēodness.**

fem. *joining, association*. dat. sg. **geþēodnisse** 8/2.

**þēodscipe.**

masc. *nation*. nom. sg. 5/47. *discipline*. dat. pl. **þēodscipum** 8/26.

**þēodwita.**

wk. masc. *scholar*. nom. sg. 5/61.

**þēoh.**

neut. *thigh*. dat. sg. **þēo**. la.

**(ge)þēon.**

st. 1. *prosper, benefit someone (dat.), find favour with someone (dat.)*. past 3sg. **ðah**. subj. sg. **ðīo** 9/70. inf. **geþēon** J/84.

**þēos, þeoss-**

→ þes.

**þēow.**

masc. *servant, slave*. nom. pl.

**þēowas, þēowum** 5/11, 12. acc. pl.

**ðēowas** 2/6; 5/12. gen. pl. **þēowa, ðīowa** 6/16; 8/21.

**þēowa.**

wk. masc. *servant, slave*. nom. pl. **þēowan** 7/61.

**þēowan.**

wk. 1. *serve*. past 3sg. **þēode** 8/43.

**þēowen.**

fem. *female servant, handmaiden*. nom. sg. 19/74.

**(ge)þēowian.**

wk. 2. *serve, enslave*. past 3sg.

**þēowode.**

inf. **þēowian** 2/9. past part. **geþēowede** 5/15.

**þēowot.**

neut. *servitude, slavery*. acc. sg. M/13.

**þēr**

→ se.

**þes.**

demonst. pron. *this*. masc. nom. sg. 2/13; 5/47; 12/62; 14/7; 17/29. fem. nom. sg. **þeos** 5/2; 6/1; 9/66; 13/12, 82. neut. nom. sg. **þis** F/6; 2/13; 7/45; 8/11; 9/12, etc. (8×). masc. acc. sg. **þisne, þysne** F/1; G/9; 2/26; 4/21; 9/73, etc. (13×). fem. acc. sg. **þas** 2/8; 5/4, 5, 15, 27, etc. (12×). neut. acc. sg. **þis** 1/14; 2/24; 6/16, 20, 35, etc. (9×). masc. gen. sg. **þises, þisses** 9/2, 16, 17, 44. fem. gen. sg. **þisse, ðeosse, þisere** 8/1; 9/16, 18, 21; 12/74, etc. (6×). neut. gen. sg. **þisses** D/1; 6/29; 9/2, 39 (2×). masc. dat. sg. **þysan, þisum, þeossun, þissun** 5/14, 20, 25, 29; 8/8, etc. (8×). fem. dat. sg. **þysse, ðisse** 5/13, 16, 17, 33, 34, etc. (11×). neut. dat. sg. **þissun, þysan, þysson, ðysun, ðisun, þysson** 2/27; 4/1, 4, 5, 12, etc. (14×). masc. inst. sg. **ðys** 19/2. neut. inst. sg. **þys** 19/89. nom. pl. **þas** 4/3; 7/53, 55 (2×). acc. pl. **þas** 6/18; 9/8, 62, 67; 11/298, etc. (8×). gen. pl. **þissa, þyssa** 6/13; 19/187. dat. pl. **þisum, þissun** 9/5, 8 (2×).

**þī lās þe**

→ **þȳ lās þe**.

**þī**

→ se.

**(ge)þicgan.**

st. 5. *accept, receive, consume, eat*. past pl. **þægon** 19/19. inf. **geþicgean** 3/8.

**þider.**

adv. *thither, to that place*. **þider, þyder** B/6; 3/7, 10; 7/18, 42, etc. (6×).

**þider þe.**

conj. *whither, towards the place where*.

**þiderweard.**

adv. *towards that place*. 7/49.

**þæfþ.**

fem. *theft*. dat. sg. **ðiefðe, þyfthorn;e** M/13; 5/15.

**þæstru**

→ þȳstru.

**þæn.**

adj. *your, of you*. masc. acc. sg. **ðinne** 15/17. fem. acc. sg. **ðine** 1/10. neut. acc. sg. 1/15; 9/40; 11/178; 15/6. masc. gen. sg. **þānes** 1/19 (2×). fem. gen. sg. **þāne** 19/85, 91. neut. gen. sg. **ðines** 1/14, 17 (2×). masc. dat. sg. **þānum** 1/15. fem. dat. sg. **þāne** 8/33. neut. dat. sg. **þānum** 9/19; 1/14, 17. masc. nom. pl. **þāne** 16/14. fem. nom. pl. **þāne** 16/13. fem. acc. pl. **þāne** 11/37; 1/16 (2×). dat. pl. **þānum** 11/50.

**þæn**

→ þū, gē.

**þinc-**

→ þyncan.

**þindan.**

st. 3. *swell*. inf. lb.

**þānen.**

fem. *maidservant, handmaid*. acc. sg. **þānene, ðīnenne** 19/172. dat. pl. **þānenum** 2/11.

**þing.**

neut. *thing*. acc. sg. lb; 4/15; 19/153. gen. sg. **þinges** 9/70, 76; 19/60. acc. pl. C/1; 5/50 (2×); 8/32; 9/62. gen. pl. **þinga** 5/11; 9/8. *motive*. dat. pl. **þingum** 9/46. *reason*. dat. pl. **þingum**. *means*. gen. pl. **ðinga** 9/67.

**geþinge.**

neut. *agreement, result*.

**þingian.**

wk. 2. *settle*. subj. pl. 5/66.

**þeo**

→ (ge)þeon.

**þeod-**

→ þeod.

**geþeode**

→ geþeode.

**þæodisc.**

neut. *language*. acc. pl. 9/70.

**þæowa**

→ þæow.

**þæowotdōm.**

masc. *service*. acc. pl. **ðrowotdōmas** 6/7.

**þis(s)-**

→ þes.

**geþōht.**

masc. *thought*. nom. sg. 17/43. acc. sg. 17/12. inst. sg. **geþōhte** 12/88. nom. pl. **geþōhtas**.

**þōht-**

→ (ge)þencan.

**(ge)þolian.**

wk. 2. *suffer, endure, remain*. pl. **þoliað** 5/44. past 3sg. **þolode, geðolode** C/4; 2/12. past pl. **þoledon, þolodan** 13/149; 19/215. inf. **þolian** 11/201, 307. pres. part. **þoligende** 19/272. *tolerate*. inf. **geþolian** 11/6.

**þolode, gepolode**

→ (ge)þolian.

**þon**

→ se.

**þonan**

→ þanon.

**þonc, geþonce**

→ (ge)þanc.

**þoncwyrþe.**

adj. *deserving of thanks, acceptable, memorable*. neut. acc. sg. 19/153.

**þone þe**

→ se þe.

**þone**

→ se.

**þonēcan þe.**

conj. *whenever, as soon as.* 9/37.

**þonne.**

**A.** adv. *then.* **þonne, þænne** C/10, 12; F/5, 6; M/5, etc. (44×).

**B.** conj. *when, whenever.* A/4; D/2; F/5; 2/13, 26, etc. (24×). *than, than that.* 1/1; 3/12; 5/6, 17, 35, etc. (19×).

**þorft-**

→ þurfan.

**þorn.**

masc. *thorn.* acc. pl. **ðornas** 1/18.

**þracu.**

fem. *power, violence, attack.* acc. sg. **þræce.**

**þrag.**

fem. *time, period.* nom. sg. 12/95. acc. sg. **þrage** 19/237.

**geþrang.**

neut. *throng.* dat. sg. **geþrange** 11/299.

**þrang**

→ (ge)þringan.

**geþræc.**

neut. *pressure, force.* acc. pl.

**geþræcu**

10/e6.

**þræce**

→ þracu.

**þrād.**

masc. *thread.* nom. sg. 10/e6.

**þræl.**

masc. *slave.* nom. sg. 5/36, 41. acc. sg. 5/37. dat. sg. **þræle** 5/36, 41. gen. pl.

**þræla**

5/36.

**þrælríht.**

neut. *rights of slaves*. nom. pl. 5/15.

**þrē**

→ þrīe.

**þrēagan.**

wk. 2. *chastise*.

**þrēat.**

masc. *band of men, army, crowd*. acc. sg. 16/2, 7. dat. sg. **ðrēate** 19/62. gen. pl. **þrēata** 10/e6. dat. pl. **ðrēatum** 19/164. *violence, cruelty*.

**þrēo.**

A. card. num. as noun. *three*. gen. pl. **þrēora** 7/35; 11/299.

B. card. num. as noun. *three*. E/1.

**þrēo**

→ þrīe.

**þridda.**

ord. num. *third*. fem. nom. sg.

**þridde.**

masc. acc. sg. **þriddan** 7/67. masc. dat. sg. **ðriddan** 2/16. masc. inst. sg. **þriddan** 9/28.

**þrīe.**

card. num. as adj. *three*. masc. nom. pl. **þrīe**, **þrē**, **þrī** B/2; 5/43; 9/7. masc. acc. pl. **þrī**, **þrīe** 2/30; 7/6, 49. fem. acc. pl. **þrēo**. neut. acc. pl. **þrēo**. dat. pl. **þrim** 7/7; 9/6.

**þrindan.**

st. 3. *swell*. pres. part. **þrindende**. lb.

**(ge)þringan.**

st. 3. *crowd, press, oppress*. past 3sg. **þrang**. past pl. **þrungon** 19/164. inf. **þringan** 19/249. past part. **geðrunge** 19/287.

**þrittig.**

card. num. as noun. *thirty*. **þrittig**,

**þrīttig**

E/1; 2/29, 30. nom. pl. **þritig** 7/34.

**þrīwa.**

adv. *thrice*. E/1.

**þrōwian.**

wk. 2. *suffer*. past 3sg. **þrōwode** C/4; 13/84, 98, 145. subj. past sg. **þrōwade**.

**þrōwung.**

fem. *passion*. dat. sg. **þrōwunge** 8/24.

**þrūh.**

fem. *athematic*. *coffin*. nom. sg. 2/25. acc. sg. 2/19, 20. dat. sg. **þrūh** 2/24.

**geþrunge, þrunge**

→ (ge)þringan.

**þrȳ**

→ þrȳe.

**þryccan.**

wk. 1. *oppress, afflict*. past part.

**þrycced**

8/28.

**þrȳh**

→ þrūh.

**þrym.**

masc. *army, might, splendour*. nom. sg. 12/95; 19/86. gen. sg. **þrymmes** 19/60. dat. sg. **þrymme** 19/331. dat. pl. **ðrymmum** 19/164.

**þrymfæst.**

adj. *glorious*. masc. nom. sg. 13/84.

**þrymful.**

adj. *filled with glory*. fem. nom. sg. 19/74.

**þrymlic.**

adj. *glorious*. neut. acc. pl. 19/8.

**þrȳness.**

fem. *Trinity*. gen. sg. **ðrȳnesse** 19/86.

**þrȳttig**

→ þrittig.



**þrýþ.**

fem. *multitude, host*. nom. pl. **þrýþe** 12/99.

**þū, gē.**

pron. **1.** pers. *you, yourself*. nom. sg. **ðē** D/1; 1/9, 11 (3×), etc. (54×). acc. sg. **þē, þec** 13/95; 15/13, 22; 18/13, 24. gen. sg. **ðīn** 15/23; 18/29, 48. dat. sg. **ðē** D/1; G/2, 3, 4, 6, etc. (29×). nom. pl. **gē** 1/4 (2×), 5 (2×); D/1, etc. (35×). acc. pl. **ēow** D/2; 9/68, 70; 11/41. dat. pl. **ēow, īow** D/1; 1/1; 6/26; 8/37; 9/38, etc. (12×). nom. dual **git, gyt** 18/16, 17, 33, 54. gen. dual **incer** 18/49. dat. dual **inc** 18/32. **2.** refl. *yourself*. dat. sg. **ðē** 6/13.

**geþūht, þūhte**

→ þyncan.

**geþungen.**

adj. *accomplished, senior, noble*. fem. nom. sg. 19/129. masc. gen. sg. **geðungenes** M/4.

**þunian.**

wk. 2. *stand out, be prominent*. lb.

**þunorrād.**

fem. *peal of thunder*. nom. pl. **ðunorrāda**.

**þurfan.**

pret. pres. *have need, have occasion*. 3sg. **þearf** 13/117; 19/117. pl. **þurfe, þurfon** 11/34, 249. past pl. **ðorfton, þorftun** 6/37. subj. pl. **þyrfen** 19/153.

**þurh.**

prep. (usually with acc., sometimes with dat. or gen.). *through, by, by means of, because of*. **þurh, þuruh** 2/2, 8, 25, 26, 27, etc. (74×).

**þurhdrifan.**

st. 1. *drive through*. past pl. **þurhdrifan** 13/46.

**þurhfaran.**

st. 6. *pass through, penetrate, pierce*. 3sg. **þurhfærð**.

**þurhwadan.**

st. 6. *go through, pierce*. past 3sg. **þurhwōd** 11/296.

**þurhwunian.**

wk. 2. *remain, persevere*. 3sg.

**þurhwunað**

2/8. past 3sg. **þurhwunode** 2/8. subj. sg. **þurhwunige** 9/45.

**þus.**

adv. *thus, so*. **þus, þuss** 7/71; 8/33 (2×); 9/1; 11/57, etc. (6×).

**þūsend.**

card. num. as noun. *thousand*. 4/14; 9/40, 41, 42. nom. pl. **þūsenda, ðūsend, þūsendu**.

**þūsendmælum.**

adv. *by thousands*. 19/165.

**þwēan.**

st. 6. *wash*. past pl. **þwōgon** 2/24.

**þȳ.**

**A.** adv. *therefore*. **þȳ, þē** A/5; 5/2, 17, 51, 66, etc. (14×).

**B.** conj. *because*. **þē, ðȳ** 6/22; 9/14; 11/313; 15/13.

**þȳ læs.**

conj. *lest*. **þe læs, þȳ læs** 5/60.

**þȳ læs þe.**

conj. *lest*. **ðī læs ðe** 1/3.

**þȳ**

→ se.

**þyder**

→ þider.

**þȳfpe**

→ þiefp.

**geþyld.**

neut. *patience*. dat. sg. **geðylde** M/9.

**geþyldelice.**

adv. *patiently*. 9/53.

**geþyldig.**

adj. *patient*. masc. nom. sg. 9/54; 12/65.

**þyncan.**

wk. 1. *seem to someone* (dat.). 3sg. **þinceð, ðyncð, þincð** 6/26 (2×); 9/38; 11/55; 12/41. past 3sg. **ðūhte** 1/6; 7/17; 8/31; 11/66; 13/4. subj. sg. **ðince** 9/42, 66, 81, 82. subj. past sg. **þūhte** 9/53. inf. **þincan** 5/20, 47, 55; 9/66. past part. **geþūht** 2/13, 16.

**geþyncþ.**

fem. *dignity, rank*. dat. pl. **geþyncðum**.

**þyrel.**

adj. *pierced*. masc. nom. sg. 14/45. neut. nom. sg. la.

**þyrfen**

→ þurfan.

**þyrstan.**

wk. 1. (impersonal). *be thirsty*. past 3sg. **þyrste**. pres. part. sg. **þyrstendne**.

**þȳs, þys(s)-**

→ þes.

**þȳstre.**

adj. *dark*. neut. nom. pl. **þȳstru** F/2. wk. fem. nom. sg. 19/34.

**þȳstru.**

fem. (often pl. with sg. sense). *darkness*. nom. sg. **þæstru**. nom. pl. **þȳstro** 13/52. dat. pl. **þȳstrum** 19/118.

**ufan.**

adv. *from above*.

**ūhtcearu.**

fem. *dawn-care, sorrow at dawn*. acc. sg. **ūhtceare** 17/7.

**ūhte.**

wk. fem. *dawn*. dat. sg. **ūhtan** 17/35. gen. pl. **ūhtna** 12/8.

**ūhtsang.**

masc. *lauds, nocturns*. acc. sg. **ūhtsong** 8/39.

**unārmedlic.**

adj. *innumerable*.

**unāsecgendlic.**

adj. *inexpressible*. neut. nom. sg. 4/7.

**unbeboht.**

adj. *not yet bought*. gen. pl. **unbebohtra** 7/23.

**unbefohten.**

adj. *unfought*. masc. nom. pl. **unbefohtene** 11/57.

**unc**

→ *ic, wē*.

**uncer.**

adj. *our, of us two*. masc. nom. sg. 17/25. masc. acc. sg. **uncerne** 16/16.  
neut. acc. sg. 16/19.

**unclāne.**

adj. *unclean*. masc. dat. sg. **unclānum**.

**uncōþu.**

fem. *disease*. nom. sg. 5/19.

**uncræft.**

masc. *evil practice*. dat. pl. **uncræftan** 5/69.

**uncūþ.**

adj. *unknown*. neut. nom. sg. 6/33.

**undād.**

fem. *misdeed*. dat. sg. **undāde** 5/53.

**undearninga.**

adv. *not secretly, openly*. 14/22.

**under.**

prep. (with dat. or acc.). *under*. F/2, 4; K/1360, 1361; 1/16, etc. (15×).

**underfōn.** st. 7. *receive, accept*. 2sg.

**underfēhst.**

past pl. **underfēngan, underfēngon** 4/19; 5/68.

**underlūtan.**

st. 2. *bow under*. inf. 9/68.

**underniman.**

st. 4. *receive*. past 3sg. **undernam**.

**understandan.**

st. 6. *understand*. subj. sg. **understande** 5/32, 38. imp. pl. **understandað** 5/4. inf. **understandan, understondan** 5/43, 70; 6/10.

**underþædan.**

wk. 1. *add, subjugate, subject*. past part. **underþæded** 8/26.

**undyrne.**

adj. *not secret, manifest*.

**unearg.**

adj. *not cowardly*. masc. acc. sg.

**uneargne.**

masc. nom. pl. **unearge** 11/206.

**unforbærned.**

adj. *uncremated*. masc. nom. sg. 7/64 (2×). neut. acc. sg. 7/73. **unforcūþ**.  
adj. *not infamous*. masc. nom. sg. 11/51.

**unforht.**

adj. *unafraid*. masc. nom. sg. 13/110. masc. nom. pl. **unforhte** 11/79.

**unforworht.**

adj. *innocent*. masc. nom. pl. **unforworhte** 5/14.

**unfracoplice.**

adv. *not ignominiously, honourably*. 9/2.

**unfriþ.**

masc. *hostility, strife*. dat. sg. **unfriþe** 7/12.

**ungedafenlice.**

adv. *improperly*. 9/32.

**ungeendod.**

adj. *unending*. wk. neut. acc. sg. **ungeendode** 9/41. wk. neut. gen. sg. **ungeendodan** 9/39.

**ungeendodlic.**

adj. *eternal*. wk. neut. acc. sg. **ungeendodlice** 9/43.

**ungefælice.**

adv. *unhappily*. 3/17.

**ungefære.**

adj. *impassable*. dat. pl.

**ungef̄arum**

9/25.

**ungef̄oge.**

adv. *excessively*. 7/70.

**ungelic.**

adj. *different*. neut. nom. sg. 16/3. masc. nom. pl. **ungelice** 9/32. fem. nom. pl. **ungelica** 9/24.

**ungelice.**

adv. *differently*. 16/8.

**ungelimp.**

neut. *misfortune*. gen. pl.

**ungelimpa**

5/38.

**ungemet.**

**A.** neut. *lack of moderation*. dat. sg. **ungemete** H/4.

**B.** adv. *immeasurably*. **unigmet** 9/66.

**ungemetlic.**

adj. *immeasurable*. masc. gen. sg. **ungemetlices** 9/13.

**ungemetlice.**

adv. *immeasurably*. 9/21, 23, 24, 32.

**ungerim.**

neut. *a countless number*. nom. sg. 5/56.

**ungesælp.**

fem. *misfortune*. nom. pl. **ungesælda** 4/3.

**ungetr̄wþ.**

fem. *treachery, disloyalty*. nom. pl. **ungetr̄wþa** 5/24.

**ungeþyldelice.**

adv. *impatiently*. 9/53.

**ungewemmed.**

adj. (past part.). *undefiled, pure*. fem. nom. sg. 2/5, 8, 26.

**ungylde.**

neut. *excessive tax*. nom. pl.

**ungylda**

5/19.

**unhēanlice.**

adv. *not ignobly*. 3/5.

**unhrōr.**

adj. *not strong*. neut. nom. sg. 14/45.

**unigmet**

→ ungemet.

**unlagu.**

fem. *illegal act, crime*. acc. pl.

**unlaga**

5/5, 15, 63.

**unlād.**

adj. *wretched, evil*. wk. masc. gen. sg. **unlādan** 19/102.

**unlond.**

neut. *not-land, useless land*. gen. sg. **unlondes** 9/22.

**unlyfigende.**

adj. *not living*. masc. gen. sg. **unlyfigendes** 19/180. dat. pl. **unlyfigendum** 19/315.

**unlȳtel.**

adj. *not a little*. neut. nom. sg. 5/8.

**(ge)unnan.**

pret. pres. (with gen. object). *grant, give, allow*. pl. **unnon** D/1. past 3sg. **ū ðe** 19/123, 183. past pl. **ū ðon** 3/11. subj. sg. **geunne** 11/176; 18/32. imp. sg. **geunne** 19/90.

**unnyt.**

adj. *useless*. masc. nom. sg. **unnet** 9/67. masc. acc. sg. **unnytne** 9/65. neut. acc. sg. **unnet** 9/69.

**unorne.**

adj. *simple, humble*. masc. nom. sg. 11/256.

**unrād.**

masc. *folly, crime, treachery*. acc. pl. **unrādas** 4/3.

**unriht.**

**A.** neut. *injustice, vice, sin*. acc. sg. 5/5, 67. dat. sg. **unrihte, unryhte** F/6; 15/27. nom. pl. 5/20. gen. pl. **unrihta** 5/4.

**B.** adj. *illegal, unjust, wicked, sinful*. neut. acc. sg. 5/14. masc. gen. sg. **unryhtes** 9/13. dat. pl. **unryhtum** 3/1.

**unrihtlice.**

adv. *wrongly, unjustly*. D/1; 5/23; 9/30.

**unrihtwīs.**

adj. *unrighteous*. gen. pl.

**unrihtwīsa**

A/1. wk. masc. nom. pl. **unrihtwīsan** A/4, 5, 6.

**unrōt.**

adj. *dejected*. masc. nom. pl. **unrōte** 19/284.

**unryht-**

→ unriht.

**unscende.**

adj. *irreproachable*. neut. nom. sg. 15/52.

**unscyldig.**

adj. *innocent*. masc. acc. pl. **unscyldige** 5/27.

**unsidu.**

masc. u-stem. *bad custom*. acc. pl. **unsida** 5/48.

**unsofte.**

adv. *ungently*. 19/228.

**unspēdig.**

adj. *not prosperous, poor*. wk. masc. nom. pl. **unspēdigan** 7/61.

**unstilness.**

fem. *lack of quiet, tumult*. acc. sg. **unstilnesse** 3/7.

**unswāslīc.**

adj. *ungentle, cruel*. masc. acc. sg. **unswāslīcne** 19/65.



**unſyfre.**

adj. *unclean*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **unſyfra** 19/76.

**untrum.**

adj. *infirm, sick*. gen. pl. **untrumra** 8/29. masc. acc. pl. compar. **untrumran** 8/29.

**untrumness.**

fem. *illness*. dat. sg.

**untrumnysse, untrymnesse**

2/13; 8/28.

**geuntrumod.**

adj. (past part.). *sick*. fem. nom. sg. 2/12.

**unþanc.**

masc. *displeasure*.

**unþances.**

adv. *unwillingly*.

**unþeaw.**

masc. *vice, sin*. dat. pl. **unþeawum** D/2; H/2.

**unwaclice.**

adv. *bravely*. 11/308. **unwæstm.** masc. *failure of crops*. gen. pl. **unwæstma** 5/19.

**unweaxen.**

adj. *ungrown, young*. masc. nom. sg. 11/152.

**unweder.**

neut. *bad weather* (pl. with sg. sense). nom. pl. **unwedera** 5/19.

**unwemme.**

adj. *undefiled, pure*. fem. acc. sg. 2/6.

**unwendedlic.**

adj. *unchangeable*. masc. nom. sg. B/3.

**unweorþian.**

wk. 2. *dishonour*. 3sg. **unwurþað** D/3.

**unwīs.**

adj. *unwise*. dat. pl. **unwīsum** 9/66.

**unwriten.**

adj. *unwritten*. masc. acc. pl. 9/36.

**unwurþaþ**

→ unweorþian.

**unwyrþe.**

adj. *unworthy* of something (gen.). masc. nom. pl. 9/14.

**ūp.**

adv. *up*. B/2, 5, 7; 2/18; 7/46, etc. (10×).

**ūpāstigness.**

fem. *ascension*. dat. sg. **ūpāstignesse** 8/24.

**upcyme.**

masc. *rising, source*. acc. sg. 10/d9.

**ūpgang.**

masc. *landing-place*. acc. sg. 11/87.

**ūphēah.**

adj. *high, lofty*. fem. nom. pl. **ūphēa** 17/30.

**ūplic.**

adj. *high, lofty, supreme*. dat. pl. **ūplicum.**

**uppan.**

prep. *upon*. **uppon.**

**uppe.**

adv. *up*. 13/9.

**ūre.**

adj. *our, ours*. masc. nom. sg. 2/31; 11/232, 240, 314; 19/289. fem. nom. sg. 19/285. neut. nom. sg. 11/313. masc. acc. sg. **ūrne** 11/58. neut. acc. sg. 5/69. masc. gen. sg. **ūres.** neut. inst. sg. 6/19. masc. nom. pl. 5/68; 6/18. neut. acc. pl. 4/4. dat. pl. **ūrum** 11/56; 2/8; 5/39. fem. acc. pl. F/7.

**ūre**

→ ic, wē.

**ūrigfeþere.**

adj. *dewy-winged*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **ūrigfeðera** 19/210.

**urnon**

→ irnan.

**ūs**

→ ic, wē.

**ūt.**

adv. *out, outward*. 2/15; 3/5; 5/14, 29, 43, etc. (14×).

**ūtan.**

adv. *from outside, outside*, in construction *ymb ... utan, around*. 3/4; 7/16; 9/65.

**utan**

→ uton.

**ūtanbordes.**

adv. *from abroad*. 6/8.

**ūte.**

adv. *outside, without*. 5/11 (2×), 18, 39; 6/9, etc. (6×).

**ūtgān.**

anom. verb. *go out*.

**ūtgang.**

masc. *departure*. dat. sg. **ūtgonge** 8/24.

**uton.**

*let us*. **utan, uton, utun, wutan, wuton** F/7; 5/60, 65, 67, 68, etc. (8×).

**ūþe, ūþon**

→ (ge)unnan.

**ūþwita.**

wk. masc. *philosopher*. nom. sg. 9/49, 53 (3×), 54, etc. (6×). gen. sg. **ūðwitan** 9/49.

**uuip**

→ wip.

**wā.**

**A.** interj. *alas*. 5/42 (2×).

## **B.**

masc. *woe.* nom. sg. 17/52.

### **wāc.**

adj. *weak, cowardly, of a spear, slender.* masc. nom. sg. 12/67. masc. acc. sg. **wācne** 11/43.

### **wacian.**

wk. 2. *be awake, keep watch.* pres. part. **waciende.**

### **wācian.**

wk. 2. *weaken, lose courage.* inf. 11/10.

### **(ge)wadan.**

st. 6. *go, advance, travel.* past 1sg. **wōd** 12/24. past 3sg. **wōd, gewōd** 11/130, 157, 253. past pl. **wōdon** 11/96, 295. inf. **wadan** 11/140; 12/5.

### **wald.**

masc. *forest.* dat. sg. **walde** 19/206.

### **waldend**

→ wealdend.

### **wand**

→ windan.

### **wandian.**

wk. 2. *flinch.* past 3sg. **wandode** 11/268. inf. 11/258.

### **wandrīan.**

wk. 2. *wander.* past 3sg. **wandrode** 14/34.

### **wanedan**

→ (ge)wanian.

### **wange.**

wk. neut. *cheek.*

### **wanhȳdig.**

adj. *careless, rash, reckless.* masc. nom. sg. 12/67.

### **(ge)wanian.**

wk. 2. *diminish (transitive), lessen, dwindle.* past pl. **wanedan** 5/13. inf. **gewanian** 5/11. past part. **gewanode** 5/15.

**wann.**

adj. *dark*. masc. nom. sg. **won, wonn** 12/103. fem. nom. sg. 13/55. wk.  
masc. nom. sg. **wanna, wonna** 19/206.

**warian.**

wk. 2. *guard, defend, hold, possess*. 3sg. **warað** 12/32. pl. **warigeað**  
K/1358.

**warnian.**

wk. 2. (sometimes with refl. pron.). *warn, take warning*. inf. 5/65.

**warþ**

→ (ge)weorþan.

**was**

→ beon.

**wāst, wāt**

→ (ge)witan.

**gewāt**

→ gewitan.

**wapol.**

adj. *wandering*. masc. nom. sg. 14/8.

**wapum.**

masc. *wave*. gen. pl. **wapema** 12/24, 57.

**wæccan.**

wk. 1. *watch, wake*. pres. part. **wæccende** 19/142.

**wād.**

fem. *clothing*. dat. pl. **wādum** 13/15, 22.

**gewād.**

fem. *clothing, garment*. nom. pl. **gewāda** 2/23. dat. pl. **gewādum** 2/24.

**wādbrēc.**

fem. *athematic*. (always pl.). *breeches*. acc. pl. 1/7.

**gewāde.**

neut. *garment*. nom. sg. 10/e12.

**wādla.**

adj. *poor*. dat. pl. **wædlum** 9/70.

**wæfersȳn.**

fem. *spectacle*. dat. sg. **wæfersȳne** 13/31.

**wægn.**

masc. *wagon, cart, carriage*.

**wægon**

→ *wegan*.

**wæl.**

neut. *slaughter*, collectively *the slain*. nom. sg. 11/126. acc. sg. 11/303. dat. sg. **wæle** 11/279, 300.

**wælcēasega.**

wk. masc. *chooser of the slain, corpse-picker*.

**wælcȳrie.**

wk. fem. *sorceress*. nom. pl. **wælcȳrian** 5/56.

**wælgīfre.**

adj. *greedy for slaughter*. masc. nom. sg. 19/207. neut. nom. pl. **wælgīfru** 12/100. dat. pl. **wælgīfrum** 19/295.

**wælhreow.**

adj. *slaughter-cruel, bloodthirsty, savage*. masc. nom. pl. **wælhreowe** 16/6. fem. acc. pl. **wælhreowe** 5/15.

**wælræste.**

fem. *bed of slaughter, fig. place to die*. acc. sg. 11/113.

**wælscel.**

masc. *company of the slain* (?). acc. sg. 19/312.

**wælsliht.**

masc. *slaughter*. gen. pl. **wælsleahta, wælslihta** 12/7, 91; 14/28.

**wælspere.**

neut. *deadly spear*. acc. sg. 11/322.

**wælstōw.**

fem. *place of slaughter, battlefield* (*wealdan wælstōwe* = win the battle).

gen. sg. **wælstōwe** 11/95. dat. sg. **wælstōwe** 11/293.

**wælwulf.**

masc. *wolf of slaughter, fig. warrior*. nom. pl. **wælwulfas** 11/96.

**wāpen.**

neut. *weapon*. nom. sg. 11/252. acc. sg. 11/130, 235. gen. sg. **wāpnes** 11/168. dat. sg. **wāpne** 11/228. nom. pl. **wāpen, wāpnu** 9/7; 12/100. acc. pl. 19/290. gen. pl. **wāpna** 11/83, 272, 308. dat. pl. **wāpnum** 7/71; 11/10, 126.

**wāpengewrixl.**

neut. *exchange of weapons, battle*. nom. sg. **wāpengewrixl** 5/36. gen. sg. **wāpengewrixles**.

**wār.**

fem. *faith, agreement, protection*. acc. sg. **wāre** 18/52.

**wār-**

→ **bēon**.

**wærlice.**

adv. *carefully*. 5/69.

**wārloga.**

wk. masc. *breaker of pledges, treacherous person*. acc. sg. **wārlogan** 19/71.

**wæs**

→ **bēon**.

**wæstm.**

masc. *fruit*. dat. sg. **wæstme** 1/2, 3, 6. acc. pl. **wæstmas** A/3.

**wæt.**

adj. *wet*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **wæta** 10/e1.

**wæta.**

wk. masc. *moisture*. dat. sg. **wætan** 13/22.

**wæter.**

neut. *water*. nom. sg. F/4; 5/8. acc. sg. K/1364; 11/91, 98. gen. sg. **wæteres** 7/75. dat. sg. **wætere, wætre** F/1, 4; G/5; 11/64, 96, etc. (6×). nom. pl. **wæteru** F/1. acc. pl. **wæteru**. gen. pl. **wætera** A/3.

**wæterædre.**

wk. fem. *vein of water, artery of water, spring*. nom. pl. **wæterædran**.

**wē**

→ ic, wē.

**wēa.**

wk. masc. *misfortune, misery*. acc. pl. **wēan** 18/45. gen. pl. **wēana** 14/25.

**wēadād.**

fem. *evil deed*. nom. pl. **wēadāda** 14/8.

**wēagesiþ.**

masc. *companion in woe, companion in crime*. nom. pl. **wēagesiðas** 19/16.

**wealcan.**

st. 7. *roll, toss*. pl. **wealcaþ.**

**geweald.**

neut. *power*. acc. sg. 11/178; 13/107; 15/42. dat. sg. **gewealde** 5/14, 31, 32.

**(ge)wealdan.**

st. 7. (with gen. or dat. object). *rule, control*. 3sg. **gewylt** 1/16. past pl. **wēoldon**. inf. **wealdan, gewealdan** 11/95; 15/63; 19/103. *wield* a weapon. inf. **wealdan** 11/83, 168, 272. *bring about*. past pl. **wēoldan** 5/19.

**wealdend.**

masc. nd-stem. *ruler, the Lord*. nom. sg. **waldend, wealdend** 9/70; 11/173; 13/111, 155; 19/5, 61. acc. sg. 13/67. gen. sg. **wealdendes** 13/17, 53. dat. sg. **wealdende** 13/121. nom. pl. **waldend** 12/78.

**wealgeat.**

neut. *wall-gate* (i.e. city gate). dat. sg. **wealgate** 19/141.

**wealhstōd.**

masc. *translator*. acc. pl. **wealhstōdas** 6/24.

**weall.**

masc. *wall*. nom. sg. **weal** 12/98. acc. sg. **weall, weal** 2/19; 15/15; 19/161. gen. sg. **wealles** 10/c7; 19/151. dat. sg. **wealle** 12/80. nom. pl. **weallas** 12/76. acc. pl. **weallas** 19/137.

**weallan.**

st. 7. *boil, well, swarm*. pres. part. **weallendan** 5/70.

**wealsteal.**

masc. *wall-place, foundation?*. acc. sg. 12/88.

**weard.**



**A.** masc. *guard, guardian, guardianship*. nom. sg. 8/13. acc. sg. 8/12; 13/91; 19/80. dat. sg. **wearde** 6/36; 19/142.

**B.** adv. (with prep. *tō* or *wið*). *towards*. 19/99.

**weardian.**

wk. 2. *guard, occupy, inhabit*. pl. **weardiað** 17/34. inf. **weardigan** 18/18.

**wearg.**

masc. *criminal, monster, evil spirit*. acc. pl. **wergas** 13/31. gen. pl. **wearga** F/2.

**wearm.**

adj. *warm*.

**wearme.**

adv. *warmly*.

**wearp.**

masc. *warp*. acc. sg. 10/e5.

**wearþ, gewearþ**

→ (ge)weorþan.

**wēaþearf.**

fem. *woeful need*. dat. sg. **wēaþearfe** 17/10.

**(ge)weaxan.**

st. 7. *grow, increase*. past 1sg. **wēox** 17/3. past 3sg. **wēox, gewēox** I/6; 2/12. imp. pl. **weaxað**. inf. **weaxan, geweaxan** J/84; lb.

**weccan.**

wk. 1. *wake*. inf. **weccean**.

**wedbryce.**

masc. *violation of an agreement*. acc. pl. **wedbrycas** 5/49.

**wedd.**

neut. *agreement, covenant*. acc. sg. **wed** 5/69. gen. sg. **weddes**. nom. pl. **wed** 5/34.

**weder.**

neut. *weather* (often good weather). nom. sg. 16/10. dat. sg. **wedre** 10/d2.

**wefl.**

fem. *thread?*. nom. pl. **wefle** 10/e5.

**weg.**

masc. *way, road*. acc. sg. A/6; 7/6, 13, 45, 52, etc. (8×). gen. sg. **weges** 7/70. dat. sg. **wege** A/1. gen. pl. **wega**. dat. pl. **wegum** 7/72.

**wēg.**

masc. *wave*. acc. pl. **wēgas** 12/46.

**wegan.**

st. 5. *carry, bring, weigh*. past pl. **wāgon, wēgon** 11/98; 19/325.

**wegnest.**

neut. *journey-food*. inst. sg. **wegneste** 8/38.

**wel.**

adv. *well, fully, indeed*. **wel, well** C/12 (2×); 2/11, 13; 5/4, etc. (15×). compar. **bet, sāl** 5/6; 9/81; 14/38, 39. superl. **betst** 9/32.

**wela.**

wk. masc. *wealth, prosperity, riches*. nom. sg. 12/74. acc. sg. **welan** 6/18, 19; 15/62. dat. pl. **welum** 9/70.

**weldōnd.**

masc. *performer of good deeds, benefactor*. dat. pl. **weldōndum**.

**gewelhwār.**

adv. *everywhere*. 5/11; 6/33.

**gewelhwelc.**

indef. pron. *every*. masc. dat. sg. **gewelhwilcan, gewelhwylcan** 5/18, 39.

**gewelian.**

wk. 2. *bind*. past part. **gewelede** 5/43.

**welig.**

adj. *wealthy*. wk. masc. acc. sg. **welegan** 9/70.

**welm.**

masc. *boiling, burning, fervour*. dat. sg. **welme** 8/27.

**wān.**

fem. *hope, expectation* (with gen. of what is expected). nom. pl. **wāna** 16/13. dat. pl. **wānum** 16/9; 18/29.

**wāna.**

wk. masc. *idea, opinion, hope, expectation*. dat. sg. **wānan**.

**wēnan.**

wk. 1. (with gen.). *expect, suspect, believe, think*. 1sg. **wēne** 6/10; 10/a4; 13/135. 2sg. **wēnstū** (= *wēnst þū*) 9/31. past 2sg. **wēndest** 15/46. past 3sg. **wēnde** 9/51; 11/239; 19/20. past pl. **wēndon** 6/21. subj. sg. **wēne** 5/16. subj. pl. **wēnen** 9/81.

**(ge)wendan.**

wk. 1. (frequently with refl. pron.). *turn, go, return*. past 3sg. **wende**. past pl. **wendon** 11/193. subj. sg. **wende** 11/252. inf. **wendan** 11/316. *change, translate*. past pl. **wendon** 6/23, 24, 25. subj. pl. **wenden** 6/26. inf. **wendan** 6/20, 29; 13/22.

**Wendle.**

masc. *Wendels* (an unidentified nation). gen. pl. **Wendla**.

**wenian.**

wk. 2. *accustom, entertain*. past 3sg. **wenede** 12/36. inf. 12/29.

**wēold-, wēoldon**

→ (ge)wealdan.

**Weonopland.**

neut. *the land of the Wends*. nom. sg. **Weonodland, Weonoðland** 7/53, 56. acc. sg. **Weonodland** 7/57. dat. sg. **Weonodlande, Winodlande** 7/58, 59.

**wēop**

→ wēpan.

**weorc.**

neut. *work, labour, workmanship, deed*. nom. sg. **weorc** 15/2. acc. sg. 8/12. dat. sg. **weorce** 1/17; 9/2. acc. pl. 5/69; 13/79. gen. pl. **weorca** 9/13, 47. dat. pl. **weorcum** 2/2; 9/11.

**geweorc.**

neut. *work, construction, fortification*. nom. pl. 12/87.

**weorcgerāfa.**

masc. *overseer*. dat. pl. **weorcgerāfum**.

**weorcman.**

masc. *athematic, working man*. acc. pl. **weorcmen** 9/4.

**weorcstān.**

masc. *hewn stone*. gen. pl. **weorcstana** 2/18.

**weorod-**

→ *werian or werod*.

**weorpan.**

st. 3. *throw, cast*. past pl. **wurpon** 19/290. imp. sg. **wurp**.

**weorþ.**

neut. *value, price, money*. dat. sg. **weorðe** 5/31, 32.

**(ge)weorþan.**

st. 3. *become*. 3sg. **weorþeð, wyrð** 5/3; 12/110. pl. **weorðað** 10/a13. past 3sg. **wearð, warþ** B/7; H/1; 2/12; 3/7; 5/47, etc. (8×). past pl. **wurdon, wurdun** 2/27; 19/159. inf. **weorðan** 5/7; 6/21; 12/64. past part. **geworden** 8/43; 13/87; 17/24. *turn, change, convert*. 2sg. **gewyrst** 1/19. 3sg. **wyrð**. past 3sg. **gewearð**. subj. sg. **weorþe** 5/36. past part. **geworden** 5/51. *happen, turn out*. past 3sg. **gewearð** 5/32. subj. sg. **weorðe, geweorþe** 5/36 (2×). subj. past sg. **gewurde** 5/40. past part. **geworden** 5/25, 30, 63; 19/260. *be* (frequent with past part. in passive constructions). 3sg. **wyrð** 5/16; 9/36. past 3sg. **wearð** 2/2, 3, 5, 10, 16, etc. (18×). past pl. **wurdon** 1/7. subj. past sg. **wurde** 2/4; 11/1. subj. past pl. **wurden** 9/9.

**weorþfullic.**

adj. *worthy*. neut. gen. sg. **weorðfullices** 9/22.

**weorþfullice.**

adv. *worthily*. 9/11.

**weorþgeorn.**

adj. *desirous of honour, ambitious*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **weorðgeorna** 9/76.

masc. nom. pl. superl. **weorðgeornuste** 9/36.

**(ge)weorþian.**

wk. 2. *honour, worship, exalt, adorn*. pl. **weorðiað** 13/81. past 3sg. **geweorðode, wurðode** 2/6; 13/90, 94. past pl. **wurþodon**. imp. sg. **weorða** 15/22. imp. pl. **weorða**. inf. **weorþian** 13/129. infl. inf. **tō weorðianne**. past part. **geweorðad, geweorðod, geweorðode, gewurðod** 2/2; 8/1; 9/70; 13/15; 15/51, etc. (6×).

**weorþlice.**

adv. *worthily, splendidly*. **weorðlice, wurðlice** 11/279; 13/17. compar. **wurþlicor** 14/37.

**weorþmynt.**

fem. *honour, glory*. nom. sg. **wurðmynt** 2/31. acc. sg. **weorðmynde** 19/342.

**weorþscipe.**

masc. *honour, respect*. acc. sg. 9/31. dat. sg. 5/44.

**weorþung.**

fem. *honour, veneration, worship*. dat. sg. **weorðunge** 5/10.

**weoruld-**

→ woruld-.

**wēox, gewēox**

→ (ge)weaxan.

**wēpan.**

st. 7. *weep*. past 3sg. **wēop** 13/55. inf. 17/38.

**wer.**

masc. *man, husband*. nom. sg. A/1; B/6; 2/30; 10/f1; 12/64. acc. sg. 2/8. gen. sg. **weres** C/3; 1/16. dat. sg. **were** B/5; 1/6. nom. pl. **weras** 2/31; 10/d6; 16/6; 19/71, 142, etc. (7×). acc. pl. **weras** 4/7; 9/80. gen. pl. **wera** B/4; 10/c14; 14/37. dat. pl. **werum** 2/1.

**wergas**

→ wearg.

**werian.**

**A.** wk. 1. *defend*. 3sg. **wereð** 15/53. past 3sg. **werede** 3/5. past pl. **weredon** 11/82, 283.

**B.** wk. 2. *wear*. past 3sg. **weorode** 2/11.

**wērig.**

adj. *weary*. masc. nom. sg. 10/a3. neut. nom. sg. 12/15. masc. acc. sg. **wē rigne** 12/57. neut. nom. pl. **wērige** 11/303.

**wērigferhþ.**

adj. *weary in spirit*. masc. nom. pl. **wērigferhðe** 19/290. masc. acc. pl. **wē rigferhðe** 19/249.

**w̅arigmōd.**

adj. *weary in spirit*. masc. nom. sg. 17/49.

**werod.**

neut. *army, host, troop, multitude*. nom. sg. 11/64, 97; 19/199. acc. sg. 11/102. dat. sg. **weorode, werode** 11/51; 13/152. inst. sg. **weorode, werede, werode** 3/4; 13/69, 124. gen. pl. **weroda, weruda** 13/51; 19/342.

**wesan.**

anom. verb. *be*. 2sg. **wes**. imp. pl. **wesað** 14/12. inf. J/83, 85; 13/110, 117; 17/42.

**west.**

adv. *west*. 7/59; 9/65; 10/c10; 11/97.

**westanwind.**

masc. *westerly wind*. gen. sg. **westanwindes** 7/8.

**w̅aste.**

adj. *waste, uncultivated, barren, ruined*. masc. nom. sg. 7/3; 12/74. neut. nom. sg. 7/13, 15. neut. gen. sg. **w̅astes** 9/19. wk. neut. acc. sg. 7/6.

**w̅asten.**

neut. *wilderness, desert*. dat. sg. **w̅astene, w̅astenne** 7/4. dat. pl. **w̅astenum** 9/25.

**westeward.**

adj. *western part of*. masc. acc. sg. **westewardne** 9/16.

**Wests̅a̅.**

fem. *Western Sea* (i.e. the sea west of Norway). acc. sg. 7/2.

**Westseaxe, Westseaxan.**

wk. masc. *West Saxons*. gen. pl. **Westseaxna** 3/1.

**wīc.**

neut. *habitation*. nom. sg. 17/32. dat. sg. **wīce**. acc. pl. 17/52. dat. pl. **wīcum** 10/b7.

**wicca.**

wk. masc. *witch*. nom. pl. **wiccan** 5/56.

**wicg.**

neut. *horse*. dat. sg. **wicge** I/7; 11/240.

**(ge)wīcian.**

wk. 2. *camp, dwell, live*. pl. **wīcið** 7/3. past 3sg. **wīcode** 7/42. past pl. **gewīcodon** 7/15. past part. **gewīcode**.

**wīcing.**

masc. *Viking*. acc. sg. 11/139. dat. sg. **wīcinge** 5/36. acc. pl. **wīcingas** 11/322. gen. pl. **wīcinga** 11/26, 73, 97. dat. pl. **wīcingum** 11/116.

**wīd.**

adj. *wide, long* (of time). wk. neut. dat. sg. **wīdan** 19/347.

**wīde.**

adv. *widely*. 4/20; 5/3, 5, 12, 13, etc. (21×).

**gewīde.**

adv. *far apart*. superl. **gewīdost** 17/13.

**wīdgil.**

adj. *broad, extensive*. fem. nom. sg. **wīdgel** 9/66. fem. nom. pl. 9/65.

**wīdl.**

masc. *filth*. dat. sg. **wīdle** 19/59.

**wīdlast.**

masc. *long journey*. dat. pl. **wīdlastum** 16/9.

**wīdsǣ.**

fem. *open sea*. nom. sg. 7/13, 49. acc. sg. 7/6.

**wīf.**

neut. *woman, wife*. nom. sg. J/84; M/11; 1/2, 6, 8, etc. (7×). gen. sg. **wīfes** 1/17; 3/7. dat. sg. **wīfe** 1/1, 4, 13, 15, 16, etc. (7×). nom. pl. 2/31; 10/d6; 19/163. acc. pl. 4/7. gen. pl. **wīfa** 13/94. dat. pl. **wīfum** 10/f1.

**wīfcýppu.**

fem. *company of a woman*. dat. sg. **wīfcýppe** 3/4.

**gewīfian.**

wk. 2. *marry*. past 3sg. **gewīfode**. **wīfman**. masc. *athematic woman*.

**wīg.**

neut. *war, battle*. nom. sg. J/84; 12/80. acc. sg. 10/a3; 15/15. gen. sg. **wīges** 11/73, 130. dat. sg. **wīge** 6/6; 11/10, 128, 193, 235, etc. (6×).

**wīga.**

wk. masc. *warrior*. nom. sg. 11/210; 12/67; 15/43. acc. sg. **wigan** 11/75, 235. dat. sg. **wigan** 11/126. nom. pl. **wigan** 11/79, 302. gen. pl. **wigena** 11/135; 19/49.

**wīgend.**

**A.** masc. nd-stem. *warrior*. acc. sg. **wiggend** 19/258. nom. pl. **wīgend**, **wiggend** 11/302; 14/10, 47; 19/69, 141, etc. (6×). dat. pl. **wiggendum** 19/283.

**B.** adj. *fighting*. gen. pl. **wīgendra**.

**wīghheard.**

adj. *fierce in battle*. masc. acc. sg. **wīghheardne** 11/75.

**wīgplega.**

wk. masc. *battle-play*. dat. sg. **wīgplegan** 11/268, 316.

**wīgrāden.**

fem. *battle*. dat. sg. **wīgrādenne** 15/22.

**wihaga.**

wk. masc. *battle-hedge*, fig. *shieldwall*. acc. sg. **wihagan** 11/102.

**wiht.**

fem. *creature*. nom. sg. 10/c7. acc. sg. 10/c1. gen. sg. **wihte** 10/c14.

**wiht(e).**

adv. *at all*. 19/274.

**wiites**

→ wite.

**wilcuma.**

wk. masc. *welcome guest*. gen. pl. **wilcumena** 10/b11.

**wilddēor.**

neut. *wild beast*, *wild animal*. dat. pl. **wilddēorum**, **wildrum** 1/14; 7/22.

**wilde.**

adj. *wild*. masc. nom. pl. 7/32. wk. masc. acc. pl. **wildan** 7/24.

**will.**

neut. *desire*. gen. sg. **willes**.

**willa.**



wk. masc. *will, purpose, desire*. nom. sg. 13/129. acc. sg. **willan** 5/70. gen. sg. **willan** 9/63. dat. sg. **willan** 10/c10. dat. pl. **willum** 9/68. *pleasure*. nom. sg. A/2; 18/30. dat. sg. **willan** 19/295. gen. pl. **wilna** 18/45.

### **willan.**

**A.** anom. verb. *wish, be willing, desire, intend*. 1sg. **wille, wylle** 6/32; 11/221, 317; 13/1; 18/1, etc. (7×). 2sg. **wylt**. 3sg. **wile** la; 2/4; 9/15; 11/52. pl. **willað, wyllað** 2/1; 11/35, 46; 16/2, 7. past 1sg. **wolde** 6/34. past 3sg. **wolde** C/6; H/4; 2/5, 9, 18, etc. (18×). past pl. **woldon, noldon** 4/7; 6/20, 22; 8/27; 9/14, etc. (9×). subj. sg. **wille, wylle** K/1371; 5/29, 32; 6/13, 28, etc. (12×). subj. pl. 5/54. subj. past sg. **wolde** 7/4. expressing futurity, *will*. 1sg. **wille, wylle** 11/216, 247. 2sg. **wilt** 9/16 (2×). 3sg. **wile** 9/30; 10/e11; 13/107. pl. **willap, wyllað** 7/66; 11/40; 14/9. past 1sg. **wolde** 9/54, 65. past 3sg. **wolde** 2/11 (3×). past pl. **woldon** 4/21. subj. sg. **wille** 11/37.

**B.** Negated forms. 1sg. **nelle, nylle** 11/246. pl. **nellað** 5/54. past 3sg. **noalde** 2/4; 3/8; 4/3, 15; 11/6, etc. (7×). past pl. **noldon** F/6; 3/11, 12; 6/19; 11/81, etc. (7×). subj. past pl. **noldon**.

### **wilnian.**

wk. 2. *desire* something (gen.), *seek* something (gen.) from (*tō*) some source. 3sg. **wilnað** 9/14. pl. **wilniað, wilnigað, wilnige** 9/14, 21, 23, 24, 48. past 1sg. **wilnode** 9/2, 9, 11. past 3sg. **wilnode** 9/55, 58. past pl. **wilnodon** 9/57. subj. sg. **wilnige** 9/32, 35. subj. pl. **wilnigen** 9/81.

### **gewilnian.**

wk. 2. *wish, ask*. past 3sg. **gewilnode** 2/10.

### **wilnung.**

fem. *desire* for something (gen.). nom. sg. 9/13. dat. sg. **wilnunga** 6/22.

### **wilsumness.**

fem. *devotion*. dat. sg. **wilsumnesse** 8/43.

### **wilt**

→ willan.

### **Wiltūnscīr.**

fem. *Wiltshire*. dat. sg. **Wiltūnscīre** 4/2.

### **wīn.**

neut. *wine*. nom. sg. 4/16. dat. sg. **wīne** 10/f1; 19/29, 67.

**Winceasterlæode.**

fem. *the people of Winchester.*

**wincel.**

masc. *corner.* dat. sg. **wincle.** lb.

**wind.**

masc. *wind.* nom. sg. A/4. acc. sg. 7/42; 19/347. gen. sg. **windes.** dat. sg. **winde** G/5; 10/d1; 12/76. gen. pl. **winda** G/2.

**windan.**

st. 3. *wind, twist.* past pl. **wundon.** past part. **wunden, wundene** 10/e5; 12/32. *fly, fly in a circle.* past pl. **wundon** 11/106. inf. 11/322. *roll.* past 3sg. **wand** 19/110. *brandish.* past 3sg. **wand** 11/43.

**windig.**

adj. *windy.* masc. acc. pl. **windige** K/1358.

**wine.**

masc. *friend, lord, husband.* nom. sg. 11/250; 15/12, 46; 17/49, 50, etc. (6×). acc. pl. **winas** 11/228.

**Winedas.**

masc. *Wends* (i.e. the Slavs). dat. pl. **Winedum** 7/48.

**winedryhten.**

masc. *friend and lord.* acc. sg. **winedrihten, winedryhten** 11/248, 263; 19/274. gen. sg. **winedryhtnes** 12/37.

**winelæas.**

adj. *friendless.* masc. nom. sg. 12/45; 17/10.

**winemæg.**

wk. masc. *dear kinsman.* acc. pl. **winemagas** 11/306. gen. pl. **winemæga** 12/7.

**winetrēow.**

fem. *conjugal fidelity, conjugal agreement.* acc. sg. **winetrēowe** 18/52.

**wīngeard.**

masc. *vineyard.* dat. sg. **wīngearde.**

**wīngedrinc.**

neut. *wine-drinking.* dat. sg. **wīngedrince** 19/16.

**wīnhate.**

wk. fem. *invitation to wine*. acc. sg. **wīnhatan** 19/8.

**gewinn.**

neut. *strife, battle*. nom. sg. 7/62. acc. sg. **gewin, gewinn** H/4; 11/214. dat. sg. **gewinne** 11/248, 302; 13/65.

**winnan.**

st. 3. *labour, struggle, contend*. pl. **winnað** 9/21. subj. past sg. **wunne**. imp. pl. **winnað** 14/12. *suffer*. past 1sg. **wonn** 17/5.

**gewinnan.**

st. 3. *win, conquer*. inf. 5/62; 11/125.

**Winodlande**

→ Weonopland.

**wīnsæd.**

adj. *satiated with wine*. masc. nom. pl. **wīnsade** 19/71.

**wīnsæl.**

neut. *wine-hall*. nom. pl. **wīnsalo** 12/78.

**Wintanceaster.**

fem. *Winchester*. acc. sg. **Wintanceastre** 3/16.

**winter.**

masc. u-stem. *winter, year*. nom. sg. 7/75. gen. sg. **wintres** 12/103. dat. sg. **wintra** 7/3. gen. pl. **wintra** H/1; 3/3, 16, 18; 9/40, etc. (6×). dat. pl. **wintrum** 11/210.

**wintercearig.**

adj. *sorrowful as winter*. masc. nom. sg. 12/24.

**Wiogoraceaster.**

fem. *Worcester*. dat. sg. **Wiogoraceastre** 6/1.

**wiot-**

→ wita or witan.

**gewis.**

adj. *certain, aware*. masc. nom. sg. 8/45.

**wīs.**

adj. *wise*. masc. nom. sg. 9/49, 51; 11/219; 12/64. masc. inst. sg. **wīse** 12/88. masc. acc. pl. **wīse** 6/24. gen. pl. **wīsra** 9/16. dat. pl. **wīsum**. wk. masc. nom. sg. **wīsa** 9/51, 54, 76. wk. masc. acc. sg. **wīsan** 9/67. wk. masc. gen. sg. **wīsan** 9/53, 71, 74. masc. nom. sg. compar. **wīsra**.

**wīsdōm.**

masc. *wisdom*. nom. sg. 6/22; 9/1, 64. acc. sg. G/1; 6/8, 13, 18, 19. dat. sg. **wīsdōme** 6/6; 9/9, 10.

**wīse.**

wk. fem. *manner, way, subject matter, melody*. nom. sg. I/10. acc. sg. **wīsan** 5/12; 8/19, 27; 10/b4. acc. pl. **wīsan** 5/24. dat. pl. **wīsum** 2/4.

**wīsian.**

wk. 2. *guide*. past 3sg. **wīsode** 11/141.

**Wisle.**

wk. fem. *Vistula*. nom. sg. 7/57, 58, 59. dat. sg. 7/59.

**Wislem**

**ūpa**. wk. masc. *the mouth of the Vistula*. nom. sg. 7/59. dat. sg. **Wislemūđan** 7/56.

**wīslīce.**

adv. *wisely*. 9/15.

**wisse, wist-, gewist-**

→ (ge)witan.

**wist.**

fem. *abundance, nourishment, feast*. dat. sg. **wiste** 12/36.

**wit**

→ ic, wē.

**wita.**

wk. masc. *wise man, counsellor, (Roman) senator*. nom. sg. 9/75; 12/65. gen. sg. **witan** M/4. nom. pl. **witan, wiotan** 3/1; 4/1, 12; 6/3. gen. pl. **wiotona** 6/20.

**gewita.**

wk. masc. *witness, one with knowledge of something (gen.), accomplice*. nom. sg. M/13; 9/63.

**(ge)witan.**

**A.** pret. pres. *know, understand*. 1sg. **wāt** 2/13; 10/e3; 12/11; 15/36. 2sg. **wāst** 9/2, 3, 5, 17, 28. 3sg. **wāt** A/6; 1/5; 9/74; 11/94; 12/29, etc. (6×). pl. **witan, witon** C/2, 9; 5/8, 32, 47, etc. (7×). past 3sg. **wisse, wiste, gewiste** 7/8; 10/c14; 11/24; 12/27. past pl. **wiston** 6/17; 8/36; 19/207. subj. sg. **wite** K/1367. inf. **witan** J/91; 5/28; 9/16. infl. inf. **tō wiotonne, tō witanne** 5/30; 6/26. pres. part. **witende** 1/5.

**B.** Negated forms. 1sg. **nāt** 9/27. 3sg. **nāt** 9/77. past 3sg. **nysse, nyste** 7/8, 9, 16; 19/68. subj. sg. **nyte** M/11.

**gewītan.**

st. 1. (sometimes with refl. pron.). *depart*. 3sg. **gewīteð** K/1360. pl. **gewītað** F/1. past **gewiton**. past 1sg. **gewāt** 8/8; 17/9. past 3sg. **gewāt** 2/5, 16; 10/c10, c13; 11/72, etc. (12×). past pl. **gewiton, gewitan** F/5; 13/133; 19/290. imp. sg. **gewit**.

**wite.**

neut. *punishment, perdition, torment*. acc. sg. 17/5. gen. sg. **wiites, wites** 8/24; 9/32. dat. sg. M/5, 6, 8, 10, 12, etc. (6×). nom. pl. **wītu** 6/14. gen. pl. **wīta** 13/87. dat. pl. **wītum** A/6; 19/115.

**witega.**

wk. masc. *prophet*.

**witegian.**

wk. 2. *prophesy, predict*. past 3sg. **witegode** 2/12.

**gewīteness.**

fem. *departure*. gen. sg. **gewītenesse** 8/28.

**Witland.**

neut. *Witland* (area east of the Vistula). nom. sg. 7/57. acc. sg. 7/57.

**gewitloca.**

wk. masc. *container of intellect, mind*. dat. sg. **gewitlocan** 9/67; 18/15; 19/69.

**gewitness.**

fem. *knowledge* (*on gewitnesse* = with the complicity of), *witness*. dat. sg. **gewitnesse** M/12.

**witod.**

adj. *decreed*. neut. nom. sg. 14/26.

**witodlice.**

adv. *truly, indeed*.

**gewiton**

→ gewitan.

**wiþ.**

**A.** prep. (with acc., dat. or gen.). *towards*. 5/23; 8/27; 11/8, 131; 15/54. *against*. **wiþ**, **uuþ** 2/19; 3/3; 5/53, 70; 9/16, etc. (9×). *near*. 7/2, 31. *in exchange for*. 4/15; 5/31, 32; 11/31, 35, etc. (6×). of personal interaction, *with*. G/6; 4/4; 5/30, 66; 8/9, etc. (6×).

**B.** adv. *towards, against*. 4/3.

**wiþ þam þe.**

conj. *on condition that, provided that*. 4/1.

**wiþæastan.**

adv. *to the east*. 7/32.

**wiþerlean.**

neut. *repayment*. nom. sg. 11/116.

**wiþertrod.**

neut. *the way back*. acc. sg. 19/312.

**wiþstondan.**

st. 6. *withstand*. inf. 12/15.

**wiþs**

**ūþan.** prep. *to the south of*. 7/46.

**wiþuppon.**

adv. *above* (at higher elevations). 7/32.

**wlanc-**

→ wlonc.

**wlat**

→ wlitan.

**wlenco.**

fem. (pl. with sg. sense). *pride, splendour*. dat. pl. **wlencum** 9/70.

**wlitan.**

st. 1. *look*. past 3sg. **wlat** 11/172. inf. 19/49.

**wlitig.**

adj. *beautiful*. neut. nom. sg. 1/6. wk. fem. gen. sg. **wlitegan** 19/137. wk. neut. dat. sg. **wlitegan** 19/255.

**wlonc.**

adj. *splendid, lofty, proud, arrogant*. fem. nom. sg. **wlanc, wlonc** 12/80; 19/325. masc. acc. sg. **wlancne** 11/139. neut. dat. sg. **wloncum** I/7. nom. pl. **wlance** 15/62; 19/16. masc. nom. pl. **wlance, wlonce** 10/d6; 11/205. wk. neut. dat. sg. **wlancan** 11/240.

**wōd-, gewōd**

→ (ge)wadan.

**wōdlice.**

adv. *madly*.

**wōh.**

adj. *crooked, depraved, evil, unjust*. wk. masc. nom. sg. **wō**.

**wōhdōm.**

masc. *wrongful judgement*. acc. pl. **wōhdōmas** 5/63.

**wōhgestrēon.**

neut. *ill-gotten gains*. gen. pl. **wōhgestrēona** 5/63.

**wōlberend.**

adj. *pestilential*. neut. dat. sg. **wōlbærendum** A/1.

**wolcen.**

neut. *cloud, sky, heaven*. dat. sg. **wolcne**. gen. pl. **wolcna** 19/67. dat. pl. **wolcnum** 9/65; 13/53, 55; 14/8.

**wold-**

→ willan.

**wōma.**

wk. masc. *noise, tumult*. nom. sg. 12/103.

**womful.**

adj. *impure, criminal, sinful*. masc. nom. sg. **womfull** 19/77.

**womm.**

masc. *stain, defilement, sin*. dat. sg. **womme** 19/59. dat. pl. **wommum** 13/14.

**wong.**

masc. *plain*. nom. sg. 10/e1.

**won(n)-**

→ wann *or* winnan.

**wōp.**

masc. *weeping, lamentation*.

**worc**

→ weorc.

**word.**

neut. *word*. acc. sg. 6/30; 8/44; 11/168; 13/35; 19/82, etc. (7×). gen. sg. **wordes** 5/23, 47. dat. sg. **worde** 6/30; 13/111. acc. pl. 5/69; 8/11, 14, 18, 44, etc. (8×). gen. pl. **worda** 6/37. dat. pl. **wordum, wordon** 6/2; 8/14; 9/65; 11/26, 43, etc. (12×).

**wordbēotung.**

fem. *promise in words*. acc. pl. **wordbēotunga** 18/15.

**geworden**

→ (ge)weorþan.

**wordlēan.**

neut. *reward for words*. gen. pl. **wordlēana** I/9.

**worht-, geworht-**

→ (ge)wyrcean.

**wōrian.**

wk. 2. *wander, decay*. pl. **wōriað** 12/78.

**worn.**

masc. *multitude*. acc. sg. 12/91. dat. pl. **wornum** 19/163.

**worold-**

→ woruld-.

**woruld.**

fem. *world*. nom. sg. **worold** 5/2. acc. sg. **woruld, weoruld, worulde** 9/21; 12/58, 107; 19/156. gen. sg. **worulde** 8/2; 9/21; 12/74; 13/133; 17/46, etc.



(6×). dat. sg. **worulde, worolde** C/11, 12; F/6; 2/16; 4/10, etc. (16×).

**woruldbūend.**

masc. nd-stem. *dweller in the world*. gen. pl. **woruldbūendra** 19/82.

**woruldcund.**

adj. *secular*. gen. pl. **woruldcundra** 6/3.

**woruldgēsælig.**

adj. *prosperous in worldly possessions*. masc. nom. sg. 11/219.

**woruldhād.**

masc. *secular life*. acc. sg. 8/20. dat. sg. **weoruldhāde** 8/5.

**woruldlīc.**

adj. *worldly*. dat. pl. **woruld-licum**.

**woruldman.**

masc. athematic. *layman*. nom. pl. **woruldmenn, woruldmenn** 2/28; 9/14.

**woruldrīce.**

neut. *kingdom of the world*. dat. sg. 12/65; 17/13.

**woruldscaμu.**

fem. *worldly shame, public disgrace*. dat. sg. **woroldscame** 5/42, 43.

**woruldrūdere.**

masc. *robber of worldly goods*. nom. pl. **woroldstrūderas** 5/56.

**woruldrīng.**

neut. *worldly thing, worldly affair*. acc. pl. **woruldrīngc** 2/9. gen. pl. **woruldrīnga** 6/13.

**wōrþ.**

fem. *noise, speech, song*. dat. sg. **wōrþe** 10/b11.

**wōrþora.**

wk. masc. *orator, singer, poet*. dat. sg. **wōrþoran** I/9.

**wrāþ.**

adj. *angry, terrible, grievous, cruel*. gen. pl. **wrāþra** 12/7; 13/51.

**wrāþe.**

adv. *fiercely, cruelly*. 17/32.

**wræc, wræc-**

→ (ge)wrecan.

**wræcca.**

wk. masc. *exile, wretch*. nom. sg. **wræcca, wreccea** 14/25; 17/10. acc. sg. **wræccan, wreccan** 9/73; 10/c10.

**wræclāst.**

masc. *path of exile*. nom. sg. 12/32. acc. pl. **wræclāstas** 12/5.

**wræcmæcg.**

masc. *exile, outcast, wretch, devil*. nom. sg. **wræcmæcgas**.

**wræcsiþ.**

masc. *journey of exile*. acc. pl. **wræcsiþas** 17/38. gen. pl. **wræcsiþa** 17/5.

**wrætlic.**

adj. *ornamental, curious, wondrous*. neut. nom. sg. La.

**(ge)wrecan.**

st. 5. *avenge, take revenge*. past 3sg. **wræc** H/3. *tell, relate*. 1sg. **wrece** 17/1.

**wreccan.**

wk. 1. *awaken*. past pl. **wrehton** 19/228, 243.

**wrecc-**

→ wræcca.

**wrehton**

→ wreccan.

**wrenc.**

masc. *artifice, stratagem, artistry*. dat. pl. **wrencum** 10/b2.

**gewrit.**

neut. *writing, scripture, book*. acc. sg. 6/27, 29. gen. sg. **gewrites** 8/24.  
nom. pl. **gewritu** 9/37.

**(ge)writan.**

st. 1. *write*. past pl. **wreoton, writon** 8/23; 9/37. subj. sg. **write** 6/34.

**writere.**

masc. *writer*. nom. pl. **writeras** 9/37. gen. pl. **writera** 9/36. dat. pl. **writerum** 6/37.

**wriþan.**

st. 1. *twist, bind, torture.*

**wrixendlice.**

adv. *in turn.* 8/36.

**wrixlan.**

wk. 1. *exchange.* 1sg. **wrixle** 10/b2. **wucu.** wk. fem. (with nom. sg. *-u* from the strong fem. declension). *week.* dat. pl. **wucum** 7/35.

**wudu.**

masc. u-stem. *wood, forest.* nom. sg. K/1364; 13/27. acc. sg. 11/193. gen. sg. **wuda** 17/27. dat. sg. **wuda** 16/17. dat. pl. **wudum** 9/25.

**wuldor.**

neut. *glory.* nom. sg. 2/26, 31; 19/155, 347. acc. sg. 19/342. gen. sg. **wuldres** 13/14, 90, 97, 133; 19/59. dat. sg. **wuldre** 2/16, 31; 10/d2; 13/135, 143, etc. (7×).

**wuldorblād.**

masc. *glorious success.* nom. sg. 19/156.

**wuldorfæder.**

masc. *Father of glory.* gen. sg. 8/12.

**wulf.**

masc. *wolf.* nom. sg. F/3; 12/82; 16/17; 19/206. nom. pl. **wulfas.** dat. pl. **wulfum** 19/295.

**wulfhlip.**

neut. *wolf-slope, wild land.* acc. pl. **wulfhleopu** K/1358.

**wull.**

fem. *wool.* gen. sg. **wulle** 10/e3.

**gewuna.**

wk. masc. *custom, habit.* dat. sg. **gewunan.** dat. pl. **gewunan** 5/51.

**wund.**

**A.** fem. *wound.* nom. sg. 2/23. acc. sg. **wunde** 10/a12; 11/139, 271. acc. pl. **wunda** 14/47. dat. pl. **wundum** 11/293, 303.

**B.** adj. *wounded.* masc. nom. sg. 10/a1; 11/113, 144; 14/43.

**wund-**

→ windan.

**wundenlocc.**

adj. *wavy-haired*. fem. nom. sg. 19/77, 103, 325.

**gewundian.**

wk. 2. *wound*. past 3sg. **gewundode** 3/5. past part. **gewundad, gewundod** 3/8, 15; 11/135.

**wundor.**

neut. *wonder, miracle*. nom. sg. 5/47. nom. pl. **wundra** 2/1, 5. gen. pl. **wundra** 8/12.

**wundorlic.**

adj. *wonderful, strange*. fem. nom. sg. **wundorlicu** 10/c7. neut. nom. sg. 2/1, 25. fem. acc. sg. **wundorlice** 10/c1.

**wundorlice.**

adv. *wonderfully, miraculously*. 2/31.

**wundrian.**

wk. 2. *wonder, be astonished at someone* (gen.). past 1sg. **wundrade** 6/20. past 3sg. **wundrode** 8/31.

**wundrum.**

adv. *wondrously*. 10/e1; 12/98; 19/8.

**wundrung.**

fem. *wonder, spectacle*. dat. sg. **wundrunge** 2/24.

**(ge)wunian.**

wk. 2. *live* (in a place),  *dwell, remain*. pl. **wuniap** 13/135. past 3sg. **wunode, wunade** B/3; 2/1, 5, 10; 3/1, etc. (7×). past pl. **wunedon, wunodon** 2/31; 13/3, 155. inf. **wunian** C/11; 13/121, 143; 17/27; 19/119. pres. part. **wunigende** 2/30. *be accustomed*. past 3sg. **gewunade** 8/1.

**wunne**

→ winnan.

**wunung.**

fem. *dwelling*. acc. sg. **wununge** C/12.

**wurd-, gewurd-**

→ (ge)weorþan.

**wurp-**

→ weorpan.

**gewurpan.**

wk. 1. *recover*. inf. 2/16.

**wurþ-**

→ weorþ-.

**wutan, wuton**

→ uton.

**wydewe.**

wk. fem. *widow*. nom. pl. **wydewan** 5/14.

**wyll-**

→ willan.

**wyllen.**

adj. *woollen*. neut. acc. sg. 2/11.

**wylspring.**

masc. *spring*. nom. pl. **wylspringas**.

**wylt**

→ willan.

**gewylt**

→ (ge)wealdan.

**wynlic.**

adj. *joyful*. neut. acc. pl. compar. **wynlicran** 17/52.

**wynn.**

fem. *joy, pleasure*. nom. sg. **wyn** 12/36; 16/12; 17/46. gen. pl. **wynna** 11/174; 17/32. dat. pl. **wynnum** 12/29; 13/15.

**wynsum.**

adj. *pleasant, delightful, joyful*. masc. gen. sg. **wynsumes**. neut. nom. pl. **wynsumu** 8/23. wk. fem. acc. sg. **wynsuman**.

**(ge)wyrcean.**

wk. 1. *make, create*. 3sg. **wyrcð** 5/41. pl. **wyrcað** 7/74. past 3sg. **geworhte, worhte** C/1; G/2; 1/1; 2/23; 8/24, etc. (6×). past pl. **worhton, worhtan, geworhton** 1/7; 5/22; 13/31; 19/302. imp. sg. **wyrc**. inf. **wyrcean, gewyrcean, wyrcean** 7/74; 8/1, 3, 4; 11/81, etc. (8×). past part. **geworht**

2/19, 25; 7/27, 29; 8/1. *build*. past pl. **worhton** 2/30. *work towards some end* (acc.). past 3sg. **worhte** 19/65. *perform a task*. 3sg. **wyrcð** 2/1. pl. **gewyrcað** 5/70. past pl. **worhtan** 5/47. inf. **wyrcan** 9/3, 8. infl. inf. **tō wyrcanne, tō wyrcenne** 9/2, 8. past part. **geworhte** 5/49. *bring about*. inf. **gewyrcan** 11/264.

**wyrd.**

fem. *event, fate, fortune, destiny*. nom. sg. 12/5, 100; 13/74. gen. sg. **wyrde**. dat. sg. **wyrde** 12/15. gen. pl. **wyrda** 10/e9; 12/107; 13/51.

**gewyrht.**

fem. *deed, merit*. dat. pl. **gewyrhtum** 5/35.

**wyrgan.**

wk. 1. *curse*. subj. sg. **awerie**.

**wyrm.**

masc. *serpent, snake, dragon, worm*. nom. pl. **wyrmas** 10/e9. dat. pl. **wyrmum** 19/115.

**wyrmlic.**

neut. *likeness of a serpent*. dat. pl. **wyrmlicum** 12/98.

**wyrms.**

masc. *pus*. nom. sg. 2/15.

**wyrmsele.**

masc. *hall of serpents* (i.e. hell). dat. sg. 19/119.

**wyrnan.**

wk. 1. *withhold something* (gen.). past 3sg. **wyrnde** 11/118.

**wyrs-**

→ yfel.

**wyrsian.**

wk. 2. *worsen*. past pl. **wyrsedan** 5/13.

**gewyrst**

→ (ge)weorþan.

**wyrt.**

fem. *plant, herb, vegetable*. nom. sg. G/3 (2×). nom. pl. **wyrta**. acc. pl. **wyrta** 1/18. dat. pl. **wyrtum** 10/a12. *root*. dat. pl. **wyrtum** K/1364.

**wyrtwala.**

wk. masc. *root.* dat. sg. **wyrtwalan** B/3.

**wyrþ**

→ (ge)weorþan.

**wyrþe.**

adj. *worth, worthy, deserving.* fem. nom. sg. 2/13. neut. nom. sg. 9/32.  
masc. gen. sg. **wyrðes** 8/14. masc. nom. pl. H/2; 9/79.

**wýscan.**

wk. 1. *wish.* 1sg. **wýsce.** past 3sg. **wýscte** H/3.

**ýcan**

→ ícan.

**yfel.**

**A.** neut. *evil, harm.* nom. sg. 9/13. acc. sg. 1/5; 5/5. gen. sg. **yfeles** 11/133.  
dat. sg. **yfele** 4/4. gen. pl. **yfela.**

**B.** adj. *bad, evil, wretched.* masc. dat. sg. **yfelum.** dat. pl. **yfelan** 5/51, 53.  
wk. masc. nom. pl. **yfelan.** neut. nom. sg. compar. **wyrse** 9/80. fem. acc. pl.  
compar. **wyrsan** 5/65.

**yfelian.**

wk. 2. *become worse, become sick* (impersonal with dat.). inf. 5/3.

**yfelness.**

fem. *evilness.* nom. sg. **yfelnes.**

**yfle.**

adv. *badly.* compar. **wyrse** 5/2.

**ylcan**

→ ilca.

**ylde.**

masc. (pl. only). *men.* gen. pl. **ælda, ylde** 12/85; 18/3. dat. pl. **yldum,**  
**eldum** 10/a6; 15/11.

**yldestan**

→ eald.

**yldo.**

fem. *age.* gen. sg. **ylde** 8/5.

**yldra.**

wk. masc. (compar. of *eald*). *elder*. nom. pl. **ieldran** 6/18. acc. pl. **yldran** D/2.

**ymb.**

prep. (usually with acc., sometimes with dat.). *around, near*. **ymb, embe, ymbe** 3/15; 7/16; 11/249; 14/33. *about, concerning*. **ymb, ymbe, embe** A/2; D/3; G/1; 5/5; 6/7, etc. (11×). of time, *after*. **embe, ymb** 2/10; 3/3; 11/271.

**ymbclyppan.**

wk. 1. *embrace*. past 3sg. **ymbclypte** 13/42.

**ymbescīnan.**

st. 1. *shine about*. past 3sg. **ymbescān**.

**ymbesittan.**

st. 5. *sit around, surround, besiege*. past pl. **ymbśāton** 4/5.

**ymbepencan.**

wk. 1. *consider, ponder*. subj. past sg. **ymbepōhte** 9/65.

**ymbhwyrft.**

masc. *circle, extent*. acc. sg. 9/16. *alternation, turn*.

**ymbśāton**

→ ymbesittan.

**ymbśāon.**

st. 5. *look about*. subj. past sg. **ymbśawe** 9/65.

**ymbśprāce.**

adj. *spoken of*. masc. nom. pl. 9/80.

**ymbstandan.**

st. 6. *stand around*. past pl. **ymbstōdan**.

**ymbūtan.**

prep. *about, around*. 9/65.

**ȳr.**

*back* (?). dat. sg. **ȳre** 4/18.

**yrfenuma.**

wk. masc. *heir*.



**yrfewardness.**

fem. *inheritance*. nom. sg. **yrfewardnyss**.

**geyrgan.**

wk. 1. *intimidate*. past part. **geyrigde** 5/39.

**yrgþo.**

fem. *cowardice, slackness*. acc. sg. **yrhðe, yrhðo** 5/63; 11/6.

**yrmþu.**

fem. *misery, poverty, crime*. nom. sg. **yrmð** 5/32. acc. sg. **yrmðe, ermðe** 4/10; 5/30. dat. sg. **yrmðe** 5/42. acc. pl. **yrmða, iermða** 1/16; 5/7. gen. pl. **yrmþa** 17/3.

**yrnende**

→ irnan.

**yrre.**

**A.** neut. *anger*. nom. sg. G/7; 5/34. acc. sg. 5/16, 35, 38, 39, 41, etc. (6×).  
dat. sg. 5/46.

**B.** adj. *angry*. masc. nom. sg. 11/44, 253. masc. nom. pl. 19/225.

**ys**

→ bæon.

**yteren.**

adj. *of sealskin*. masc. acc. sg. **yterenne** 7/29.

**ȳtmæst.**

adj. *uttermost, last*. wk. masc. nom. pl. **ȳtmestan** 9/70. wk. neut. acc. pl.  
superl. **ȳtmæstan** 8/44.

**ytst**

→ (ge)etan.

**ȳþ.**

fem. *wave*. gen. pl. **ȳþa** 17/7; 18/42.

**ȳþan.**

wk. 1. *lay waste, devastate*. past 3sg. **ȳþde** 12/85.

# References

- Abels, Richard P. 1998. *Alfred the Great: War, Kingship and Culture in Anglo-Saxon England*. London: Longman.
- Alexander, J. J. G. 1978. *Insular Manuscripts, 6th to the 9th Century*. Survey of Manuscripts Illuminated in the British Isles 1. London: Harvey Miller.
- Alexander, Michael. 1983. *Old English Literature*. History of Literature Series. New York: Schocken Books.
- Assmann, Bruno, ed. 1964. *Angelsächsische Homilien und Heiligenleben*. 2nd edn. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.
- Baker, Peter S., ed. 2000. *The Beowulf Reader*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 1. New York: Garland Press.
- Baker, Peter S., and Michael Lapidge, eds. 1995. *Byrhtferth's Enchiridion*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bately, Janet M., ed. 1980. *The Old English Orosius*. Early English Text Society, Supplementary Series 6. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bately, Janet M., ed. 1986. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: A Collaborative Edition*. MS A. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Bessinger, Jess B., and Philip H. Smith Jr. 1978. *A Concordance to the Anglo-Saxon Poetic Records*. The Cornell Concordances. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.
- Bethurum, Dorothy. 1957. *The Homilies of Wulfstan*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Bischoff, Bernhard. 1990. *Latin Palaeography: Antiquity and the Middle Ages*, trans. Dáibhí Ó Cróinin and David Ganz. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bjork, Robert E., ed. 1996. *Cynewulf: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 4. New York: Garland Press.
- Bjork, Robert E., and John D. Niles, eds. 1997. *A Beowulf Handbook*. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.

- Bliss, A. J. 1967. *The Metre of Beowulf*. 2nd edn. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Blockley, Mary E. 2001. *Aspects of Old English Poetic Syntax: Where Clauses Begin*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.
- Bosworth, Joseph, T. Northcote Toller and Alistair Campbell. 1882-1972. *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bradley, S. A. J., trans. 1982. *Anglo-Saxon Poetry*. Everyman's Library. London: Dent.
- Brown, Michelle P. 1994. *Understanding Illuminated Manuscripts: A Guide to Technical Terms*. Malibu and London: J. Paul Getty Museum and British Library.
- Brown, Michelle P. 2007. *Manuscripts from the Anglo-Saxon Age*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Brunner, Karl. 1964. *Altenglische Grammatik nach der angelsächsische Grammatik von Eduard Sievers*. 3rd edn. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer.
- Cable, Thomas. 1991. *The English Alliterative Tradition*. Middle Ages Series. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Calder, Daniel G., and Michael J. Allen, eds. 1976. *Sources and Analogues of Old English Poetry: The Major Latin Texts in Translation*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Calder, Daniel G. et al., eds. 1983. *Sources and Analogues of Old English Poetry II: The Major Germanic and Celtic Texts in Translation*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Cameron, Angus, Allison Kingsmill and Ashley Crandell Amos. 1983. *Old English Word Studies: A Preliminary Author and Word Index*. Toronto Old English Series 8. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Cameron, Angus et al., eds. 1986—. *Dictionary of Old English*. At <http://www.doe.utoronto.ca/>.
- Campbell, Alistair. 1953. *The Tollemache Orosius*. Early English Manuscripts in Facsimile 3. Copenhagen: Rosenkilde and Bagger.
- Campbell, Alistair. 1959. *Old English Grammar*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Campbell, James, Eric John and Patrick Wormald. 1982. *The Anglo-Saxons*. Oxford: Phaidon.

- Chambers, R. W., Max Förster and Robin Flower, eds. 1933. *The Exeter Book of Old English Poetry*. London: P. Lund.
- Clark Hall, John R., and Herbert D. Meritt. 1960. *A Concise Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. 4th edn. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Clayton, Mary. 2002. 'An Edition of Ælfric's Letter to Brother Edward', in *Early Medieval English Texts and Interpretations: Studies Presented to Donald G. Scragg*, ed. Elaine Treharne and Susan Rosser, pp. 263–83. Tempe: Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies.
- Clemens, Raymond, and Timothy Graham. 2007. *Introduction to Manuscript Studies*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.
- Colgrave, Bertram, ed. 1985. *The Life of Bishop Wilfrid by Eddius Stephanus*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Crawford, Samuel J., and N. R. Ker, eds. 1969. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch, Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament, and His Preface to Genesis*. 2nd edn. Early English Text Society 160. London: Oxford University Press.
- Cross, James E., and Thomas D. Hill, eds. 1982. *The Prose Solomon and Saturn and Adrian and Ritheus*. McMaster Old English Texts and Studies 1. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Dodwell, C. R., and P. A. M. Clemoes, eds. 1974. *The Old English Illustrated Hexateuch*. Early English Manuscripts in Facsimile 18. Copenhagen: Rosenkilde and Bagger.
- Donoghue, Daniel. 1987. *Style in Old English Poetry: The Test of the Auxiliary*. Yale Studies in English 196. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Donoghue, Daniel. 2004. *Old English Literature: A Short Introduction*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Dunning, T. P., and A. J. Bliss, eds. 1969. *The Wanderer*. Methuen's Old English Library. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Fell, Christine E. 1984. *Women in Anglo-Saxon England*. London: British Museum Publications.
- Flower, Robin, and Hugh Smith, eds. 1941. *The Parker Chronicle and Laws*. Early English Text Society 208. London: Oxford University Press.

- Fry, Donald K., ed. 1974. *Finnsburh: Fragment and Episode*. Methuen's Old English Library. London: Methuen.
- Fulk, R. D., ed. 1991. *Interpretations of Beowulf: A Critical Anthology*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Fulk, R. D. 1992. *A History of Old English Meter*. Middle Ages Series. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Fulk, R. D., and Christopher M. Cain. 2003. *A History of Old English Literature*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Fulk, R. D., Robert E. Bjork and John D. Niles, eds. 2008. *Klaeber's Beowulf and the Fight at Finnsburg*. 4th edn. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Garmonsway, G. N., and Jacqueline Simpson, eds. 1969. *Beowulf and Its Analogues*. London: Dent.
- Gneuss, Helmut. 2001. *Handlist of Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts: A List of Manuscripts and Manuscript Fragments Written or Owned in England up to 1100*. Medieval and Renaissance Texts and Studies 241. Tempe: Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies.
- Godden, Malcolm, and Susan Irvine, eds. 2009. *The Old English Boethius: An Edition of the Old English Versions of Boethius's De Consolatione Philosophiae*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Godden, Malcolm, and Michael Lapidge, eds. 1991. *The Cambridge Companion to Old English Literature*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Gollancz, Israel, ed. 1927. *The Cædmon Manuscript of Anglo-Saxon Biblical Poetry*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Gordon, R. K., trans. 1954. *Anglo-Saxon Poetry*. Everyman's Library. London: Dent.
- Greenfield, Stanley B., and Fred. C. Robinson. 1980. *A Bibliography of Publications on Old English Literature to the End of 1972*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Greenfield, Stanley B., Daniel G. Calder and Michael Lapidge. 1986. *A New Critical History of Old English Literature*. New York: New York University Press.

- Griffith, Mark, ed. 1997. *Judith*. Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.
- Griffiths, Bill, ed. 1994. *Alfred's Metres of Boethius*. 2nd edn. Pinner, Middlesex: Anglo-Saxon Books.
- Halsall, Maureen, ed. 1981. *The Old English Rune Poem: A Critical Edition*. McMaster Old English Studies and Texts 2. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Hasenfratz, Robert J. 1993. *Beowulf Scholarship: An Annotated Bibliography, 1979–1990*. Garland Medieval Bibliographies 14. New York: Garland Press.
- Healey, Antonette diPaolo, and Richard L. Venezky. 1980. *A Microfiche Concordance to Old English*. Toronto: Dictionary of Old English Project, University of Toronto.
- Hecht, Hans, ed. 1965. *Bischof Wærferths von Worcester Übersetzung der Dialoge Gregors des Grossen*. 2nd edn. Bibliothek der angelsächsischen. Prosa 5. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.
- Henel, Heinrich, ed. 1942. *Aelfric's de Temporibus Anni*. Early English Text Society 213. London: Oxford University Press.
- Himes, Jonathan B., ed. 2009. *The Old English Epic of Waldere*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars.
- Hogg, Richard M. 1992. *A Grammar of Old English: Phonology*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Hogg, Richard M., and R. D. Fulk. 2011. *A Grammar of Old English: Morphology*. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Holthausen, F. 1963. *Altenglisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*. 2nd edn. Heidelberg: Carl Winter.
- Hunter Blair, Peter. 1977. *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England*. 2nd edn. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Johnson, David F., and Elaine M. Treharne, eds. 2005. *Readings in Medieval Texts: Interpreting Old and Middle English Literature*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Karkov, Catherine E., ed. 1999. *The Archaeology of Anglo-Saxon England: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 7. New York:

Garland Press.

Ker, N. R., ed. 1956. *The Pastoral Care: King Alfred's Translation of St. Gregory's Regula Pastoralis*. Early English Manuscripts in Facsimile 6. Copenhagen: Rosenkilde and Bagger.

Ker, N. R. 1957. *Catalogue of Manuscripts Containing Anglo-Saxon*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Ker, N. R. 1976. 'Supplement to *Catalogue of Manuscripts Containing Anglo-Saxon*', *Anglo-Saxon England* 5: 121–31.

Keynes, Simon. 2006. *Anglo-Saxon England: A Bibliographical Handbook for Students of Anglo-Saxon History*. Cambridge: Department of Anglo-Saxon, Norse and Celtic, University of Cambridge.

Kiernan, Kevin S., ed. 2000. *The Electronic Beowulf*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Klinck, Anne L., ed. 1992. *The Old English Elegies: A Critical Edition and Genre Study*. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press.

Krapp, George Philip, and Elliott Van Kirk Dobbie, eds. 1931-53. *The Anglo-Saxon Poetic Records*. 6 vols. New York: Columbia University Press.

Lapidge, Michael, and Michael Herren, trans. 1979. *Aldhelm: The Prose Works*. Cambridge and Totowa, NJ: D. S. Brewer and Rowman and Littlefield.

Lapidge, Michael, and James L. Rosier, trans. 1985. *Aldhelm: The Poetic Works*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Lapidge, Michael, John Blair, Simon Keynes and Donald Scragg, eds. 1999. *The Blackwell Encyclopaedia of Anglo-Saxon England*. Oxford: Blackwell.

Lass, Roger. 1994. *Old English: A Historical Linguistic Companion*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Leslie, R. F., ed. 1988. *Three Old English Elegies*. 2nd edn. Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.

Liuzza, R. M., ed. 2002a. *Old English Literature: Critical Essays*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

Liuzza, R. M., ed. 2002b. *The Poems of MS Junius 11: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 8. New York: Routledge.

- Magoun, Francis P. 1953. 'The Oral-Formulaic Character of Anglo-Saxon Narrative Poetry', *Speculum* 28: 446–67.
- Marsden, Richard. 2004. *The Cambridge Old English Reader*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Miller, Thomas, ed. 1890-8. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Early English Text Society 95, 96, 110, 111. London: Oxford University Press.
- Mitchell, Bruce. 1985. *Old English Syntax*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Mitchell, Bruce, and Fred C. Robinson, eds. 1998. *Beowulf: An Edition with Relevant Shorter Texts*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Mitchell, Bruce, and Fred C. Robinson. 2007. *A Guide to Old English*. 7th edn. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Morris, Richard, ed. 1874. *The Blickling Homilies of the Tenth Century*. Early English Text Society 58, 63, 73. London: Trübner.
- Muir, Bernard J., ed. 2000. *The Exeter Anthology of Old English Poetry*. 2nd edn. Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.
- Muir, Bernard J. 2004. *MS. Junius 11*. Bodleian Library Digital Texts 1. Oxford: Bodleian Library.
- Muir, Bernard J. 2006. *The Exeter Anthology of Old English Poetry DVD*. Exeter Medieval Texts and Studies. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.
- North, Richard, and Joe Allard, eds. 2007. *Beowulf & Other Stories: A New Introduction to Old English, Old Icelandic and Anglo-Norman Literatures*. Harlow: Pearson-Longman.
- O'Donnell, Daniel Paul. 2005. *Cædmon's Hymn: A Multimedia Study*. Society for Early English and Norse Electronic Editions. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Okasha, Elizabeth. 1971. *Hand-List of Anglo-Saxon Non-Runic Inscriptions*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Okasha, Elizabeth. 1982. 'Supplement to *Hand-List of Anglo-Saxon Non-Runic Inscriptions*', *Anglo-Saxon England* 11: 83–118.
- Okasha, Elizabeth. 1992. 'A Second Supplement to *Hand-List of Anglo-Saxon Non-Runic Inscriptions*', *Anglo-Saxon England* 21: 37–85.



- Okasha, Elizabeth. 2004. 'A Third Supplement to *Hand-List of Anglo-Saxon Non-Runic Inscriptions*', *Anglo-Saxon England* 33: 225–81.
- O'Keefe, Katherine O'Brien, ed. 1994. *Old English Shorter Poems: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 3. New York: Garland Press.
- O'Keefe, Katherine O'Brien, ed. 1997. *Reading Old English Texts*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- O'Keefe, Katherine O'Brien, ed. 2001. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: A Collaborative Edition. MS C*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- O'Neill, Patrick. 2001. *King Alfred's Old English Prose Translation of the First Fifty Psalms*. Medieval Academy Books and Monographs 104. Cambridge, MA: Medieval Academy of America.
- Orchard, Andy. 2003. *A Critical Companion to Beowulf*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Page, R. I. 1999. *An Introduction to English Runes*. Woodbridge, Suffolk: Boydell Press.
- Pelteret, David A. E. 1995. *Slavery in Early Medieval England*. Studies in Anglo-Saxon History 7. Woodbridge, Suffolk: Boydell Press.
- Pelteret, David A. E., ed. 2000. *Anglo-Saxon History: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 6. London: Routledge.
- Pope, John C., and R. D. Fulk, eds. 2000. *Eight Old English Poems*. 3rd edn. New York: W. W. Norton.
- Pulsiano, Phillip, and Elaine M. Treharne, eds. 2001. *A Companion to Anglo-Saxon Literature*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Pulsiano, Phillip, A. N. Doane and Ronald Buckalew, eds. 1994–. *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts in Microfiche Facsimile*. Tempe: Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies.
- Richards, Mary P., ed. 1994. *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 2. New York: Garland Press.
- Roberts, Jane. 2005. *Guide to Scripts Used in English Writings. up to 1500*. London: British Library.
- Robinson, Orrin W. 1992. *Old English and Its Closest Relatives: A Survey of the Earliest Germanic Languages*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.

- Russon, Geoffrey. 1987. *Old English Meter and Linguistic Theory*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Scragg, Donald G., ed. 1981. *The Battle of Maldon*. Old and Middle English Texts. Manchester: Manchester University Press.
- Scragg, Donald G., ed. 1991. *The Battle of Maldon, AD 991*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Short, Douglas D. 1980. *Beowulf Scholarship: An Annotated Bibliography*. Garland Reference Library of the Humanities 193. New York: Garland Press.
- Skeat, Walter W., ed. 1881. *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*. Early English Text Society 76, 82, 94, 114. London: Trübner.
- Stenton, F. M. 1971. *Anglo-Saxon England*. 3rd edn. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Swanton, Michael, trans. 1993. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. 2nd edn. London: Dent.
- Swanton, Michael, ed. 1996. *The Dream of the Rood*. New edn. Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.
- Sweet, Henry, ed. 1871. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care*. Early English Text Society 45, 50. London: Trübner.
- Szarmach, Paul E. 2000. *Old English Prose: Basic Readings*. Basic Readings in Anglo-Saxon England 5. London: Routledge.
- Szarmach, Paul E., M. Teresa Tavormina and Joel T. Rosenthal, eds. 1998. *Medieval England: An Encyclopedia*. Illustrated edn. New York: Garland Press.
- Temple, E. 1976. *Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts, 900–1066*. Survey of Manuscripts Illuminated in the British Isles 2. London: Harvey Miller.
- Terasawa, Jun. 2011. *Old English Metre: An Introduction*. Toronto Old English Series. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Tolkien, J. R. R. 1982. *Finn and Hengest: The Fragment and the Episode*, ed. Alan Bliss. London: Allen and Unwin.
- Whitelock, Dorothy, ed. 1963. *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos*. 3rd edn. Methuen's Old English Texts. London: Methuen.

- Whitelock, Dorothy, ed. 1975. *Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader in Prose and Verse*. 15th edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Williamson, Craig, ed. 1977. *The Old English Riddles of the Exeter Book*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Wilson, David M., ed. 1981. *The Archaeology of Anglo-Saxon England*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Wilson, David M. 1984. *Anglo-Saxon Art from the Seventh Century to the Norman Conquest*. Woodstock, NY: Overlook Press.
- Zettersten, Arne, ed. 1979. *Waldere*. Old and Middle English Texts. Manchester: Manchester University Press.
- Zupitza, Julius, and Norman Davis, eds. 1967. *Beowulf. Reproduced in Facsimile from the Unique Manuscript, British Museum Ms. Cotton Vitellius A. XV*. 2nd edn. Early English Text Society 245. London: Oxford University Press.

# Index

- abbreviations in manuscripts
- accentuation
- accusative case
  - pronoun forms in poetry
  - with pronouns
- acute accents in manuscripts
- address, forms of
- adjective clauses
- adjectives
  - agreement with nouns
  - in poetry
  - used as nouns
- adverb clauses
- adverbial elements, position in clause
- adverbs
  - and correlation
  - and metrical stress
  - and word-order
- agreement
  - of noun and modifiers
  - of pronoun and antecedent
  - of subject and verb
  - see also* concord
- Aldhelm
- Alfred the Great, king of Wessex
- alliteration
  - and metrical stress
- alliterative poetry
  - in manuscripts

alphabet, Old English  
Angles  
*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*  
    excerpts  
anticipation  
apposition  
assimilation  
athematic nouns  
Augustine of Canterbury, St  
Augustine of Hippo, St  
auxiliary verbs  
Ælfheah, archbishop of Canterbury  
Ælfric  
works by  
    Æthelræd, king of England  
    Æthelthryth, St  
    Æthelwold, St  
  
*Battle of Brunanburh, The*  
*Battle of Finnsburh, The*  
*Battle of Maldon, The*  
beasts of battle theme  
Bede, the Venerable  
Benedict, St  
*bēon*  
*Beowulf*  
    excerpts  
    formulas in  
    vocabulary  
Bible, extracts in Old English  
Boethius  
Britons  
Brussels Cross

Byrhtferth of Ramsey  
Byrhtnoth, *ealdorman* of Essex

caesura

Caligula, Roman emperor

capitalization in manuscripts

cardinal numbers

Caroline minuscule script

case

in Modern English

*see also* accusative case; dative case; genitive case; instrumental case;  
nominative case

causal clauses

Cædmon

*Cædmon's Hymn*

Charlemagne, and Caroline minuscule script

*Christ II*

Claudius, Roman emperor

clauses

of comparison

concessive

of place

in poetry

of purpose

of result

temporal

Cnut, king of England

commands, word-order in

comparison

of adjectives

of adverbs

complements

position in clause

compounds, in poetry

concessive clauses

concord

errors

*see also* agreement

conditional clauses

conjunctions

and correlation

and metrical stress

consonants

*c* and *g*

loss of *h*

contraction

in nouns

in verbs

coordinating conjunctions

copulas

correlation

correlative conjunctions

Cotton, Sir Robert

Creed, in Old English

Cynewulf, poet

dative case

of comparison

as direct object

of instrument, means or manner

of interest

and participles

of possession

and prepositions

demonstrative pronouns

diphthongs

direct objects

position in sentence  
unexpressed

*dōn*

*Dream of the Rood, The*  
drop, metrical

East Germanic, *see* Gothic

*Elene*

errors

of concord  
in manuscripts

Exeter Book

*Exodus*

*Fates of the Apostles*

finite verbs

and metrical stress

flyting

formulas

phrases  
themes

Franks casket

*futhorc* (runic alphabet)

*gān*

ǰe- prefix, abbreviation for

*Genesis A*

genitive case

in poetry

Germanic languages

Germanic metre

Gildas

Gothic

gradation

grammatical alternation



Gray, Thomas

Great Urswick Stone

Gregory the Great, Pope

Grimm, Jacob

Grimm's Law

*Guthlac*

half-lift, metrical

High German consonant shift

High German languages

*Husband's Message, The*

hypermetric verses

hypotaxis

*i*-mutation

    in comparatives

    in nouns

    in verbs

impersonal verbs

indefinite pronouns

indirect objects

Indo-European languages

Ine, king of Wessex

infinitives

Ingvaemonic languages, *see* Low German languages

inscriptions

    other

    runic

instrumental case

Insular scripts

interjections

International Phonetic Alphabet

interrogative adverbs

interrogative pronouns

intransitive verbs

*Judith*

*Juliana*

Junius, Franciscus

Jutes

kennings

Kentish dialect

laws, extract

lift, metrical

*see also* drop, metrical; half-lift, metrical; resolved lift

line-division in manuscripts

Low German languages

Magoun, Francis P.

manuscripts

facsimiles

Martian, Roman emperor

*Maxims I*

Mercian dialect

negation

nominative case

North Germanic languages

Northumbrian dialect

noun clauses

and the subjunctive

noun phrases

nouns

in poetry

*see also* athematic nouns; relationship; strong nouns; *u*-stem nouns; weak nouns

object of a preposition

objects

position in clause  
unexpressed  
off-verse  
Ohthere, Norse trader  
on-verse  
ordinal numbers  
Orosius, Paulus  
  
parataxis  
participial phrases  
past participles  
perfect  
periphrastic verbs  
person  
personal pronouns  
    dual number  
phrases  
Picts  
pluperfect  
poetic compounds  
point, in manuscripts  
possessive adjectives  
possessive pronouns, *see* possessive adjectives  
Pound, Ezra  
predicates  
prepositional phrases  
prepositions  
    omitted  
present participles  
preterite-present verbs  
proclitics  
pronouns  
    agreement with antecedent

agreement with nouns

and metrical stress

in poetry

*see also* demonstrative pronouns; indefinite pronouns; interrogative pronouns; personal pronouns; reciprocal pronouns; reflexive pronouns; relative pronouns

punctuation

in manuscripts

in poetic manuscripts

*punctus elevatus*

*punctus interrogativus*

questions, word-order in

reciprocal pronouns

reflexive pronouns

relationship, nouns of

relative clauses, *see* adjective clauses

relative pronouns

resolved lift

rhythm

rhythmic types

Riddles

*Rune Poem*

runes

Ruthwell Cross

Saxons

Scots

*Seafarer, The*

semicolon, in manuscripts

*Solomon and Saturn*

spelling variants

in pronouns

strong adjectives

strong nouns

strong verbs

classes

subjects

agreement with verb

compound

unexpressed

and word order

subjunctive

as third-person imperative

subordinating conjunctions

Sutton brooch

syllable length

in metre

syncopation

Tacitus

temporal clauses

tense

Tironian *nota*

transitive verbs

*þæt*, abbreviation for

*þonne*, abbreviation for

*u*-stem nouns

Valentinian III, Roman emperor

variation

vellum

verb endings

plurals in *-e*

in poetry

subjunctive plurals

verbals

verbs

inflections in poetry  
and metrical stress  
and word order

*see also* auxiliary verbs; *bēon*; *dōn*; finite verbs; *gān*; gradation;  
impersonal verbs; infinitives; intransitive verbs; negation; past  
participles; perfect; periphrastic verbs; pluperfect; present participles;  
preterite-present verbs; strong verbs; tense; transitive verbs; weak verbs;  
*willan*

Vercelli Book

Visigoths

vocabulary, poetic

words for 'king'

vowel length

vowels

*a*, *æ* and *ea*

silent *e*

in unaccented syllables

*Waldere*

*Wanderer, The*

Wærferth, bishop of Worcester

weak adjectives

in poetry

weak nouns

weak verbs

class 1

class 2

class 3

and *i*-mutation

West Germanic languages

West Saxon dialect

*Wife's Lament, The*

*willan*

word-division in manuscripts

word-order

placement of auxiliaries and verbals

in poetry

subject ... verb

subject-verb

verb-subject

*Wulf and Eadwacer*

Wulfstan, archbishop of York

Wulfstan, seaman